



24,556/B1  
M xx  
18/0

*Herbert Greensmith Beard,*  
Lincoln.













BOOKS Printed for T. LONGMAN, at the  
Ship and Black Swan in Pater-Noster-Row.

**T**HE FARRIERS NEW GUIDE : Contain-  
ing, *First*, The Anatomy of a HORSE ; being an exact  
and compendious Description of all his Parts, with their  
Actions and Uses : Illustrated with Figures curiously engraven on  
Copper Plates. *Secondly*, An Account of all the Diseases incident  
to Horses, with their Signs, Causes, and Method of Cure ; wherein  
many Defects in the *Farriers* Practice are now carefully supply'd ;  
their Errors expos'd and amended ; and the Art greatly improv'd  
and advanced, according to the latest Discoveries. The whole in-  
terspersed with many curious and useful Observations concerning  
*Feeding and Exercise*, &c. By W. GIBSON. The Sixth Edi-  
tion corrected, *Octavo*.

The *True Method* of DIETING HORSES : Con-  
taining many useful Observations concerning their Marks, Co-  
lour, and external Shape ; their Temper and Instinct ; and how they  
are govern'd, so as to prevent Accidents and Diseases. The pro-  
per Method of Feeding suited to their Age, Strength, and Constitu-  
tion ; wherein the pernicious Customs which have obtain'd among  
many ignorant Grooms, and other Pretenders to Horsemanship, are  
expos'd, and their Errors carefully amended. Under which is like-  
wise contain'd the right and proper Exercise, necessary not only in  
the above-mentioned Respects, but apply'd to the most usual Ser-  
vices required of Horses, whether those for Travelling and Labour,  
those for the Manage, or those for Pleasure. As also Observations  
concerning the right ordering of Troop-Horses, with a Discourse  
of Breeding, founded on the Duke of *Newcastle's* Short Method ;  
very necessary for the improving our Breed, and raising a beautiful  
and useful Race of Horses. By the same Author. *Octavo*.

*Edward* THE *Neville* *Hist* *Bo*  
**FARRIER'S**  
**DISPENSATORY.**

*John* In Three PARTS. *Neville*

Containing FIRST,

A Description of the Medicinal Simples commonly made use of in the Diseases of HORSES, with their Virtues and Manner of Operation, distributed into proper CLASSES, &c.

SECONDLY,

The Preparations of Simples, *Vegetable*, *Animal*, and *Mineral*; with an Explanation of the most usual Terms both in the *Chymical* and *Galenical* Pharmacy.

THIRDLY,

A Number of useful Compositions and Receipts suited to the Cure of all Diseases, never before published; as also those of greatest Account from SOLLEYSELL, RUINI, BLUNDEVILL, and other most Celebrated AUTHORS, digested under their proper Heads of *Powders*, *Balls*, *Drinks*, *Ointments*, *Charges*, &c. The proper Method of compounding and making them, with many other useful Observations and Improvements tending to their right Administration.

To which is also added,

A Complete INDEX of all the Medicines contained in the Book, whether Simple or Compound; with a Table of Diseases pointing to the Remedies proper in each Malady.

---

The FOURTH EDITION, corrected.

---

By W. GIBSON.

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for T. LONGMAN, at the *Ship* and *Black Swan* in *Pater-Noster-Row*. M.DCC.XXXIV.







A 2

E. Salmon.



T O

Sir W<sup>M</sup>. H O P E, *of Balcomy.*

*S I R,*

**T**HO' I lie under sufficient Obligations of making this publick Acknowledgment of your particular Favours, yet there were many other Motives, which challenged this Regard from me, and it was certainly my Duty, as you have been a constant Patron and Encourager of all Gentleman-like Arts and Exercises ; but in that of Horsemanship, no one but must confess the great Debt you have laid on the Publick, by your ingenious and useful Labours. I should therefore be indulged in an Address of this Kind, since it is no other than the Deference, which all who enter on

# DEDICATION.

the same Bottom I am now imbark'd in, ought to pay to your Name.

But if I was only to plead from the Sense of your extraordinary Candour to myself, I might soon exceed the Limits of a Dedication. You was pleased to express a Satisfaction in the Attempt I have already made for improving the Farriers Art ; and you have not only approved the Design of what I now offer upon the same Subject, but honoured me with your Instructions, it cannot therefore but be the more acceptable to all judicious Persons. And I assure you, Sir, next the Advantage I wish the Publick, Nothing will give me a more sensible Pleasure, than that it may meet with a favourable Reception from you. *I am,*

S I R,

*Your most Obliged, and  
most Humble Servant,*

WILLIAM GIBSON.

THE





# THE PREFACE.

**T**HE favourable Reception our Farriers New Guide has met with from the best Judges, has not only occasioned the speedy Publication of this Treatise of Medicines, but encouraged us to lengthen it out somewhat beyond what it was at first intended.

We were unwilling to incumber that Book, which was designed as an Institution and Guide to the Knowledge of Diseases, and their Method of Cure, with any thing that might be an Hindrance to the Reader's Progress therein, otherwise a great deal might have been crowded into it concerning Medicaments ; but we judged it much more to the Purpose, as any one will find upon a serious Perusal, to insert nothing there, but a sufficient Number of fit Examples suited to the several Intentions of Cure, without falling into such Digressions as must have drawn the Mind from that which was its proper Object, into the Consideration of something else.

And we were the rather encouraged to pursue this Method, because the Want of such an Oeconomy had led some of our best Authors into innumerable Inconveniencies, who, by endeavouring to make their Books compleat Systems, have not only rendred them much more perplexed, than otherwise they would have been, but so tedious in many Places, that they are enough to deter any unaccustomed Reader from the least Perusal of them. For what can be more preposterous, or contrary to good Method, than to interrupt the Series of a Cure with long Discourses concerning Medicines? Or to fill up whole Pages with Chymical Processes, which ought rather to have been the Business of another Treatise.



## *The* P R E F A C E.

*As the Materia Medica of itself makes up a compleat Branch of Physick, it has therefore been considered by the best Authors, distinct from other Branches thereof, as the only Way to avoid Confusion, and the properest Means to arrive at a competent Skill in the Knowledge of Medicines; and therefore, since those to whom we owe the most useful Discoveries of their Virtues and Operations, have constantly followed this Method; we do not see why the same Regularity ought not to be studied by such as lay down Instructions for the Cure of Horses.*

*But tho' these Reasons were alone sufficient to justify our present Undertaking, yet there are others of no less Consequence that have encouraged us to it, namely, the great Improvements that have been made in that Branch of Science; for, as we are indebted to the last Age for many useful Discoveries in the Animal Oeconomy, and the Diseases to which it is obnoxious, so we are no less beholden to some late Inquiries, for a more perfect Insight into the Virtues, Properties, and Operations of Medicine, than to all the preceeding Times, whereby many things, formerly of great Account, are now deservedly laid aside as useless; and those only are esteemed in Practice, that afford us some Tokens of their Virtue and Efficacy.*

*But if we were yet further to consider the many Instances wherein all our Authors have erred, or been defective in what relates to Medicines, it would plainly appear, that such a Treatise as we now offer to the Publick, is very much wanting; for as most of the Medicines which are administred to Horses, have originally been taken from Books of Physick, by Persons but little acquainted with that Study; so they have neither made a judicious Choice, in the vast Numbers they have recommended to the Publick, many of them being altogether needless and insignificant; nor have they assigned the proper Doses, or laid down the necessary Cautions in administring those, from which we might expect any tolerable Efficacy.*

*In this last Respect, the best Authors have even been blameable in many Circumstances, but with Regard to  
the*

## The P R E F A C E.

*the Doses all have greatly erred ; and for Want of a true Knowledge of the Things they administer, the Doses of some are infinitely small, where the Ingredients consist of Herbs, and other Vegetables that differ but little from their common Food, and may therefore be given at Discretion ; whereas, on the other Hand, the most powerful Alteratives are sometimes prescribed in over great Quantities, tho' the Accidents arising from thence are generally attributed to some other Cause ; and these Mistakes have run thro' all their Powders, Balls, and Drenches, excepting those that are purgative, and work by a sensible Operation, where in the main they can hardly err, after the Experience of so many Ages, unless it be through their own Rashness and Folly.*

*But nothing is more usual, both in the Books and Practice of Farriers, than the mixing Drugs of different and opposite Qualities in Compositions, that are only designed to answer in some single Intention ; and many are so injudiciously put together, that the one cannot fail of destroying the Efficacy of the other ; and some are so strangely contrived, that it is impossible to unite them into any Form, which is not only troublesome to the Maker, but in many Cases deprives them of that Efficacy, which otherwise they might have, if they were compounded according to Art.*

*To these might be added divers other Circumstances, wherein the Farriers Practice is defective in what relates to Medicines, from which it would also appear, that none of the Methods hitherto taken, have been sufficient to put it upon a better Footing ; and this is not my bare Opinion only, but of several others, particularly Blundevill, whose Judgment was, that the Medicines ought to be considered apart, and says, they would employ a no small Volume to be undertaken by some other Hand, if not by himself : And it is indeed somewhat odd, that among all the Books that have been compiled for the Instruction of Farriers, no one has been hitherto thought of, to render that Branch of their Profession more easy and useful ; but most of their Writers have aimed at complete Systems, or else have  
been*



## The P R E F A C E.

been only bare Publishers of Receipts; so that both the one, and the other, have deprived us of that Benefit we might have expected, had a more regular Method been taken.

And therefore, considering all these Reasons, we could not fully discharge our good Intentions to the Publick, by what we had already done towards the Advancement of the Farrier's Art, until we had also bestow'd some Pains on a Treatise of Medicines wholly suited to the Practice of Farriers; and as we have good Reason to believe our other Performance will be a Benefit to those who are unacquainted with the Animal Oeconomy, so we doubt not but this will have the like Effect, as it teaches the true Knowledge of those things, that are the Instruments made use of to restore Health.

As to the Order and Method, we chose that of a Dispensatory, because it is the most extensive, and the best suited to those who have not the Leisure or Ability to read many Books. It is divided into three Parts. In the First, is an Account of the Medicinal Simples, Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral, wherein we have follow'd the Example of the best modern Authors, not only in rejecting those that are useless, and of no Account, but also in having ascribed no other Qualities to any of them, without giving them a Title to the Cure of all Diseases, as is common in many Books which serve only to lead the unlearned into a deal of Confusion, it being by this Means impossible for them to distinguish in which Cases they are the most proper. The Second Part contains the most useful and simple Preparations of all those things, whether Chymical or Galenical, in which plain Instructions are given for making several of the latter without much Charge or Difficulty. And the Third, all those Compositions that we judged the most useful, and the best suited to the Diseases of Horses, wherein are great Number, both of our own, and such as were communicated by the best Hands, never before published, as also those from the best Authors, such as Solleyfell, Ruini, and Blundevill, and some have likewise been gleaned from the Writers of less Note. All which are ranked under their several Denominations of Powders, Balls, Drinks, Ointments, Charges, &c. Only, with respect to these Authors, we have made some Alterations and  
Amend-



## The P R E F A C E.

*Amendments in several of their Compositions, by leaving out Ingredients that are hurtful, or contributing nothing to the main Design of the Medicine, and by adding others as often as was necessary : But in all Cases where this Liberty has been taken, we have constantly inserted the genuine Receipt, that the Practitioner might be fully satisfied of the Reasons of such Alterations.*

*We have been no less careful throughout the whole, to guard against all such Errors and Defects as have been already hinted at, by explaining every Medicine, whether simple or compound, so far as is needful to the right Administration thereof, having also laid down the necessary Cautions, with a particular Observation on all such Symptoms as require a Change or Alteration. Neither have we been less solicitous in what relates to the Mixing and Compound-ing of all such Medicines, as require a more than ordinary Art to bring them into their due Form and Consistence, especially where that contributes to their Success, as in the Case of many outward Applications.*

*All the most usual Terms and Operations, both in the Chymical and Galenical Pharmacy, are here also explained ; and likewise the Terms and Denominations assigned to Medicines, as Alteratives, Evacuators, and Restoratives, with the usual Terms included under these, and many other Things, which make Studies of this Kind irksome to Beginners.*

*And because a particular Regard ought to be had to the Price of all such Medicines as are accommodated to the Practice of Farriers, a due Exactness has also been observed in that Respect ; having constantly taken Notice of those Compositions of our own, or any other Writer, that might be too expensive for ordinary Horses ; and for that Reason we have always annexed those of small Value, which come the nearest to answer in the same Intentions ; so that the Practitioner cannot be at a Loss on any Account, having the Opportunity to chuse such as are the most suitable to every Occasion. And if some few Chymical Processes, and other elaborate Medicines have also taken Place among the more simple and easy Compositions, it is what could not  
well*

## The P R E F A C E.

well be avoided in a Treatise of this Kind, without making it defective, several of the capital Medicines being oftentimes necessarily prescribed in the Diseases of Horses, and this Fruit will at least be reaped from it, that those who have not the Time and Conveniency to make them, may hereby get such an Acquaintance with them, as to use them with the more Safety and Certainty, in all the Circumstances that require them.

And lastly, For the Practitioner's Ease and Conveniency, we have annexed two Alphabetical Tables, the one referring to all Matters and Things contained in the Book; and the other of the Names of Diseases, pointing to the Remedies proper for each: And there is also this further Benefit from our Method, that the Reader will find the Medicines of the same Intention constantly ranged together under their proper Forms, without turning back to the Index, which will save a great deal of Time and Trouble; so that we believe nothing material has been omitted, that could be contained in the Compass of so small a Volume.

And now there remains only one other short Labour to put a Period to all we intend upon this Subject of Horses, and that is, a Discourse concerning the true Method of Feeding, and the Care that is necessary to their Preservation, so as to keep them sound and fit for all their respective Services, which we hope to publish in a short Time, and for which we had not a proper Place in our Farrier's Guide, to treat of it so fully as is necessary for a Matter of so much Importance.







T H E  
Farriers DISPENSATORY.

---

P A R T I.

---

Of *Medicinal Simples*,  
With their Virtues and Operations.



*All Medicinal Simples are reduced under three Denominations, viz. Vegetable, Animal, and Mineral. Under the first are contained all those Things that are the natural and genuine Productions of the Earth, from their proper Seeds and Plants. Under the second, all such Parts of Animals as have been thought necessary to Medicinal Purposes. And under the third, all Metals and Metalline Substances ; as Salts, Stones, Earths, &c. This being the first and most general Division of all Simples, our Purpose is to follow the same, beginning with Vegetables, proceeding from thence to Animals, and lastly, to those of the Mineral Kingdom.*



## S E C T. I.

*Of* V E G E T A B L E S.

**U**NDER this Section are contained Roots, Herbs, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Fruits, Gums, and harden'd Juices, natural Balsoms, Woods, and Barks. But before we proceed to their particular Descriptions, we shall premise some few general Hints concerning their gathering and keeping.

And first, as to *Roots*. These are best taken up in the Beginning of the Spring, before the Leaves shoot forth.

*Herbs* are at their best when they begin to flower, and should be gather'd when there is neither Rain nor Dew upon them, and ought to be dried in the Shade. Some may be kept much longer than others, but whenever any of them begin to lose their fresh Colour, they are then no better than ill-got Hay, and should therefore be rejected as useless. Most *Herbs* yield more of their Virtues in Decoction and Distillation when dry, than when they are fresh gathered, because the phlegmatick Parts which intangle their medicinal Virtues are evaporated by drying.

*Flowers* and *Seeds* should in like Manner be gathered when there is neither Rain nor Dew upon them; but as *Herbs* are dried best in the Shade, these ought always to be spread out, and dried in the Sun, for the quicker they dry the better they preserve their Scent, and Colour. They ought always to be kept in a dry Place, and if they seem to grow dampish, they must again be laid in the Sun. These also loose their Virtues, with their Scent and Colour.

Most *Fruits* are best when they are full ripe; but those whose Efficacy depends on the Roughness of their Juices, as *Sloes*, *Quinces*, &c. are chiefly of Use before they are quite ripe.

*Woods* and *Barks* should also be carefully dried, and afterwards kept in a dry Place. These may be preserved good a considerable Time; but the fresher they are, the more efficacious.

*Gums* and hardened *Juices* are most of them a foreign Product, and may be kept a considerable Time. Those are the best and fittest for Use that have the least Mixture and Dross.



## Of ROOTS.

**A**NGELICA, This Root is seldom used alone, but makes a very good Ingredient in several Compositions; there are divers Virtues ascribed to it, but its chief Effect consists in expelling of Wind. The best is from *Spain*.

*Aromatick Reed*, See *Reed Aromatick*.

*Asparagus*, See *Sparrow-Grass*.

*Birthwort Long and Round*, These are both of the same Efficacy, having several Virtues ascribed to them, but particularly, that they resist Poison and Malignity, and have therefore taken Place in divers Compositions of that Intention. They are among the principal Ingredients in the *Diapente*, some using the long, some the round. They are also said to be cleansing and healing, and for that Reason are used in outward Applications, being incorporated into several Ointments and Plaisters, and drawn off in Tinctures with other Ingredients to wash Wounds and Ulcers, in which Intentions they have been found sometimes very serviceable.

*Briony*, This is very opening and cleansing, and is good in all obstinate Obstructions in the Bowels, and some Disorders in the Nerves, &c.

*China*, This Root is brought to us from *Spain*, though formerly from that Country from whence it takes its Name. It is very drying, and greatly promotes Perspiration, and therefore *Solley-*

*sell* prescribes its Decoction in the Farcy; it is likewise good to open Obstructions, or discuss Swellings in the Spleen, Liver, and other *Viscera*, but, because of its Costliness, can only be given to Horses of Value. That is accounted the best, which is white within, light and mealy.

*Contrayerva*, It is of a reddish Colour, rough and wrinkled, having many small Fibres shooting from it, not unlike what we see in some Radishes. It is extremely serviceable in all malignant and pestilential Fevers, and to a Horse of Value may be given in Powder with any proper Liquid to the Quantity of half an Ounce, or made up into a Paste with Flower and Liquorice-Powder, or it may be given in a lesser Quantity, when mixed with other Ingredients of the same Intention. See *Cordial Powders* in Part III.

*Dittany of Crete*, This has the same Virtues as the *Birthwort*, and is serviceable in all disorderly Emotions of the Nerves and nervous Juices, and is therefore of Use in Convulsions arising from thence.

*Dock sharp pointed*, This is an excellent Ingredient in Drinks for the Yellows, and all Obstructions in the Liver, and likewise in the Farcy, and all Foulness of the Skin, especially when it is boiled with other Ingredients, as shall be shewn in Part III. It is also serviceable in the same Intentions of Cure outwardly in Ointments.



## Roots.

*Elecampane*, This is a most excellent Root, and very well adapted to Horses, and is to be met with in great Plenty in several Parts of this Kingdom. It is very warm, opening, and cleansing, and of great Efficacy in removing Obstructions in the *Lungs*, occasioned by Colds, Surfeits, or any other Mismanagement, causing Purpiveness; it is also restorative, heals inward Ulcers, and gives fresh Substance and Vigour to the Solids, after they have been wasted by *hectick* and *consumptive* Disorders. The best Way of using it is in Powder, or made into Balls; as shall be shewn in its proper Place. It is also of Service outwardly in Ointments, in the Mange, Leprosy, and all Foulness of the Skin.

*Eryngo*, It has several Virtues ascribed to it, but is chiefly owned as a Restorative, in which Intention it is not inferior to the former; it is also looked upon as a Strengtheners of the Parts of Generation, and a great Provoker to *Venery*, and may be therefore given to old Stallions among their Oats, being first made into Powder, or formed into Balls with Flower.

*Galingal*, It is one of the most useful Simples in the whole *Materia Medica*, being endued with several Properties. It is a great Cordial and Strengtheners of the Nerves, and by its penetrating Warmth becomes very serviceable in expelling of Wind, and destroying Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, and is therefore a very proper Ingredient in all Compositions for strengthening the Stomach, and restoring a lost

## Roots.

Appetite. It is a small knotty Root, and may be had at any Drugster's or Apothecary's for a very moderate Price. The best is of a reddish Colour, heavy, and well scented, and extremely hot to the Taste.

*Garlick*, This is well known, and is very much in use among Horses; it is much loaded with subtile and volatile Parts, which render it exceeding opening and discussive, so that it becomes serviceable in all Obstructions in the Lungs, causing Purpiveness; it also promotes Urine, and destroys Worms, and is of no small Efficacy in destroying Crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts causing Cholicks and Pains. It is also of Service outwardly, in Cataplasms for discussing obstinate Swellings.

*Gentian*, No Root is of more general Use both to Man and Beast, it being discussive and opening, and a great Promoter of *sensible* and *insensible Transpiration*, but it is principally of Use as a *Stomachick*, it is a very material Ingredient in the *Diapente*, and in several other Compositions for Horses; it is also a Destroyer of Worms and wormy Matter, and outwardly is very discussive when its Powder is made up into Cataplasms, or when it is boiled in Fomentations: It likewise makes a good Tent to open a Passage into *sinuous* or *cavernous* Ulcers, where an Instrument cannot be safely used.

*Ginger*, This is very hot and penetrating, and therefore a great Comforter of the Nerves, and enters into many Compositions for strengthening the Stomach and Guts.

*Grass*,

## Roots.

*Grafs*, This is one of the lesser opening Roots, and is good in all Compositions intended to cleanse the inward Parts; it is therefore proper in the *Yellows* and *Dropfy*, and by its emollient Softness it is also very serviceable in *Purfive-ness*, and in all *broken winded* consumptive Cases; its Operation is chiefly by Urine.

*Hellebore Black*, This has been of great Account both among the Ancients and Moderns in all chronical Cases, but chiefly in Madness, it works powerfully on the Blood as an Alternative, and in Cases where that happens to be too thick, it renders it more thin and fluid. *Solleysell*, and several others make it an Ingredient in some of their purging Compositions, and it must no doubt be of very great Service in all foul and gross Habits where purging is necessary.

*Hellebore White*, This is so violent a Purger, that it is seldom now prescribed inwardly to Men, but in some Cases it is given successfully to Horses along with other Ingredients. A very good Water is also made from it, to wash foul Ulcers, and mangy Eruptions on the Skin; it likewise enters into several Unguents for the same Intention.

*Hermadaetyls*, This is a Root brought from *Syria*; it is a very gentle Purger, but of great Efficacy in scouring the Glands, and promoting the Secretions, and therefore becomes a good Ingredient in all purging Balls, especially for those sluggish Diseases which hinder Horses from thriving.

*Horse-Radish*, It is very open-

## Roots.

ing and cleansing, and is therefore serviceable in all Obstructions in the smallest Vessels, and by its great Volatility it strengthens the Nerves, and rouses the Spirits when they are sluggish and unactive. It is a powerful Diuretick, but especially when it is joined with some Acid, as the Juice of Lemons, and the like Things, and becomes of great Service both in the Dropfy and Yellows, and in other chronical Distempers; the best Way to manage it is by working it with some other Ingredients in new Wort.

*Jallap*, There are two Sorts, both which are brought from *New Spain*, that which is of darkest Colour is the best, and which looks of a black and shining Colour when broke. It is a most excellent Purger of all watery and pituitous Humours, and in many Cases is very proper for Horses; the best Way is to give it in Substance powdered in some convenient Mixture from an Ounce, or two Ounces, or more, to a very strong robust Horse.

*Lillies*, The Roots of White Lillies are chiefly useful in emollient softening Poultices, and are therefore best when newly taken out of the Ground.

*Leeks*, These are of a volatile Nature, and act in the same Manner as *Garlick*, but in a lower Degree. Vide *Garlick*.

*Liquorice*, This is of so general Use, that there are not many medicinal Compositions either for Man or Beast, wherein it has not some Share. It grows in several Parts of *England*, but chiefly about *Pontefract* in *Yorkshire*. It is particularly serviceable in all Dis-



# 6 *The FARRIERS Dispensatory.* Part I.

## *Roots.*

orders of the Breast, arising from Colds; and therefore is a very necessary Ingredient in all those Balls that are designed for broken winded Horses, &c.

*Madder*, This is useful in most of the same Intentions as the former, and is of Service to open all Obstructions in the Liver, and principal Bowels: And is therefore not only accounted a good Balsamick, but of the greatest Efficacy in the Yellows, or Jaundice. This may be either given in the Form of Balls, or steeped in new Ale or Wort.

*Marsh-Mallows*, These are emollient and softening, and therefore sheathe, and as it were blunt the sharp Juices which irritate the Fibres, and in this Respect they become exceeding useful in many Cases, but especially in Stranguries, and those other Disorders that occasion Heat, and Scalding of Urine. They are also of great Service outwardly in Cataplasms, and Fomentations, and help to ripen or discuss all Tumors.

*Onions*, These are of a very pungent and volatile Nature; but as they are also somewhat soft and oily, they become less deterfive than Garlick. They are by all allowed to be very effectual in cleansing the Urinary Passages from Slime and Filth, and by Virtue of that Softness we have observed to be in them, they also become Balsamick and healing; and therefore very useful to Horses in all Disorders of the Lungs. They are likewise a good Ingredient outwardly in all Poultices and Charges, to draw or discuss Tumours.

*Orrice or Flower de Luce Root*,

## *Roots.*

The *Florentine* is the best, and is reckoned a good Pectoral, and proper in all Obstructions in the Lungs.

*Pellitory of Spain*, This is a hot spicy Root, and is very proper to squeeze out of the Glands viscid and phlegmatick Humours, and therefore becomes useful in some Palsies, and in all Disorders arising from too much Humidity.

*Peony*, The Root of the male Peony is chiefly used, upon which *Solleysell* lays no small Stress in some Intentions, which I take to be owing to the great Commendations it has had from some Writers. It is reckoned a great Cordial, and a Resister of Poison, as also cleansing, and diuretick.

*Reed Aromatick*, This is chiefly known by the Name of *Calamus Aromaticus*, and is useful in the same Intentions as the Galingal above described, but somewhat inferior in its Heat and Efficacy.

*Rhubarb*, This is a Root which has deservedly been of great Account in all Ages. The best is of a yellowish Colour, and Nutmeg-Grain, with red Streaks. It purges mildly, and has also an astringent Quality whereby it can do no Harm even in the weakest Disorders; but, on the contrary, is of great Efficacy to stop all Loosenesses and Scourings of the Guts, and to strengthen the Solids after being relaxed and weaken'd by Diseases: It is particularly serviceable in the Yellows, and in all Disorders of the Kidnies and Ulcers; but it cannot be easily complied with to Horses of small Value, two Ounces being but a very moderate Dose.

*Rhaphan*,



## Roots.

*Rhaponticum* or *Monks Rhubarb*, This grows in great Plenty in several Parts of *England*, and resembles the former; it does not come up to a Purger, but is extremely deterfive and cleansing; and tho' it is not so remarkable in stopping Fluxes and Hemorrhages as the other, yet it is useful in many of the same Intentions, and particularly in the *Yellows*, and all Disorders of the *Liver*, &c.

*Sarsaparilla*, This is reckoned a great Sweetener of the Blood, and is for that purpose prescribed by *Solleysell*, and some others in the *Farcy*, and other Foulness in the Blood; but it has not only more said in its Commendation than it deserves, but it is also too costly to be complied with, in the Diseases of Horses; especially, as there are many of the same Intention, which are more effectual, and may be procured for a very moderate Price.

*Satyrion*, This is said to be not only a Cordial, but a Restorative, and is used as such by the above-mentioned Author, in Conjunction with others of the same Intention.

*Snake-Weed*, Of this there are two Sorts, the one is called *Bistort*, and grows in several Parts of *England*; the other comes from *Virginia*, and is therefore called *Virginia Snake-Weed*. The last is a good Antidote in all malignant and pestilential Fevers, but is too costly to be given in such Quantities as are necessary in a regular Cure; and though we meet with it in some of the best Books of *Marshalls*, we are of Opinion it is but seldom com-

## Roots.

plied with as it ought to be, to do any considerable Service: Some ascribe the same Vertues to the *Bistort*, though in a much lower Degree; but its chief Efficacy consists in its Astringency, whereby it is often successful in stopping Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood.

*Squils* or *Sea Onions*, These are very deterfive and cleansing, and are of Service (when infused in Vinegar) to Horses that are purfive, and short-winded.

*Tormentil*, This is to be had in great Plenty, and is so well known among the common People in *England*, that they boil it frequently in Milk to cure Fluxes; and it is indeed a good Remedy in all such Intentions, and well adapted to Horses, being a very powerful Astringent.

*Turbith*, This Root purges and scours the Glands, and is very proper in most obstinate and chonical Distempers.

*Turmeric*, Of this there are two Sorts, the round and the long, but the last is chiefly made Use of: It is opening and discutfive, and a powerful Remedy in the *Yellows*, and in all Dropical Habits.

*Valerian*, The wild is what is chiefly used; it is esteemed a great Strengtheners of the Nerves, and therefore very efficacious in Fevers, and in all convulsive Cases; upon which Account it becomes also serviceable to Horses that are subject to the Staggers.

*Vipers-Grafs*, This is said to be good in malignant Distempers, but is not near in so much Account as the *Snake-Weed*.

*Roots.*

*Zedoary*, This is proper in infectious Diseases, and likewise in all Intentions to strengthen the Stomach, and promote a

*Roots.*

good Appetite, being endued with many of the same Efficacies and Virtues with the *Galinal*.

## Of HERBS and LEAVES.

**A**GRIMONY, This is in Flower most Part of the Summer; it is said to open Obstructions in the *Spleen* and *Liver*, and to be effectual in Dropsies, and all evil Habits, and to heal inward Grievs; its Juice is frequently used in Contusions and fresh Wounds, and in Fomentations to dissolve hard Tumors, and drink up superfluous Humidities, in which Intentions it is very efficacious.

*Angelica*, The Leaves of this Plant hath several Virtues ascrib'd to them, but they are chiefly acknowledged to be serviceable in Cholick Disorders, and to promote Urine.

*Arsenart*, This grows in watery Places, and is in Flower in the Months of *July* and *August*: It is so hot and pungent upon the Tongue, that it is hardly tolerable, and therefore it has obtained in all Chronick Disorders proceeding from a sluggish and heavy Motion of the Blood: It is also proper in all Stranguries, and whatsoever creates Pain and Uneasiness in Pissing.

*Asarabaka*, It both vomits and purges, but it is used no otherwise by Farriers, but only in Decoction to squirt up the Nose, in the *Staggers*, and other Disorders of the Head. It is also used in the same Intention in the Manner of Snuff, by drying the Herb, and making it into Powder.

*Bawm*, This flowers in *July*; the distilled Water is chiefly used and looked upon as a good Mixture with other Cordials.

*Betony*, It flowers in *June* and *July*; it is accounted very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves, proceeding from too much Humidity and Moisture, causing Catarrhs and Defluxions. Its Juice is said to be a great Healer, and therefore has obtained a Place in some Plaisters and Ointments for that Purpose. It is also of Service when dropped into the Eyes of Moon-blind Horses, by constringing the Glands from whence the Moisture proceeds.

*Bramble*, The Leaves are said to be cooling and strengthening, and may therefore be given to such Horses as are troubled with too much inward Heat, chopped among his Hay.

*Broom*, The Ashes of its Leaves and Tops are *diuretick*, and are therefore proper in all Dropsies, &c.

*Brook-Lime*, This grows in Rivulets, which run off from Springs, and is in Flower in *May* and *June*. It is very opening and discussive, and of a hot pungent Taste as the Horse-Radish, and its Juice somewhat diluted in warm Water, and given once a Day for some time, will be of great Service to young foul-bodied Horses.

*Buckbean*,



*Herbs and Leaves.*

*Buckbean*, This is useful in all the same Intentions as the preceding.

*Burdock*, The Leaves are useful in Burns and inflamed Tumors.

*Calamint*, This is warm and very opening, and when rightly dried, makes a good Ingredient in Cordial Powders.

*Carduus*, or the *Blessed Thistle*, Every one knows the Virtues of this Herb, as a Stomachick. Its distill'd Water is also used as a Vehicle for Cordials, and *Solleysell* often prescribes it in Cordial Drinks, but it is much better to use the Herb dried in Cordial and Stomachick Powders.

*Cat-Mint*, This flowers most of the Summer Months, and is very good in all Fevers, where the Nerves are affected, and is therefore also a proper Ingredient in Cordial Powders.

*Celandine*, Of this there is the Greater and the Less, but they differ not much in their Virtues. The Greater is chiefly used; it is by all accounted deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore good in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, in the *Jaundice*, and other *chronical* Distempers: Its Juice takes off *Clouds*, *Films*, and *Specks* from the Eyes, and upon that Account it is much in Vogue among Farriers. Its deterfive Qualities are owing to a sharp acid Salt where-with it plentifully abounds.

*Centuary*, The Lesser is chiefly made use of; it is an excellent Stomachick, and likewise profitable in all malignant Distempers, for which Purpose it becomes a good Ingredient in all Cordial Powders, and in all Cases of lost Appetite.

*Herbs and Leaves.*

*Camomile*, It flowers in *July*, and is accounted very serviceable in Cholick Disorders, and in all uneasy Sensations of the Nerves; outwardly it is good in emollient and softening Cataplasms.

*Coleworts*, They abound with a nitrous Salt, and therefore are cooling, and promote Urine plentifully; they are good to allay Heat and Inflammation, and therefore some Farriers apply them stamp'd to Burns and hot Swellings.

*Dandelion*, It flowers in *April* and *May*; it is opening and cleansing, and its Juice outwardly very serviceable in foul and rotten Ulcers.

*Dragons*, This is in no small Account in Farriers Books, as a Resister of Poison, which they have borrowed from some ancient Writers in Physick, but it is not in much Esteem at present.

*Dwarf-Elder*, The Leaves are not much in Use. See the Bark.

*Elder*, The Leaves are cleansing, but they are chiefly used outwardly in Cataplasms to mollify and soften inflamed hard Swellings.

*Endive*, This flowers in *July* and *August*; it is a great Cooler, and is therefore of Service in Choleric Disorders.

*Eyebright*, This has all the Virtues of the Betony above described; its Juice is outwardly of Service in foul Ulcers, and very effectually takes off Specks and Films from the Eyes, from whence it seems to have obtained its Name.

*Fennel*, It is very penetrating, and of great Influence in all Cholicks and Disorders arising from Crudi-



*Herbs and Leaves.*

Crudities ; it is also very diuretick, and thereby cleanses the Kidnies, Ureters, and Bladder.

*Fir*, The green Tops are, by Reason of the Turpentine which they contain, very deterfive and cleansing ; and when they are boiled in Decoction, they are effectual in opening all Manner of Obstructions in the Bowels, particularly the Liver and Kidnies ; and therefore of great Service in the Yellows and Pain-Piss.

*Fumitory*, It flowers in *May* and *June*, and its Juice, when fresh gather'd, is reckoned good in the Jaundice, and in all Distempers occasion'd by the abounding of Choler, &c.

*Germander*, This is useful in the same Intentions as the former ; some also commend it for malignant and pestilential Sicknesses.

*Goats Rue*, This has obtained a great Name among some Authors, and is therefore much in Request with *Solleysell* as Cordial ; but according to the Opinion of the best Judges, it has no great Title to any such Virtues.

*Ground-Ivy* or *Gill*, It flowers in *April*. This Herb is almost known to all, and is deservedly in Esteem both for Man and Beast ; it is of a pungent, nitrous, and earthy Taste, and a powerful Remedy in most Diseases of the Lungs and Breast, and therefore must be proper in broken-winded and consumptive Cases. The best Way of giving it to Horses, is to dry the Herb, and make it into Powder, and then it will become an admirable Ingredient in pectoral Balls, when

*Herbs and Leaves.*

with it are joined some other Balsamicks, &c. as may be seen in Part III. under the Title of *Pectorals*.

*Ground-Pine*, This takes Place in several Compositions for Horses, and is reckoned a good Restorative, and very effectual in healing all inward Ulcers, but is much inferior to the preceding in these Intentions.

*Groundsel*, This grows out of old Walls, and on House-Tops, and is used by the common People for a Vomit ; but to Horses it is chiefly used in ripening Cataplasms, and its Decoction may be very serviceable in Clysters.

*Hedge-Mustard*, It flowers about *July* and *August*. It is biting and pungent, like the common Mustard, and may be very serviceable to Horses that are purgative, or any ways disordered in their Lungs.

*Hemlock*, This Plant arises out of the Ground like Parsley, but soon grows up to a considerable Height, and is jointed like Angelica, but has a Rank disagreeable Smell. It has, in most Ages of the World, been looked upon as a Poison, and therefore has been seldom prescribed inwardly, but it is sometimes very serviceable outwardly, when it is stamped and made into a Poultice, to discuss cold Tumors, &c.

*Horehound*, This flowers in *July* ; it is reckoned a good Pectoral, and proper in all Disorders of the Breast, arising from Colds, or Surfeits.

*Horse-Mint*, This is not unlike Spear-Mint, both in its Figure and Efficacy ; it is very deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore a good



*Herbs and Leaves.*

good Ingredient in all Scourings.

*Hound's Tongue*, It flowers in *July*. It thickens the Juices, and is therefore very serviceable in all Catarrhs and Defluxions, and, for the same Reason, is very good in all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages, &c.

*Hyssop*, This flowers in *July* and *August*: It is both warm and cleansing, and therefore becomes of great Service in all Disorders of the Lungs, and other *Viscera* arising from Colds and Surfeits; it may either be given in Decoction, and sweetened with Sugar-candy, or Honey, or, which is the properest Way for Horses, dried, and in Powder, with other Ingredients, or in some Liquid, by Way of Drench, or made up into Balls.

*Jews-Ears*, These grow out of the Elder, they are cleansing and healing, and are therefore prescribed against inward Ulcers; they are also of Use outwardly in Cataplasms, and their Decoction is sometimes serviceable to wash foul Ulcers.

*St. John's Wort*, This is a most excellent Vulnerary, and very effectual in inward Wounds and Ulcers, and is therefore of Use in all consumptive broken winded Cases, in Dropsies, and Disorders of the Liver and Kidnies, and outwardly it becomes a great Help to discuss Swellings, either in Cataplasms, or Decoction.

*Liver-Wort*, This is so called from the Resemblance its Leaves bear to the Liver and Spleen; it grows in watery Places near Springs, and about *June* puts forth Flowers like Stars. It is

*Herbs and Leaves.*

accounted very deterfive and cleansing, and is therefore recommended in all Obstructions in the Liver and Kidnies; it is also efficacious in promoting of Urine, and therefore cleanses the Kidnies and Urinary Passages. The properest Way of using it, is by working it in new Ale, which may be given in a Horn, at several Times.

*Maiden-Hair*, Of this there are two Sorts, the white and the black, but the latter is most in Use; they are both accounted restorative, and are therefore to be met with in many of those Compositions that are prescribed in Decays in the Lungs; the properest Way of using it is in Broths and Decoctions, with Barley, Liquorice, and other Pectorals.

*Mallows*, These are soft and emollient, and are therefore serviceable in Cholicks, and violent Scourings, and in all Disorders of the Kidnies and urinary Passages; they are likewise of Use in Clysters and Fomentations.

*Marsh-Mallows*, They flower in *July* and *August*: They are much more soft than the common Mallows, and are therefore more effectual than they in all the preceding Cases; they are also useful among Pectorals, as they conduce to the blunting the Acrimony and Sparsness of those Defluxions, that cause Coughs, &c.

*Marjoram*, This blows in *June* and *August*: It is a most excellent sweet-smelling Herb, which makes it very comfortable in many Disorders of the Head, and in that Intention is even useful, when dried, and blown up the Nose,



*Herbs and Leaves.*

*Nose*, in the Manner of Snuff; it is good in all Disorders of the Nerves, when the Spirits are low, or disorderly; and as it is a powerful Drier, it is said to be very efficacious in all Catarrhs and Defluxions; it is likewise esteemed an Antidote against Poisons, and has therefore been much used in malignant and epidemical Distempers: It is best when fresh dry'd; for this, as all other Aromatick Herbs, soon looses its Virtue, unless it be carefully kept in a dry Place.

*Meadow-Sweet*, This Herb is (by Reason of the great Esteem it has been in) also styled *Queen of the Meadows*. It has always been accounted good in malignant and pestilential Fevers, and is greatly commended by *Solley-sell* in these Purposes.

*Melilot*, This is in Flower a great Part of the Summer: It is very opening and discussive, and is therefore very much used in Applications, both in Cataplasms, Plaisters, and Fomentations.

*Mercury*, This is an emollient and softening Herb, and is class'd with the *Marsh-Mallows* above described, only it is thought to be somewhat more deterfive and cleansing. It is very useful in Decoction for Clysters and Fomentations, &c.

*Mint*, This flowers in *July*: It is a very great Strengtheners of the Stomach, and a good Cordial, for which Reason the Powder of the Herb, when carefully dry'd, must make a very proper ingredient in all Forms to restore lost Appetite. It is also good in many outward Intentions, as Fomentations and Baths to give Vi-

*Herbs and Leaves.*

gour and Spring to the Nerves, when relaxed with Travel or hard Riding, &c.

*Mistletoe*, This grows out of the *Apple-Tree*, *Pear-Tree*, *White Thorn*, *Ash*, *Willow*, and many other, but that of the *Oak* is the best. It has been accounted by all Physicians, both ancient and modern, to be good in *Apoplexies*, *Vertigoes*, and other Diseases in the Head; and for that Reason it has also been very judiciously prescribed to Horses that have been subject to the *Staggers*; it may be either given in Decoction, or in Powder, without any great Restriction as to the Dose.

*Mountain-Flax*, It is a very strong Purger, and may be given in all such Intentions to Horses, steeped in Ale or White Wine; its Decoction may be also very serviceable in Clysters.

*Mugwort*, This is opening and discussive, and may be serviceable in Baths and Fomentations, for tir'd, stiff, and decay'd Legs.

*Nettles*, They are very helpful in stopping Hemorrhages of Blood, and particularly when the Urine is bloody; they are also said to have a peculiar Efficacy in removing the *Narcotick* Effects of *Hemlock* and *Henbane*; and therefore may be of Service to Horses, who sometimes eat those things out of Choice, and, when not restrained, do themselves Prejudice by eating too much of them. The Farriers often stamp Nettles, and apply them to the Eyes to take off Specks and Films, but they are not often successful in those Intentions.

*Nightshade*, This is so deadly in its Consequences, that it has seldom

*Herbs and Leaves.*

seldom or never been given inwardly, though it has the Effect of an *Opiate*; it may be used outwardly in the same Manner as the *Hemlock*, but these Things are so cooling, that they ought to be managed even in outward Applications with great Discretion, or else they may be apt to bring on a Mortification.

*Orach-Stinking*, It is opening and discutient, and is useful in many Disorders of the Nerves, as the *Mugwort* above described.

*Parsley*, This Herb possesses the same Virtues with its Root: It is opening and discussive, and good in all Disorders of the Bowels, proceeding from too much slimy Matter. It is also very effectual in cleansing the *Kidnies* and *Urinary* Passages, and is also a good Ingredient outwardly in discutient Cataplasms.

*Pellitory*, This Herb grows out of old Walls, and is therefore called *Pellitory of the Wall*, it abounds with a nitrous Salt, which it draws from the Lime in the Mortar, which makes it good in all the same Intentions as the former. It is also very emollient and softening, and therefore takes Place with the *Mallows* and *Marsh-Mallows*.

*Penny-Royal*, This flowers in *July* and *August*; it is very warm, subtile, and penetrating, and is exceeding proper in all Fevers, accompanied with a Heaviness and Oppression on the Spirits; it is also serviceable in the *Yellows*, and in all Obstructions in the inward Parts, and in those Intentions may either be given in Powder, with other suitable Ingredients, or infused in Wine.

*Herbs and Leaves.*

*Pine-Tree*, Vide *Fir*.

*Plantain*, This flowers in *May* and *June*; it cools and agglutinates, and is therefore in great Esteem for stopping Fluxes, and *Hemorrhages* of Blood: Its Decoction or Juice is also serviceable in healing of Wounds, and sanious Ulcers, and makes a good Gargle to dry up any superfluous Moisture from the Glands of the Mouth, causing corrosive Ulcers. A Cataplasm made of *Plantain*, with Powder of Camphire, is very serviceable in the Pains and watery Sores of the Legs, and Pasterns.

*Rocket*, See *Seed*.

*Rosemary*, This is a warm Aromatick Plant, extremely good in nervous Disorders arising from too much Humidity, and is particularly of Service in the *Vertigo* and *Staggers*, and in all other Disorders of the Head. See the *Flowers*.

*Rue*, This is of very general Use; it is good in malignant and pestilential Fevers, and in all Disorders arising from the Nerves or nervous Juices; wherefore it is also of Service in Cholick Disorders, affording great Relief in those uneasy Sensations. It also destroys Worms and wormy Matter lodg'd in the Guts, and when stamped, and put into the Ears of a Horse, will by its Pungency so affect those sensible Parts, as to remove a Fit of the *Staggers*, and other Disorders of that Kind: It is likewise serviceable in Baths and Fomentations applied to the Limbs, and other nervous Parts, when numb'd, or relaxed with too much Humidity and Moisture. The best Way of using it inwardly,



*Herbs and Leaves.*

inwardly, is by Decoction, or expressing its Juice.

*Sage*, Of this there are several Sorts, but the broad-leafed is the best; and that which goes under the Name of *Red Sage* is generally preferred. It flowers in *July* and *August*, and is reckoned good in most Disorders of the Head, arising from the Nerves; in short, it is very useful in sweetening the Blood, especially of those Horses that are of a cold and moist Temperament, and its Decoction makes a very proper Vehicle for all Cordial Powders in Fevers.

*Sanicle* or *All-heal*, This is accounted a good Astringent, and very effectual to stop Loosenesses and Hemorrhages; it flowers in *July*.

*Savin*, This is a very powerful Cleanser, and is therefore proper for Horses in all their Scourings. It is also very effectual in destroying Worms, and its essential Oil has the same Effect, when applied outwardly to the lower Belly. Its Juice mixed with Honey is very serviceable in cleansing foul Ulcers, and destroying Tetters, and other Eruptions on the Skin.

*Saxifrage*, This is said to be diuretick, and even to dissolve the Stone; from which supposed Virtue it has obtained its Name. It is of some Account with *Markham*, and therefore has a Place in his Catalogue of *Simples*, but it is not much depended on.

*Scabious*, This is reckoned as a good Pectoral, and very serviceable in sudden Disorders of the Lungs and *Pleura*; it is also said to be of Use in inward Abscesses, and in Decoction or Infusion, to

*Herbs and Leaves.*

clear the Skin from Ulcers, and other foul Eruptions. *Solleysell* greatly commends its distill'd Water in several Cases; but it is plain, from the Experience of the best Judges, that little or nothing of its Virtues ever rises in Distillations.

*Scordium* or *Water-Germander*, It grows very plentifully in watery Grounds, and flowers in *June* and *July*: It is a most useful and excellent Simple, and of great Efficacy in all Fevers, especially those of the worst Kind, and it is from it the *Diascordium* takes its Name: It dries very well, and will keep a considerable Time in Powder, and is very profitably given, either alone, or with other Cordial Powders; or it may be exhibited in Decoction with very good Success.

*Scurvy-Grass*, This consists of very subtle and volatile Parts, and therefore a very great Cleanser, and useful in all cold and gross phlegmatic Temperaments. It is also diuretick.

*Sea Scurvy-Grass*, This has the same Virtues with the former, and is a more powerful Diuretick, but falls somewhat short of it in other Respects.

*Sea-Moss*, This is generally known by the Name of *Coral-line*. It grows on the Rocks, and Shells of Fishes, but that which grows on the Coral is the best; its chief Efficacy consists in the destroying of Worms, and for that Purpose it is very frequently given to Horses.

*Sena*, The sharp pointed, and of a bright Colour and fresh, is the best; it is a smart Purge, and of a quick Operation, and when corrected with Ginger, or any of the hot



*Herbs and Leaves.*

hot Carminative Seeds, or with Salt of Tartar, or Wormwood, it is much safer for Horses, in some Cases, than Scammony and other Gums, and inspissate Juices, that are often injudiciously administered. It is of Account with *Solleysell*, and other outlandish Authors, but seldom prescribed in this Kingdom, though it may be better complied with here than any where else, as we have the Juice of Buckthorn-Berries in great Plenty, to make a proper Ingredient along with it. How these are to be managed, will be shewn in Part III. under the Title of *Purging Decoctions*.

*Shepherd's Purse* or *Shepherd's Pouch*, It heals and agglutinates, and is therefore of Service in all Hemorrhages from the Nose, Fundament, or Yard. Its Juice applied to fresh Wounds soon cicatrises, and cures them.

*Smallage*, This is a Kind of Parsley; its Root is one of the five opening Roots.

*Sorrel*, This is sufficiently in the Acquaintance of every one, both what grows in the Gardens and the Fields; it is gratefully cooling, and its Root diuretick.

*Speedwell*, or *Paul's Betony*, It flowers in *June*; it is cleansing and vulnerary, and very much approved in Obstructions in the Lungs. *Solleysell* commends it as a good *Febrifuge*.

*Spleen Wort*, This has been accounted a powerful Cleanser, especially of the Spleen, and is therefore recommended by some Authors for that Purpose, and whimsically prescribed to Horses of a heavy and dull Disposition. Its only chief Virtues consist in binding and strengthening.

*Herbs and Leaves.*

*Succory*, This Herb is deterfive and cleansing, and therefore reckoned good in Obstructions in the Liver and Kidnies, but especially in all cholerick Cases.

*Southernwood*, This has been in great Esteem, and is said to resist Poison, open inward Obstructions, promote Urine, and kill Worms; but it is not so much in Use now as formerly.

*Thyme*, This is prescribed in some Books of Horsemanship, as a Cordial Herb, but it can do no great Feats by itself. The Wild Thyme is preferable to that which grows in Gardens.

*Dodder of Thyme*, This is accounted a good Sweetener of the Blood, and is sometimes joined with Purgatives for that Purpose.

*Tobacco*, This is very little used, excepting sometimes to make a Horse draw up its Smoake from a Pipe, into his Fundament, in violent Cholicks, but its Decoction is much better to be given by Way of Clyster; it is often applied outwardly to good Purpose, and is inferior to none in drawing and ripening of Tumors. The best Way of using it, is to soak it in Oil, and lay it to the Part. The Ointment of Tobacco has been also very much in Use, both by Surgeons and Farriers, for cleansing Ulcers; and the Water, wherein it has been steeped, is oftentimes found serviceable in the Mange, and other Foulness of the Skin.

*Vervain*, This flowers in *June* and *July*. It is very deterfive and cleansing, and accounted good in all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other *Viscera*. Outwardly it becomes of Service  
in



*Herbs and Leaves.*

in the Form of a Cataplasme, to remove violent Pains and Stiffness in the Joints.

*Vine*, The Leaves are gratefully cooling, and somewhat astringent.

*Violet*, The Leaves are emollient and softening, and very useful in many Kinds of Decoctions and Fomentations.

*Wall-navel-wort*, This is very cooling, and therefore sometimes applied to Burns, &c. For the same Reason it is also an Ingredient in the *Unguentum Populneum* of the London Dispensatory.

*Water Germander*, Vide *Scordium*.

*Woad*, This grows in divers Parts of *England*, and is chiefly used by the Dyers. It is reckon'd

*Herbs and Leaves.*

very astringent, and therefore very good in all Loosenesses and Hemorrhages.

*Wood-Sorrel*, This flowers in *April*, and the Beginning of *May*, and grows plentifully in sandy Grounds near woody Places; it is gratefully cooling, and preferable to common *Sorrel*, and therefore more used in Physick.

*Wormwood*, Of this there are two Kinds, the *Roman Wormwood*; and the Common; the first is much more mild than the other, and is therefore reckon'd a good *Stomachick*, but the other is better in Fomentations; it is also given sometimes to destroy Worms; but often proves unsuccessful in that Intention.

## Of FLOWERS.

**B**ALAUSTINES, They are the Flowers of the Pomgrate; they are very rough and astringent, and therefore used in many Compositions to stop Fluxes and Hemorrhages.

*Camomile*, These may be gathered in *July*; their Decoction is admirable in all Diseases of the Stomach, and to restore lost Appetite; they relieve Cholick Pains, and by some are also accounted Cordial. Outwardly they are good in all the same Intentions as the Herb.

*Cowslips*, These, by Virtue of their Anodyne and Narcotick Quality, are thought to give Relief in some inward Disorders, and particularly Cholicks.

*Damask Rose*, Vide *Rose*.

*Elder*, These blow in *May* and *June*; they are very emollient and softening, and of great Use in Baths and Fomentations for inflamed Swellings.

*Clove-Gillyflowers*, They are accounted Cordial; and therefore very good in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves.

*Lavender*, They blow in *June* and *July*; they are extremely serviceable in all Disorders of the Head, and at the same time very grateful and agreeable to the Stomach, as they are exceeding comfortable to the Nerves; for the same Reason they become of Use in all *paralytick* Disorders; and in such Cases are serviceable both externally and internally. They may be either given in Powder

*Flowers.*

Powder or Infusion, or their Spirit, diluted in some proper Vehicle; may be given to the Quantity of a Quarter of a Pint at a time: Their Decoction is very good to bathe, and foment a Horse's Legs when they are tired and stiff: But all such Things ought to be boiled but a short while, and all the time covered very close, otherwise their volatile Parts will soon evaporate and fly away: But further Directions shall be given concerning these Things, when we come to treat of *Decoctions* and *Infusions*.

*Lillies of the Valley*, or *May Lillies*, These stand in Sir William Hope's Catalogue of *Simples*, collected from *Solleysell*; but they are so apt to lose their volatile Parts, that they can hardly be preserved with the utmost Care, either in Drying, or Distillation. They are useful in the same Intentions as the preceding.

*Lime-tree Flowers*, These are universally recommended in Epilepsies, and are therefore good against the Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head.

*Melilot*, These blow most Part of the Summer; they are very useful in discutient Fomentations.

*Marigold*, These blow almost all the Summer; they are esteemed Cordial, but in a much inferior Degree to Saffron, to which they are by some compared.

*Peach-Blossoms*, These vomit and purge so gently, that they are only given to Infants in such Intentions, and to strong Animals can only be reckoned detergent and cleansing: they stand in the Catalogues of some out-

*Flowers.*

landish Authors, for Horses, but are so scarce here, as not to be complied with.

*Peony-Flowers*; They blow in *May* and *June*; they are reckon'd good in all nervous Disorders.

*Poppies*, The Corn Poppy-Flowers are chiefly used; they blow in *June*, and are accounted gently Anodyne, and Narcotick, and therefore serviceable in Cholick Pains, &c.

*Damask Roses*; Their distilled Water is accounted Cordial, but its chief Use is in Distempers of the Eyes, in which Intention it is not so often prescribed alone, as when other Medicines of greater Efficacy are joined with it. The White Rose - Water is seldom made Use of in any medicinal Intention, though often called for by the common People.

*Red Roses*, They are deservedly the most in Esteem, being a very effectual Astringent: their Decoction is serviceable in all Loosenesses and Hemorrhages, Catarrhs and Defluxions. The Conserve is a very good Remedy in Disorders of the Lungs; and their Powder answers very well in all the same Intentions. The Honey of Roses is a very excellent Balsam for Wounds, and may be, with the greatest Safety imaginable, applied to the Bones, when exposed and laid bare, and likewise to the Sinews and nervous Parts where most other Applications might be hurtful.

*Rosemary*, These blow in *April*; they are deservedly in great Esteem for their extraordinary Virtues, being a very great Cordial, and a great Relief to the Spirits; and, particularly, of Service in all



*Flowers.*

Disorders of the Head, as the Vertigo or Staggers, nor are they of less Importance in the Yellows, and other Diseases proceeding from Obstructions of the Bowels: But, because of their Scarcity in this Kingdom, we are forced to use the Tops instead of the Flowers to Horses, which, if they be gathered in the Spring, is no ill *Succedaneum*.

*Saffron*, A great deal of this is imported from *Spain*, and other Parts; but that which grows in *England* is by far the most preferable: The best is that of *Essex*, or *Cambridgeshire*, where the Flowers generally blow in *September*.

*Flowers.*

It is a great Cordial, and of universal Use in Medicine, and is given in many different Forms, but chiefly in Substance or Tincture; and there are few Distempers incident to Man or Beast, wherein it is not of Service both externally and internally.

*Violets*, These have a Place in *Solleysell's Catalogue*, but they are too scarce in this Kingdom to be of any Service to Horses; neither are we at any great Loss upon that Account, there being many other Things to be had without much Trouble or Expence, that will answer a great deal better in all the same Intentions.

## Of FRUITS, &amp;c.

**A**LMONDS SWEET, These are soft, cooling, and balsamick, and their Oil is of Service in all Disorders of the Breast and Kidnies, &c.

*Bitter Almonds*, These are said to be aperient and deterfive, and therefore of Service in Diseases of the Spleen, Liver, Mesentery, and other *Viscera*.

*Apples*, These are grateful and cooling, differing only in Degree from each other. I have seen Horses eat them in Summer, when they have been turned into Orchards to feed, though there are some who don't mind them: They are very grateful in Cataplasms, to hot and inflam'd Eyes, and the Juice of the Crab, which we call Verjuice, may in many Applications serve instead of Vinegar, and is preferable to that which is made of Ale.

*Apple-Bitter*, This is thought to be the Fruit of a Plant of the Nature of a wild Gourd: It is one of the roughest Purgers, and is therefore in some Cases very fitly administered to Horses, tho' it ought by no Means to be given to those that are under any Weakness. It is not agreed which is the best Method of correcting it, but most make Use of Salt of Tartar for that Purpose.

*Barbaries*, These are fit to gather in *August*: They are of a grateful cooling Taste, and serviceable in all Fluxes and Hemorrhages, and likewise to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach.

*Buckthorn-Berries*, The properest Way of using these Berries, is to express the Juice, and make it into a Syrup, and by that Means



*Fruits, &c.*

Means it becomes a very good Purgative for Horses, to sweeten Infusions, or purging Decoctions: It is both very quick and powerful in its Operation.

*Cassia Fistularis*, This is used by *Solleysell*: It is a Cane which grows upon a large Tree in some Parts of *Brasil*, containing a black Pulp in the Inside, which is extremely sweet, and is that Part which is made Use of in Medicine: It purges very gently, and is the chief Ingredient in the Lennitive Electuary, which is a very useful Composition, either to be given inwardly in the Nature of an easy Purge, or in Clysters.

*Citrons*, These are gratefully cooling, and agreeable to the Stomach; and therefore their Juice is very proper in those Compositions the Farriers call *Armans*, in order to promote a good Appetite: They have a Place in *Solleysell*, but are scarce in this Kingdom.

*Cloves*, These are the Fruit of a very large Tree: They are hot and aromack, strengthen the Stomach and Guts, being of Use to expel Wind and Flatulencies: They are also agreeable in all Complaints arising from Disorders in the Nerves, and their essential Oil is often a Corrector of purging Pills, and is by some very judiciously prescribed in purging Horse-Balls, for the same Purpose.

*Cubebs*, These are a hot Spice brought chiefly from *Javas* in the *East-Indies*, and are useful in all Disorders of the Nerves, proceeding from too great an Humidity.

*Cucumbers*, These have a Place

*Fruits, &c.*

in *Solleysell*: They are very cold and viscid, but of little Use to Horses. See the *Seeds*.

*Elder-Berries*, These are generally looked on as moderately deterfive and cleansing, and of Service not only in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, but in outward Foulnesses; and therefore the Syrup made of their Juice may be a very proper Liquid to make up divers Kinds of Medicines into Form.

*Figs*, These are useful in several medicinal Intentions, but especially in Disorders of the Lungs, being very soft and balsamick: They are in great Esteem among the Ancients in outward Applications to Carbuncles, and pestilential Buboes; and are still found very serviceable to ripen Boils, and several Kinds of inflamed Swellings.

*Galls*, These are rough and astringent, and therefore enter into the Composition of some strengthening Plaisters; Their Powder is also used as an Astringent in some Ointments.

*Gourd*, See the *Seed*.

*Hips*, These are the Fruit of the common Briar; when made into a Conserve, they may be kept all the Year, and they are an excellent Balsamick, and of great Service in all Disorders of the Breast; and may therefore be very properly worked up, among other suitable Ingredients, into pectoral Balls.

*Fujebs*, These are pretty much of the Nature of Figs, but drier, and are used in most of the same Intentions.

*Juniper Berries*, They are very deservedly in Esteem, both for



*Fruits, &c.*

Man and Beast ; they have many Virtues assigned to them, but their chief consists in deterging and cleansing the *Viscera* ; wherefore they are singularly good in the Yellows, and all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery ; and by Reason they have, in common with all the other Evergreens, much of the Turpentine Kind in them ; they also scour the Kidnies, and urinary Passages, and, by their Warmth, are very serviceable in all Disorders proceeding from Wind, and Flatulency in the Bowels.

*Laurel* or *Bay-Berries*, These are serviceable in all Cases proceeding from Wind, and, by their diffusive Warmth, they strengthen both the Stomach and Guts ; they likewise contribute very much to the promoting of Urine, and outwardly they are of Use in discutient Applications.

*Lemon*, This is a Fruit known by all. Its Juice has an agreeable Roughness in it, whereby it becomes of Service in all Disorders of the Stomach, caused by an over Relaxation of its Fibres ; it may be conveniently made up into *Armans*, and such other Compositions as are devised to promote a good Appetite.

*Melons*, These have the same Virtues and Properties as the Cucumber. See *Cucumber*.

*Myrtle Berries*, These are rough and astringent, and therefore proper in all Hemorrhages and Loosenesses ; they are also of Use in strengthening Plaisters.

*Nutmegs*, These are very useful in all nervous Obstructions, being great Comforters, both of the Head and Stomach ; they

*Fruits, &c.*

powerfully expel Wind, and promote Urine ; they are likewise of Use in several Intentions outwardly.

*Oranges*, These are class'd with the Lemons and Citrons, only, that the sweet Orange is fitter for Food, and the bitter has somewhat exceeding agreeable to the Stomach beyond the other, but not altogether so astringent as the Lemon and Citron ; they may all of them be put to the same Use, viz, to moisten an *Arman* Paste, for removing that *Nauseum* and Loathing of Food, which is very often observeable in Horses.

*Pepper*, The Black is the true genuine Pepper, for the White is only smoothed and whitened in *Holland*, and imposed on us as a different Kind. It is useful in most Disorders of the Head and Stomach, and in all Crudities, and Flatulencies of the Bowels : The Long Pepper is endowed with the same Virtues, but not in so eminent a Degree as the common Pepper.

*Pimento* or *Jamaica Pepper*, It is also very much known by the Name of *All-Spice*, as it has a very great Variety, both in its Taste and Flavour, whereby it resembles most Spices. It is very grateful to the Stomach, comforts the Bowels, and is of Service in most Disorders of the Nerves.

*Pomegranates*, This is prescribed by *Italian* and *French* Authors, but their Scarcity here obliges us to substitute other Things in their Room ; they are cooling, and very astringent, their Virtues coming near those of the *Quince*. See the *Bark*.

*Poppies*, Of these there are two  
Sorts

*Fruits, &c.*

Sorts which grow in our Gardens, viz. the Black and the White; they abound with a gummy Juice, which may be extracted into an Opium; their chief Virtues consist in their narcotick Quality, whereby they easily induce Sleepiness; and indeed Rest and Quiet is chiefly aimed at by all such Remedies, as that not only gives Relief in all disorderly Motions in the Spirits, but also in their *Languors*. For the same Reason they become exceeding useful in all tormenting Pains; especially in the Bowels, and are therefore profitable in that Intention, not only in Decoction for Drinks, but likewise in Clysters, and as all such Things are apt to promote a Breathing thro' the Pores; they also give a very effectual Check to Hemorrhages and Loosenesses, by diverting and turning the Humours another Way.

*Prunes*, These are cooling, and gently laxative.

*Quinces*, These ripen at the latter End of Summer: They are very rough, and astringent, strengthen the Stomach, and contribute to stop Fluxes of all Kinds. The Syrup made of their Juice is gratefully cooling, and very proper to sweeten several Kinds of Drinks in Fevers, &c.

*Raisins of the Sun*, These are a dried Grape; they are detersive and cleansing, and are therefore useful in all Foulnesses

*Fruits, &c.*

in the Lungs, occasioned by tough mucilaginous Phlegm; they also cool and relax the Bowels, and promote the Discharges by Urine.

*Malaga Raisins*, These are more balsamick than the Raisins of the Sun, and therefore more suitable where the Constitution is wasted, and stands in Need of Repairs.

*Sebastians*, These are in the Prescriptions of some foreign Mareschals, but they are seldom made use of in this Kingdom to Horses. They are brought from *Syria* and *Ægypt*, and reckoned cleansing, and are made use of in the same Intentions as Figs.

*Sloes*, These are commended for their Roughness and Austerity, and are therefore serviceable in all Foulnesses proceeding from an over-great Relaxation in the Bowels; they should therefore be gather'd before they are full ripe. The Way of using them is by making their Juice into a Syrup, which may be made a very proper Liquid to mix with other astringent Ingredients, but whenever these rough Juices are given in any Form, there ought always to be other hot Ingredients along with them as Correctives.

*Tamarinds*, These are the Fruit of an *Indian* Palm-Tree; they are gratefully cooling, and moderately relax the Bowels.

*Walnuts*, These have much the same Vertues as the sweet Almonds above described.



## Of SEEDS.

**A**NNISEED, These are chiefly useful to comfort the Bowels, and expel Wind, and are often exhibited as Correctors in purging Medicines.

*Barley*, It is very cleansing, and at the same Time soft and emollient, whereby it blunts the Acrimony and Sharpness of tickling Rheums: It is also cooling, and therefore proper for all hectic and broken-winded Horses, when boiled in their Water with Liquorice. It is likewise comfortable to the Bowels, and upon that Account it becomes serviceable in all Cholick Disorders.

*Bastard Saffron*, or *Carthamus-Seed*, They are said to purge viscid and watery Humours, &c.

*Beans*, These make a considerable Part of a Horse's Food, and are the most nourishing Grain they eat: They agree best with Horses that are clean, and free from Humours, and have Exercise; for when it is otherwise, that a Horse is foul, a Diet of Oats is preferable, as these are more deterfive and cleansing, but neither is proper without the necessary Restrictions. The Bean-Flower is very often used outwardly in Cataplasms, and to good Purpose.

*Carraways*, These have the same Virtues with the *Anniseeds*. See *Anniseeds*.

*Cardamums*, These are also of the same Virtue and Efficacy.

*Carduus*, These are a proper Ingredient in all such Balls, or other Compositions, as are exhibited to strengthen and corroborate the Stomach.

*Carrot*, The Seed of the wild Carrot is used in the same Intentions as the Anniseeds and Carraways.

*Carthamus*. See *Bastard Saffron*.

*Citruls*, These are emollient and softening, and take Place among the greater cold Seeds: They are good in all Disorders from sharp and cholerick Humours; they likewise abate the Heat and Acrimony of the Urine.

*Coriander*, These are classed with the Anniseeds, &c. and are used in the same Intentions.

*Cress-Seeds*, These are deterfive and cleansing, and useful in all gross and foul Habits.

*Cummin-Seeds*, These are also classed with the Coriander, Annis, and other Carminative Seeds, and used in the same Intentions.

*Cucumber*, These have the same Virtues as the Citruls, and are used in the same Intentions.

*Dill*, They are classed with the Anniseeds, Carraways, and other Carminatives. See *Anniseeds*.

*Fennel*, These come also under the same Rank.

*Fenigreek*, These are very much used to Horses, and seem to agree very well with their robust Constitutions; they abound with a mucilaginous Juice, whereby they soften and heal inward Sores, and are very serviceable in all broken-winded consumptive Cases; and, for that purpose, they have a Place in *Markham's Balls*, and many other Compositions of the same Nature. Outwardly they are not only much used, but very serviceable in discussing, ripening,



*Seeds.*

ripening and digesting Tumors, and their Decoction is no less useful in emollient Clysters.

*Grains of Paradise.* See *Cardamums*.

*Cromwell*, These are powerful Diureticks, and force very much by the urinary Passages, and therefore are given with good Success in all Stoppages in those Parts.

*Hemp-Seed*, These are by some given to fatten Horses; and *Markham* says they are hot; and drive away all Colds: But they are commonly classed among the Coolers.

*Linseed*, These are soft and emollient, and greatly abound with a fine Mucilage, which blunts and sheathes the Asperity of the Juices; and though it do not always agree with some particular Constitutions of Men and Women, yet it has always been found of the greatest Efficacy, with Respect to Horses, in all Colds, and other Diseases affecting the Lungs, and other Parts: They are no less serviceable in Cholicks, and Disorders of the Kidnies, and urinary Passages. The Oil has the same Effect; they are also of the greatest Service outwardly in emollient and ripening Cataplasms, &c.

*Mustard*, This is of excellent Use in all Disorders arising from too much Humidity: It strengthens the Stomach, destroys those Viscidities which occasion nervous Disorders, and which bring on the Vertigo and Staggers, and other Diseases of the Head: It is also very serviceable in Disorders of the Lungs, in Dropsies, and

*Seeds.*

all Obstructions in the urinary Passages, and, applied outwardly, removes aching Pains in the nervous and sensible Parts, &c.

*Oats*, These are a most excellent Part of a Horse's Food, especially as they are somewhat deterfive and cleansing; the older they are, the better for Nourishment, if so be they are not musty; but when they are not new, they are apt to cause Surfeits, and other Disorders.

*Pease*, These are much of the same Nature with Beans, and, if they be old and dry, may sometimes be given, when Beans are not to be had.

*Rye*, This is a most cleansing and deterfive of all the common Grains, and therefore is sometimes used with good Success to cleanse and scour some gross and foul-bodied Horses; but its chief Service is in suppurative and discutient Charges, or Cataplasms.

*Seeds of Bastard Saffron.* See *Carthamus Seeds*.

*Wheat*, Its Virtues are sufficiently known: The Bread of this Grain is a good nourishing Diet for Horses that are taught to eat it, and is of Service sometimes when upon Travel: The Flour is used to bind and knit together most of the Horse-Balls now in Use: It is also of Service outwardly in Charges and Poultices, &c.

*Woorm-Seed*, This is the Seed of a Woormwood brought from the *Levant*: It is reckoned among the Stomachicks, but chiefly prescribed against Worms, in which Intention it is very serviceable.



*Of GUMS, BALSAMS, and Inspissate JUICES.*

**A**L O E S, This is sufficiently known, as it is the most common and ordinary Drug administered to Horses as a Purge. It is the Juice of a Plant, of which there are two Kinds; the one called *Succotrine-Aloes*, and the other *Hepatick-Aloes*. The first is brought to us from *Arabia* and *Ægypt* in Skins of a blackish Colour, but is of a shining Aspect when broken, and its Powder yellowish, with little or no Smell. The other comes chiefly from *Barbadoes* in large Shells like Gourds: Its Colour, when broke, resembling that of a Liver, from whence it has its Name. It is of a rank offensive Smell, and of a more rough Operation than the *Succotrine Aloes*, and is therefore in most Cases preferred to Horses, but the other is much the safer, and may be made to work as effectually, by enlarging the Dose. They are both powerful Purgers of gross and watery Humours: But, in Case of Worms, the *Hepatick-Aloes* is so effectual, that it seldom or never fails to destroy them, either given them as a Purge, or by Way of Clyster: It is also so hot and penetrating, that it is said to fuse and thin the Blood, and therefore very proper to some young robust Horses.

*Ammonicum*, This is very opening and attenuating, and is used with good Success in all Disorders of the Lungs. The properest Form is to give it in Balls; it is also a very good Ingredient in Plaisters: That is the best

which is of a yellowish Colour, free from Dross and Whiteness in the Middle.

*Assa foetida*, This is drawn by Incision from the *Lafer-Tree*: It is of a very rank stinking Smell, but of great Service in all Disorders of the Nerves and nervous Obstructions; and particularly, in the Vertigo, Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head. The properest Form for this is also in Balls.

*Balsam captivi*, This is a very sovereign Balsam in all Disorders of the Breast, and in all Ulcerations of the Kidnies and urinary Passages. It is a proper Liquid to make up Powders, and other dry Substances into Balls, for the above-mentioned Intentions.

*Barbadoes-Tar*, This is a very good Balsamick, though of an unpleasant Taste and Aspect, but it is given to Horses with very good Success in Colds, and in most Disorders of the Lungs. It is also of Service in many outward Applications. See *Tar*.

*Benjamin*, This is the resinous Gum of a Tree; that which is of the Colour of Frankincense, and of a fragrant Smell, is accounted the best. It is a very good Balsamick, and of great Service in all broken-winded Cases. It is also a very good Ingredient in Plaisters, which are intended to discuss and strengthen.

*Burgundy Pitch*, See *Pitch*.

*Camphire*, This is a pellucid Gum, and is brought to us chiefly from

*Gums, Balsams, &c.*

from *China*, and the Island of *Borneo* in the *East-Indies*; it is a most excellent Remedy in all Kinds of Fevers, and greatly promotes both the sensible and insensible Transpiration, when most other Things fail. It may be given from a Scruple to two Scruples, but the Way and Manner of giving it shall be shewn hereafter: It is outwardly of universal Use, both in Spirits, Plaisters, Ointments, and discutient Cataplasms, and Charges.

*Diagridium*, Vide *Scammony*.

*Dragant*, Vide *Tragacanth*.

*Dragon's Blood*, This is very much in Use, by Reason of its agglutinating Quality, and is therefore often given in Fluxes and Hemorrhages, and, for the same Reason, it becomes a good Ingredient in strengthening Plaisters.

*Euphorbium*, This is of extraordinary Heat and Subtily, and therefore obtains a Place among the Caustick Medicines. Its Tincture is often applied to Bones that are laid bare and foul, to hasten an Exfoliation, but it is chiefly made Use of in Plaisters, and Ointments.

*Frankincense*, This is also very much used, but chiefly in outward Applications, as a Ripener, or Drawer; it being of a warm penetrating Nature; it is very adhesive and sticking, and therefore becomes a very good Ingredient in all Plaisters that are of the said Intention. It is likewise a good Perfume, when burnt, to prevent Infection, or noisome Smell. Vide *Olibanum*.

*Galbanum*, This is warm and emollient, and of great Service

*Gums, Balsams, &c.*

in all inordinate Disorders of the Nerves. It is also a very good Ingredient in emollient and softening Plaisters, and is frequently used to ripen or dissolve hard impacted Humours.

*Gamboge*, This is supposed to be the Juice of a Kind of Sponge hardened. It is a violent Purger of watery and phlegmatick Humours, and ought always to be given with Salt of Tartar, or some other lixivious Salt, for its Corrector.

*Gujacum*, This is drawn from the *Gujacum* Wood, and is indued with the same Virtues, but in a much higher Degree, as the Virtues of the Wood consist chiefly in its resinous Parts. It is a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, and, upon that Account, comes in as a Sweetener of the Blood. 'Tis too costly a Medicine for Horfes of small Value, but to those of a high Price, it may be complied with to extraordinary good Purpose in the Mange, Leprosy, Farcy, and in all Foulnesses of the Skin, and in many other Distempers of a long standing.

*Isinglass*, This is the Jelly of a Fish dried into the Consistence of a Gum: It is very glutinous and binding, and is therefore of Service in all Weaknesses: It is also of Use in all Defluxions and Hemorrhages, &c.

*Mastich*, This comes to us in light *Granulæ* or Grains, which are hard and white; it is accounted a very great Strengthenener in all Weaknesses, and therefore is often administered in Fluxes and Hemorrhages: It is also of Service in broken-winded consumptive Cases, in Disorders of the Kidnies,



*Gums, Balsams, &c.*

nies, &c. and in several Kinds of Plaisters for outward Applications.

*Meconium*, This is the Extract made from our own Poppies, which has the same Virtues as the *Opium*, though in a lower Degree. See *Opium*.

*Myrrh*, This is so useful and excellent a Drug, that there are but few Intentions wherein it is not of some Account. It is warm and bitterish, and is therefore oftentimes serviceable in Disorders of the Stomach; it is no less serviceable in most inward Sicknesses, and those Foulnesses which cause Eruptions in the Skin, as the Farcy, Mange, &c. In Disorders of the Breast and Intermitting Fevers, it is of excellent Use, as also in those of the Reins and Bladder. Its Tincture, either alone or with Aloes, is of the greatest Importance in all outward Intentions; where the Bones or Sinews are foul, it enters into the Composition of most Plaisters.

*Olibanum*, This is a Gum not unlike Mastich, only, that it is somewhat more yellowish, soft, and in larger Grains. It is accounted a good Balsamick, being also somewhat deterfive and cleansing, but it is seldom used, except in Plaisters, &c.

*Opium*, It comes to us chiefly from *Turkey*, being the inspissate Juice of the Poppies which grow in that Country. It is deservedly in universal Esteem for its singular Use in Physick, there being few Distempers which are not, one Time or other, accompanied with Accidents that require its Aid; it being necessary in most Cases where there is Pain and Restlessness: It is also of admi-

*Gums, Balsams, &c.*

nable Use in all Catarrhs and De-fluxions, and in all Loosenesses proceeding from an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices; and in that Intention it is given as well in Clysters, as other Forms. See the Preparations of the *Opium* in Part II.

*Opoponax*, This flows from a wounded Tree: It is of a yellowish Colour, and somewhat foetid Smell. It is said to purge gently, and scour the Glands; but its chief Use is in Plaisters, wherein it is a good Ripener and Drawer.

*Common Pitch*, This obtains chiefly among the Ripeners and Drawers, from its adhesive and styptick Quality, and therefore has a Place in several Plaisters of that Intention, wherein it is also very serviceable in giving them a Body and due Consistency.

*Burgundy Pitch*, This is also of the same Intention; but as it is of a more compact and solid Body than the former, it is therefore of Use singly by itself in some Intentions, and will sit so close, as to raise small Blisters upon the Skin.

*Rosin*, This is indued with many of the same Properties as the common Pitch: But, as it has most of the same Virtues with Turpentine, it is often given inwardly to Horses, and proves effectual in opening Obstructions, and outwardly it enters in the Composition of a great many Plaisters.

*Sagapen*, This is brought to us chiefly from *Alexandria*. It is of a pungent Taste, and acute Smell, and is said to have most of the Virtues of the *Opoponax* above described,



*Gums, Balsams, &c.*

described, and, as it is a mild Purger to Horses, it becomes a good opening and aperient Medicine.

*Sarcocol*, This is granulated somewhat like Mastich, of a pungent, but sweetish Taste: It is warm and drying, but its chief Use is in Plaisters.

*Scammony*, This is the inspissate Juice of a Root, and is of great Account in Medicine, as a very strong Purger, in which Intention no one is used more frequently to Horses, except the Aloes; and indeed it is of very great Efficacy, when rightly prepared with Sulphur, which is called *Dragridium*. See Preparations of *Scammony*, Part II.

*Storax*, Of this there are two Sorts, *viz.* the *Storax Calamita*, and the *Liquid Storax*: The former of which is chiefly used, being an excellent Balsamick and Pectoral: It is also of a most fragrant and agreeable Scent, and very penetrating, which makes it no less esteemed in many nervous Disorders, especially those that chiefly affect the Head. It is wonderful good in broken-winded consumptive Cases, and in all inward Disorders. It is also of Use in divers Plaisters.

*Tacamahac*, This is a resinous Gum, which distils from a tall Tree like the Poplar, and comes chiefly from *New Spain*. It is of a very offensive rank Smell, which makes it but little used internally; but when it is made up into Balls, it becomes of very good Service to Horses, both in the Diseases of Head and Breasts; and, as it is very penetrating and subtile, it is also useful in external Applications to suppurate or dissolve Tumors.

*Gums, Balsams, &c.*

*Tragacanth*, or *Dragant*, The best is white and light; it is smooth, soft, and agglutinating, and therefore exceeding proper in all pectoral Disorders; and in Rheums, Defluxions, and Hemorrhages: It dissolves in Water, and makes a very proper Cement for all such Horse-Balls as are of the abovementioned Intentions.

*Turpentine*, This is produced from the Larch-Tree, which is of the Fir or Pine Kind: That which comes to us is chiefly from *Strasburg* or *Venice*. It is of very extensive Use in Physick, and is deservedly accounted good in all outward Ulcers, and therefore makes a very proper Ingredient in all Medicines that are suited to Disorders in the Lungs, Liver, and Kidnies; but is in a more particular Manner adapted to the last, as, by its extraordinary deterfivè Quality, it scours and cleanses the renal Passages. It is no less useful in many external Applications, but especially in Wounds and Ulcers. Its Oil is deterfivè and cleansing, and answers in the same Intentions as the Turpentine, and outwardly, by its extraordinary Penetration, it proves successful in many old Grievs proceeding from Wounds or Bruises.

*Cyprus Turpentine*, This and the *Chio Turpentine* are both from the *Turpentine Tree*: These are somewhat more astringent than those of the *Larch* and the *Last*, more so, and harder than the first; for which Reason they are often found useful in divers Weaknesses, but especially those of the Reins and urinary Passages.



## Of WOODS and BARKS.

**A**S H, This is but little used in Physick, only that its Ashes are sometimes boiled in Fomentations, to put a Stop to Gangrenes.

*Box-Wood*, This is accounted a great Drier, and is used in the same Intentions as the *Gujacum*, which see.

*Cinnamon*, This is of a very Aromatick Flavour and Taste, and is somewhat rough upon the Palate. It is wonderfully grateful to the Stomach, which it helps to strengthen mightily, as also the Bowels, and it is no less serviceable in all Rheums and De-fluxions, and in all Loosenesses.

*Gujacum*, or *Lignum Vitæ*, It comes from the *West-Indies*; that which is heaviest is most in Account. It is very hot and drying, and a great Promoter of insensible Perspiration, wherefore it becomes a great Sweetner of the Blood, and serviceable in all Blotches, and Deformities of the Skin, as the Mange, Farcy, &c. It is also of Service in Dropsies, and in all Cases where there is too much Humidity and Moisture. The Bark is useful in all the same Intentions as the Wood.

*Jesuits Bark*, Vide *Peruvian Bark*.

*Juniper*, This has much the same Virtues with Fir and other Evergreens; only it is somewhat more warm: It abounds with a Gum, which makes it deterfive and cleansing, and of some Use in outward Ulcers and Weaknesses, &c.

*Lemon-Peel*, This is of an agreeable bitter Aromatick Taste, and moderate Warmth, whereby it becomes exceeding grateful to the Stomach in all bitter Infusions, or when its Powder is made up with other Ingredients into a Stomachick Arman.

The Barks of Oranges and Citrons have the same Effect.

*Mace*, It comes off from the Nutmeg, and is a Sort of outer Rind and Cover to it, and is also endowed with the same Virtues. Its expressed Oil is somewhat more penetrating than that of Nutmegs.

*Oak-Bark*, This is very astringent, and its Decoction so rough, that it proves very effectual in stopping Fluxes and Hemorrhages: Its Streams are also useful in the Re-union of Wounds, and in drying of Ulcers: And, when given in Powder, it is said to be of Use in the Cure of Agues, and intermitting Fevers.

*Peruvian Bark*, or *Jesuits Bark*, This has not hitherto obtained very much in Practice among Horses, except by some Country Physicians, who have given it to their own, with good Success, in intermitting Sickneses, and when there has been a continual Propensity to sweat. There are but few, who are not [in some Measure acquainted with its Virtues in Agues, and in most Distempers accompanied with a Weakness and Relaxation of Body. How  
it

*Woods and Barks.*

it comes by such Properties as are necessary in these Respects, may be seen in the last Commentary on *Sanctorius's Aphorisms*, lately quoted by Dr. Quincy in his Dispensatory, where its mechanical Operation on the animal Body is accounted for. The best Way to give it, is in the Manner we have laid down in *The Farriers Guide*; the only Thing that can make it hard to be complied with to Horses is its Price, every Dose being worth Ten-pence or a Shilling; but if it be considered with Respect to its sudden Efficacy, it may, in many Cases, prove as cheap as any other Drug whatsoever.

*Pine, or Fir*, The Decoction of green *Norway Deals* is cleansing and deterfive, and very effectual in scouring the Kidnies and urinary Passages, by Reason of the Turpentine that is in them.

The Bark is endowed with the same Virtues.

*Pomgranate Bark*, It is very astringent, and therefore often given with Success in Fluxes and Hemorrhages, both in Powder and Decoction, and is often

*Woods and Barks.*

boiled in Clyster-Decoctions for the same Purpose.

*Saunders*, Of this there are three Sorts, the yellow, white, and red. The white is seldom used, but the yellow and the red are in many Prescriptions for sweetening the Blood; and of these, the last, to wit, the red is accounted the most drying and astringent; Diseases, to which they are chiefly adapted, are the Farcy, the Yellows, Obstructions in the Kidnies, Spleen, and other *Viscera*, and in all Foulness of the Skin.

*Sassafras*, This is the Wood of a very large Tree, which comes to us from *Florida* and *Virginia*. It is of a pleasant, Aromatick Scent, and endowed with all the same Properties as the *Gujacum* above described, only that it is not so powerful a Drier.

Its Bark has the same Virtues.

*Winter's Bark*, This is a warm Aromatick Drug, and is therefore much esteemed in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves; and is likewise agreeable to the Stomach and Guts, which it comforts and strengthens.







## S E C T. II.

*Of ANIMALS, and their Parts.*

**A**LBUM-GRAECUM, Vide  
*Dog's Turd.*

*Bears Grease*, This is accounted a Ripener, because it is said to be of somewhat a volatile and penetrating Nature, whereby it is the better suited to rarify the obstructed Humours, and either bring them to Maturation, or render them fit to return back again into the Circulation; it has therefore been in great Esteem among ancient Farriers, to remove hard obstinate Swellings, Pain and Stiffness in the Joints and Sinews, but it can have but little Efficacy in many Cases of that Nature, as shall be shewn hereafter.

*Boars Grease*, This is said to have the same Effect, but that it is not quite so efficacious.

*Bacon*, The Rind is chiefly used. It is applied to several Purposes; but its greatest Use is in giving the Fire, being laid over the Part to be seared, for by that Means the Efficacies of the Fire may be communicated without burning the Skin, which is exceeding necessary in some Cases.

*Beetle*, This is described by *Solleysell*, who calls it the *Oily-Beetle*. He says, " In May, and some-  
" times in April, between Ten  
" o'Clock in the Morning and  
" Two in the Afternoon, you  
" may find a certain Beetle, or  
" Black Worm, in tilled Grounds,

" or Corn-Fields, in low and sha-  
" dy Places. It has the Resem-  
" blance of a Head at the End of  
" its true Head, and a Sort of  
" Wings, which are fastened to  
" its Body, like two Targets, co-  
" vering all the Fore-part of the  
" Shoulders, tho' it does not fly.  
" Its Back is scaly, and its Tail  
" very fat, and, as it were, welt-  
" ed. It has six Feet, and creeps  
" very slowly: There are some  
" of them very long, thick, and  
" fat; and the smallest are about  
" an Inch long. It is cold to the  
" Touch, and, if you place it on  
" your Hand, it commonly voids  
" a very stinking Oil. " These In-  
" sects are called in *Latin*, *Maii A-*  
" *viculae*, or *Scarabei unctuosi*, and  
" are frequent enough here in *Eng-*  
" *land*: They abound with caustick  
" Salts like the *Spanish Flies*; but  
" are much inferior to them in Efficacy, See *Oil of Beetles*, Part III.

*Beaver*, See *Castor*.

*Cantharides*, or *Spanish Flies*, These abound with a subtile caustick Salt, whereby they soon raise the Skin into a Blister. They are therefore in Use in caustick Ointments, to drain off thin ferrous Humours, and to dissolve hard Excressences in the Nerves and sinewy Parts, which they chiefly perform, by burning and stimulating the Parts to which they are apply'd: They are also of great Efficacy inwardly to  
scour



*Animals, &c.*

scour the urinary Passages from slough and slimy Matter: But they are not very safely given to Horses in these Intentions, as they are apt to cause an intolerable Strangury, unless they be well guarded by softening and oily Remedies.

*Castor*, This is the Substance of a Kernel, which grows in the Hind Parts of the Beaver, and is therefore, by a common Mistake, thought to be the Beaver's Stones; some of it comes to us from *New England*, and some from *Russia*; but the latter is much the best, the other being generally looked upon as adulterate and factitious: The *Russia* Castor is inclosed in round hard Cods, whereas the other is in Cods that are long and crumpled. The best is of a reddish Colour, and a volatile pungent Scent: It revives the Head, and is of great Use in all Disorders of the Nerves, and must, no Doubt, be of great Service in the Staggers, only, that its Price will make it seldom complied with, otherwise than as an Auxiliary to Medicines of the same Intention.

*Cows-Dung*, This is very proper in Cataplasms, to remove hot, inflamed, and hard Swellings, by rarefying the inclosed Humours, and helping them to transpire through the Pores: It is, therefore, often applied, with good Success, to stiff, gouty Legs, and likewise to the Soles for foundering, wherein it oftentimes succeeds, especially if it be mixed with Brandy and Oil, to prevent its hardening upon the Part: It is also used to stop up the Feet of Horses, to prevent their Hoofs

*Animals, &c.*

and Soles growing too hard: But *Solleysell* takes Notice of this as a vulgar Error, and what he has observed, for the most Part, to have a quite contrary Effect, and be the Cause of foundering and hardening, when it is constantly used; neither is this very unlikely, for altho' its Heat and Penetration may render it serviceable in discussing Obstructions in those Parts, proceeding from any common Cause; yet, by the same Qualities, it may become hurtful, and have the same ill Effect (after a long continued Use) which *Solleysell* has observed.

*Cows-Piss*, This is seldom or never given inwardly to Horses. but is sometimes applied outwardly to stiff and tired Legs; in which Case it does Service, as it is penetrating. It also promotes Dung plentifully, when given by Way of Clyster.

*Crabs-Claws*, These are accounted great Absorbents, and for that Reason are often exhibited to sweeten the Blood: They are also very serviceable in sweetening the Juices of the Stomach and Guts, and, by that Means, become useful in all Cases, where the Appetite is depraved; and, as they are absorbent and drying, they become of Service in Loosenesses.

*Crabs-Eyes*, These have the same Virtue with the Claws, only that they are accounted somewhat more efficacious.

*Cuttle-Bone*, This is the Bone of a Salt-Water Fish, when levigated and prepared on a Marble, it may, no doubt, have the same Virtues as the preceding; but it is seldom used in any medicinal Purpose, except sometimes to Horses, by



*Animals, &c.*

by blowing its Powder, which is very rough, into the Eyes, to take off Specks and Films, &c.

*Deer's Suet*, This, as all other fat Things, is serviceable in outward Applications, both in Ointments and Cataplasms, in which Intentions they relax, and soften the Tone of the Fibres, so that the inclosed Matter has more Space given it to its Rarefaction, so as to return back again into Circulation, or turn to Putrefaction, and thereby become fitted for a Discharge, and all these Things are judged to be more or less powerful, according to their several Degrees of Consistency; and as they are more or less penetrating, there being some, as the Viper's Fat, which abound more than others with volatile Parts.

*Dog's Turd*, or *Album Græcum*, This is accounted good in Cataplasms, outwardly to abate Swellings and Inflammations, especially in the *Vives*, or other Disorders about the Throat. The Fat or Grease of a Dog differs not much from that of a Horse.

*Eggs*, The Uses of these in Food are sufficiently known; their Yolks are sometimes given to help a Horse's Wind, which they may do, as they are both emollient and cleansing; but they very much disagree with some Horses, and altogether take away their Appetite; The Yolks mixed with Turpentine make a very good Ingredient to soften and abate the Sharpness of the Turpentine, which, when used, by itself as a Digestive, it draws so powerfully, as to hinder the Re-union of Wounds, or Ulcers,

*Animals, &c.*

all which is prevented by the above-mentioned Virtues of the Eggs; the Whites are of no less Service in outward Applications, for by their Tenacity they bind and altringe, and are therefore proper to keep down a Swelling, and prevent a too great Relaxation of the Parts after a Wound or a Bruise; they are also of Service to the Eyes, when beat into a Fome with Alum, and help greatly to abate Heat and Inflammation, &c.

*Fat of a Goose*, or *Goose-Grease*, This is softening and emollient, and therefore in Use to ripen or discuss. See *Bear's Grease*.

*Frogs*, These are seldom in any medicinal Composition, except the Frog-Plaister: their Spawn is accounted a great Cooler, and by some a Strengthenener.

*Hart's Horn*, The Shavings are esteemed very strengthening, and its Jelly is, no doubt, extraordinary proper to knit and bind all Sorts of Horse-Balls, that are exhibited in broken-winded consumptive Cases; and in all Cases where strengthening and binding is necessary. The calcin'd, or burnt Hart's Horn, is also very useful in all Loosenesses proceeding from a Sharpness and Acrimony of the Juices, and in many other medicinal Intentions.

*Herrings*, These are only used when pickled, in some outward Intentions, viz. to make a Revulsion by drawing. They are also applied to hot and inflamed Tumors, and to invenomed Bites and Wounds: But the medicinal Virtues of this, and the Rind of Bacon, and several other Things of that Kind, is chiefly owing to the

*Animals, &c.*

the Salt. And these are only proper Bodies to incorporate it with.

*Honey*, Every one knows more or less of the Efficacies of Honey; that is accounted the best, which is clear and transparent; but for Horses it is certainly not the worst, if it is not altogether purged from the Wax; it being then more deterfive and cleansing; and therefore of more Service in Disorders of the Lungs, and in all inward Ulcerations. Honey is of no less Account outwardly, in deterfing and cleansing all Wounds and Ulcers, wherein it is both safe and efficacious; and very proper to give a fit Body and Consistency to other Ingredients, &c.

*Hog-lice*, or, as some call them, *Wood-lice*, They are very deterfive and cleansing, which Quality is said to proceed from a nitrous Salt; which they derive from what they live on; they open all Manner of Obstructions, and even those of the minutest Passages; for which Reason they become very serviceable, not only in Disorders of the Reins and Kidnies, but also in those of the Liver, as the Yellows and Jaundice, and likewise in Affections of the Nerves; they being of singular Efficacy in the Vertigo and Staggers, Epilepsie, and Palsies, &c. they are no less serviceable in many Disorders of the Eyes, and are often observed to prevent Blindness, when there is any Symptom of an approaching *Gutta Serena*: the simplest Preparations of these Insects are the most eligible and efficacious, so that there needs no other than stamping them in a Mortar, and making them into Balls, with

*Animals, &c.*

Flour, and the other Ingredients that are proper in the same Intentions; but the Reader may consult Part III.

*Hogs-Dung*, This abounds with a pungent nitrous Salt, as the Insects above described; and is therefore accounted very deterfive and cleansing, and is used in the same Intentions; but is not of such remarkable Efficacy.

*Ivory*, The Shavings are used in all the same Intentions as the Shavings of Harts-horn, and often enter in Composition with them. See *Harts-horn*.

*Lard*, or *Hogs-Lard*, This is endued with the same Virtues as the Boar's Grease above taken Notice of, and is chiefly made Use of in all Ointments and Plaisters, instead of Oil.

*Lungs of a Fox*, These have been thought to be of use in Disorders of the Lungs, and have, very probably, been introduced into Physick, as Dr. Quincy observes, 'From no better Grounds  
' than the imaginary Efficacy  
' similar Parts have over each  
' other: So, because a Fox is a  
' Creature which can run a  
' great Way, and long together.  
' therefore his Lungs must be  
' good to mend those which  
' are hardly able to respire.'  
They are seldom us'd now, but by Nurses; nor are they often given to Horses, altho' we find them enough recommended for the above-mentioned Purposes, in some old Farriers Books.

*Milk*, All Kinds of Milks are accounted Restoratives, but they are seldom given to Horses on that Account, tho' I do not see why they may not be as safely



*Animals, &c.*

and profitably comply'd with, as Broths and Eggs, these being seldom found to agree with Horses, whereas Milk is their first Food and Nourishment, and may therefore be of Service in their weak and decay'd Estate, especially when such things go along with it, as are proper to prevent its cruddling in the Stomach, &c. But whatsoever Service Milk may be of in inward Intentions, it is often used outwardly to good Purpose in Poultices and Cataplasms; and, as it is soft and emollient, it sometimes abates Heat and Inflammation; and sometimes proves very assistful in ripening Tumors and Abscesses, &c.

*Millepedes.* See *Hog-Lice*.

*Mules-Fat*, This is but little different from that of a Horse or Dog, and is therefore intitled to all the same Virtues.

*Mutton-Suet*, This is thought to be somewhat less penetrating than Deers-Suet, but in other Respects differs no more from it than Venison, in the common Esteem, does from Mutton. Its chief Use is in Plaisters, and other Forms, for external Applications.

*Oyster-shells*, The white Inside, or what some call Mother of Pearl, is said to have all the medicinal Virtues of the Pearl itself, and may therefore be scraped off and calcin'd, and afterwards prepared as such. It is reckoned Cordial, and therefore good in all Fevers, especially where there is an Acidity and Sharpness in the first Passages.

The same Virtues intitle them to a Place among the Absorbents,

*Animals, &c.*

being very serviceable in all Diseases proceeding from too much Moisture and Humidity: They may also be used instead of Pearl, in Ointments or Powders, to dry up Rheums and Defluxions in the Eyes; and in the like Intentions, in other outward Applications.

*Ox-Suet*, This is intitled to the same Virtues as the Mutton-Suet, only, that it is thought to be somewhat more penetrating, as it is not altogether so hard and compact.

*Parmaſity*, or *Sperma Ceti*, This is an Oil which comes from the Head of a certain kind of Whale, which being first boiled, and afterward set into a cold Place, by some peculiar Management, shoots into Fleaks like a Crystallized Salt: That is accounted the best which is the whitest, and has the least Rankness of Smell. It is a most admirable Remedy in many inward Disorders, especially those of the Lungs, Ureters, and Bladder; and by its emollient softening, and at the same time, deterſive Quality, it not only cleanses, but also defends those Passages from Acrimony and Sharpness of the vitiated Juices: In short, there is not a better Remedy in all inward Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcerations, or to dry up any superfluous Moisture proceeding from the Glands, &c.

*Peacocks-Dung*, This abounds with sharp, penetrating, nitrous Salts, as the Dung of all other Birds; and is accounted good in all Disorders of the Head, and may therefore be given in the Palsy, Staggers, or Lethargy. The

*Animals, &c.*

The small Knowledge Farriers have had in those Things, has made them, from a prevailing Opinion, account Goose-Dung, Hens-Dung, and the Dung of several other Fowls, poisonable to Horses; and we find, in most of their Books, Remedies to prevent the Accidents proceeding from their swallowing any such Dung. But that which has led them into those Mistakes, is the Disorders that happen to some Horses, who are turned out to feed on bare Commons, where there are great Numbers of Geese, and where they are injured, not from what they eat, but by being starved; for many of them are so nice and delicate in their Taste and Smell, as not to eat what would keep a Sheep alive on such Pastures, but roam from Place to Place, to pick up what is free from the Scent: And I am of Opinion, there are but few, who have the least Acquaintance with Horses, but must at the same Time know, that no Horse will eat so much of those Things, as to hurt himself with them; we do not, however, recommend the Dung of any Fowl to be of so much Efficacy, as some have imagined.

*Pidgeons-Dung*, This has much the same Virtues as the former, but it is thought to be more hot, and penetrating; and is therefore chiefly used in Cataplasms, to ripen and discuss Tumors. See *Cows-Dung*.

*Puppies, or Whelps*, These are, by some Farriers, cut open, and apply'd hot to Parts that are strained or bruised, and their Oil, which is made with Earth-worms,

*Animals, &c.*

and other Ingredients, is, by some, accounted very emollient and softening.

*Sheep-Suet*. See *Mutton-Suet*.

*Spanish Flies*. See *Cantharides*.

*Stone-Horse-Dung*, This is accounted good in all sudden Disorders of the Breast, that are accompany'd with Inflammations, in which Intentions it is oftentimes very serviceable to human Bodies; but how far it may be so to Horses, we shall not determine, until we have had an Opportunity to try it: We are, however, of Opinion, it has fully as good a Right to be used inwardly to Horses, as human Piss to Men and Women.

*Toad*, There have been several medicinal Virtues ascribed to Toads, but they are now, in a great Measure, laid aside; nor have they ever been much used to Horses in any Intention; only that we find them in a Composition of *De Grey*, towards the latter End of his Book, where they are joined with many other Things as loathsome as themselves. He says, that Secret was communicated to him by an eminent Surgeon; but any one, who peruses that Prescription, may easily guess how the poor Man has been imposed on; for we are of Opinion, no one ever made it but himself.

*Viper*, This is the same with our common Adders, which, in the Summer are plentiful enough in dry Commons, and are to be met with in most Countries; but the largest we have are in *Kent*, *Surrey*, and *Essex*: They have Tusshes exceeding sharp, and will pierce the Iron itself; so that



*Animals, &c.*

their Bite becomes suddenly mortal, especially when they touch the nervous and sensible Parts. Under their Tongue there is a little Cyft, or Bag, where the Poison is deposited, which drops forth as often as they are enraged. This is thought to abound with very corrosive and volatile Salts, which render it so deadly : but when the Head is cut off the Body of the Viper, it becomes an admirable Medicine, being one of the most efficacious in the World against all invenom'd Bites, and other Poisons, and in all malignant and pestilential Fevers ; in all Obstructions of the Glands, and Foulnesses of the Skin, in inward Ulcers and Imposthumations ; and, in fine, in all the Wastes and Decays of Nature ; but their Scarcity in this Country makes them become so very chargeable, that they can hardly at all be complied with, in the Diseases of Horses ; yet, there may be enough of their Fat procured for the Cure of venomous Bites, wherein it is infallible, if used immediately. It has the Preference of all other Fats whatsoever ; and if it could be had in sufficient Plenty, as it

*Animals, &c.*

is the most volatile and penetrating, might be of the greatest Service imaginable in many other outward Applications.

*Urine, or Chamberlee,* It abounds with volatile Salts, which makes it very penetrating, and, when boiled to the Consistence of Honey, it becomes serviceable in most aching Pains in the Muscles, and nervous Parts.

*Urine of a Cow.* See *Cows-Piss*.

*Wax,* Every one knows how this is produced. It is chiefly used in external Applications, and takes Place in divers Plaisters, not only as it is a good Ripener and Drawer, but also as it is fit to give them a good Body and Consistency : The white is only bleach'd, and made so by Art ; by which Means it is rendered more mild in its Operation than the yellow.

*Worms,* The Earth-worms are only made use of. They abound with nitrous and earthy Parts ; and are therefore serviceable in all Disorders of the Lungs ; and the Oil which is made of them, is of some Service in nervous Pains in the Joynts, and to recover stiff and tired Legs, &c.





## S E C T. III.

## Of MINERALS.

**A**LUM, Of this there are several Sorts ; but the Roche Alum, which is a Mixture of a Mineral Alum, with Urine and *Kali*, is chiefly used. Its Use outwardly is sufficiently known to all, it being very rough and astringent ; and therefore its Solution in Water, or its Decoction, is often applied to dry up too much Humidity in Ulcers ; and its Powder, when burnt, is of great Service to eat off proud Flesh, and other Excrescences : It has also been sometimes used inwardly, and given to Men ; and Dr. *Quincy* says, he had it from a very worthy Person, that he had cured a great many poor People in the Country of Agues with a large Nutmeg, and its equal Weight of Alum powder'd, and divided into three Doses, giving one every Morning fasting, and that it never failed : But he observes, that, upon some Trials he has made of it himself, he has been disappointed, tho' it has answered in many Instances, when it was given to strong robust Constitutions. The Reason this proves effectual in such Distempers is, because of its Roughness ; for, by that Means, it not only constringes the Glands, but draws up the Solids, when they are too much relax'd, to their due Tone and Tensity. It may, when managed in this Manner with Nutmegs, or other soft aro-

matick Ingredients, prove a very good Medicine to Horses, when they are troubled with Loosenesses, when their Stomachs and Bowels are much relax'd ; or, in those Weaknesses, which render them feeble, and inclinable to sweat.

*Amber*, This is a bituminous Juice, or Resin of the Earth, which at first, has plainly been in a State of Fluidity, by the Straws, Flies, Motes, and other foreign Bodies, that we often see inclosed in it. It is found chiefly in the *Persian Gulph*, the *Italian Shore*, and the Currents near the *Baltick Sea* : That which is the whitest, and the most transparent, is accounted the best for medicinal Purposes ; tho' in some Uses the yellow and the black are accounted nothing inferior to it. It is accounted a good Balsamick and Astringent, used in Substance ; but its Chymical Preparations are the most efficacious. See the Preparations of *Amber*, Part II.

*Arsenick*, This is a ponderous Mineral, loaded with corrosive Salts : There are three Sorts, the yellow, call'd *Orpiment* ; the red, *Sandarach* ; and the white, which some call *Ratsbane*. It is made, by mixing the red with equal Parts of equal Salt, and subliming them together. It is no Way used but in outward Applications, as a Caustick, to destroy Excrescences, &c.



*Minerals.*

*Borax*, This is, by some, thought to be a mineral Production of Nature ; and by others, to be made of *Nitre* and *Sal Armoniac*. It has somewhat of the Virtues of the *Sal Armoniac*, and is good in Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes, when dissolv'd in Water ; and likewise to abate Heat in the Mouth, and dry up superfluous Moisture in any Part of the Body.

*Copperas*. See *Vitriol*.

*Nitre*, or *Salt-petre*, This is extracted out of the Earth ; it is also found in Clefs and Caverns under Ground, and in Vaults between the Joinings of the Bricks or Stones. It is brought to us chiefly from the *East-Indies*. It is said to be composed of near an equal Quantity of fixed, and volatile, nitrous, aerial Salts, which makes it very cooling and diuretick. See the Preparations of *Nitre*.

*Orpiment*. See *Arsenick*.

*Petroleum*, This is commonly known by the Name of *Oil of Petre*. It is a Mineral distill'd by a subterraneous Heat, in several Mountains of *Italy* and *Naples*, from whence it drains down, and lies upon the Surface of Lakes and Fountains.

It is accounted very penetrating, and therefore has been much used in outward Applications to remove violent and excessive Pains, and hard Swellings in the Joints, and nervous Parts ; and in these Intentions it is also very frequently used to Horses.

*Sal Armoniac*, This is found in very hot Countries, when the Earth has imbib'd the Urine of Animals ; but very little of that

*Minerals.*

comes to us. What we find in the Shops is chiefly fictitious, being made of Urine, Sea-Salt, and Wood-Soot ; this works both by Sweet and Urine, and is also very excellent in many outward Applications ; but its chymical Preparations are most in Use.

*Common Salt*, Of this there are three Sorts ; *Salt-Gem*, which is clear and transparent, like precious Stones. It comes from the North - East Countries, where there are great Rocks of it : The *Sea-Salt*, which is in all Parts of the World ; and the *Fountain-Salt*, which is made of *Salt Fountains* : They have all much the same Virtues, but are little used, except in Clysters, and in some outward Applications, until they have undergone some Changes, by the Chymist's Art, and then they are chiefly of Service in other chymical Preparations. What is sold for *Epsom Salts*, is only made of the common *Sea-Salt*.

*Salt-petre*. See *Nitre*.

*Vitriol*, Of this there are six Sorts, the *Hungarian*, *Dantzick*, *Roman*, *English*, *German*, and *White Vitriol* : The *Hungarian* and *Dantzick* are green, but of a deeper Colour than the *English Copperas* : The *Roman* is blue : These are all somewhat alike in their Virtues, and only differ in Degree, and are most of them made Use of in Chymistry, but the *White* and the *Roman* chiefly : These are also used in Powder, or Solution, for Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes, drying up watery Ouzings and Transudations through the Skin : The *Roman* is often used to stop Hemorrhages of Blood, and to destroy

*Minerals.*

stroy superfluous Flesh, and in other Intentions : The White is said to kill Worms in Horses ; and by some, has been given to promote a good Appetite, which

*Minerals.*

it may do, (if given with Discretion) by contracting the Fibres of the Stomach, when they happen to be at any Time over-much relaxed.

## Of METALS.

**A**NTIMONY, This is so well known by all who have had any great Concern among Horses, that we need not spend much Time in describing it. It is a metalline Substance made up and compacted together, like long shining Needles. Its metalline Parts approach somewhat to the Nature of Lead, but its medicinal Virtues arise from its sulphurous Parts : To human Bodies it is frequently prescrib'd by the ablest and best Physicians, in Decoctions, with the Woods and Barks, and is of great Service in all scorbutical Cases : To Horses it is commonly given in Substance for the Cure of the Farcy, which has some Affinity with the Scurvy : It is also administered in many other chronical Distempers, but particularly to a Horse, when he is foul, and full of gross Humours. It is an excellent Medicine in all such Intentions, as it opens Obstructions in the smallest Vessels, and promotes the natural Transpiration through the Pores of the Skin ; but it has been observed in the human Body, that it is apt to change with the Humours when given in Substance, and continued any considerable Time, and then it causes Vomiting ; for, by this Means, the most active Parts of the An-

timony, which are involv'd in Parts more gross, are set at Liberty by some proper *Menstruum* in the first Passages ; so that those Particles stimulate the Fibres of the Stomach, in such a Manner, as to raise Convulsions in it : But it has a somewhat different Effect on Horses ; for when it is given in large Doses, and repeated often, it often causes Scouring ; whereby I have known some delicate, tender Horses weakened, and have not recovered, until the Use of the Antimony has been laid aside ; but I have at the same time observ'd the same Quantity given to others, without any such Effect. See the Preparations of Antimony, Part II.

*Cinabar*, Of this there are two Sorts, the native and factitious : The true *Cinabar* is very heavy, and of a beautiful red Colour, having a great deal of Sulphur and Quicksilver in its Composition, which renders it one of the most efficacious Remedies in the World, and is of the greatest Importance in most Diseases of the Head, as the Vertigo and Staggers, the Falling-Evil, &c. and as a late Author very well observes, “ It conduces in such Intentions, as, “ by its Subtlety and Solidity, it “ is enabled to pass through the



*Metals.*

“ minuteſt Paſſages, and by its  
 “ *Momentum* to break thro’ the  
 “ little Obſtructions, which in  
 “ the Fibres and Nervous Me-  
 “ *anders*, are the Occaſion of  
 “ ſuch Diſorders.” It is, for the  
 ſame Reaſons alſo, of the great-  
 eſt Efficacy in opening all Ob-  
 ſtructions in the Capillaries and  
 ſmalleſt Veſſels in any other Part  
 whatſoever, in ſcouring and  
 cleaning the Glands, and open-  
 ing the Pores of the Skin by pro-  
 moting Tranſpiration; wherefore  
 it becomes of admirable uſe in the  
 Mange, Farcy, and all other Foul-  
 neſſes infecting the outward Parts:  
 The beſt comes from *Hungary*,  
 and from ſeveral Parts of *Ger-  
 many*, where it is ſo plentiful,  
 that it is ſaid, the Peaſants know  
 how to extract the Quickſilver  
 from it: The factitious Cinabar  
 is made of Sulphur and Quick-  
 ſilver, and is that we commonly  
 meet with in the Shops: It is  
 not ſo bright and beautiful as the  
 other, neither is it ſo mild in its  
 Operation, but it is very ſucceſs-  
 fully made uſe of in all the ſame  
 Intentions.

*Iron*, This is ſeldom made uſe  
 of to Horſes in Subſtance; but  
 ſome of its Preparations, as the  
 Aſtringent Crocus of Iron, is  
 given with other Ingredients to

*Metals.*

ſtrengthen, in Caſe of Debility  
 and Weakneſſes, and to dry up  
 Loofeneſſes and Hemorrhages;  
 and the Smith’s Forge-water,  
 wherein their hot Irons have  
 been quenched, is alſo ſervice-  
 able in the ſame Intentions; but  
 eſpecially when it is adminiſter’d  
 by way of Clyſter.

*Lead*, This is cold and drying,  
 but is of no inward Uſe, otherwiſe  
 than when it is prepared. See  
 the Preparation of Lead in the  
 following Part.

*Native Cinabar*. See *Cinabar*.

*Quickſilver*, This is a fluid  
 Mineral, which runs in certain  
 Veins of the Earth: Its Opera-  
 tion is very efficacious, not only  
 upon Account of its Weight, but  
 alſo its Subtilty and Aptitude to  
 Motion, whereby it eaſily inſi-  
 nuates itſelf into the ſmalleſt Paſ-  
 ſages, and forces through their  
 Obſtructions, and by theſe Means  
 becomes of great Service in many  
 obſtinate chronical Diſtempers;  
 It is ſeldom or never given in  
 Subſtance. See the Preparations  
 of *Mercury*.

*Silver*, It is never made uſe of  
 unprepar’d. See the Preparations  
 of *Silver*.

*Steel*. See *Iron*.

*Vermilion*. See *Cinabar*.

## EARTHS and STONES, &amp;c.

**B**OLE ARMENIAN, or, as  
 it is commonly expreſſed,  
*Armoniac*. It is ſo called, from  
 the Country of *Armenia*; from  
 whence it is brought. It is ſaid to  
 have ſome ſmall Mixture of Iron

in its Composition, whereon its  
 medicinal Virtues, in ſome Mea-  
 ſure depends: That which is of a  
 palish red, fat, and ſoftiſh upon  
 the Palate, is accounted the beſt.  
 It is a very good Medicine in all  
 Diarrheas,

*Earths, Stones, &c.*

Diarrheas, Scourings, and Loosenesses, and in all inward Wounds, Bruises, and Ulcerations; and in all kind of Rheums and Defluxions; and is no less serviceable in external Applications, in Charges, Plaisters and Ointments, to dry up superfluous Humours, and to strengthen Parts that are weak and relax'd.

*Brimstone*, This is a mineral Stone, which is plentiful enough in most Parts. It is seldom given inwardly crude and unprepar'd, tho' we cannot say, but it might be more efficacious to Horses, as it abounds more with Salts, than when it is purged by making its Flours. It is both a good Balsamick and a Cleanser, whereby it is in very great Esteem in all Disorders of the Lungs. It is no less useful in outward Applications, but particularly in the Mange, wherein for real Efficacy and Certainty, it is inferior to no other Medicine of that Intention. See the Preparations of *Brimstone*.

*Calamine, Calaminar, or Lapis Calaminaris*, This is found plentifully in many Places, and is very much made use of by those who make Brasses; but its Use, in Medicine, is altogether in external Applications in Ointments, Plaisters, and sometimes in Powder, as an Absorbent and Drier. It is also sometimes us'd, when finely levigated on a Marble, in Waters and Collyriums for the Eyes; and is very serviceable in drying Rheums and Defluxions upon them.

*Coral*, The red is chiefly used; it grows on small Rocks, at the Bottom of the Sea, in divers Parts

*Earths, Stones, &c.*

of the *Mediterranean*; and at *Naples* there is a great Market for it: At first it rises like a Weed, or rather like a Shrub, and is not extraordinary hard until it is gathered and brought into the Air, and then it becomes even harder than Marble: It is a very good Astringent, and is given with good Success, in all Defluxions and Loosenesses: It is also accounted a great Sweetener of the Juices of the Stomach; as are most stony and earthy Substances.

*Chalk*, This is also very astringent, and is therefore given in all Hemorrhages and Loosenesses, and is also of use to sweeten the Juices of the Stomach, when they are turn'd sharp and acid; it may be very profitably given to Horses who are given to eat Mud and Clay out of the Wall, &c.

*Earth of* { *Japan.*  
                  { *Lemnos.*  
                  { *Samos.*

*Sealed Earth*, These are all of the same medicinal Virtues, and are us'd in the same Intentions, as Astringents or Dryers, only, that the first, viz. the *Japan Earth*, is accounted the most efficacious, being very powerful in stopping all Fluxes of the Belly, and in drying up all Rheums and Defluxions of any kind whatsoever; the best is of a dark purple Colour, and very rough and austere upon the Palate; and is therefore, by some not unreasonably supposed to be the inspissate Juice of a Fruit in the *East-Indies*, in its Virtues not unlike our *English Sloes*, only, that it leaves a somewhat more sweetish Relish in the Mouth.

*Irisb*



*Earths, Stones, &c.*

*Irish Slate*, This has in its outward Appearance the Resemblance of Coal-Stone: It is fat-tish, and somewhat bituminous; for which Reason, it has often been prescrib'd to heal the Accidents happening from violent Bruises, &c.

*Lemnian Earth*. See the Earth of *Lemnos*.

*Lime-Stone*, This is only a Kind of Pit-Stone, which is very hard, and of itself has no other Virtues than what are common to divers other Stones; but after it has been thoroughly burnt in the Potters Kiln, into a Calx; by imbibing the Particles of the Fire in great Plenty, it then becomes as the Fire itself in Efficacy, and is made Use of as a Caustick to burn and destroy preternatural Excrescences of any Kind: The Water wherein it is slack'd, is also very serviceable to dry up all superfluous Moisture, which is frequent in corrosive and malignant Ulcers, and in tetrous Eruptions on the Skin: It is also of great Service inwardly as a Drier and Absorbent, &c.

*Pompholix*, This is a metallick powder, of a white Colour, which

*Earths, Stones, &c.*

is found in the making of Brass: It is accounted a great Drier; and there is an Ointment which takes its Name from it, being called *Unguentum Diapompholygos*, or Ointment of *Pompholyx*, and is often made Use of to cicatrize, and dry up Ulcers in Horses, tho' it requires some Skill in its Management, as shall be shewn in its proper Place.

*Quick-Lime*. See *Lime-stone*.

*Sealed Earth*. See *Earth*.

*Sulphur*. See *Brimstone*.

*Tutty*, There are various Opinions concerning the Production of this Mineral, but most suppose it to proceed from the Smoak of Brass when it is melting, and is that which adheres to the Sides of the Furnace. It is a very great Drier, and there is an Ointment which takes its Name from it, that is often used both to Man and Beast, to dry up and cicatrize Ulcers. Its Powder is also frequently blown into the Eyes of Horses, mixed with other milder Powders, to dry up Rheums and Inflammations; and it is also frequently used in Collyriums, &c. in the same Intentions.





## S E C T. IV.

*Containing several Things appropriated to Medicinal Purposes, &c. but not reducible under the former Heads.*

**A** GARICK, This was omitted in the former Division: It is a *Fungus*, or Mushroom, which grows on the Larch-Tree, that produces the *Venice-Turpentine*: It is of a very nauseous disagreeable Taste, and has been often administered to Horses as a Purge; but it is so mild in its Operation, that unless it be either given in very large Quantities, or along with other more smart Ingredients, it will answer no otherwise than as a Deterfive and Cleanser, or, in the Farriers Terms, a Scourer; in which Intention it is certainly very good.

*Ale*, This is accounted the better, or worse, according to the Difference of Malt and Water, and its different Management in Brewing; in which Respect, the Reader may consult Dr. *Quincy*. Some Horses are taught to drink it, especially Journey - Pads, to whom it is often of Service, as it not only quickens and enlivens their Spirits, but sometimes supplies the Want of Food; and, in that Respect, gives them Ability to go through their Labour. It is chiefly used as a Vehicle to

carry down Medicines of divers Intentions, wherein it is in many Circumstances preferable to Wine.

*Ashes of green Twigs*, They are all very much of the same Efficacy, as their Virtues are chiefly derived from the Fire, and are accounted useful in Diseases of the Spleen, Liver, and Kidnies, and in dropical Indispositions; and are for that Purpose often infused in Ale, with other Ingredients: Outwardly they are of no less Service in Fomentations, to prevent Gangrenes and Mortifications, &c.

*Broth*, That which is made of Tripe, is, by Reason of its Softness, accounted very good in all Cholick Disorders, and is prescribed by *Solleysell* in these Intentions. The Broths made of the other Parts of Animals, in many Respects, are not so soft and slippery, but yet come very near the former in their Efficacy. Some Farriers commend their Use in Fevers, and other Distempers, that hinder a Horse from feeding; but the above-mentioned Author altogether condemns them



*Drugs.*

them from frequent Experience ; and, in this Respect, he is certainly very much in the Right, as they are different from the natural Food of Horses, and will therefore create such Disorders as cannot be easily remedied : The chief Use of Broths is properly in Clysters, when a Horse is costive ; for, by their Softness and Fat, they loosen their Viscidities, which cause the Dung to stick too fast to the Guts, and may be often had in Readiness, when other proper Ingredients are not at Hand : The less Salt there is in them, the more mild is their Operation ; but, when the Guts are very full, and require a strong *Stimulus*, the Salt may then be of Service, especially when the harder Excrements are first brought away by Raking.

*Flax*, or *Fine Hurds*, These are only used in Pledgits, Tents, and Dressings, to convey proper Remedies to Wounds or Ulcers, and to fill up all vacant *Interstices* and Spaces, which may any ways hinder the Re-union of the divided Parts, by causing a too great Afflux of Matter towards them. The Hurds, or Dressings of the Flax, when cleansed from the Skins, are preferable to the Flax itself, as it is more conveniently made into such Forms, as are necessary in the above-mentioned Intentions ; all which will soon be learned by a moderate Experience.

*Flocks*, or *Shavings of Cloth*, These are chiefly used to spread over Plaisters that are apply'd warm out of the Pan or Skillet, to the Part affected ; which we

*Drugs.*

judge a much better Way, in making Applications of this Kind to Horses, than spread on Leather, or flaxen Cloth : They should be laid on very thick, that no other foreign Matters, as Feathers, Hay, or Straw, may stick to it, or pull off any Part of it ; and are the more decent, the nearer they approach the Colour of the Horse. Some make Use of the Stuffings of an old Saddle for the same Purpose ; but Flocks are much the best.

*Glass-Wort*, This is extremely hot and penetrating, and a most powerful Promoter of Urine.

*Lamb-Skin*, This is the most convenient Application to be made over Dressings that are to ripen Tumors ; and, therefore, it is sometimes applied over Cataplasms, laid to the Throat and Jaws for the Vives and Strangles. It is no less serviceable in Pains and Stiffnesses of the Joints, proceeding from cold Causes, as the Warmth (wherein its Virtue chiefly consists) must needs contribute to dissolve those Obstructions, by promoting a Transpiration and Breathing in the Parts. The fleshy Side of the Skin should be well beat, or rubbed, to make it limber, and the woolly Side applied to the diseased Part.

*Lees of Wine*, Every one knows that the Lees are the Settlement and Dregs of the Wine : They are never used but in outward Applications, wherein they are often serviceable in the Grease, and other Swellings in the Legs, proceeding from an over Relaxation of the Parts ; and this in a  
two

*Drugs,*

two-fold Respect, *viz.* not only as it abounds with Spirits, but as it has some Share of Sharpness from the Tartar, whereby it forces the relax'd Fibres to contract themselves. The Tartar is the harden'd Part of the Lees, which sticks to the Bottom and Sides of the Cask, when the thinner Parts are evaporated. It is aperient and opening; and therefore it is sometimes given, as well as its Salt, to promote Perspiration, and also as a Corrector, to put a Check to the Operation of divers purging Medicines; but in these Respects it falls very much short of the former: The White is accounted the best, especially that which comes from *Germany*, call'd the *Rhenish Tartar*. See the Preparations of *Tartar*.

*Litharge of Gold*, It is so call'd, from its Colour, but it is only the Dross which arises in the Purification of Silver: It dissolves in Oil, and gives a Body and Consistency to it; whereupon it is the chief Ingredient in divers Plaisters, and particularly, the *Diachylon*: It is accounted a very good Repellent, and its Powder is therefore oftentimes used outwardly in Cataplasms to abate inflamed Tumors, &c.

*Red Lead*, This is only Lead calcin'd to Redness: It is of a very drying Nature, and is therefore of Use in Plaisters and Ointments of that Intention. See the Preparations of *Lead* in the ensuing Part.

*Realgar, Resalgar, or Rasigalla*, It is compounded of Sulphur, Orpiment, and unslack'd Lime; and is therefore a very strong

*Drugs.*

*Corrosive*. It is used in external Applications as a Caustick to eat off proud Flesh, and destroy preternatural Excrescences, &c.

*Soap*, This is a Compound of Oil, Tallow, and other Substances, with Ashes: The *Venice* or *Castile Soap* is only made Use of inwardly; which, as it is both very penetrating and deterfive, it is therefore of greatest Efficacy in cleansing and scouring the Glands and smallest Passages, and rarifying the Juices contained in them; upon which Account, when discreetly given, it becomes of great Service in several Diseases of the *Viscera*; but particularly, in those of the Liver and Kidnies, and is said to be a very great Specifick in the Jaundice; and is therefore administred with admirable Success to Horses labouring under that Distemper; its Dose being from half an Ounce to an Ounce. The black Soap has so much of Pot-ash *Lixivium* in it, as renders it extremely penetrating: wherefore it is seldom to be made Use of, but in outward Applications to remove excessive Pains in the Joints and nervous Parts: It is often used to sudden Swellings, or Gauls occasioned by the Saddle, or any other Accident.

*Soot*, This is accounted a great Astringent, and is therefore often apply'd in Cataplasms to dry up the too great Moisture and Humidity of some Kind of Ulcers; and by some it is used to put a Stop to Gangrenes and Mortifications, &c.

*Sponge*, This is no otherwise made Use of, than to open Abscesses



*Medicinals.*

scesses and Wounds, that have a narrow Orifice, or *Fistulus*, which it does, by being cut into the Form of a Tent, and introduced dry; for as soon as it has imbib'd the Moisture from the Part, it begins to swell, and is by Degrees, enlarged to its utmost Capacity.

*Sugar*, The Sugars of all Sorts are sufficiently known, but they are seldom used in any Intention to Horses, except in Syrups. The Sugar-Candy, which is often given in Colds, and other Intentions, is only cleans'd from its Impurities, by boiling it in Water, and clarifying it with the Whites of Eggs. The brown and the white take their several Colours from the Sugars of which they are made, and are much the same, as to their Virtues: They are cleansing and deterfive, and therefore of use to cut and attenuate the tough mucilaginous Phlegm, which sometimes stuffs and clogs the Breast.

*Water*, Many of the Diseases incident to human Bodies, are owing to the Waters which we drink, and which are, in a great Measure, the common Vehicle of all our Food: Neither is it to be questioned but Horses also suffer in this Respect, who

*Medicinals.*

are kept in Countries, where the Waters abound much with stony Corpuscles, as many of these are apt enough to circulate with the Blood, and as readily stop the smallest Conduits and Passages; and therefore, those Waters that are the most simple, as Rain-Water, River-Water, and Pond-Water, when the Ponds are kept clean, and not overmuch disturbed, are undoubtedly the best; but when it is otherwise, that they are often rak'd into, or kept a great while without draining, they are thereby disposed to ferment, and become very unwholesome. The Spring-Waters, but especially those of deep Wells, as they are apt to be impregnated with many of the metallick or mineral Substances of the Earth, ought therefore to be very much suspected.

*White Lead*, This has many of the same Virtues with the Red Lead above taken Notice of, and is particularly of Use in outward Applications, as a Drier. See the Preparations of *Lead*.

*Wine*, This is seldom made Use of to Horses, otherwise than as a Vehicle, to convey other Medicines into the Stomach, wherein the Red is, in some Cases, of particular Service.





## *An APPENDIX to PART I.*

*Containing the Order and Distribution of the  
SIMPLES, according to their several In-  
tentions of Cure, with the Manner of their  
Operation.*

THE whole *Materia Medica* has been very properly divided into three Classes, by the Writers in Physick, *viz.* into *Alteratives*, *Evacuators*, and *Restoratives*. Those are termed *Alteratives*, which have a Power of changing the Constitution, without any sensible Increase, or Diminution of the natural Evacuations. The *Evacuators* visibly promote those Discharges, and the *Restoratives* render all the common Discharges less, by a sudden or gradual Abatement: But this Division being in itself too general, each of these have been split into Sub-divisions, that might more particularly denote the several Intentions that are necessary; for Instance, in altering the Constitution insensibly or sensibly, by a Discharge of what is hurtful or superfluous, or by adding and repairing what is wanting; and this is the more necessary, by reason of the different Degrees of Strength and Efficacy in Medicines of the same general Intention.

Now, as all *Alteratives* differ only in Degree from those which

cause a sensible Evacuation, so these differ also from one another in their several Efficacies; and, according to frequent Observation and Experience, are found adapted in different Ways to contribute to that general End, *viz.* of procuring Health: So also those which work by sensible Operation, differ from one another; as some are peculiarly adapted to work by Sweat, some by Urine, and others by Excretion of the Fæces or Dung; and these also allow of several Gradations, some being stronger, and some weaker than others. The same Difference is in like Manner to be observ'd, with Respect to the *Restoratives*, some of which, by their peculiar Properties, being term'd *Agglutinants*, or *Binders*, and some *Absorbents*, *viz.* such as serve to drink up superfluous Moisture and Humidity; and under the Title of *Restoratives*, also are ranked all those Medicaments that tend to lull and compose the Spirits; the Reason of which shall be shewn in its proper Place. All Medicaments, so far as relates to outward Applications, are



*Order of Simples.*

are term'd *Topicks*; and these are also call'd *Ripeners* or *Drawers*, *Cleanfers* or *Repellents*, &c. according to their several Intentions: But we shall not detain the Reader in these general Things, but proceed to class all those *Simples* we have treated of in the

*Order of Simples.*

foregoing *Sections*, according to their several Orders and different Operations, prefixing to each a short Explanation, whereby all those Terms will be the better understood, and the Application of Remedies rendered more certain and easy.



## S E C T. I.

*Of ALTERATIVES.*

**T**HOSE SIMPLES which come first under our Consideration, as *Alteratives*, are call'd *Cardiacks* and *Cephalicks*.

They are so term'd from a peculiar Efficacy in them, whereby they comfort the Heart, and relieve the Head in all Disorders, where the Nerves and Spirits are affected, and that they are made up of Parts which are extreamly volatile and subtile; for, albeit all Animals receive the most permanent and lasting Stock of Spirits from their common Food, while in a State of Health, as that augments the Quantity of Blood; yet in Sickneses of divers Kinds, the Nerves are so much disorder'd by the Indisposition the Body lies under, that Medicines of the greatest Subtilty and Penetration are necessary to set the Spirits at Liberty, and help to separate them from the distemper'd Mass; and hence it is easy to conceive how a *Cordial* becomes a *Cephalick*, since most of those Spirits which animate the whole Body have their Origin from the Brain.

But the Medicines endu'd with the above-mentioned Properties, are justly term'd *Cordials* or *Cephalicks*, upon another Account; and that because the Stomach, in time of Sicknes, suffers in Proportion to the rest of the Body, whereby it is rendred unable to receive a sufficient Quantity of Food, neither can it digest, or turn to Nourishment what it receives, so that the Body would be apt to languish, and the animal Faculty come near to a Cessation from the want of Spirits, was it not for these accessory Helps; this is so plain in all lingering Sickneses that it needs no manner of Proof, where the Body becomes emaciate, and the animal Spirits exhausted, from the want of that Matter out of which they should be formed.

To this Rank are intitled most of all the *Aromaticks*, and sweet-flavour'd *Simples*; as they strike the Nerves with a somewhat surprizing, and at the same time, pleasing Sensation; and they are more or less suited to this End, as they are more or less volatile and subtile.

But,

*Alteratives.*

But, according to Dr. Quincy, whose Method we have follow'd in this Distribution, several Substances come into this Class upon another Footing, besides those that only supply the Deficiency of the animal Spirits ; and these are such as have somewhat of a deterfive Quality in them, join'd with such a *Stimulus*, that altho' they are too fine to be perceptible in the larger Vessels, yet when they enter into the smaller Fibrès, which are also endowed with a tender Sensation, they so irritate their Vibrations, as to prevent any uselefs Matter lodging in them to clog them. The same Quality which makes these Medicines Cordial and Cephalick, in the Sense above expressed, renders them of another Kind, while they pass through Parts that are more gross, and therefore they may also prove vulnerary Diureticks, or the like, according to the different Substances wherein they reside. The same Author also takes notice, that many Driers and Absorbents come under this Head, by Reason they prevent those superfluous Moistures, with which the Nerves are frequently over-charged, causing Rheums and Defluxions upon the Glands ; and upon the same Footing many others might also be enumerated, since there is no Remedy whatsoever that is barely suited to one single Intention, but acts differently, according to the different Configuration and Make of its Parts, and of those through which it passes, or with which it unites ; and this is also agreeable to the animal Oeconomy, which, as it is infinitely

*Simple Cordials.*

various, so it even requires a Variety of Properties in all those Substances that are made use of, either for its Subsistence and Support, or for its Relief when it happens to be distemper'd.

The *Simples* chiefly said to be Cordial, &c. are as follows :

## HERBS and LEAVES.

*Betony,*  
*Eyebright,*  
*Marjoram,*  
*Sage,*  
*Mother of Thyme,*  
*Thyme.*

## FLOWERS of

*Cloves,*  
*Damask Roses,*  
*Lavender,*  
*Lillies of the Valley,*  
*Piony,*  
*Rosemary.*

## SEEDS of

*Mustard.*

## FRUITS.

*Cubebs,*  
*Nutmegs,*  
*Black Pepper,*  
*Jamaica Pepper.*

## BARKS.

*Mace,*  
*Winter's Barks.*

## ROOTS.

*Calamus Aromaticus, or Sweet Cane,*  
*Galingals,*  
*Ginger,*  
*Satyrion,*  
*Zedoary.*

The next that come under our Consideration, are called *Carmenatives*, or Expellers of Wind ; and by several Properties in them they bear a near Affinity to the

E

Cordials,



*Carminatives.*

*Cordials*, &c. especially as they consist of very subtil Parts as the others do; but altho' they are in this Sense cordial, and very proper in all Disorders, when the Nerves are affected, yet by their extraordinary Warmth they are more particularly suited to the Expulsion of Wind, which they do by rarifying it, whereby it is obliged to take up more Space, either in the Bowels, or any other Part of the Body, where it happens to be lodg'd: And as all Wind consists of Matter that is perspirable, and the whole animal Body porous and open; therefore when it is thus rarify'd, and its Parts divided and subtiliz'd, it is thereby fitted to make its Way insensibly through the minutest Passages of the Stomach and Guts: But as all such Things are warm and discussive, they are chiefly used in purging Compositions, as Correctors, especially those of the rougher Sort, to render their Vellications more mild and easy. From the same Properties they are also frequently made use of in discutient Topicks, in Plaisters, Cataplasms, &c. to warm the Parts, and attenuate the obstructed Humours, whereby they are render'd fit to perspire thro' the Pores.

*Expellers of Wind.*

## HERBS, &amp;c.

*Angelica,**Camomile,**Fennel.*

## SEEDS.

*Anise,**Carraway,**Wild Carrot,**Carminatives.**Coriander,**Dill,**Fennel,**Grains of Paradise,**Cardamums the greater and lesser.*

## FRUITS.

*Laurel-Berries,**Juniper-Berries.*

Besides the above-mentioned, there are others of the Medicinal Simples adapted to Disorders of the Nerves, but seem to have some Qualities in them contrary to the Cordials and Cephalicks, though in their Effects they often prove Cephalicks; for as the first relieve the Head by invigorating the Nerves, and increasing the Quantity of animal Spirits, these prove no less serviceable, by putting a Check to the irregular Sallies of that Fluid, which is oftentimes determin'd in so disorderly a Manner, as to cause Vertigoes and Convulsions; and as the Cordials are made up of subtile and volatile Parts, which are also of a pleasant aromatick Flavour. Those that come under our present Consideration, are of a disagreeable Smell, whereby they strike a Damp to the sudden Sallies and Agitations of the Spirits; and, as they are, for the most Part, of a clammy and viscid Contexture, they serve the better to envelope and intangle the subtile Juices of the Nerves, whereby their Motion is much retarded, and consequently the Nervous Fibres render'd less springy.

These, when apply'd to the human Body, are call'd *Hystericks*, and are chiefly suited to Female Dis-

## *Anti-Epilepticks, &c.*

Disorders. But as Males are of a more robust, and in many Respects of a different Texture, and seldom ever subject to such Disorders; we shall therefore class them under the Title of *Anti-Epilepticks*, whereby they are equally suited to Horse and Mare; in all Distempers where the nervous Fluid is very much disorder'd and irregular, as in Epilepsies, Vertigoes, and those other Distempers of the Head; which go under the Name of the Staggers, &c.

## *Anti-Epilepticks, and Anti-Convulsives.*

### HERBS, &c.

Cat-Mint,  
Dittany,  
Mugwort;  
Stinking Orach;  
Penny-Royal,  
Savin.

### SEEDS.

Piony.

### GUMS.

*Assa fœtida*;  
Galbanum,  
Myrrh.

### ROOTS.

Birthwort } Long,  
Round;

Briony.

### ANIMALS.

Castor or Beaver,  
Dung of Geese,  
Dung of a Peacock.

### MINERALS.

Amber,  
Native Cinabar.

To the next Division of *Alteratives* belong all those Medicines that are more peculiarly

## *Balsamicks and Pectorals.*

said to corroborate and strengthen the Stomach; and such are most Bitters, which being endu'd with an agreeable Warmth, give both a grateful Sensation, and a suitable Tensify to the Coats of the Stomach; whereby the Sense of Hunger is not only excited, but also the Stomach render'd more able to break and digest what it receives into it. But even these are the more effectual in this Intention, when to them are join'd in Composition one or other of those that are ranged under the preceeding Divisions, because of the near Affinity there is between them; but this shall be taken Notice of in Part III. where we treat of *Stomachick Compositions*.

## *Stomachicks.*

### HERBS, &c.

*Carduus Benedictus*, or, *The Blessed Thistle*;  
*Centaury the lesser*,  
*Correlline*, or *Sea Moss*;  
*Worm-wood*.

### SEEDS.

*Worm-seed*;  
Barks,  
Oranges,  
Citrons,  
Lemons.

### ROOTS.

*Gentian*.

## *Balsamicks and Pectorals.*

Under this General Title is comprehended all that is meant by *softening*, *restoring*, *healing*, and *cleansing*; and the Medicines that go under these several Denominations, are chiefly adapted to Diseases of the Breat; as also



*Balsamicks and Pectorals.*

to those of the other *Viscera*, viz. the Liver, Spleen, Kidnies, &c. For when these have been any Time in Disorder, the Lungs, for the most Part, become also affected

Now all these Medicines have their several Properties adapted to their several Intentions: For, first, *Emollients* are made up of such soft Parts, as sheathe and soften the Asperity of the Humours, which we oftentimes observe to be attended with tickling Coughs, and, by involving and wrapping up their sharp Points, preserve the Vessels from being abraded by them, while they pass through them, unto their utter Discharge out of the Body.

*Restoratives*, Though they are brought under the general Denomination of *Alteratives*, yet in many Respects they seem to resemble those that bind and agglutinate, only as they are indu'd with somewhat different Properties; for as these seem to operate by constringing the Glands and Fibres, or by adding something to the Juices, whereby the Bulk of the Solids becomes soon increas'd; those, viz. that are here term'd the *Restoratives*, seem only to act in a Degree higher than *Emollients*, by filling up all the vacant Spaces that have been made by any Waste or Decay of Body, and tend chiefly to the Nourishment of the remotest Parts, by virtue of a more subtle and adhesive Quality, than what we meet with in Agglutinants, which approach the nearest to Food.

*Vulneraries* differ only in Degree from Detergents; for, as

*Emollients.*

these are by the Configuration of their Parts, capable to mix with, attenuate, and wear away those mucous and viscid Collections of Humours, which are apt to adhere to, and obstruct the Vessels in inward Abscesses and Ulcers, so those termed *Vulneraries*, act in a lower Degree; and at the same Time they wear away such Filth; they also fill up the vacant Spaces, their competent Parts not being so active, and consequently, not disposed to so quick a Motion in the animal Canals as the other.

*Emollients.*

HERBS.

*Mallovs,*  
*Marsh-mallovs,*  
*Mercury,*  
*Pellitory.*

FLOWERS.

*White Lillies.*

SEEDS.

*Citruls,*  
*Cucumber,*  
*Fenugreek,*  
*Flax or Linseed,*  
*Gourd,*  
*Melon.*

FRUITS.

*Almonds,*  
*Walnuts.*

2. *Restoratives.*

HERBS.

*Colts-Foot,*  
*Maiden-Hair* { *White,*  
                          { *Black,*  
*Rocket,*  
*Scabious.*

SEEDS.

*Barley,*  
*Bitter Vech.*

FRUITs.

*Restoratives, &c.*

*Detergents.*

## FRUITS.

*Hips.*

*4. Detergents.*

## BALSAMS.

## HERBS.

*Betellium,*

*Broom,*

*Benjamin,*

*Buck-bean,*

*Storax*

*Elder,*

## ROOTS.

*Fir-Tops,*

*Eryngo,*

*Fumitory,*

*Orris, or Flower-de-Luce.*

*Garlick,*

## ANIMALS.

*Germander,*

*Fox-Lungs,*

*Hedge-Mustard,*

*Milks,*

*Horse-Mint,*

*Vipers,*

*Hyssop,*

*Snails.*

*Leeks,*

## 3. Vulneraries.

*Liver-Wort,*

*Agrimony,*

*Rye,*

*Celandine,*

*Scurvy-Grass,*

*Coleworts,*

*Garden-Sea,*

*Horehound,*

*Smallage,*

*Ground-Ivy,*

*Speedwel-Male, or Paul's Betony,*

*Ground-Pine,*

*Tansy,*

*Jews-Ears,*

*Vervain,*

*St. John's Wort,*

*Wormwood Common,*

*Lung-wort,*

## FLOWERS.

*Melilot,*

*Elder.*

*Mistletoe,*

## SEEDS.

*Pine-Tops,*

*Ash,*

*Southernwood,*

*Bishop's-Weed,*

*Wood-Sorrel.*

*Cresses,*

*Rocket.*

## FRUITS.

## GUMS and BALSAMS.

*Almonds Bitter,*

*Juniper,*

*Elder-Berries,*

*Opoponax,*

*Figs,*

*Sagapenum,*

*Fujebs,*

*Sarcocol,*

*Juniper-Berries,*

*Turpentine of the Larch, or,*

*Raisins of the Sun,*

*Common Turpentine,*

*Sebestens.*

*Turpentine of Cyprus,*

## GUMS and BALSAMS.

*Chio Turpentine.*

*Ammonicum,*

## BARK OF

*Capiwi,*

*Elm.*

*Mastick,*

## MINERALS.

*Soap,*

*Common Brimstone.*

*Tacamahack,*

*Irish Slate.*

*All Turpentine,*

*Tar,*

*Barbadoes Tar.*



*Detergents.*

## BARKS.

*Barbary,*  
*Elaer,*  
*Tamarisk.*

## ROOTS.

*Cucupint,*  
*Sharp-pointed Dock,*  
*Elecampane,*  
*Fern,*  
*Horse-Radish,*  
*Leeks,*  
*Liquorice,*  
*Madder,*  
*Onions,*  
*Polipody,*  
*Monks Rhubarb,*  
*Smallage,*  
*Soap-wort.*

## ANIMALS.

*White Dog's Turd,*  
*Stone-Horse Dung,*  
*Earth-worms, &c.*

## MINERALS.

*Salt Gem, and*  
*Common Salt,*  
*Native Cinabar,*  
*Quicksilver.*

Most cooling Medicines are also ranked under the general Denomination of *Alteratives*, as they put a Check to the over-great Hurry of the Blood in Fevers, but especially those that are heftick, whereby when they are judiciously given, they help to

*Coolers.*

preserve the Constitution from the sudden Wastes to which it is exposed in such Cases ; but, in this Respect, they also have a near Affinity to cooling Restringtons, only, that many of the latter have, added to that of cooling, a Roughness and Asperity, whereby they also purse, and dry up the animal Fibres into Contraction ; which Properties few that come under this Denomination have, at least, in any noted Degree.

*Coolers.*

## HERBS.

*Dandelion,*  
*Endive,*  
*Lettice,*  
*Purslain,*  
*Sorrel,*  
*Succory,*  
*Wood-Sorrel.*

## SEEDS.

*Hemp-seed.*

## FRUITS.

*Apples of all Sorts.*  
*Citrons,*  
*Cucumbers, and all of that*  
*Tribe.*  
*Currants,*  
*Goosberries, and all Fruits gently acid.*



## S E C T. II.

## Of EVACUATORS.

**T**HE first we shall rank under this Denomination, are all such Medicines as exert their Efficacy on the Stomach and Bowels, by Vomit or Purgation; and these two Operations seem to be effectuated by such as are endowed with the same or the like Properties, only with this Difference, that, as Vomiting Medicines exert themselves very soon after they come into the Stomach, many of the purging Tribe pass into the Guts without any sensible Change in the Stomach, otherwise than to create a little Sickness.

But, both the one and the other abound with such Parts as stimulate the tender Fibres; and if those stimulating Parts be but little guarded, that is to say, if they be involved in others, that can easily be drawn off by the Action of the Stomach, or its common Liquids, then their first Sense of Exertion will of Consequence be in the Stomach; but if they be involved in grosser Substance, and such as cannot be easily separated, they will then require all that is natural in Digestion, before they can thoroughly exert themselves, that is, the Medicine must be rubb'd, ground, and comminuted in the Stomach, as the common Food, before its stimulating Parts are set at Liberty; but, as the whole is, by Degrees passing into the Guts, there not being a sufficient Quantity of the Medicine to excite Vomiting, the Remainder only exerts itself

by gentle Vellications, which so far disturb the Offices of the Stomach, as to cause sick Qualms; but the greater Part of the Medicine being now got into the Guts, its stimulating Particles exert themselves there, and by their frequent Vellications quicken the peristaltick Motion, so that what is contained in them, becomes thereby shook off; and, if the Medicine be of Strength, it will touch the sensible Membranes of the Guts so forcibly, as to cause a more than ordinary Derivation of Blood and Spirits into those Parts, so that more than an ordinary Quantity of Matter will be separated from the Intestinal Glands, and cast off with the Dung; and this is the Occasion of all strong Purging.

From the same way of Reasoning, we may also understand in what manner a purging Medicine sometimes causes Vomiting, and that can only be suppos'd, when the Guts are very much cramm'd with hard Excrements, which are not easily mov'd, but adhere close to them, and therefore detain the Medicine in the Stomach, &c. longer than it ought to be, whereby it exerts its whole Force in those Parts; or also, when the Stomach is under some previous Debility, whereby a very gentle *Stimulus*, during the Communion of the Physick, will draw it into Convulsions, and make it throw off its Contents.

And from hence it will be easy



*Evacuators.*

for any one to account for the Nature of Vomiting and Purging, and in what Manner a Medicine can have such Effects, as we observe from it in these Operations: But there yet remains one thing very material to be known, and that is, how it comes to pass, that a Horse seldom or never throws up any thing, that has once enter'd into his Stomach; for the Water that rebounds backwards, and gushes thro' a Horse's Nostrils in drinking, or what runs out soon after drinking, has never had Admittance into the Stomach, (as some Farriers imagine) but proceeds from some Defect or Inflammation of the Gullet, or Relaxation of the *Uvula*, as I have more than once observed.

But we have upon another Occasion, taken Notice of a Horse's not Vomiting; and given some Reasons for it, from the necessary Make and Configuration of the Stomach, but particularly of the Gullet, which every one knows to be in a Horse of a considerable Length; and this alone is undoubtedly a great Hindrance to Vomiting as it is also an Inconveniency to many tall Men, who labour and strain hard in that Operation: But besides this, we also took Notice, that the Gullet of a Horse is considerably narrow near its Insertion into the Stomach; and likewise somewhat contorted with its Fibres, of a spiral Direction; which Kind of Structure seems to be necessary in a Creature that feeds much with his Head towards the Ground, as all of them do when at Grass; for if it had been otherwise, some Portion of their Food might, when

*Evacuators.*

the Stomach is full, be, by its continual Action falling back into the Gullet, which would be a constant Inconveniency and Detriment to all such Creatures.

But there is yet another Reason why these Animals are not easily, or at all, excited to vomit, and that is, because of the Largeness and Weight of their Stomachs; for, in Vomiting, it is required, that the Stomach should be contracted and gather'd together like a Purse; but in a Horse, or any other large Animal, that cannot be done without a very powerful *Stimulus*, and perhaps, very few Things in the *Materia Medica* could be found sufficient to do that effectually, tho' given in a large Quantity, and that also on another Account, *viz.* because of the Thickness and Strength of its Fibres, which must require something that is more than ordinary powerful, to make Impressions strong enough upon them to draw up so great a Weight; but when once a Medicine of this Kind has passed the Stomach, and entered the first Guts, by reason of the smallness of their Capacity, in Proportion to that of the Stomach, and likewise because of the Thinness of their Coats; it therefore twitches them on all Sides, and its Operation in them is more according to Nature, where, by quickening the peristaltick Motion only, they hasten them to throw off their Contents.

And hence it is we may solve that important Question, How it comes to pass, that some Medicines, as the *Regulus*, or Liver of Antimony, have no sensible Operation on Horses, tho' the most powerful

*Evacuators.**Evacuators.*

powerful Emeticks, that can be given to Men. A few Grains of these, every one knows, will put the human Body into the greatest Disorders imaginable; and the same will happen in taking two Ounces of the Emetick Wine; but some strong Horses will digest two or three Ounces of the one, or two or three Quarts of the other, without any sensible Effect.

Any one who has made the Infusion upon the *Crocus Metallorum*, or any other vomiting Preparation of Antimony, must needs be sensible, that the same Quantity of the *Crocus* will almost for ever communicate the same Quality to every fresh Infusion made upon it, without any sensible Diminution of the Substance of the Antimony, which plainly demonstrates the infinite Smallness, and consequently, the Levity of those Particles in it, which excite Vomiting, which altho' they are sufficient to stimulate the tender and delicate Fibres of a Man's Stomach, yet they are not perceptible in that of a Horse, which is plain enough, from the good Effects many have found from the Liver of Antimony, and the Emetick Wine given in large Quantities to Horses; for altho' it goes thro' the first Passages without any sensible Operation, yet that Portion of it which enters into the Mass of Blood, when it arrives at the Capillaries and smallest Vessels; it then exerts itself with the greatest Efficacy, and by stimulating these small Vessels, it enables them to shake off what is offensive and burthensome to Nature. And thus some of the most powerful Emeticks in the whole Ma-

*teria Medica* work only as *Alteratives*, when given to Horses, tho' in a very large Dose; but with respect to resinous, and other Substances, it is quite otherwise, which altho' they do not vomit, yet they work as Purgatives, by reason they adhere more closely to the Coats of the Intestines, or Guts, than mineral Preparations; and those of them, whose chief Property consists in Purging, need only be increased or diminished, in Proportion to a Horse's Size and Strength.

The Ancients thought there was some ejective Property in all purging Medicines, whereby they were suited to draw off particular Humours, as Phlegm, Choler, and Melancholy; and from hence have stil'd some *Chologogues*, viz. Purgers of Choler; some *Phlegmagogues*, Purgers of Phlegm; and others *Hydragogues*, or Purgers of Water, &c. Most of those, who have wrote on the Diseases of Horses, but particularly *Solleysell*, have, from Books of Physick, singled out the peculiar Purgers for all the several Intentions: But the modern Discoveries allow of no such Properties in purging Medicines, but that they only act mechanically, as all other Medicines do; and a Medicine that purges Water at one Time, may purge Phlegm or Melancholy at another, according as this or that Humour predominates in the Blood, or, according as its Operation happens to be stronger or weaker in the first Passages, or, as it happens to be quicker or slower in its Operation; for when a purging Medicine works smartly, then, as in strong Vomiting, the Stomach



*Evacuators.*

mach is empty'd, and the Chyle thrown out of the first Gut, by some gentle Inversions; the Gall is also drain'd out, and thrown up into the Stomach; in like manner, when the Guts are strongly stimulated and scour'd, by the Activity and Quickness of smartPurgers, the Gall is also pump'd into the first Gut, and that in great Plenty, especially in cholerick Constitutions; and most of the Matter that is discharg'd at the Fundament, when the Guts are thus empty'd, is tinctur'd with it, and for this Reason many of those Medicines which exert their Efficacy, chiefly in the first Passages, have been term'd *Chologogues*, and those that fuse and melt the Blood, have been term'd *Hydragogues*, and those which give little or no Change to the Humours, *Phlegmagogues*.

We shall begin our List with Vomiting Simples; and altho' we do not insert them for that Intention, yet we are of Opinion, the milder may be profitably us'd to Horses as Detergents; tho', for Order's Sake, we have not rank'd them under that Class; and the stronger are very efficacious in some kind of Clysters, where a smart and quick Operation is necessary.

*Emeticks.*

## HERBS.

*Asarabacca,*  
*Groundsell.*

## FLOWERS.

*Peach Blossoms.*

## SEEDS.

*Bastard Saffron, or, Carthamus.*

## ROOTS.

*Sea Onions, or Squills.*

*Purgers.*

## MINERALS.

*Borax.*

*Mild Purgers.*

## HERBS.

*Agarick,*  
*Sena.*

## FLOWERS.

*Damask Roses,*  
*Violets.*

## FRUITS.

*Cassia,*  
*Myrobolans,*  
*Prunes,*  
*Tamarinds.*

## GUMS and Inspissate JUICES.

*Aloes,*  
*Manna.*

## ROOTS.

*Hermodactyls,*  
*White Jallap,*  
*Rhubarb,*  
*Turpeth, or Turbith.*

*Rough Purgers.*

## LEAVES OF HERBS.

*Mountain Flax,*  
*Spurge.*

## FRUITS.

*Bitter Apple,*  
*Buckthorn Berries.*

## GUMS.

*Elaterium,*  
*Gamboge,*  
*Scammony.*

## ROOTS.

*Black Hellebore,*  
*Jallap.*

*Diureticks.*

The next that come under the Denomination of *Evacuators*, are those that promote the Discharges by Urine, wherein there are several Intentions to be answered, according



*Diureticks.*

according to the several Ways, whereby the Body becomes indisposed by its Suppression.

And here it is to be taken Notice, that the Urine becomes suppressed, either from a Fault in the Blood and Juices, or from a Fault in the Kidnies, from whence it is separated, or the Vessels through which it passes. If the Fault be in the Blood, that must, for the most Part, be owing to a too great Viscidity of its ferous Parts, whereby the Urine cannot be readily separated from it, or from a too great Abundance of such Matter, as is chiefly form'd into preternatural Concretions, such as Stones and Gravel; or from a Fault in the Vessels themselves, when they happen to be over-much constricted: But the Stoppage of Urine may also happen from divers remote Causes, as have been taken Notice of upon another Occasion, *viz.* when the Excrements in the great Guts, causing an Inflammation in the Neck of the Bladder, &c. by a Proximity and Sympathy of Parts; but then it is only a Symptom, and consequently cannot so properly require the Use of Diureticks; and sometimes the Urine may be suppressed by Fits, tho' at other times over-profuse, where there is only a Relaxation created in those Parts, as might be easily demonstrated: But the Indispositions which properly require the Use of Diureticks, are only those we first mentioned, *viz.* where the Vessels are over-much constricted, and drawn together, or when the Blood or Matter contained in those Parts is in the Cause.

In the first Case, all emollient,

*Diureticks.*

softening Remedies are proper, as they not only, by their Softness, enable those Parts to be stretch'd out, which before were too much contracted; but also, as they guard them from the Asperity and Sharpness of the Juices, which is often the Cause of the Contraction, and in this Sense many of those softening Medicines which are classed under the Title of *Balsamicks*, take Place also as Diureticks.

In the next Case, most, or all these Deterfives, which are also rank'd under the Title of *Balsamicks*, take place as *Diureticks*, as they not only attenuate, but likewise cleanse and carry along with them the viscid *Mucus*, and other Matter, which obstructs the Kidnies, and thereby hinders the Separation and Discharge of the Urine.

Lastly, All those things which are capable of creating such a Disposition in the Blood, as will enable those Parts to pass thro' the Kidnies, which according to the Laws of Nature, should chiefly be discharged that Way. In this respect, many of the Cardiacks and Cephalicks take place, as they consist of volatile and subtile Parts, whereby they not only rarify the Blood when it is grown too thick, but also preserve it in a fluid State, and prevent its running into undue Cohesions, so that the thinner Parts may easily be separated at all their proper Outlets; the same Effect also have all alkaline and lixivious Salts, by their Roughness and Rigidity. But those which chiefly are rank'd under the Name of *Diureticks*, and which make up the following Catalogue, are such as are able to increase the Quantity



*Diureticks.*

tity of such Salts in the Blood, as are fitted to pass more readily by the Kidnies than any where else ; of which kind are all nitrous and acid Salts ; for, these mixing with those already in the Blood, by adding to their Weight and Gravity, they determine them towards the Kidnies, from whence they are separated into the Bladder.

And of all this Tribe, those are accounted the best and the safest, which are of Nature's own compounding, and which have in their Compositions, Salts that are near a-kin to these, and have somewhat, at the same time, so emollient, as to guard them from velli-cating the Membranes too much, and of this Kind are the Marsh-Mallows, Mallows, and their Roots, Roots of Sparrow-grass, the Herb Saxifrage and Pellitory of the Wall, and many others, which have been observ'd by the most able and diligent Recorders of Experiments, to have a greater Portion of Nitre in their Composition, than many SIMPLES, which have discover'd more of it, both by the Taste and Smell.

*Promoters of Urine.*

## HERBS.

*Asmart,*  
*Glasswort,*  
*Parsley,*  
*Pellitory of the Wall,*  
*Saxifrage.*

## SEEDS.

*Burdock,*  
*Dwarf Elder,*  
*Cromwell.*

## FRUITS.

*Winter Cherries,*  
*White Thorn Berries, or Haws.*

*Diaphoreticks.*

## ROOTS.

*Fennel,*  
*Grass,*  
*Marsh-Mallows,*  
*Parsley,*  
*Radish,*  
*Horse-Radish,*  
*Sparrow-Grass,*  
*Turnips.*

## ANIMALS.

*Cantharides,*  
*Hog-Lice,*  
*Hogs-Dung, and the Dung of many other Animals.*

## MINERALS.

*Salt-peter.*

*Diaphoreticks.*

The last that come under the Title of *Evacuators*, are all such Medicines, or *Simples*, as promote the Discharges by Sweat, and are therefore term'd *Sudorificks*, or *Diaphoreticks*. They are also term'd *Febrifuges*, and *Alexipharmicks*, or *Counterpoysons*, because of their extraordinary Use in all malignant and pestilential Fevers.

Now the Manner by which a Medicine can answer in the Intention of promoting Sweat, must be from the one or the other of the following Causes, *viz.* either from their Fineness and Subtily, whereby they so rarify the Humours, as to render them fit to pass through the small cutaneous Glands, or by their Austerity and Roughness, so far constringe the Vessels, as to force them to a Contraction, whereby the Matter which lies readiest for a Discharge is squeez'd out : This is so very plain in many Instances, from the eating of sour Fruits, the drinking of Vinegar, and such like things,

or

*Diaphoreticks.*

or the immersing the Body in cold Water, which soon thereafter breaks out into a moderate Sweat, with very little Assistance, that we need not insist upon it; but what relates to the former, may require some further Explanation.

And here we are to make a Distinction between those *Aromaticks*, which are classed under the Head of *Cephalicks*, which are also used in many Intentions for promoting of Sweat, and those which are rank'd in this Place; for, albeit by their Subtilty and Activity, they conduce very much to that End, when there is a previous Disposition in the Body to sweat, and are exceeding proper, as Auxiliaries to all Medicines that are of this Intention; yet, as their Parts are not only subtile, but also very volatile, they are, therefore, chiefly apt to exert themselves in the first Passages, and soon go out, or make their Escape, by the nearest Outlets; but those in the following Catalogue, are not only many of them compos'd of Parts that are volatile, but these are so much detained by their Solidity, that before they exert themselves, or can be fully attenuated and broke, they pass through many Commixtions, whereby they fuse and melt the Blood; and, to make use of the old Term, only exert themselves in the last Concoction; wherefore they have been, by the constant Experience of all Ages, found most effectual to promote Sweat; and this manifest Property in them has therefore recom-

*Diaphoreticks.*

mended them in the Practice of the ablest Physicians, in most epidemical Distempers.

*Diaphoreticks, or Promoters of Sweat.*

## HERBS.

*Baum,*  
*Calamint,*  
*Dragons,*  
*Goats Rue,*  
*Meadow-sweet.*  
*Scordium, or Water Germander,*  
*Taragon.*

## FLOWERS.

*Marygold,*  
*Saffron.*

## SEEDS.

*Hartwort.*

## GUMS.

*Camphire,*  
*Gujacum.*

## BARKS.

*Peruvian.*

## ROOTS.

*Contrayerva, or Counterpoison.*  
*Butter-bur,*  
*Master-wort,*  
*Pellitory of Spain,*  
*Spignel,*  
*Spikenard,*  
*Snake-weed,*  
*Scorzonera, or Vipers-grass,*  
*Wild Valerian.*

## ANIMALS.

*Cochineal.*

Among the *Minerals*, several precious Stones are accounted of this Intention, which we have omitted both here, and in our former Description, both because of their Price, and also, because they are not very much to be depended on.





## S E C T. III.

## Of STRENGTHENERS.

AS the *Evacuators*, more or less diminish and abate somewhat from the animal Body, these which come under this Title add to the Bulk of the Solids, and this is effectuated in three several Ways, *viz.* either by agglutinating, binding and astringing, or drinking up superfluous Moisture, which causes a Delicacy, and Relaxation of Body.

These Medicines, which are of an adhesive glewy Nature, as they pass slowly thro' the Canals and Vessels, are not only, by this Means, dispos'd to put a Stop to the swift Motion of a thin, sharp Blood, but also to make up the Decays and Wastes, which any such Disposition creates in the animal Body; and this they do, not only by the above-mentioned Property of stopping the Hurry of the Blood, but by giving it a more firm and adhesive Texture, and likewise by obtunding, and, as it were, blunting the Acrimony of the Juices, which, by their Sharpness abrade, and wear out the Solids.

*Astringents* also strengthen and add to the Solids, but in a different Way from the former; for, as these, by uniting with the Blood, communicate a considerable deal of fresh Supply to it: Those, only by constringing, and drawing-together the laxed, loose, and unbenumbed Fibres, prevent a further Dissipation and Waste; so that

the Body receives Benefit, and gathers Strength from its common Nourishment.

And we have already taken Notice, that *Absorbents* also contribute to this End, by drinking up the superfluous Humidity, which every one's Reason must teach him, cannot but relax and soften the Fibres, by laying a Load and Weight upon them, and thereby destroying their Spring and Vigour.

*Agglutinants.*

## HERBS.

*Archangel.**Clary.**Hounds Tongue.**Plantain.**Shepherd's Purse.**Spleen-wort.*

## FLOWERS.

*Larger Comfrey.*

## SEEDS.

*Beans.**Oats.**Pease.**Rice.**Wheat.*

## GUMS.

*Arabick.**Dragon's Blood.**Isinglass.**Olibanum.*

## BARKS.

*Cassia Lignea.*

## ROOTS.

*Camphrey.*

*Strengtheners.*

ANIMALS.

*Shavings of Harts-horn.*  
*Shavings of Ivory.*

*Astringents, or Binders.*

HERBS.

*Burnet.*  
*Mint.*  
*Nettles.*  
*Oak.*  
*Rupture-wort.*  
*Sanicle.*  
*Woad.*  
*Yarrow.*

FLOWERS.

*Balaustines.*  
*Red Rose-buds.*

FRUITS.

*Acorns.*  
*Barberries.*  
*Cypress Nuts.*  
*Crab Apples.*  
*Mulberries.*  
*Quinces.*

*Sloes, and most others, that*  
*are austere and rough upon*  
*the Palate.*

JUICES.

*Thorn Tree.*  
*Bitumen Indicum.*

BARKS.

*Cinnamon.*  
*Oak.*  
*Pomegranate.*

ROOTS.

*Bistort, or English Snake-weed.*  
*Osmond Royal.*  
*Tormentil.*

MINERALS.

*Alum.*  
*Blood-stone.*

*Absorbents.*

WOODS.

*Box-wood.*

*Strengtheners.*

*Gujacum.*  
*Saunders, all the Kinds.*  
*Sassafras.*

BARKS.

*Gujacum.*  
*Sassafras.*

ANIMALS.

*Crabs Eyes.*  
*Crabs Claws.*  
*Mother of Pearl, and most Shell*  
*Powders.*

STONES and MINERALS.

*Bole.*  
*Calminar, or Lapis Calaminaris.*  
*Chalk.*

*Earth of* { *Japan.*  
*Lemnos.*  
*Samos.*

*Sealed Earth.*  
*Tutty.*

With these are also classed *Ru-*  
*bies, Saphires, and many of the*  
*precious Stones.*

*Narcoticks.*

The Medicines which come  
under this Denomination, are  
such as are remarkable for cau-  
sing Rest and Sleep, which are  
also accounted amongst the Num-  
ber of *Strengtheners*, not so much  
from the Manner of their Opera-  
tion, as their Effects : For, altho'  
a *Narcotick*, or *Opiate*, neither of  
itself adds any thing to the Blood,  
which can have such an Effect as  
the *Agglutinants*, nor draws up  
the Fibres to a better Tone, as  
the *Astringents* ; nor dries up su-  
perfluous Moisture, in the Manner  
we have observ'd the *Absorbents* to  
do ; yet it adds to the Strength  
and Vigour of the Solids, by put-  
ting a Check to the inordinate Sal-  
lies of the Blood and Spirits.

But



*Narcoticks.*

But, to know by what Means a *Narcotick* is able to do this, it will be necessary to take a View of those Qualities that have been observed to be in *Opium*, viz. that it consists of Parts that are extremely volatile, and, at the same Time, have their Activity allay'd by the Smoothness of some that are lubricating and oily, for by this Means, they are reasonably suppos'd lightly to rarify the Juices of the Stomach, and cause a pleasant Titillation of its nervous Coat, whereby there is an agreeable Plenitude, and the Mind is entertain'd with Ideas of Satisfaction and Delight.

This Dr. Mead has very rationally and learnedly observ'd concerning the immediate Effects of *Opium* upon the human Stomach, which he illustrates, by that agreeable Sensation that happens after eating a plentiful Meal: For, as Hunger is an uneasy Sensation, so a moderate Plenitude is an agreeable one, which over-balances the other, and so composes the Body, as to *Narcoticks*, or brings it to a perfect Indolence and Rest.

Now, when the Stomach is moderately distended, it gently presses the Trunk of the descending *Aorta*, so that a lesser Quantity of Blood goes downwards; and therefore a greater Quantity must ascend upwards, and the Blood-Vessels of the Brain being thereby fill'd and distended, press upon the Origin of the Nerves, so as to hinder the Efflux of the animal Spirits; and this is the Cause of that Sleepiness, which is occasioned either by a full Meal, or a Dose of *Opium*: And thus,

*Narcoticks.*

if any Part of the Body be in Pain, by the inordinate Hurry or Determination of the animal Spirits, the Cessation of these, or their Determination another way, must be an immediate Relief, which is the manifest Effect of *Opium*, when given in moderate Doses; for, as it does, by this Means, bring the Body into a sort of Indolence, and composes it, as in natural Sleep; it must, at the same Time, cause an uniform and regular Motion in the Fluids, which before were disorderly; whereby it fills up those empty Spaces, and adds to those Fibres, which were abraded and worn, during the Pain and Watchfulness: And this is the Reason, why *Narcotick* Medicines may be rank'd among the Strengtheners, though, in Reality, none have a very just Title to those Virtues, but such as, by their adhesive and glutinous Quality, add to the Fluids, and approach the nearest, in their Effects, to the common Food.

*Promoters of Sleep.*

## HERBS.

*Hemlock.**Mandrake.**Night-shade.**Tobacco.*

## FLOWERS.

*Cowslips.**Wild Poppies.*

## FRUITS.

*Black Poppy-heads.**White Poppy-heads.*

## JUICES.

*Meconium.**Opium.*



## S E C T. IV.

## Of TOPICKS.

**B**Y Topicks we are to understand all those Medicines, that are made Use of in outward Applications; wherein all those describ'd in the preceding Sections, may have some Share, only, that in outward Applications, some Things are made Use of, that can seldom be, with Safety, comply'd with inwardly.

There is so near an Affinity between external and internal Intentions, that we need say little more towards their Explanation, than what has been already deliver'd; only, that what we have said may be the better applied to the Purpose of outward Application, we shall here take some Notice of the near Affinity there is between them.

And first, As we inwardly make Use of Cardiack and Cephalick Medicines, to comfort the Heart and chear the Spirits, so we sometimes make Use of the same Remedies, as also of Stomachicks in Baths and Fomentations, to particular Parts where the Nerves are affected, and their Juices render'd languid, whereby the Pain is reliev'd, and a more comfortable and easy Sensation created. The same Medicines also that are made Use of internally in Convulsions, are also of external Use in the same Disorders; and, by being applied

immediately to the Part, help to choak up and suffocate the Spirits, which before were too active and inordinate in their Motion. And many of the Carmnative Lixt conduce to the Removal of cold, windy Tumors, by rarifying that Matter so, as to enable it to perspire; and make its Way through the Pores.

Secondly, As we make Use of Balsamicks inwardly, in like Manner we also apply them outwardly, wherein are answer'd all the several Intentions of Softening, Restoring, Healing, and Cleansing; for in all foul, sloughy Ulcers, we use those Things that are proper to cleanse and deterge, whereof many of the Simples, rank'd under the Class of *Deterfives*, are found very effectual, by using only their Juice, or compounding them in Ointments, &c. But, for Expedition and Ease, we often substitute Corrosives that are more ready, and at Hand, as Verdigrease, and the Vitriols, with several metallick Substances chymically prepared; which would not be safe, nor anywise answer the same End, if they were used internally. The Intentions of softening and restoring are also necessary, where there happens to be too great a Rigidity, which hinders a Wound or Ulcer to in-



*Topicks.*

carnate ; and therefore, we often make Use of Oils, and other soft Substances, with Baths and Fomentations made of the emollient Herbs, which we find to answer the End very effectually, as many of those Simples inserted in the Catalogue of *Vulneraries*, cicatrize, and breed Flesh, and thereby answer the Intention of Healing.

Thirdly, As the sensible Evacuations by Sweat, Urine, and Dung, are sometimes necessarily promoted in all Animal Bodies, for the Conservation of Health ; In like manner also Nature often dictates, where large Evacuations are to be made of gross Matter, even where there are no proper Outlets for it ; and thus, in divers Kinds of Tumors, that do not come to kindly Maturity, we are obliged, either to abate them, or ripen them, by a seasonable and judicious Use of many of those Things, which internally are made use of to promote Sweat ; And, in Cases where they do not come to a kindly Discharge afterwards, we not only make use of powerful Digestives, but also of Tinctures made with Myrrh and Aloes, and other purging Ingredients, which, by stimulating the broken Fibres, force them to shake off a great deal of Filth.

And Lastly, As we exhibit Medicines internally to strengthen, so we also apply them outwardly for the same Purpose, wherein are answer'd all the Intentions of agglutinating, binding, and absorbing : To agglutinate, we sometimes make use of those adhesive Bodies, already taken No-

*Topicks.*

tice of, but especially the Gums, ranked under the Class of Agglutinants, and to astringe many of those of the following Class, which, in some Cases, supply the Want of Bandage ; for, as Bandage keeps the Parts firm and united, and thereby prevents a Relaxation from a further Influx of Matter, so Astringents become of Service, in some Cases, where Bandage cannot be complied with, by corrugating, and contracting the Fibres, so as to prevent their being stretched out more than is convenient. Absorbents are also of Use in external Applications to dry up the Humidity and Moisture, that we often meet with in some Kind of Sores and Ulcers, particularly, the *Lapis Calaminaris*, and the *Lapis Tutie* : But Art has furnished us with divers other Helps in all these Intentions, some of which are both more certain and expeditious.

We come now to consider the *Topicks*, under their common and usual Denominations of Repellents, Ripeners, Drawers, Deterfives, and Causticks ; whereunto we shall annex the Names of all those that are of the greatest Importance in these several Intentions, as we have done those appropriated to inward Use.

By Repellents, we understand all such Things, as are able to prevent such a Flux of Fluid into any particular Part as might raise it into a Tumor ; and, although this Intention is most safely answered, by making a Revulsion by proper Evacuations, yet, what strictly comes under our present Consideration, are

*Topicks.*

are such Things, which so much astringe and bind up the Parts, as to hinder the Matter from obtaining a Lodgment, and these are such as are most manifest in their Coldness, and drying Properties; for, by this Means, they put a Check to the Influx of the Blood; and, for the same Reason, they also take place in Hemorrhages, and those sudden Heats, which sometimes break and ouze through the Skin.

*Repellents.*

The Juice of all Fruits, already taken Notice of, under the Denomination of Coolers and Astringents, in the preceding SECTIONS, and the following Driers:

*Cobwebs.*  
*Housleek.*  
*Litharge.*  
*Calminar or Lapis Calaminaris.*  
*Pompholyx.*  
*Putty.*  
*Red Lead.*  
*Tutty.*  
*White Lead.*  
*White of an Egg.*

*Ripeners and Drawers.*

These are such, as, by their Activity and Warmth, are able to penetrate through the Pores, and thereby so far rarify the inclosed Humours, as to fit them for a Discharge; but it sometimes happens, that these Things have a quite contrary Effect, and instead of bringing the Matter to a Suppuration, so far thin it, as to render it fit to return back again into the refluent Blood, which

*Topicks.*

is pretty well known to those who have been but moderately seen in Practice.

Under this are contained the Fat of several Animals, as, the

Fat of a { *Bear.*  
*Dog.*  
*Goose.*  
*Viper, &c.*  
*Cows* } *Dung.*  
*Pidgeons* }  
*Pickled Herring.*  
*Yeast.*

HERES.

*Melilot.*  
*Tobacco.*  
*Oil.*  
*Burgundy* } *Pitch.*  
*Common* }  
*Rosin.*  
*Bran.*  
*Barley* } *Flour.*  
*Bean* }  
*Oatmeal.*  
*Deers* } *Suet.*  
*Beef* }  
*Mutton* }

GUMS.

*Frankincense.*  
*Galbanum,* and several others.

*Detergents.*

The Way and Manner of their Operations have been already accounted for: What chiefly comes into the following List, are such Things, as cleanse by a gentle Corrosiveness and Astringency; for, by destroying what is foul and impure, they give Room for a more cleanly Substance to grow in its Stead.



*Topicks.*

All Turpentine, and Natural Balsams.

*Yolk of an Egg.*

*Album Græcum.*

*Scutle-bone.*

*Verdigrease.*

*Blue*

*Green*

*White*

} *Vitriol.*

*Causticks.*

These are such Things, as, by their violent Activity and Heat,

*Topicks.*

destroy the Part to which they are apply'd, or form it into an Escar; but, according as they are managed, they may be made to answer in divers Intentions, without making any considerable Waste of the Parts to which they are apply'd:

*Arsenick.*

*Cow-Itch.*

*Euphorbium.*

*Spanish Flies.*

*Spurge.*

*Soap.*

*May-Beetle.*





O F T H E  
P R E P A R A T I O N S  
O F  
S I M P L E S,

Vegetable, Animal, *and* Mineral.

---

P A R T II.

---

*The* I N T R O D U C T I O N,

*Containing an Explanation of the most common  
Terms and Operations used in the Chymical  
and Galenical Pharmacy, &c.*

**T**RITURITION, This is the most simple Operation in *Pharmacy*, and includes all that we mean, by reducing hard Substances to Powder, either by pounding in a Mortar, or levigating on a Stone. Those that are pounded, require only

to be made so small as to pass the Sieve; but those which are levigated, to be made into an impalpable fine Powder, by grinding on a Marble, in the same Manner, as the Painters grind their Colours. There can be little



*Calcination.*

or no Mistake in the latter Operation, if the Workman be not too sparing of his Labour, because the Substances that come under this Management, are chiefly Earths, Stones, and some few Metals, whose Parts are much alike: But with respect to several Vegetables it is otherwise, especially Roots, that are made up of gummy and resinous Parts on the Outside, and little or nothing but an insipid Pith in the middle, which has neither Taste, Smell, nor but little Virtue in it: All those Things should therefore be thoroughly pounded, and pass the Sieve, after which they should be equally mixed, by stirring them well in the Mortar, that the Dose may be perfectly ascertain'd: But these Things shall be more particularly handled, when we come to treat of the PREPARATIONS, where we shall lay down all the necessary Precautions.

*Calcination*, This is no other than a Chymical Pulverization; for, as some Things are easily enough to be reduced to Powder, only by the Help of a Pestle and Mortar, there are others of more compact Substance, that require to be made of a quite different Texture, before that can be easily done; and this chiefly concerns Metals, whose Virtues are not only hereby changed, but also, their Figures being altered from a Substance very solid and compact, to one open and brittle. Salts are very often brought under this Management also, by which Means they become of different Efficacy from what they were before. The Way Calcination is performed, is by putting

*Fermentation.*

the Substance into a Crucible, and by the Help of Fire, bringing it first into a liquid Substance, and continuing it there, until all its Moisture is dried up. This may be easily enough illustrated by the Instance of Allum burnt upon a Coal, or Fire-shovel, until it turns into a white brittle Cake. As for mineral Substances, they require a greater or lesser Degree of the Fire, according to the several Degrees of their Solidity and Hardness, &c. Plants and Vegetables reduc'd to Ashes, come also under the same Denomination; but there are some Substances which grow harder, tho' more light and open, than they were before Calcination; and some grow more heavy, from what they draw from the Fire, though they contain less of their primary Substance.

*Fermentation*, By this is meant that intestine Motion we observe in Liquids, while the more spiritous Parts are separating from those that are gross and unactive; and this is, for the most Part, effectuated by the Mixture of some other, which is already in Ferment.

To understand this thoroughly would require the Reader to be pretty well vers'd in the Nature and Properties of Bodies; but what relates to the Fermentation of Vegetables cannot be more easily illustrated, than by what concerns the procuring a spiritous Liquor from Corn.

For, as a late Author observes,  
 “ The Materials, whereof the  
 “ spiritous Parts are made, must  
 “ lie in the Grain, because no-  
 “ thing else is concerned in it  
 “ but



*Fermentation.*

“ but Water, to which Purpose  
 “ it is soak’d so long in a Cistern  
 “ of Water, as to open its na-  
 “ tural Texture : After which it  
 “ is thrown into a Heap, where  
 “ it is suffered to lie, till by the  
 “ Motion of its more fine and  
 “ volatile Parts, it begins to heat  
 “ and shoot out, as in Vegeta-  
 “ tion : But, to confine these  
 “ Parts from not flying off, by  
 “ too long a Continuance of such  
 “ intestine Motion, it is thrown  
 “ abroad thinner, and expos’d  
 “ more and more to the Air, till  
 “ it contracts almost a Dryness,  
 “ which is finish’d by the Kiln,  
 “ and all its Parts maintain’d to-  
 “ gether, but in such a lax Con-  
 “ dition, as to open, and unite  
 “ with the utmost ease, with warm  
 “ and hot Water ; for, by the  
 “ Sweetness and Consistence of  
 “ the Wort, as it is called after-  
 “ wards, and the Lightness of  
 “ Grains being reduc’d to mere  
 “ Husk, it is plain, that the  
 “ whole Substance of the Kernel  
 “ is mixed with the Liquor.

The same Author afterwards  
 observes, “ That the Liquor  
 “ call’d Wort, or a Decoction of  
 “ Malt, may be considered as  
 “ such a heterogeneous Fluid,  
 “ whose Parts cannot but be in-  
 “ terchanging in their Positions,  
 “ until each has obtain’d such an  
 “ Elevation, as corresponds to  
 “ its proper Gravity ; but, lest  
 “ this alone should fail of the In-  
 “ tention, by not being suffici-  
 “ ent to break those *Moleculæ*,  
 “ and Viscidities, which entangle  
 “ the spirituous Parts ; and like-  
 “ wise to prevent their flying off  
 “ at the Surface, some Por-  
 “ tion of an already fermented  
 “ Substance is mixed with it.

*Dissolution.*

“ This Substance, term’d *Barm*,  
 “ or *Yeast*, which is made use  
 “ of for that Purpose, consists  
 “ of a great Quantity of subtile  
 “ spirituous Particles, wrapped  
 “ up in such as are viscid ; now  
 “ when this is mixed with such a  
 “ Liquor, it cannot but much  
 “ contribute to that intestine  
 “ Motion, which is occasioned  
 “ by the Intercourse and Oc-  
 “ cursions of Particles of diffe-  
 “ rent Gravities, as the spirituous  
 “ Parts will be continually stri-  
 “ ving to get up at the Surface,  
 “ and the viscid ones continually  
 “ retarding such an Ascent, and  
 “ preventing their Escape ; so  
 “ that by these two concurring  
 “ Causes, the Particles, extracted  
 “ from the Grain, will, by their  
 “ frequent Occursions, be so  
 “ communicated, as continually  
 “ to increase the more subtile  
 “ and spirituous Parts, until all  
 “ that can be made so by Attrition,  
 “ are set loose from their  
 “ former viscid Confinements ;  
 “ and this appears, by the  
 “ Warmth of the Liquor, and  
 “ the Froth drove to the Top :  
 “ Just at which Time, if it be  
 “ thrown into the Still, it af-  
 “ fords some Quantity of a high  
 “ inflammable Spirit.

*Dissolution*, Under this Term  
 is reduc’d all such of the *Materia  
 Medica*, as can be dissolv’d with-  
 out the Assistance of Fire ; and  
 this chiefly concerns all those  
 Substances that are dissolvable  
 by Water ; as Salts, and such  
 open Substances as can easily  
 imbibe the Particles of Water.  
 Salts are sometimes dissolved *per  
 deliquium*, that is, in the open  
 Air ; but this is also by their im-  
 bibing



*Digestion.*

bibing the aqueous Particles of the Air ; and therefore, all such Solutions are easilier made in a moist Air, and moist Weather, than at any other Time.

*Digestion*, Hereby we understand, such a Solution as is made by Fire, but then the Heat must be moderate and gentle, that the most volatile Parts may separate easily, and as if it were of their own Accord, for, a fierce Fire will force out the *Fæces* and Dregs, as well as the finer Parts ; and, if it does not do Prejudice to the Tincture in its Efficacy, it will spoil its Complexion. Some Things are so easily digested, and drawn into Tincture, that they need little or no Fire to dissolve them ; others, as Myrrh, Amber, and other compact Substances, require a considerable Time to digest ; and therefore, all such Solutions are greatly forwarded by a convenient Mixture of Salt of Tartar, which opens their Body so, as easily to imbibe the *Menstruum*, by which they are dissolved.

That Liquor, which is made Use of to dissolve any particular Substance. is call'd a *Menstruum* ; but because different Substances require different *Menstruums*, therefore, some are much more powerful than others ; and thus, Salts require only an aqueous *Menstruum* ; Resins a sulphureous one, as Spirits ; but Metals cannot be dissolv'd, but by a saline *Menstruum*, and some only by such as are stor'd with corrosive Salts ; but, with Respect to Gums, and other Vegetables, there is even some Difference in their *Menstruums* ; for, those that

*Extraction, Crystallization.*

are mucilaginous, as the Gum *Arabick* and *Tragacanth*, &c. require only an aqueous *Menstruum*, but Galbanum, Scammony, &c. must have the strongest Spirits to dissolve them ; and some are of a middle Nature, and may be dissolved by either, as Rhubarb, Aloes, &c. but as these are somewhat resinous, they are better dissolv'd in Spirits of Wine ; whereas some Plants, that abound less with resinous Particles, tho' an Extract may be made from them by either, yet Water is, in that Case, the most proper, as it approaches the nearest to the Substance on which it operates.

*Extraction*, By this is meant the extracting or drawing the genuine Substance out of certain Vegetables, by a proper *Menstruum*, and leaving all that is not so behind, whereby, when the *Menstruum* is again evaporated, the Resin, or whatsoever of that Nature it is, will be rendered in its utmost Purity. There are various Ways in this Operation, according to the Difference of the Matter, whereof Extracts are made ; but we shall take some Notice of this hereafter.

*Crystallization*, This is such a Combination of saline Particles, as resembles Crystals, variously modified, according to the Nature and Texture of the Salts from whence they are made. The saline Body is first dissolv'd in Water, afterwards, the Solution is filter'd, which being evaporated until a little Film appears upon it, it then shoots into a Crystal. Dissolution and Filtration are made Use of, that the Salts may be purged from all Dross, which other-



*Incorporation, Filtration.*

otherwise would take off from their Transparency and Clearness, as we sometimes observe in Salts that are not carefully made. Now, Salts are no other than a *Congeries* of saline Particles, which is caused by that attractive Force, whereby Salts, which are near one another, do naturally strive to coalesce, and unite together; and hence it is, that they seldom unite until most of the Water is evaporated, that is, until it is, in a great measure dried up, either by the Heat of the Sun, or some artificial Heat, for, till then they are removed at too great a Distance from the Point of Contact.

*Incorporation*, Is no other than the joining two Bodies together, which could not be easily united, but by the Intervention of a third, and thus, Syrups and Oils, which are difficult and hard to be mixed of themselves, may, very conveniently, be united into one Body, by the help of a small Quantity of Sugar, Salt, or any such Thing, with the Syrup, and then stirring in the Oil by Degrees; by this Means, the Oil, which is a very light Body, and very coherent, has its Part so much divided and broken, that it readily unites with the Syrup; the same will also hold in other Substances.

*Filtration*, This is the draining of Liquor through brown Paper put into a Funnel, that nothing useless or unpleasant to the Taste and Smell may pass thro'; but this Operation chiefly regards *Tinctures*, which are saturated with the finest Resins, and volatile Sulphurs drawn by a spirituous *Menstruum*, and where nothing is necessary, but those finer Parts; espe-

*Clarification, Depuration.*

cially, because such a *Menstruum* unites with those Bodies, in such very small Parts, and attracts them so strongly, when in Contact, that they will not part in the Filtre, but will be fine enough to pass through together.

*Clarification, and Depuration*, This relates chiefly to Decoctions of Plants and Roots, which abound with many gross and viscid Parts, and is done by beating up the Whites of Eggs with a Switch, until they come to a Froth, which, upon boiling them in the Decoction, will intangle the grosser Parts, and raise them to the Top in a tough Scum, which may be taken off, either by passing them thro' a Piece of Flannel, or with a Spoon: But, Care ought to be taken, not to bring any under this Management, whose medicinal Virtues consist in such Parts as are viscid and mucilaginous, as those made of the Roots of Marsh Mallows, and some others of the like kind; as also those made of Poppies, whose Virtues consist in a resinous Gum, which, because of its Levity, will easily rise to the Top, and unite with any viscid Body that is join'd with it; for, by this Means, all that is of any Efficacy in the Medicine may be scumm'd off, whereby it will be defrauded of its Intention; and therefore, in all such Cases, the Method of fining *per subsidentiam*, is the most proper, that is to say, by letting it stand to settle; for, by this Means, the useless and heavy Parts will fall to the Bottom, and the mucilaginous, or gummy Parts, which are lightest, will be preserved.

*Distil-*



*Distillation.*

*Distillation*, As this is one of the most common Operations in *Pharmacy*, every one must therefore be sensible, that it consists in the Separation of the most subtile liquid Parts of Bodies, and, in the Sense we are now speaking of, by the Help of a Still. The Fire put under the Still so far rarifies the Matter contained in it, by the Heat and Motion communicated to it, that the most subtile and spirituous Parts are so divided into little minute Atoms, that they are rendered specifically lighter than the Air; and are therefore up-born by it, and spreading upon the Still, they unite together, and are again condensed by the Cold, and fall thro' the Worm in little Drops like Dew; but if the Fire be rais'd to a very high Degree in the Distillation of some Vegetables, much of the Phlegm, or Water, will rise, with the more subtile and spirituous Parts, especially, after the first Running: But, in the Distillation of Vinegar, and some other acid Substances, the Phlegm always rises first, because it is specifically lighter than the acid Particles; but, in the Distillation of Animals, as Harts-horn, and the Bones of other Creatures, though the Spirit that rises from them is volatile and light, yet the Phlegm also rises before the Spirit; the Reason is, because the spirituous Parts of Bones are lock'd up, and confin'd in little Cells, which must be first broke open, before they can be at Liberty to ascend; but the Phlegm being diffused every where, is sooner drawn out, and raised by the Fire, though it is specifically lighter.

*Sublimation, Fixation.*

The Distillation of Vegetables, as the Parts of all such Matter are easily separated, is termed right Distillation, and is performed in any common Still; but the Distillation of Metals and Minerals, is called *Oblique Distillation*, because their Parts cannot be elevated without a very strong Impulse, which is therefore made in the Reverberatory.

And hence the Use of Distillation is, that the liquid Parts may be separated from the more compact, whether they come out in the Form of Oil, Phlegm, or Spirit.

*Sublimation*, As the fluid Parts of Bodies are raised by Distillation, so in Sublimation, nothing is raised but what is solid; and therefore, the Rarification, which is so necessary in Distillation, has hardly any room in Sublimation; for the Substances which are sublim'd, being incapable of Rarification, are only raised by Force and Impulse; and this depends upon the Surfaces of the Parts of some Bodies being much larger in Proportion to their Weight, than the Parts of the Surfaces of others; so that the Fire has not only a Power to enter into their Pores, and separate their Parts from each other, but, because of their Breadth of Surface, to elevate and raise them up, which could not be done to Particles of the same specifick Gravity, where their Surfaces are considerably less.

*Fixation*, This is the Reverse of Sublimation, viz. where the Surfaces of the Particles of Bodies are so small, in Proportion to their Gravities, that they cannot be raised by the Force of Fire.

*Pre-*



*Precipitation.*

*Precipitation*, This is the falling down of Particles to the Bottom of the Vessel, after they have some Time floated, and been suspended in a *Menstruum*.

These Particles sometimes sink of their own Accord, but oftner by the Assistance of some other Liquor dropp'd into the *Menstruum*, making it specifically heavier or lighter; for, a heavier Liquor, dropp'd into the *Menstruum*, will carry down with it those Particles that swimm'd in it, which, by reason of the superior Weight,

*Precipitation.*

and Coherency of the Liquid, hinders them from rising any more; and when a heavy Liquid is diluted with one that is lighter, and the Parts of both equally united, the Particles, that before were suspended in the *Menstruum*, fall to the Bottom; and by reason the *Menstruum* is, by the aforesaid Mixture, render'd lighter, the Particles fallen to the Bottom, are detained in that Position, their Gravity and Weight being now superior to that of the *Menstruum*.



## S E C T. I.

*Of the Preparation of V E G E T A B L E S.*

**T**HE first Thing that arises most naturally in the Preparation of Vegetables, is the separating their more spirituous Parts from those that are gross; and hereby we are to understand, not only such as become fit for this Management in Vegetation, but those also that are made so by Fermentation and Art.

Of the first, are all those odoriferous Vegetables, whether sweet scented, or stinking, which should be distill'd green or dry, as their Texture is fitted to lose, or retain those volatile Parts; for those, whose volatile Parts are so loose, that they fly off in drying, ought to be committed to the Still, as soon as gather'd. Of this Kind are many Flowers of a tender Scent, and such Herbs, as Bawm, Tanfy, &c. but stronger Aromatics, as Rosemary, Marjoram,

and Lavender, which preserve their Scent and Flavour, may be distill'd dry, unless they be kept too long. These are all best distill'd in a Still with a Crane-head, and the higher it be, it is the better; and to preserve the aromatick Parts from making their Escape, the best Way is, not only to lute on the Head very close, but also to fasten a Piece of Bladder round the End of the Worm, and the Neck of the Bottle; but then Care must be taken, to keep a moderate Heat under the Still, otherwise while it is kept so close on all Parts, it will be apt, either to carry off the Head, or burst the Bottle.

As for the Spirits of vegetable Substances, made by Fermentation, but especially those from the Herbs. Dr. Quincy observes, “ That they cannot be depended  
“ on



*Preparation of Vegetables.*

“ on, to have much of the Vir-  
 “ tue of the Plant in them ; for,  
 “ in the Fermentation of odo-  
 “ riferous Plants, the Spirit flies  
 “ away in that intestine Motion,  
 “ so that what is afterwards pro-  
 “ duced, has no Advantage be-  
 “ yond those made from ino-  
 “ dorous Substances by the same  
 “ Artifice.” He therefore very  
 reasonably infers, that those Wri-  
 ters exceedingly err, who teach  
 to ferment any Plant whatsoever,  
 in order to draw out its medici-  
 nal Virtues, because, by the very  
 Action of Fermentation, the Spi-  
 rit is made ; so that it signifies  
 not so much what Substances such  
 a Spirit is drawn from, as what  
 Properties are obtained to a Spi-  
 rit made by such Contrivance.

To all which the same Author  
 subjoins, that the Waters exhal’d  
 from inodorous Plants are not  
 worth Distillation ; because they  
 can’t raise any thing but Phlegm,  
 unless a very small Portion of a  
 nitrous Salt, which is strain’d into  
 them with their Nourishment  
 from the Earth, or imbib’d from  
 the Air and Dew ; for which Rea-  
 son he concludes, that since there  
 are so many ways of procuring all  
 the medicinal Efficacies of such  
 Salts to much better Advantage,  
 the Trouble and Expence of di-  
 stilling Plants, to obtain it from  
 them, can never be justifiable.

Most Apothecaries are now so  
 sensible of this, that they distil  
 but very few Plants, excepting  
 those that abound with aromack  
 Parts, and substitute only common  
 Water in the Room of the other.

The simple Waters, that re-  
 tain the Virtues of their proper  
 Plants, and are of any great use,  
 are as follows :

*Preparation of Vegetables.**Angelica.**Bawm.**Black Cherries.**Camomile.**Dill.**Damask Roses.**Elder Flowers.**Fennel.**Hyssop.**Juniper-berries.**Lavender.**Lovage.**Mint.**Parasley.**Pennyroyal.**Rosemary.**Rue.*

All the rest, though they have  
 been formerly in some Vogue in  
 medicinal Intentions, are almost  
 now quite laid aside, as being  
 little or nothing but Phlegm, and  
 even some of these too have so  
 much Phlegm in them, that they  
 will keep but a little while with-  
 out turning mothery, as the Par-  
 asley, Camomile, Bawm, Fennel,  
 and Lovage. Those therefore,  
 that have a Mind to obtain the  
 Virtues of the other Simples, had  
 better continue to give them in  
 Substance champ’d green, or in  
 Powder, when carefully dried.

*Essential Oils.*

These are the Oils of Vege-  
 tables, which are drawn off by  
 common Distillation in the fol-  
 lowing Manner.

“ Take any Quantity of Gum,  
 “ Berry, Seed, Herb, or Wood,  
 “ such as are proper to be bruis’d  
 “ or powder’d, put them into a  
 “ Copper Still, with eight or ten  
 “ times their Weight of common  
 “ Water, lute the Head very close  
 “ with its Worm, and raise Fire  
 “ under



## Sect. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 77

### *Essential Oils.*

“ under it till it boil; and in a  
“ little Time, the Water and Oil  
“ will run into the Receiver. So  
“ long as you perceive the Oil  
“ come with the Water, you are  
“ to continue the Fire; but when  
“ that ceases, which may be  
“ known, by holding a Spoon un-  
“ der the Worm, you may draw  
“ the Fire from the Still, and se-  
“ parate the Oil from the Water,  
“ and reserve it for Use.”

This is a very easy Operation, but it requires so great a Quantity of any Simple to make but a small Portion of Oil, that is, so many Still-fulls, that it is hardly worth any one's while to go about it, but those who make a constant Trade of it. We shall, however, subjoin a List of those that are most in Use, with a short Account of their Virtues. They are called essential, because many of them contain the very Quintessence of the Plant from whence they are drawn, and this is manifest, from their extraordinary Flavour and Heat, most of them being like the Fire itself in the Mouth; for which Reason, they are never given singly, but with Sugar, or in Composition with other Ingredients.

*Oil of Anise*, The Oil of Aniseeds has exactly the Taste and Smell of Seeds from whence it is drawn. It is a most excellent Pectoral, and of the greatest Service in all Disorders proceeding from Wind; and has, by some, been very judiciously added, as an Ingredient in *Markham's* Balls, it being very serviceable in all the Intentions for which those are given.

*Oil of Carraways*, This is also

### *Essential Oils.*

a very excellent Oil, and is of Use in all the same Intentions as the former.

*Oil of Camomile*, This is also used in Intentions to expel Wind, as also, in Pains and Stitches in the Breast. The Plant affords but little of the Oil, as all those that do not shoot much into Seed; wherefore, it becomes very expensive, and cannot easily be comply'd with to Horses, who require pretty large Doses.

*Oil of Cinnamon*, This is a most excellent Medicine, but a very expensive one; however, to Horses of Value, some Drops of it may be instill'd into purging Balls, in which it makes an admirable Corrector, and answers in all the same Intentions where the Cinnamon is prescribed. It is a Cordial, and very much strengthens the Stomach and Nerves. That which is not adulterate sinks to the Bottom, when dropp'd into the Water; whereas, most other chymical Oils swim at Top.

*Oil of Cloves*, The best is of a pale Colour, and sinks in Water, as the preceding; it is much cheaper than the other, and therefore may be used as its *Succedaneum* in all the same Intentions.

*Oil of Dill*, This is drawn from the Seeds, and has all the Virtues of the Plant. It expels Wind, and may therefore be used upon Occasion, as a Corrector to the other Medicines.

*Oil of Fennel*, It is used in Intentions to expel Wind, destroy Crudities, and promote Urine.

*Oil of Juniper*, This is drawn from the Berries, and contains their Virtues. It is very much of the Turpentine Kind, and is  
of



*Essential Oils.*

of great Service in all Cholicks, especially in those that arise from Disorders in the Bladder and urinary Passages, which it cleanses very powerfully. It may be given to the Quantity of half a Dram, or two Scruples, with other Medicines of the same Intention, and will hardly be at any Time unattended with Success. It resembles the Oil of Turpentine so much in Smell, that the Dealers in Drugs oftentimes adulterate it with the same Oil; and we seldom meet with it without some such Mixture.

*Oil of Lavender*, This Oil has much of the Scent and Flavour of the Plant from whence it is drawn. It is good in all Disorders of the Head, and in many Cases where the Nerves are affected, being a great Cordial, and Reviver of the Spirits.

*Oil of Mace*, It has the same Efficacy with the Oil of Cloves.

*Oil of Marjoram*, This is a good Cordial, and Cephalick, having, in most Respects, the same Virtues as the Oil of Lavender. It is also said to be of Service, to promote the Sense of Smelling, when it is somewhat diluted, and apply'd to the Nose.

*Oil of Mint*, This is warm and stomachick, participating of the Virtues of the Plant from whence it is drawn, tho' in a somewhat lower Degree. It is externally of Use, when apply'd to the Stomach, to remove Loathing, and Want of Appetite.

*Oil of Nutmegs*, The Oil of Nutmegs contains the Virtues of the Spice. It is a good Cephalick, and Comforter of the Nerves, and is used in many Intentions of that

*Essential Oils.*

Kind, but especially in Composition with other Ingredients.

*Oil of Origanum*, This is an extremely hot Oil, and is therefore seldom used inwardly, but, as it is extraordinary penetrating, it is therefore in divers Intentions of outward Applications, and very often to remove old Grievs and Disorders in Sinews, and nervous Parts in Horses.

*Oil of Pennyroyal*, This has the Virtues of the Plant from whence it is drawn. See *Pennyroyal*.

*Oil of Rue*, This is of a disagreeable Scent. It is seldom used inwardly, but is apply'd outwardly to the Region of the lower Belly, to destroy Worms, wherein it sometimes succeeds.

*Oil of Sage*, This falls short of the Virtues of the Plant, there being something in it which may be drawn out by Tincture, which cannot be raised in the Still, because of its viscid Texture.

*Oil of Savin*, The chymical Oil of this Plant is frequently apply'd outwardly, as the Oil of Rue, to the Region of the lower Belly, to kill Worms, wherein it is very efficacious: It is also used in a small Quantity in Balsams, to deterge and cleanse foul Ulcers.

*Oil of Sassafras*, This is said to contain all the Virtues of the Wood, and is therefore of Use in the Farcy, and in all Leprosies and Foulness of the Skin, when mixed with other Ingredients of the same Intention. It is also in some outward Applications for the same Purpose.

Besides these, many other chymical Oils may be drawn from Plants, and other Vegetables, since almost every Vegetable  
Simple



## SECT. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 79

### *Essential Oils.*

Simple will afford more, or less, of an Oil in Distillation; but these we have inserted being the most useful, we thought it proper not to take up too much Room, by inserting a Number of Things that would be of little Service, or seldom call'd for, but the rather, as there is little or no Difference in the Manner of making them; and moreover, as all of them contain more, or less of the Virtue of the Simple from which they are drawn, and therefore, the Virtues of those we have omitted may be easily known, by turning to the Account of the Vegetable Simples, in the Beginning of the First Part.

The Essential Oils must be of more Service to Horses in many Respects than to human Bodies, as they contain in a small Dose all that is in a large Quantity of the Simple, which could not easily be given to them, in Decoction or Infusion, as they can be to human Bodies, and even then not in a sufficient Dose, nor without much Difficulty; but this shall be consider'd in the ensuing Parts of this Treatise.

### *Oils by Expression.*

These may also, in some measure, be term'd Essential; they contain the chief Virtues of the Simple from whence they are drawn, which could not be so easily obtain'd any other Way in sufficient Quantity.

*Oil of Sweet Almonds*, We have already taken some Notice of this in Part I. It is very emollient and softening, and therefore exceeding serviceable in all Disorders affecting the Wind or Breath.

### *Essential Oils.*

It is also of Service in Cholicks, and in Cases where the Kidnies and urinary Passages are any ways disordered, by taking off the Asperity and Sharpness of the Humours.

*Oil of bitter Almonds*, This is more deterfive and cleansing than the former, and is therefore efficacious in cleansing the Windpipe of glewy and mucilaginous Matter, and when it is dropped into the Ears, it loosens the Wax, when too much harden'd in them, by which means it helps the Hearing.

*Oil of Linseed*, This is of very great Service in all Disorders of the Breast, in Cholicks, and Obstructions of the urinary Passages, and where there is Suspicion of inward Ulcers.

*Oil of Mace*, This is much more in Use than the chymical Oil, and has all the Virtues of the Spice from whence it is expressed, but it has been but seldom used in any Intention to Horses.

*Oil of Walnuts*, This has very much the same Virtues with the Oil of sweet Almonds, and is chiefly apply'd to Horses in Linaments, to make the Hair grow. But the Juice of green Walnuts is accounted preferable to it.

These are all made by beating the Kernel to a Paste, or gross Powder, afterwards squeezing out the Oil in a Press; after the same manner also the Oil may be drawn from any other cold Seed or Kernel.

### *Essential Salts.*

These are made by expressing the Juice of any Plant, and setting it in a Cellar to shoot; these  
are



*Salts.*

are said to contain many of the Virtues of the Herbs, but there is so much Trouble in procuring them clean and free from Dirt, and many of the Herbs yield so small a Quantity, that they are therefore but little used.

*Fixed Salts.*

These are made of the Ashes of Plants in the following Manner.

“ Take any Plant and burn it  
 “ upon a clean Hearth, continu-  
 “ ally raking the Ashes, so long  
 “ as their appears any Fire a-  
 “ mongst them; put them into  
 “ an unglaz’d Pan, and set them  
 “ in a calcining Furnace; make  
 “ Fire about it ’till the Pan be-  
 “ comes red-hot, where keep it,  
 “ continually stirring the Ashes  
 “ for some Time, with such a  
 “ Degree of Heat as will pre-  
 “ serve them from turning  
 “ black. Afterwards put them  
 “ into a clean Pan, and pour hot  
 “ Water upon them, and when  
 “ that is sufficiently impregnated  
 “ with Salt, filter it, and evapo-  
 “ rate to the Dryness. This must  
 “ be repeated until the Ashes are  
 “ left insipid.”

After this Manner is made the Salt of Wormwood, Broom, and the Salts of all other Plants, which, as they obtain their Virtue from the Fire, have all the same Efficacy; and this, as Dr. Quincy observes, may be proved by infinite Experiments, they are aperitive and opening, and therefore given in all Kinds of Obstructions, and are much used in drawing the Tinctures of Vegetables, which they do, by rendring their Texture more loose and open, so that the *Menstruum* more readily

*Purifications of Aloes.*

draws out their Virtues. They are also given as Correctors to Aloes, Scammony, and other resinous Substances, whose Operation they render much more mild than otherwise they would be.

All fix’d Salts may be made more pure and white, by repeated Dissolutions, Filtrations, and Evaporations. “ The first Evapo-  
 “ ration may be made in a clean  
 “ Iron Pan, in which the Liqueur  
 “ ought to be kept stirring, when  
 “ it begins to coagulate, ’till the  
 “ Salt is quite dry; and, if you  
 “ intend a farther Purification,  
 “ put it into a Crucible, and set  
 “ it on a little Fire of Charcoal,  
 “ so that it do not melt, and in  
 “ a Quarter of an Hour it will  
 “ be very white.

Those Salts should be kept in a Glass well stopp’d, otherwise they will imbibe the Air, and dissolve.

*The Purifications of Aloes.*

“ Take any Quantity of Aloes  
 “ and dissolve it in as much warm  
 “ Water, as is sufficient to pass  
 “ it thro’ a Flannel, afterwards  
 “ evaporate to a Consistence;  
 “ some use Spirit of Wine, or  
 “ Spirit of Tartar, but these are  
 “ apt to imbibe the Qualities of  
 “ the Aloes, so that many of its  
 “ best Parts evaporate with the  
 “ Spirits, besides that is a need-  
 “ less Expence.”

And in the same Manner Gums and Resins of all Sorts may be purify’d, taking Care that the Dissolvent be as near as may be to the Nature of the Thing to be strain’d, and that the Evaporation afterwards be not too hasty, lest the most volatile Parts fly off, which

## Sect. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 81

### *Tincture of Benjamin.*

which is apt enough to happen in all Aromatick Gums, as Benjamin, Storax, Frankincense, and the like, Galbanum, Tacamahaca and others of that Kind, may be cleans'd by dissolving them in warm Water without straining; for, as soon as they are cold, they run together in a clean Mass.

### *Tincture of Benjamin.*

“ Take four Ounces of the  
“ most pure and fragrant Benja-  
“ min, put it into a Matrafs, and  
“ pour upon it a Pint of Spirit  
“ of Wine, fit the Matrafs for a  
“ Cucurbit, lute the Joint, and  
“ set it in warm Sand three or  
“ four Days, shaking it now  
“ and then, until it acquire a  
“ fine beautiful Tincture, which  
“ decant for Use.”

This has all the Virtues of the Benjamin, and is a very good Ingredient to moisten all such Horse-balls, as are designed to heal Disorders in the Lungs, and procure a good Wind.

In the same Manner, all plain Tinctures may be made from any other Gum or resinous Substance, only that, instead of common Spirit of Wine, the tartarised Spirit may be used, which will more effectually draw out the Virtues of the Drug on which it is infused. Instead of a Matrafs, may be used a *Florence* Wine Flask, close corked, and tied over with a Bladder, and an iron Pot of hot Sand will draw the Tincture as well as a Chymist's Sand-Heat: The Sand ought to be perfectly dry before your Matrafs or Flask be put into it, otherwise it will be apt to crack and fly in pieces. But altho' Sand is the most ef-

### *Flowers, &c. of Benjamin.*

fectual to digest all Tinctures drawn from Gums and Resins, as the Heat is best preserved by it; yet many Tinctures may be very well made in warm Ashes, and, if there be Time allow'd, they may be digested, by standing near the Fire, or in the Sun.

### *Flowers of Benjamin.*

“ These are made by putting  
“ two or three Ounces of Ben-  
“ jamin into a subliming Pot,  
“ and raising a moderate Fire  
“ under it of Charcoal; the  
“ Flowers will rise and adhere  
“ to the Inside of the Cover,  
“ which ought not to be luted:  
“ Every Hour, or two Hours,  
“ the Cover should be taken off,  
“ and another immediately clap-  
“ ped on, that none may be lost,  
“ then brush off the Flowers  
“ upon a Sheet of clean Paper;  
“ as soon as the Flowers come  
“ up yellow, while there is but  
“ a moderate Fire under them,  
“ you are to take out the melted  
“ Benjamin that is in the Pot,  
“ and put in a fresh Quantity  
“ instead of it, until you have  
“ obtained the Quantity you re-  
“ quire.”

These are a most admirable Pectoral, and are good in all Disorders of the Lungs, proceeding from viscid mucilaginous Matter obstructing the Glands, and Branches of the Wind-pipe, and may be given to a Horse to the Quantity of two or three Drams made up into Balls, with other Ingredients of the same Intention.

### *Oil and Spirits of Benjamin.*

These are made of the melted Benjamin, that remains after the



*Oils and Spirits of Benjamin.*

Sublimation of the Flowers, drawn off in a Retort, by a gradually increased Fire; in which Process arises both an Oil, Spirit, and some discoloured Flowers, which have the same Virtues and Efficacy with the former. The Spirit is accounted a very powerful Diuretick, and the Oil a good Vulnerary, being of Use inwardly in Ulcerations of the Lungs, and other *Viscera*, and outwardly to Wounds and Ulcers.

In the same Manner, may be made the Oil, Spirit, and Flowers of any other Balsam.

*Resin of Jallap.*

“ Take of the best Jallap  
 “ which is black, heavy, and resinous, one Pound; infuse it  
 “ in six Pints of Spirits of Wine,  
 “ invert a bolt Head, and lute  
 “ it, and let it be set on warm  
 “ Sand three or four Days, shaking it three or four times a  
 “ Day; when the Spirit is well  
 “ tinged, pour it off gently into  
 “ a Cucurbit, set it in a gentle  
 “ Heat of Sand, and draw off  
 “ the Spirit of Wine to one Pint,  
 “ which may be afterwards returned upon the Jallap, to  
 “ make a second Extraction; decant the Spirit as before, lute  
 “ on the Head and Receiver,  
 “ and make a second Distillation; let all cool, and in the  
 “ Cucurbit there will be a Resin  
 “ of the Consistence of Turpentine, which, after it has been  
 “ wash’d in three or four Waters,  
 “ must be dried in a gentle Heat,  
 “ till it become brittle.”

This retains all the Virtues of the Jallap, and will work powerfully in a much smaller Dose, than

*Tincture, and Oil of Myrrh.*

when given in the Root. It is apt to adhere too closely to the Stomach, and cause griping Pains; and therefore it is usually given with Sugar, Salt of Tartar, or Cream of Tartar, as its Corrector.

After the same Manner are made the Extracts and Refins of Gujacum, Scammony, Turbith, and all such Substances.

*Tincture of Myrrh.*

This is made by infusing four Pints of rectified Spirit of Wine on a Pound of the finest Myrrh, and setting it to digest in Sand, according to the Method laid down in making Tincture of Benjamin.

It retains the Virtues of the Gum, and is mighty serviceable in all outward Applications for Wounds and Ulcers, to cleanse them from Filth, and help them to incarnate; but especially, to help the Exfoliation of Bones. It may be also made use of to relax, and soften all Sorts of Horse-Balls, that are given in Scourings, and those for the Farcy, the Yellows, and other chronic Diseases.

Some make a Tincture of equal Parts of Myrrh and Aloes together, which is successfully used in all the Intentions of the former.

*Oil of Myrrh.*

This is made by filling a Retort half full of the coarsest Myrrh, and drawing it off in a Sand Furnace, beginning with a gentle Fire, increasing it to the highest Degree, until all the Oil comes off.

## Sect. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 83

### *Oil of Myrrh.*

It has a foetid rank Smell, but may be rectified by a second Distillation, as the Oil of Benjamin for inward Use; it promotes both Sweat and Urine. The unrectified Oil is much used by some Farriers in outward Applications to Ulcers and Wounds, that do not come to a kindly Digestion.

There is also an Oil of Myrrh made *per deliquium*, by putting Powder of Myrrh into the middle of Eggs hard roasted, and setting them upon small Sticks in a clean Pan, and being put into a Cellar, or any moist Place, the Oil will distil from them. This is accounted effectual to smoothe the Skin from Foulness and small Ulcerations.

### *Extract of Opium.*

“ Take four Ounces of the  
“ best Opium, cut into Slices,  
“ and put it into a glass Body,  
“ with a Quart of Spring Water,  
“ set it in Sand, and stop the  
“ Mouth of the Body with another  
“ Glass; raise a Fire under it by  
“ Degrees, until it boil  
“ two or three Hours; then let  
“ the Fire go out, and while the  
“ Dissolution is hot, run it thro’  
“ a flannel Bag, and press it  
“ strongly into an earthen Vessel;  
“ put that which remains  
“ in the Bag into a Matrafs, with  
“ a Quart of rectified Spirit of  
“ Wine, and let it stand in Digestion  
“ twenty four Hours,  
“ shaking it now and then, and  
“ when it is cool, run it also  
“ through a Flannel; put the  
“ Spirits thus saturated with the  
“ gummy Part of the Opium

### *Extract of Opium.*

“ into a Cucurbit, and with a  
“ gentle Heat, draw off two  
“ Thirds of it, which may be  
“ reserved to another Time for  
“ the same Use. Put both the  
“ Extracts together in a clean  
“ Pan, and with a moderate  
“ Fire, evaporate, till it be  
“ brought to the Consistence of  
“ a stiff Paste.”

By this Operation we have all the genuine Virtues of the Opium drawn out into an Extract, so that its Dose may be much more readily ascertained, than by giving it either in crude Substance, or in any liquid Form; it may be very conveniently either dissolved in Syrup, or in a Drench; but the surest way of giving it to Horses, so as neither to exceed or fall short of what is necessary, is to mix it up in Balls, that being a Form the nearest to its own Consistence.

It is a most admirable Remedy in many Intentions, there being hardly a Disease wherein it may not be of some Service in one Period or another, as it gently composes the whole Oeconomy to Rest and Quiet: It is useful in all excessive Pains, but especially Gripes in the Guts, wherein it not only gives immediate Ease, but likewise puts a Stop to Scouring and Loosenesses; it oftentimes give great Assistance in the promoting of Sweat; but if it be often repeated, or given to Excess, it causes a Stupor and Heaviness in the Head; the best way therefore is to join it with volatile Salts, or other Cephalicks. Its Dose, to a Horse, is from half a Dram to a Dram.



*Liquid Laudanum.*

This is no other than a Tincture, drawn from Opium, with Spirit of Wine, or Canary, setting it in Digestion in hot Sand. It is never made simply of the Opium alone, but has always such Things joined with it as are judg'd proper to correct the Opium, or to suit it for some particular Intention; and therefore it is sometimes made with the Juice of Quinces, to prevent a too great Relaxation of the Stomach and Bowels, which is often caused by the too frequent Use of Opiates. Sometimes it is made with Tincture of Tartar, wherein some Regard is had to the making of the Medicine: Sometimes with *Sal Volatile Oleosum*, to prevent its narcotick Effects, being of ill Consequence; and sometimes it is made with Camphire, to promote Sweat in some Fevers accompanied with a Looseness, and where it is necessary to give a Turn to the Distemper, by promoting some other Secretion: But all these Tinctures are compounded more or less, with cordial Medicines, as Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, and such-like, or with Things proper to expel Wind. Their Dose is much the same, and may be given to a Horse, from two Drams to half an Ounce, or six Drams.

## MATTHEW'S PILL.

“ Take of the Extract of O-  
 “ pium, black Hellebore, Lique-  
 “ rice, and the Soap of Tartar,  
 “ of each four Ounces; beat,  
 “ and mix these Ingredients well  
 “ together; the Hellebore and  
 “ Licorice being first made in-

*Matthew's Pill.*

“ to a very fine Powder, mix an  
 “ Ounce of *English* Saffron with  
 “ three Ounces of this Mass cut  
 “ into small Pieces, beating them  
 “ together till the Saffron is per-  
 “ fectly incorporated, and mix'd  
 “ with it, so that no Part of it  
 “ is discernable from the rest. In  
 “ like manner, beat that with  
 “ the whole Mass; if it be too  
 “ dry, you may add to it as  
 “ much Oil of Turpentine as is  
 “ sufficient to make it into a fit  
 “ Body to be form'd into Pills.  
 “ Let the Mass be put into a  
 “ wide-mouth'd Glass or Galli-  
 “ pot, tied over with a Bladder,  
 “ and kept for Use.” See *Soap*  
*of Tartar*, pag. 87.

This is one of the best, and safest Preparations of Opium, and may be given from two to three Drams, or half an Ounce. It promotes the Secretions both by Sweat and Urine. It is admirable in all Colds, and where there is a Running at the Nose, it will certainly prevent its turning to the Glanders, unless the Horse's Lungs be unsound, or that he is otherwise decayed inwardly. I know a very extraordinary Instance of its Effects that Way, by the Management of a country Physician, who cur'd a Horse of a violent Stuffing in the Breast, and Running at the Nose, which soon would have turn'd to the Glanders, only by some few Doses of this made into Balls with Powder of Elecampane.

There are many other Preparations of Opium to be met with in Authors, and in daily Practice; but as most of them are pretty much compounded, we shall not  
 take

## SECT. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 85

### *Scammony prepar'd.*

take any Notice of them here. These we have already mentioned, being sufficient, as they may be variously compounded with other Medicines, to answer in all Intentions where Opium is required.

### *Preparations of Scammony.*

The Design of preparing Scammony, is to render its Operation more mild and easy.

### *Diagridium.*

“ Take a sufficient Quantity  
“ of Scammony, inclose it in the  
“ Fruit of a Quince, bake it, or  
“ roast it, until it has imbib'd  
“ the Juice, and is become quite  
“ dry, and that it crumbles into  
“ Powder.” Some only wash it with the Juice of Lemons, with Vinegar, or distill'd Vinegar, and then grind it into Powder: But the following is most used in all Intentions.

### *Scammony prepar'd with Sulphur.*

“ Lay the Powder of Scammony upon thick strong Paper, then hold it over Coals, upon which Brimstone is to be burned, until it turns white and melts; afterwards rub it in a Mortar a little greas'd, into a fine Powder for Use.

*Solleysell's* Method of preparing it is much the same, and is thus:

“ Beat the Scammony to fine  
“ Powder, and spread it on  
“ brown Paper, then kindle some  
“ Brimstone in a Chafing-Dish,  
“ and hold the Paper with the  
“ Scammony over it, that it may  
“ receive the Fumes of the Brimstone. Cast new Pieces of

### *Scammony prepar'd.*

“ Brimstone into the Chafing-  
“ Dish, one after another for a  
“ Quarter of Hour, stirring  
“ the Scammony continually,  
“ that it may not stick to the  
“ Paper, as it will do if you put  
“ too much Fire in the Chafing-  
“ Dish. As soon as the Scammony begins to change its Colour, you may conclude that it is duly prepared.

This is a chief purging Ingredient in the *Pulvis Cornichini*, or Countess of *Warwick's* Powder: which is so safe a Purge, and so efficacious in many Circumstances, that we judge it worth any one's while to be at the Trouble of preparing the *Diagridium* for it.

### *Resin of Scammony.*

“ Take any Quantity of Scammony, and dissolve it in Spirit of Wine, as much as is sufficient, decant it clear, and pour Water to the Tincture until it turns milky, and let the Resin fall to the Bottom; then pour off the Liquor, and set the Resin in the Sun to dry.” It may also be made, by drawing off the Tincture in a Retort, as directed in making the Resin of Jallap; but this is the most easy Way of doing either, and the least troublesome.

This Preparation contains all the resinous Parts of the Scammony, and is a somewhat stronger Purge than the Resin of Jallap; but the preceeding Preparation is preferable to it.

### *Spirit of Scurvy-Grass.*

“ Take Garden Scurvy-Grass newly gather'd sixteen Pounds,  
“ Horse-



*Spirit of Scurvy-Grass.*

“ Horse-Radish cut in Slices eight  
 “ Pounds ; put them into a Cop-  
 “ per Still tinn’d on the Inside ;  
 “ put to them common Proof  
 “ *English* Brandy two Gallons,  
 “ and with a gentle Fire draw  
 “ off the Spirit.

Two or three Ounces of this Spirit will make a good comfortable Draught, in a Pint or Quart of Ale, and may be of great Service to some Horses of a heavy and gross Habit. The golden or purging Spirit is made by infusing a Pint of the Spirit upon an Ounce of the Resin of Jallap or Scammony ; but it is not near so good a Purge as plain Jallap, or prepar’d Scammony, as it seldom works in the first Passages.

*Fix’d Salt of Tartar.*

This is what commonly goes under the Name of Salt of Tartar, and is so much made Use of as a Corrector in many medicinal Compositions, and likewise to open the Bodies of Vegetables in Infusions and Decoctions, being endued with all the Virtues of any other lixivious Salt, and is made as the others are, or thus :

“ Take two or three Pounds  
 “ of crude Tartar, put it into  
 “ thick brown Paper, and tie it  
 “ up close with Packthread, as is  
 “ usual in burning Silver Lace,  
 “ wet it with Water, and put it  
 “ on burning Coals, and bury it  
 “ with more, letting it lie till  
 “ all that is combustible is con-  
 “ sum’d, and that which remains  
 “ will be the calcin’d Tartar :  
 “ Dissolve it in warm Water,  
 “ and afterwards filter and eva-  
 “ porate to a Dryness in a clean

*Fix’d Salt of Tartar.*

“ Iron or Earthen Pan, keeping  
 “ the Liquor stirring when it be-  
 “ gins to coagulate, till the Salt  
 “ is quite dry.

It must be kept in a Glass well stopp’d, to prevent its dissolving. The Oil of Tartar *per deliquium* has the same Virtues with the Salt, and is made by hanging the Salt up in a Cloth, in a moist Place, and letting it drop into a clean Vessel put to receive it.

*Cream and Crystals of Tartar.*

“ Take any Quantity of crude  
 “ Tartar, boil it in Water till all  
 “ that is capable of Solution be  
 “ entirely dissolv’d ; run the Li-  
 “ quor, while it is hot, through  
 “ a Flannel Bag into an earthen  
 “ Pan, and evaporate till a Pel-  
 “ licle appears ; then set it in a  
 “ cold Place, and suffer it to stand  
 “ two or three Days : Afterwards  
 “ decant the Liquor, and the  
 “ Crystals will be found sticking  
 “ to the Sides of the Pan ; scrape  
 “ them off, and evaporate the  
 “ Liquor as before, and set it  
 “ again to shoot into Crystals ;  
 “ repeat the Operation until all  
 “ the Crystals are shot.”

It is a gentle Purger, but very brisk in its Operation ; and is therefore very useful to quicken the Operation of other Physick. It may be dissolv’d in warm Ale, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, and it will make a very ready Purge at any Time. The Cream of Tartar passes off very readily by Urine, and is useful in all Cases where Cooling is necessary.

There is also a soluble Tartar made of Salt of Tartar, and Cream  
 of



## SECT. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 87

### *Cream and Crystals of Tartar.*

of Tartar, dissolv'd in a Water, and evaporated to a Dryness, which works by Urine and Dung, and is proper in the Jaundice, and in all ill Habits of Body.

### *Vitriolated Tartar.*

“ Put any Quantity of Oil of  
“ Tartar *per deliquium* into a  
“ Glass Cucurbit, drop gradual-  
“ ly upon it rectified Oil of Vi-  
“ triol, until the Ebullition cea-  
“ ses; then evaporate the Humi-  
“ dity in a gentle Sand-Heat,  
“ and there will reside a very  
“ white Matter, which keep in  
“ a wide-mouth'd Glass well  
“ stopp'd for Use.

This is a very good Medicine, and works both as a Purge, and by Urine; but the best Way of using it is along with other Ingredients, as an Alterative in chronick Distempers, particularly in the Yellows or Jaundice: It is also very efficacious in destroying of Worms and wormy Matter.

### *Soap of Tartar.*

“ Take *Rhenish* Wine, Tar-  
“ tar, or Cream of Tartar, and  
“ Salt-petre, of each one Pound.  
“ Let them be made into Pow-  
“ der, and mixed well together,  
“ then put them into a red-hot  
“ Crucible, by a Spoonful at a  
“ Time; when it is all melted,  
“ take out the Mixture with an  
“ Iron Ladle, and put it into a  
“ warm earthen Pan, with as  
“ much warm Water as is suffi-  
“ cient to dissolve it; filter, and  
“ dry it, afterwards grind it into  
“ a very fine Powder; then put  
“ it into a wide-mouth'd Glass,

### *Soap of Tartar.*

“ and expose it to the Air for the  
“ space of twenty four Hours,  
“ by which Time it will be  
“ somewhat moist, unless the  
“ Weather be very dry, and then  
“ it must be expos'd again Mor-  
“ ning and Night; then put to  
“ each Pound of it four Ounces  
“ of the rectified Oil of Turpen-  
“ tine, stir them well together  
“ till they are incorporated, and  
“ let this be done two or three  
“ times a Day, until they are  
“ thoroughly imbody'd, and of  
“ the Consistence of a Syrup.

This is a very good Diuretick, and works very powerfully in the Kidnies, and urinary Passages; but its chief use is from the Share it has in the *Matthew's* Pill.

There are many other Preparations of Tartar, as the volatile Salt and Spirit, which have much the same Efficacy as most other volatile Salts and Spirits. The *Chalybeate* Tartar, which is very good in all Obstructions, the purging and vomiting Preparation, &c. which we have here omitted, being unwilling to insert any Chymical Preparations, but such as are not only necessary, but may be easily made.

### *Oil of Turpentine.*

This is made in common cop-  
per Stills, by taking any Quantity  
of Turpentine, with six times its  
Weight in Water, and distilling  
it with a gentle Fire, until all the  
Oil comes off: But this is made  
so cheap by those who distil great  
Quantities together, that it is not  
worth any one's while to make it  
themselves, especially as there can  
be little or no Counterfeit in it.



*Oil of Turpentine.*

It is hot and penetrating, and therefore very serviceable in many outward Applications : Inwardly it is a powerful Diuretick, and very effectually scours the Kidnies and urinary Passages, &c.

*Vinegar, with other Preparations.*

Vinegar is Wine made acid and sowre, by a Dissolution of its own Tartar, whereby it is caus'd to ferment upon its Lees, until it turns very sharp and acid : Its Use in Food is sufficiently known by its Acidity and Coolness ; it contracts and draws up the Fibres of the Stomach, when they happen to be over-much relaxed, and if taken in a pretty large Quantity, it will greatly help to promote Sweat, by contracting the Fibres of the Extremities, so as to squeeze out of the Glands what was ready to be thrown off ; and, in this Respect, it has the same Effects as all the sowre rough Fruits, which we have taken Notice of in Part I.

*Distill'd Vinegar.*

This is seldom used in any medicinal Intention, but very often in other Preparations in Dissolutions and Precipitations.

*Vinegar of Roses.*

This is made by infusing White Wine Vinegar six Pints on half a Pound of Red Rose Leaves dried, and after it has stood thirty or forty Days in Infusion, the Liquor to be pressed off the Leaves, and reserv'd for Use. This will greatly allay Heat and Pains in

*Vinegar of Roses.*

any Part, and is very good to moisten the Temples in Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes. But there are few Cases, wherein good White-wine Vinegar alone will not as effectually answer the End.

In the same Manner also is made Vinegar of Elder, which has much the same Effects as the Vinegar of Roses : The Vinegar of Rosemary, Vinegar of Lavender made by Infusion ; the Flowers of these Plants are also reckon'd serviceable in many Disorders of the Nerves, particularly, in paralytick Numbnesses ; we shall only take Notice of one other Preparation of Vinegar, which is very deservedly recommended by Dr. Quincy, as a *Succedaneum*, that may be made Use of instead of the Treacle-Water, and is very easily procured.

*Vinegar of Rue.*

“ Take Leaves of Rue, and  
“ Water - Germander, picked  
“ clean from their thick Stalks,  
“ of each three Handfuls ; Juniper Berries and Angelica  
“ Roots, of each two Ounces ;  
“ Zedoary, and Sevil Orange-  
“ Peels, of each an Ounce ; let  
“ them digest a whole Month in  
“ eight Pints of the best White-  
“ wine Vinegar ; after which,  
“ press the Vinegar from the Ingredients, and keep it for Use.”

This is certainly a very good Medicine, and may be given in the Beginning of any Cold or Surfeit, to the Quantity of half a Pint, mixed with any warm Liquor, with an Ounce of *Venice-Treacle* in it, and will hardly miss pro-

## SECT. I. *Of the Preparation of* VEGETABLES. 89

### *Vinegar of Rue.*

promoting Sweat, if the Horse be cloath'd warm.

I should the more readily recommend this Medicine, from an Observation I once made of a Horse's falling into a plentiful Sweat, upon having an Hornful or two of Vinegar given him, to stop bleeding at the Nose: And am of Opinion, those Compositions that have a good Quantity of an Acid in them, will more effectually answer this End, than any other, except those with Camphire. But we shall take some further Notice of this in the ensuing Part.

### *Spirit of Wine.*

“ Fill a Still that has got a  
“ good Worm, three Parts full  
“ of *French* Wine, lute on the  
“ Head, and with a gentle Fire  
“ draw off the Spirit, until it  
“ ceases to burn; what is con-  
“ tained in the Receiver will  
“ carry Proof, and cannot fail  
“ of being good Brandy.”

The same may be made from the Lees of Wine, and if they happen to be foul, throw into the Still Salt of Tartar, or Pot-ashes, and it will keep the Foulness from rising in the Spirit, only

### *Spirit of Wine.*

what comes off first may be set aside for external Use, and the Remainder may be drawn off in the Receiver, until the Foulness becomes again perceivable in the Taste of the Spirit.

The rectified Spirits of Wine are made by distilling the Proof Spirit over again, and keeping it of such a Strength, as to burn dry in a Spoon.

Most of the Spirits that are spent in this Kingdom, are distilled from Malt, and Molossius the Refuse of Grocers, and Sugar-bakers, and from divers Kinds of Fruits; and the Art is so far improv'd, that they make very neat clean Spirits from all those Things, especially those that are rectified: But the Spirit of Wine rectified with Salt of Tartar, and from thence called the Tartaris'd Spirit of Wine, is not only of a more agreeable Scent than any other, but also more efficacious in the drawing off Tinctures, and to any medicinal Purposes, being of itself a very good Cordial, when diluted in some proper Vehicle.

As for the common Spirit of Wine, its Use both in internal and external Applications, is sufficiently known.







## SECT. II.

*Of the Preparation of ANIMALS.*

THESE are but very few Preparations which come under this Division of the *Materia Medica*, and of these seldom any are prescrib'd to Horses, as it is but seldom any one either studies the convenient and decent Form of Medicines to them, or please their Palate: The chief Use the Parts of Animals are put to, is in outward Applications, or, when any Part of an Animal is given inwardly, it is generally with little or no Preparation, or else in Composition with other Medicines.

*Hog's Lard.*

There are but few, who are Strangers to the Way of preparing this, all that is necessary being only to cut it in small Pieces, and to melt it over a very gentle Fire, and, while it is hot, to strain it through a Piece of Flannel, for, by this Means, it is separated from the Skins, which render it unfit, either to be us'd of itself, or in the Composition of Ointments and Plaisters.

The Use of this is sufficiently known, being both softening, and somewhat penetrating.

In the same Manner are prepar'd the Suet of a Deer, the Suet of an Ox or Sheep, and the Fat of all other Creatures, whose Use

we have already taken Notice of under their proper Heads.

The Dungs of Animals that are to be us'd, either externally or internally, need not much Preparation; but that which is the best digested, and prepar'd in the Bowels, is the fittest in any Intention; it being then the most saturated with those nitrous Salts, wherein its medicinal Efficacy consists; it should therefore be as smooth as possible, and free from gross Substances.

Urine is chiefly made Use of in outward Applications; and, if it be boiled to the Consistence of a Syrup, it is so much the more penetrating, and must therefore be the more serviceable in Cases that require a searching Medicine; but we shall take some further Notice of this under the Preparations of Salts.

*Beetles.*

We have already taken Notice of those Insects, under the Section of Animals in Part I. all we have from it, is an Ointment, which *Solleysell* recommends in Splents, Wind-galls, Farcy, Knots, and in divers Excrescences growing out on the Bodies of Horses. It is made in the following Manner.

“ Take



*Beetles.*

“ Take three hundred of these  
 “ *May-Beetles*, stamp them with  
 “ a Pound of Oil of Bays, set  
 “ the Ointment apart for three  
 “ Months, then melt it, and strain  
 “ it thro’ a Linnen Cloth, throw  
 “ away the gross Substance, and  
 “ preserve the rest for Use.”

These Insects abound with caustick Salts, and have many of the same Effects as the *Spanish Flies*. *Solleysell*, who us’d it much, says,  
 “ It has the Effects of a Retoire,  
 “ or Ruptory Plaister, without  
 “ any considerable Swelling: It  
 “ draws out all the Corruption  
 “ and Rottenness that is lodg’d  
 “ between the Skin and the  
 “ Flesh, and raises Blisters full  
 “ of red Water, which are succeeded  
 “ by Scabs, that dry up  
 “ of themselves, and the Sore is  
 “ heal’d without a Scar, for all the  
 “ Hair that falls off grows again.

“ When you have Occasion to  
 “ use it, shave off the Hair very  
 “ close, and hold a hot Bar of  
 “ Iron near the Part while you  
 “ apply the Ointment, which  
 “ will exert its Operation in the  
 “ space of nine Days.

“ It must be applied cold; and  
 “ if the Swelling be a Splent, you  
 “ must first soften it according to  
 “ the usual Manner.

We should willingly oblige the Reader with the Figure of this Insect, only that we are of Opinion, some of the Retoires, which shall be inserted in the following Part, and which may be made in the space of half an Hour, and at any Time will answer in all the same Intentions as effectually; for these Insects seem to differ no otherwise in their Effects from the *Spanish Flies*, than that

*Beetles.*

they are somewhat more mild and gentle in their Operation; and the same may be easily procured from the Flies, by lessening their Quantity: And when they are apply’d no otherwise than to raise a Blister, or draw out red Water, they will neither leave a Scar, nor hinder the Hair from growing; for, that which is the Cause of a Scar, is when the Fibres of the Skin under the *Cuticula*, or Scarf-skin, are any wise wounded, and the same also hinders the growing of the Hair; which Accidents never happen, when the Film or Scarf-skin is only elevated and raised.

There are several other Insects in our Northern Climates, which may very probably have the same Effects as the Oily Beetle; and the same Author takes Notice of another, which in some Measure has the Effect of Fire, without making the Hair fall off: He says, they also draw forth a red Water, which in time turns to a Scurf or Scab, and after that falls off, the Part remains as sound and free from swelling, as when a Retoire has been applied.

These are little, black, longish Insects, not bigger than a small Bean, without Wings, but furnished with Legs, and so hard, that one can hardly bruise them between the Fingers. They are to be found about the End of *April*, and in *May*, under a bulbous Crow-foot, a Plant which grows very plentifully in some Meadows.

“ Gather two or three hundred  
 “ of these Insects, mix them  
 “ with old Hog’s Grease in a Pot,  
 “ then cover the Pot very close,  
 “ till they are quite dead, and  
 “ stamp



*Beetles.*

“ stamp them with the Grease  
 “ to an Ointment, which will  
 “ be the more effectual the lon-  
 “ ger it is kept.

This is recommended, as the former, to take off Splents, Wind-galls, and other hard Tumors, and will exert its Efficacy in nine Days ; during which Time, the Horse must not be taken out to Water, and his Head tied up all the Time, that he may not lick the Part, or bite it with his Teeth.

*Hog-Lice.*

“ Take any Quantity of Hog-  
 “ Lice, pour Wine upon them,  
 “ what is sufficient to cover  
 “ them ; then over a very gentle  
 “ Heat evaporate the Wine until  
 “ they become dry : Put them  
 “ into a wide-mouth'd Glafs,  
 “ and keep them for Use.

The Design of this Preparation is only that they may be presery'd and kept in constant Readiness ; for, at some Times of the Year they are not easy to be had, at least, in such Quantity as is necessary, otherwise they are accounted best when they are fresh gathered, and stamp'd in a Mortar, with other suitable Ingredients.

There are several Preparations of Hog-Lice, a Wine made by Infusion, a Spirit volatile, Salt, and Oil, which are endowed with the Virtues of the Hog-lice ; but they are best in Substance. See their Virtues, Part I. Section II.

*Spanish Flies.*

These are no otherwise prepared for outward Intentions,

*Spanish Flies.*

than by rubbing them into Powder ; but there is an Essence or Tincture made of them for inward Use, which, although it be somewhat laborious, is nevertheless well worth the Pains and Expence ; for, if it be given with Judgment, nothing proves more efficacious to cleanse the Reins, and genital Parts, when they are clogg'd and relax'd with sloughy and cold Humours.

*Vipers.*

There are divers Preparations made of the Vipers, but especially an Essence, an Oil, Spirit, and volatile Salt. The Essence, Spirit, and volatile Salt are of great Service in malignant and pestilential Fevers, in all Distempers of the Head and Breast ; and *Solleysell* recommends their Essence in the same Disorders ; and likewise as a great Cordial in invenomed Bites.

The Oil is reckoned a Specifick in the Cure of invenomed Wounds ; but their Scarcity in our cold Climates makes them become a very costly Medicine, even to human Bodies. Any Gentleman however, that can procure a sufficient Number of them, needs only have them opened, &c. cleansed from Worms and Excrements, and the Females from their Eggs ; their Hearts and Livers also taken out, and dry'd separately, and afterwards infus'd in Canary ; and we can assure him, he cannot have a better Cordial for his own drinking ; it will fortify him against all Manner of Infection from a sickly Air and Season.

*Bones,*

## SECT. II. *Of the Preparation of ANIMALS.* 93

*Bones, Sculls, Hoofs, or Hair of any Animal.*

The Harts-Horn is chiefly made use of, as having the same Virtue and Efficacy as others, and that in a higher Degree.

*Spirit Volatile, Salt, and Oil of Harts-Horn.*

These are all made in the same Process, by putting any Quantity of solid Pieces of Harts-Horn into a Retort or iron Pot with a copper Head, which should be filled about two Thirds, and placed upon a naked Fire, which must be gradually increased, until the Whole is raised. The Salt and Spirit are afterwards rectified, and in the Rectification the Spirit comes over into the Receiver, but the volatile Salt adheres to the Neck of the Retort; as in all other Processes of the like Kind.

*Spirit, Salt, Oil of Harts-Horn.*

The Spirit is no other than a small Portion of the volatile Salt diluted in the Phlegm. It is a Promoter of the Discharges by Sweat, and is very proper in all Disorders whatsoever affecting the Nerves; but the volatile Salt is indued with all those Properties in a much higher Degree. It should be kept very close in a Phial with a glass Stopper; and when it is given, the best way is in some Liquid, or if it be work'd into a Ball, that should be done the Minute before it is given, otherwise its volatile Parts will quickly make their Escape.

The Salt of Harts-Horn, which we commonly meet with in the Shops, is a meer Cheat, made up of Quick-lime and nitrous Salts, and is hard and white, in large Pieces, whereas the genuine true Salt is transparent and fleaky, of a somewhat yellowish Colour, smells not so quick as the other, but strongly of the Harts-Horn.







## S E C T. III.

*Of the Preparation of MINERALS.*

**W**E shall begin this Section with the Preparations of Antimony, not only as it comes first in the Alphabetical Order, but also, as it has a greater Share in the Physick of Horses, than any other Metal whatsoever.

The most simple Preparation of Antimony, is the making it into a Powder, so that it may be given in Substance, either among a Horse's Corn, or in Balls; in both which Cases, the best Way is to make it into a very fine Powder, or rather to have it ground some little Time on a Marble; for, as it is thus prepar'd, a greater Quantity must enter into the Mass of the Blood, whereas when it is given in a rough Powder, as is very common, most of it reaches no further than the first Passages, which is evident enough from the Colour of the Dung, which would not be near so black as it is for the most part, were it rightly prepared.

*Diaphoretick Antimony.*

“ This is made of Antimony  
“ and Salt-petre, *viz.* three parts  
“ of the Salt to one of the An-  
“ timony.” The Ingredients are  
pounded and mix'd together, and  
put into a red hot Crucible, by  
a Spoonful at a Time, and then  
put into an earthen Pan full of  
Water to dissolve the Salt; and

after several Washings, that the  
Matter is fine enough, it is suffer-  
ed to settle, and the Liquor pour-  
ed off by Inclination: The An-  
timony being thus purified, is  
spread upon brown Paper, and  
laid upon a Chalk-stone to dry.

This is seldom given alone,  
but is very frequently in Compo-  
sition with other Ingredients, and  
particularly in the *Pulvis Corni-  
chini*. It is a good Alterative, and  
promotes Sweat, from whence it  
has its Name of *Diaphoretick*. It  
is also accounted good in the  
Jaundice, and in all Obstructions  
of the *Viscera*, and by some, as a  
Destroyer of Worms; for which  
Purpose it is often ordered in  
Worm-Powders.

*Liver of Antimony.*

“ Take crude Antimony gros-  
“ ly beaten six Pounds, Salt-petre  
“ of the second Solution four  
“ Pounds, (for that which is  
“ white and refined is too vio-  
“ lent,) beat the Salt-petre very  
“ small, and mix it with the An-  
“ timony in an iron Pot or brass  
“ Mortar, two third Parts re-  
“ maining empty; then kindle  
“ the Matter with a lighted Match,  
“ or a piece of Charcoal; and,  
“ as soon as it takes fire, remove  
“ to a convenient Distance from  
“ the Pot, to avoid the Fumes  
“ of the Antimony. When the  
“ Matter

### SECT. III. *Of the Preparation of* MINERALS. 95

#### *Liver of Antimony.*

“ Matter is cold, turn up the Mor-  
“ tar, for the Liver lies at the  
“ Bottom under the remaining  
“ Part of the Salt-petre, which is  
“ joined with the Impurities of  
“ the Antimony, commonly cal-  
“ led the *Scoriæ*. You may easily  
“ separate them, for the Liver  
“ shines like Glass, and is of a  
“ very dark brown Colour; if  
“ not, it is a Sign you have com-  
“ mitted some Error in the Ope-  
“ ration, and especially, if it be  
“ of a pale yellowish Colour,  
“ you may conclude it is burnt,  
“ and not fit for Horses. You  
“ must not wash the Liver of  
“ Antimony, for they who take  
“ that Method, deprive it of a  
“ considerable Part of its Virtues.  
“ The *Scoriæ* serve for other uses,  
“ especially for Clysters.

This is *Solleysell's* Method of making the Liver of Antimony, which we have taken *verbatim* from him, it being the same he constantly administer'd to his Horses. He says, “ You may  
“ give your Horse once a Day,  
“ for the space of a Month, two  
“ Ounces of the Liver reduc'd to  
“ fine Powder, and mixed with  
“ Oats, or moistened Bran. It  
“ restores lost Appetite, kills  
“ Worms, promotes the Cure of  
“ Wounds, of the Farcy and  
“ Mange; purifies the Blood, by  
“ removing Obstructions, and  
“ opening the Passages; fattens  
“ tired and wasted Horses, helps  
“ the Cough and Shortness of  
“ Breath. He adds, That the  
“ Effect of this Remedy does not  
“ appear externally, but acts by  
“ insensible Transpiration, cool-  
“ ing and refreshing the inward  
“ Parts without Evacuation; and

#### *Liver of Antimony.*

“ that if there be any universal  
“ Remedy for Horses, it must  
“ certainly lurk in this Medicine.

To evince its Effects by insensible Transpiration, he desires any one to be present, while a Horse under a Course of it is curry'd, at which Time may be perceived a very great Increase of the Impurity and Filth sticking to the Skin, which is expell'd that Way by the Antimony. But we have already given the true Reason of this Operation in the Liver of Antimony, or the *Crocus Metallorum*, which differs but little from it, in the last Section of the first Part, concerning the Operation of purging Medicines; to which we refer the Reader.

*Solleysell's* Emetick Wine is made by infusing three Pints of White-wine on two Ounces of the Liver of Antimony, shaking it for two or three Days, and then letting it subside, that the Liquor may be pour'd off clear; this he uses in all the same Intentions as the Liver of Antimony, giving now and then a Quart of it. I have been informed, it will communicate its Virtues to Beer, as well as to Wine; but we look upon it to be somewhat needless to be at this Trouble, since it is so easily given in Substance.

#### *Golden Sulphur of Antimony.*

This is made by boiling any Quantity of the *Scoriæ* of the Regulus of Antimony in twenty times its Weight in Water, and, while it is hot, running it thro' a fine straining Cloth, and then putting distill'd Vinegar to it, which will cause a red Powder



*Golden Sulphur of Antimony.*

to precipitate, continuing to drop the Vinegar, until the Liquor ceases to be muddy, and, after that, washing it till it is without Taste or Smell; and, after draining it in a Coffin of Paper, it must be set in a dry earthen Dish, to dry over a gentle Warmth.

*Solleysell's* Method is somewhat different, but the Operation is equally easy, though somewhat more tedious, and is as follows:

“Boil any Quantity of the  
“*Scoriæ* of the Regulus of Anti-  
“mony, in a sufficient Quantity  
“of Water, stirring it from time  
“to time, till Part of the *Scoriæ*  
“be dissolved; let the Solution  
“stand till it settle, then pour  
“off the Liquor; or, if you  
“please, filtrate it thro’ brown  
“Paper, and throw away the  
“gross Substance that remains  
“upon the Paper, reserving the  
“strain’d Solution; at the same  
“Time boil a sufficient Quan-  
“tity of Tartar in Water, stir-  
“ring it till it be dissolved,  
“which will require a conside-  
“rable Time; then put the first  
“Water into an earthen Pot,  
“and by Degrees pour the So-  
“lution of Tartar upon it; af-  
“ter which you will immedi-  
“ately feel a strong stinking  
“Smell, and the mix’d Liquors  
“will precipitate, or let fall a  
“brown Powder to the Bottom.  
“This is the golden Sulphur of  
“Antimony, which must be dri-  
“ed on brown Paper, and pre-  
“served for Use.

Our Author lays down this Process, where he treats of the Cure of tired lean Horses, that pine away after hard Labour, or Riding. “He gives it from

*Golden Sulphur of Antimony.*

“half an Ounce to an Ounce,  
“mix’d with a double Quantity  
“of fine Wheat Flour, or by  
“infusing it all Night in a Quart  
“of Wine.” But as himself ob-  
serves, the best Way of giving  
all those metalline Substances, is  
made up into a Paste; for, in any  
liquid Form, they are apt to sub-  
side and fall to the Bottom; so  
as the Horse can never have his  
Dose rightly proportion’d.

This, he says, ought to be re-  
peated once a Day, for the space  
of fifteen or twenty Days; which,  
without any other Re-  
medy, will restore him to his  
perfect Health, by consuming  
and dispelling the Humours that  
hinder him from growing fat;  
and since the Flanks of lean  
Horses are usually lank, and  
heated, this Remedy will also re-  
move that Inconvenience, tho’  
they eat a great deal of Hay. He  
adds, That it imitates the other  
Preparations of Antimony in its  
Operation on the Body of a  
Horse, which is perform’d by in-  
sensible Transpiration; that it  
purifies the Blood, loosens the  
Skin from the Bones, cools the  
internal Parts, expels watry Hu-  
mours, opens and scours the Pas-  
sages, resists Putrefaction, and in-  
creases the natural Heat; and  
moreover, that it contributes to the  
Cure of the Farcy, Scab, Cough,  
Peeling of the Head, and a begin-  
ning Purfiveness; and concludes,  
that there are few Remedies for  
Horses of equal Virtue.

There are many other Prepa-  
rations of Antimony, which are  
accounted emetick and purgative,  
as the *Panacea Antimonii*, the *Be-  
zoar Mineral*, and the like, which

### SECT. III. *Of the Preparation of MINERALS.* 97

#### *Golden Sulphur of Antimony.*

according to our Author, work powerfully by insensible Transpiration ; for, if they once enter into the Mass of Blood without moving the first Passages, they must undoubtedly stimulate the small Vessels, and be of very great Service in promoting, not only the cuticular Discharges, but even in opening all Manner of Obstructions in the principal *Viscera*, as the Spleen, *Pancreas*, the Liver, and the Lungs ; which Properties must needs give them a very great Share in the Cure of the Faicy, Mange, Yellow, and all chronical Distempers.

But those who are afraid to venture upon the above-mentioned Preparations, because of their violent Operation, by Vomit, on the human Body, may make use of the following, which has very little or none of these Effects, and is a most admirable Alterative.

#### *Cinabar of Antimony.*

“ Take Quicksilver fifteen  
“ Ounces, common Brimstone  
“ five Ounces, crude Antimony  
“ an Ounce and a half, mix them  
“ well together in a luted Bolt-  
“ head, in a naked Fire, and let  
“ the Fire be high enough to  
“ make the Bolt-head red-hot,  
“ and the Cinabar will arise.

This may be given in a Paste or Ball, first made into Powder, from half an Ounce to an Ounce, and will be found a very powerful Alterative, which is owing to the Mercurial Particles, whose Operation will be better understood, by what has been already said concerning Quicksilver.

There is another Cinabar of Antimony, which arises in the same

#### *Cinabar of Antimony.*

Process, with the Butter of Antimony. It is of a more powerful Operation than the former, and may therefore be given to robust strong Horses ; in the same Dose either of these will have the same Effects as the Liver, or golden Sulphur of Antimony, especially when they are rightly managed into proper Forms, with other suitable Ingredients ; but we shall give particular Directions concerning their Management in the ensuing Part of this Treatise.

The Butter of Antimony is no less serviceable in outward Applications : It is caustick in its Operation, but so effectual in destroying mortified dead Flesh, that it is oftentimes used with the greatest Success, in putting a Stop to Mortifications ; and we can recommend it not only for that Purpose, but in Mixture with other Ointments, to cleanse rotten foul Ulcers, wherein it is not inferior to any other Medicine whatsoever.

It is made of equal Parts of Antimony and Mercury sublimed in a coated Retort : The Butter rises first with the second Degree of Heat, and the Cinabar last, in the Neck of the Retort, after two Hours of the highest Degree of Fire.

#### *Cinabar.*

This is no otherwise prepared than by reducing it to a fine Powder.

#### *Copper.*

There is no other Preparation of it of any great Use but the Verdigrease, which is made by the Pressings of the Wine put upon Plates of Copper ; that which

H

comes



*Copper, Iron.*

comes from *France* is accounted the best.

*Iron.*

There are very few of the Preparations of Iron made Use of to Horses, excepting such as are for outward Application to stop Bleeding.

*A Restraining Preparation of Iron, sold by the Name of Colbatch's Styptick Powder.*

“ Take any Quantity of the  
“ Filings of Iron, and pour up-  
“ on them Spirit of Salt, to the  
“ Height of three or four Fin-  
“ gers above them, let them  
“ stand in a gentle Digestion till  
“ the Fermentation is over, and  
“ the Spirit of Salt is become  
“ sweet; then pour off what is  
“ liquid, and evaporate it in an  
“ Iron or Glass Vessel, until half  
“ is consumed; at which Time,  
“ put to it an equal Quantity of  
“ *Saccharum Saturni*, and evapo-  
“ rate to a dry Powder; it must  
“ be close stopped from Air,  
“ otherwise it will lose its Efficacy.

This has been already inserted in the *Farriers Guide*, where we have taken Notice of its Efficacy in stopping any Hemorrhage of Blood from Wounds or ruptured Vessels, by applying it only to the Part, and keeping it afterwards cover'd; but the Reader may consult that Treatise, where we have treated of Wounds, &c.

The other Preparations of Iron are, most of them, good in all Obstructions inwardly, and many of them recommended in the Jaundice, &c.

*Lead, Salt of Lead.**Red Lead.*

This is made by melting any Quantity of Lead in an earthen unglaz'd Pan, and stirring it over the Fire till it turns to a Powder; and when it is thus calcin'd, it is put into a Reverberatory Fire for three or four Hours; it will turn red, and is then call'd *Minium*.

*White Lead.*

This is only the Rust of Lead when it is corroded by putting Vinegar upon it.

*Burnt Lead.*

This is made by taking two Parts of Lead, and one of Sulphur. When the Sulphur is set on Fire, it will leave the other in a black Powder.

These are all of them great Dryers, and are often in the Composition of Ointments and Plaisters.

*Salt, or Sugar of Lead.*

“ Take a Pound of any of the  
“ above-mention'd Preparations,  
“ powder it, and put it into a  
“ large Glass, or earthen Vessel,  
“ pour upon it distill'd Vinegar  
“ four Fingers high; set it in  
“ hot Sand to digest, and every  
“ now and then stir the Matter;  
“ and last let it settle, and pour  
“ off the Liquor by Inclination.  
“ Continue to put new distilled  
“ Vinegar upon the Remainder,  
“ and separate it, as above, un-  
“ til half the Matter is dissolv'd:  
“ Mix all the Impregnations to-  
“ gether in an Earthen or Glass  
“ Vessel, and evaporate in a  
“ Sand Heat about two Thirds  
“ of

### SECT. III. *Of the Preparation of MINERALS.* 99

#### *Sugar of Lead, Tin.*

“ of the Moisture, or until there  
 “ arises a Pellicle or Skin over  
 “ it; then set the Vessel in a  
 “ Cellar, or any cool Place,  
 “ where it may shoot into Cry-  
 “ stals; and, as often as these  
 “ Crystals are separated from  
 “ the Liquor, the Liquor must  
 “ be placed to shoot again, until  
 “ all is obtain'd that can be got  
 “ from it.

This Salt, tho' it requires some Pains, is however easily made, and requires no great *Apparatus*. It is very useful in many outward Applications, mixed with Ointments to dry up humid and moist Ulcers, Scabs, and Tetters. A little of it dissolved in Rose-Water, or any other Eye-Water, makes an excellent Collyrium for the Eyes, when they are infested with Rheums and Inflammations. It is also very useful in Burns and Scalds, when there is sufficient Vent for the Matter; but before some Signs of Digestion it may be prejudicial. It is seldom given inwardly, because of its Coldness, but yet it may very safely be given to Horses, from fifteen Grains to half a Dram, for inward Bruises, and in all obstinate Scourings and Loosenesses, and to stop Hemorrhages that proceed from a too much rarified Blood.

#### *Tin.*

Tin may be reduced to a Powder, by melting it in a Crucible, and shaking it about in a Box, and there will come off a grey Powder from the Outside; what remains must be melted again, and shook about, as before, until you have obtain'd what Quantity you desire.

#### *Tin.*

This Powder is a celebrated Remedy to destroy Worms, and may, therefore, be given for that Intent. Its Dose is from an Ounce and a half, to two Ounces.

#### *Quicksilver.*

##### *Corrosive Sublimate.*

This commonly goes by the Name of White Mercury, but there are few Apothecaries who keep it in their Shops, but when any one calls for the White Mercury, they sell *Mercurius dulcis* in the Room of it. *Solleysell* makes it as follows.

“ Take strong *Aqua fortis* and  
 “ Mercury, of each one Pound;  
 “ put them into a Matrafs, or  
 “ long neck'd Vial, and digest  
 “ in a gentle Sand-Heat, until  
 “ the Mercury be dissolved; then  
 “ pour the Solution, or the *Aqua*  
 “ *fortis*, that contains the whole  
 “ Mercury into a Cucurbit, or  
 “ the lower Part of a Glass Alembick, and luting on the Head,  
 “ draw off one half of the *Aqua*  
 “ *fortis*, and that which remains,  
 “ being cold, will congeal into  
 “ a Sort of Salt or Vitriol, which  
 “ must be taken out and dry'd:  
 “ Put this Vitriol of Mercury  
 “ into a Glass Cucurbit, with its  
 “ Head, adding a Pound of de-  
 “ crepitated Salt, and a like  
 “ Quantity of Colcothar; *i. e.*  
 “ Vitriol calcin'd, 'till it acquire  
 “ a red Colour. Place the Cu-  
 “ curbit in a Sand-Furnace; fit  
 “ on the Recipient, which is a  
 “ large Matrafs join'd to the  
 “ Beak of the Alembick, and,  
 “ with a very gentle Heat, draw  
 “ off all the Water or Phlegm  
 “ that will come over; then  
 H 2 “ gra-



*Quicksilver.*

“ gradually, which will join it-  
 “ self to as much of the Spirits  
 “ of Salt and Vitriol, as is ne-  
 “ cessary for its Sublimation ;  
 “ and as you perceive it ascend,  
 “ augment the Fire one Degree,  
 “ to make the Mercury ascend  
 “ united to these Salts, and stick  
 “ to the Sides of the Cucurbit ;  
 “ after you have continued the  
 “ Heat in a moderate Degree,  
 “ for the Space of Twelve or  
 “ Fifteen Hours, suffer the Ves-  
 “ sels to cool, and you will find  
 “ the Mercury sublimed to the  
 “ Top of the Cucurbit, which  
 “ you must break, to separate  
 “ the crystalline Part from the  
 “ mealy Substance in the Head,  
 “ and the *Caput mortuum* at the  
 “ Bottom.

But the following Process, which Dr. Quincy says he has extracted from *Bequinus*, is much the best, and the easiest made.

“ Take a Pound of Quickfil-  
 “ ver, which dissolve in strong  
 “ *Aqua fortis*, pour off as much  
 “ afterwards as will run off clear ;  
 “ and with a gentle Heat evapo-  
 “ rate the white Mass to Dry-  
 “ ness. Put this Powder in a  
 “ Glass Mortar, and mix with it  
 “ a Pound of calcin’d Vitriol,  
 “ and as much decrepitated Salt,  
 “ put them together in a Ma-  
 “ trass, whereof two Thirds re-  
 “ main empty ; place it in Sand,  
 “ and begin with a small Fire,  
 “ which continue three Hours ;  
 “ then increase it to a pretty  
 “ good Strength, and the Subli-  
 “ mate will arise to the Top.

*Solleysell* says, corrosive Subli-  
 mate is an artificial Rosin, com-  
 posed of the most subtile Particles  
 of Quicksilver, Salt, and Vitriol

*Quicksilver.*

sublim’d in a crystalline Form,  
 which may be easily reduced to a  
 white Powder like Sugar ; that  
 none of the Ingredients are poi-  
 sonable, if they be consider’d  
 distinctly ; but, in the Sublimati-  
 on, the Spirits of the Salt and  
 Vitriol disengage the Parts of the  
 Mercury, and alter its Contex-  
 ture, by reducing that to a dry  
 and earthy Substance, which be-  
 fore was fluid like Water ; for,  
 these two Spirits penetrate the  
 Body of the Mercury, change its  
 Nature ; and, in a Manner, kill  
 or poison it.

This is indeed a very strong  
 Poison ; but as the above-men-  
 tioned Author gives little or no  
 Insight into the Matter, we are  
 in Hopes it may not be unac-  
 ceptable to the Reader, to give  
 him a short Sketch of what has  
 been observ’d concerning it, by  
 one of the greatest Authors the  
 Age has produced, *viz.* That, by  
 this Process, the Mercury be-  
 comes loaded with the corrosive  
 sharp Salts of the *Aqua fortis*, so  
 that its small imperceptible Glo-  
 bules, which before were of a  
 smooth Surface, are now like so  
 many Balls stuck full of Darts and  
 Arrows, which, as soon as they  
 enter the Stomach, wound its ten-  
 der Membranes to such a Degree,  
 as to excite intollerable Convul-  
 sions ; but the Mischiefs these  
 must do, when they enter into  
 the Mass of Blood, are scarcely  
 to be imagined ; for, if we con-  
 sider what has been said else-  
 where, concerning crude Mer-  
 cury, that by its Weight and Flu-  
 idity, and consequently its Apti-  
 tude to Motion, it forces its Way  
 through the minutest Passages. It  
 will

### SECT. III. *Of the Preparation of MINERALS.* 101

#### *Quicksilver.*

will be found that the said Properties make it the more destructive, when its imperceptible Globules become thus arm'd with the saline Particles of the *Aqua fortis*; for, by this Means, it not only destroys the Tone and Spring of all the Vessels, but tears many of them to Pieces. And in this consists the Poison of that Medicine, which can only be call'd a Medicine with regard to some outward Intentions.

It is extremely corrosive, whereby it destroys proud fungous Excrescences; but it ought, even in these, to be used with Caution; otherwise by insinuating itself into the Blood Vessels in an over-great Quantity, tho' it may not kill, it will so far poison the Blood, as to cause fresh Sores and Blotches; tho' this is not to be so much feared in Horses, the Texture of whose Vessels is much stronger than those of the human Body: Of this is made the *Aqua Phagedenica*, so much used by the Surgeons, to wash Ulcers and tetters Eruptions, and is much the same with that *Solleysell* calls the Yellow Water. See *Phagedenick Water*.

#### *Mercurius dulcis, or, Sweet Sublimate.*

“ Take of the above corrosive  
“ Sublimate one Pound, crude  
“ Quicksilver Twelve Ounces,  
“ or, according to *Solleysell*, nine  
“ Ounces; grind them in a Glass  
“ or Marble Mortar, until no  
“ Quicksilver appears; put the  
“ Powder into a Bolt-head, or  
“ Vial, leaving one half, or two  
“ Thirds empty: Set it in a

#### *Quicksilver.*

“ Sand-Furnace, let the Sand lie  
“ half an Inch thick, between  
“ the Bottom of the Bolt-head  
“ and the Kettle or Pot, filling  
“ it up with Sand within an Inch  
“ of the Neck, stop the Mouth  
“ of the Glass with a little Paper,  
“ or Cotton; then give a gentle  
“ Fire about two Hours, and in-  
“ crease it for about three Hours,  
“ making very strong, for as  
“ much longer; when it is cold,  
“ break the Glass over a clean  
“ Sheet of Paper, and separate  
“ the Sublimate from the light  
“ Flowers at the Top, and the  
“ Dust which lies at the Bottom;  
“ powder it again, and repeat  
“ the Sublimation a third Time;  
“ but it is more efficacious to  
“ Horses, when it is but twice  
“ sublim'd.

This, from a violent Poison, becomes a very safe and useful Medicine, by frequent Sublimations; for, as the Action of these saline Points is more or less mischievous, according to their Size and Largeness, they must necessarily, by every subsequent Sublimation, be broken into smaller and smaller Parts, whereby those Daggers, which before were so sharp, as to tear and wound where-ever they came, are now so much blunted and broken, as not to make Wounds deep enough to be mischievous and deadly; and, therefore, can only vellicate and twitch the tender and sensible Membranes; by which means, they exert themselves no further on the animal Body, than as a Vomit or Purge, and even the latter is hardly ever effected on the Body of a Horse, its Operation being chiefly as an Alterative.



*Artificial Cinnabar.*

This Preparation of Mercury is frequently given to Horses, to the Quantity of half an Ounce, and sometimes to a whole Ounce. It kills and destroys Worms and wormy Matter; greatly adds to, and quickens the Operation of purging Physick, works as a powerful Alterative on the Body, whereby it becomes of the greatest Service imaginable in the Mange, Farcy, and most chronical Diseases; but it oftentimes proves hurtful in hecick Disorders, and in all such Cases where the Body is over-much relax'd.

*Artificial Cinnabar.*

“ Take Sulphur one Pound,  
 “ melt it in an earthen Pan, then  
 “ put to it, by little at a Time,  
 “ three Pounds of crude Mercury,  
 “ stirring them until no Mercury  
 “ appears; then let them cool.  
 “ Powder the Mixture, and put  
 “ it into an oval Bolt-Head, and  
 “ lute it; place it over a naked  
 “ Fire, which increase gradually  
 “ to the fourth Degree, and the  
 “ Cinabar will be separated a-  
 “ bove the *Fæces*.

In this Process the Mercury ought to be set in a Chimney, while the Sulphur is mixing with it, to give Vent to the Fumes which are very offensive; and the Sulphur should be kept only in such Degree, as it may continue fluid, lest it carry away any of the mercurial Particles with the Fume.

This is commonly kept in the Shops, and sold for the Native Cinabar, which is a Compound of Sulphur and Mercury; and this being the only Imitation can be made of it, which may be very safely used as a *Succedaneum* to it

*Artificial Cinabar.*

in all the same Cases; it may be given in the Mange, Farcy, in the Staggers, and other Disorders of the Head, from an Ounce to an Ounce and a half, or two Ounces. See *Native Cinabar*.

*Red Precipitate.*

“ Take crude Mercury one  
 “ Pound, *Aqua fortis* two Pounds;  
 “ let these stand in the Heat of  
 “ Ashes, in an open upright Glass  
 “ of a pretty good Length, until  
 “ the Flowers begin to appear,  
 “ and the Mercury seems all dis-  
 “ solved into a white Mass; then  
 “ gradually increase the Fire to  
 “ the third Degree, and so keep  
 “ it until it turns to a deep Red;  
 “ then take it away, let it cool,  
 “ and break the Vial to get out  
 “ the Precipitate, which will look  
 “ of a most beautiful bright Co-  
 “ lour.

This is seldom or never used in any inward Intention, but is of great Service outwardly, mixed with Ointments, in the Cure of Ulcers, &c.

*Æthiops Mineral.*

“ Take Quicksilver and Flow-  
 “ ers of Brimstone, of each equal  
 “ Quantities; rub them in an iron  
 “ or marble Mortar, until none  
 “ of the Quicksilver appears;  
 “ put it into a wide-mouth'd  
 “ Glass, and keep it for Use.

This is a very safe and efficacious Medicine in the Mange, Farcy, and all Foulnesses of the Skin. It wonderfully destroys Worms and wormy Matter, when given with other suitable Ingredients; its Dose is from an Ounce to an Ounce and a half, or two Ounces.

*Silver,*





*Salts.*

“ cible, or any other earthen  
 “ Vessel, which will endure  
 “ Fire ; give it such a Heat as  
 “ will make it crackle, but not  
 “ melt ; continue in that degree,  
 “ now and then stirring it with  
 “ an iron Hook, till it cracks  
 “ no more.”

This is seldom used, but in other chymical Processes, particularly in the Corrosive Sublimate.

*Purification of Salt-petre.*

This is done, as in other Salts, by taking any Quantity of Nitre, dissolving it in warm Water, and the Operation finished by Filtration, Evaporation, and Crystallization. —

*Sal Prunellæ, or Crystal Mineral.*

“ Melt any Quantity of Salt-  
 “ petre in an earthen Pot, or  
 “ very clean iron Kettle ; when  
 “ it is thoroughly melted, cast a  
 “ little Flour of Brimstone upon  
 “ it ; when that is burnt, put on  
 “ more ; continue so to do, till  
 “ the Nitre flows as clear as  
 “ Rock-water, without any Scum ;  
 “ then with a clean iron, or  
 “ brass Ladle, take it out of the  
 “ Pot, and put it into a warm  
 “ brass Pan or Mold ; as soon  
 “ as it is coagulated, put it by,  
 “ and with the Ladle, in the  
 “ same Manner take out more,  
 “ till all the melted Salt is cast.”

This is a very grateful Cooler, and is given to Horses in Fevers ; and, by reason of its diuretick Quality, is particularly useful, where a Discharge of Urine is to be encouraged. Its Dose is from an Ounce to two Ounces.

*Sal Polychrestum.*

“ Mix equal Parts of Sulphur  
 “ and Salt-petre, and put them  
 “ into a red-hot Crucible, by a  
 “ Spoonful at a Time ; as the  
 “ Flame of one Spoonful is consumed, put in another, and so  
 “ continue till all the Mixture is  
 “ in : Put a Tile over the Top,  
 “ and cover the Whole with  
 “ Coals, keeping it in Fusion  
 “ four or five Hours, and then  
 “ pour it into a warm copper  
 “ Vessel ; and, when cold, powder, and dissolve it in warm  
 “ Water ; filter the Dissolution,  
 “ and evaporate to a Dryness.”

This has been very much used by *Solleysell* ; its Operation is cooling, and gently purgative : It likewise promotes the Discharges by Urine ; wherefore it is often given in Fevers, both internally, and by way of Clyster, when the Dung is hardened in the strait Gut.

Dr. *Quincy* observes, That if to six Ounces of this were added an Ounce of sublimed *Sal Armoniack*, and half an Ounce of *Sal mirabile Glauberi*, dissolv'd, filter'd, and crystalliz'd together, it would much more deserve the Name of *Sal Polychrestum* ; for indeed, as it is, it cannot be of much greater Efficacy than the *Sal Prunellæ*. *Solleysell* says, It may be given, to the Quantity of two Ounces, in a Clyster : And sometimes he orders half an Ounce, or an Ounce, dissolved in an Horse's Water, to drink ; but, in Cases where cooling Medicines are allowable, it may be given in a greater Quantity.

There are several other Preparations of Salt-petre, as, the Spirit of Nitre, which may be given in the same Cases as the former,  
 di-

### SECT. III. *Of the Preparation of* SALTS. 105

#### *Sal Polychrestum.*

diluted in a Hornful of the white Water, to the Quantity of half an Ounce, and it will greatly allay the Heat, and Beating of the Flanks. The Spirit of Nitre prepar'd with Oil of Vitriol, is accounted the best, being an admirable Diuretick, and a great Cleanser of the *Viscera*.

We have observed, that these may be given in White Water; but if the Practitioner has Convenience to make it, a Decoction of Mallows, or Marsh-Mallows, or the Roots of Marsh-Mallows, is preferable, because, by their emollient Properties, they guard the Parts from being hurt by the sharp Points of the Acid: Yet, this Caution may be chiefly necessary to some tender, delicate Horses; for, most are able to bear it, in any common Vehicle. unless it be given in an overgreat Quantity, and be too frequently repeated.

The *Spiritus Nitri dulcis*, or the dulcified Spirit of Nitre, is yet more mild and grateful, being corrected by the Mixture of tartariz'd Spirit of Wine; but the Dose to a Horse is so large, that it would become somewhat chargeable; and therefore, a judicious Management of the plain Spirit of Nitre, or, the Spirit prepared with Oil of Vitriol, may be made to answer in all the Intentions, where that is proper.

The Tincture of Nitre is also accounted a very good Remedy, and operates both by Sweat and Urine. It is drawn from the fix'd Nitre, with tartariz'd Spirit of Wine; its Dose from half an Ounce to an Ounce.

#### *Single Aqua Fortis.*

This is made, by mixing two Parts of Nitre with three Parts of common crude Vitriol in an earthen Pot, called a Long Neck, with a Receiver, which must be luted to it with Clay, Sand, and cut Flax wrought together, augmenting Fire, by Degrees, to the third Degree, wherein it is kept till the Operation is finished.

#### *Double Aqua Fortis.*

Double *Aqua Fortis* is also made of Nitre, with a double Quantity of Vitriol, calcin'd almost to a Redness, and drawn off with the same Cautions as the other.

The chief Use of these, in Medicine, is only as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations. But to Horses they are often made Use of in outward Intentions, to eat off Excrecences, and to answer the several Ends of Caustick Medicines.

#### *Burnt Alum.*

“ Take any Quantity of Alum, melt it in a clean Fire-shovel, or Crucible, and let it bubble, until it comes to a white hard Substance.

This is frequently used to eat off proud Flesh, which it does very gently; but, it very often leaves a Hardness and Unevenness in the Part where it is applied, that requires the Use of dissolving Plaisters after it.

There are divers other Preparations of Alum, but few of them of any great Account: Alum-Water, and Alum-Possiet, are sometimes used to wash Ulcers and Tetters; but they cause such a Roughness and Hardness of the Skin,



*Burnt Alum.*

Skin, as makes it oftentimes crack, and break out in fresh Places, and becomes a very great Detriment to the Hair of a Horse.

*Sal Armoniack.*

We have, in the First Part of this Treatise, taken Notice, that the natural Sal Armoniack is only produced in very hot Countries, where the Earth has imbibed the Urine of Animals. But that which is commonly sold in the Shops, is made as follows.

“ Take of Urine ten Pounds,  
“ Sea-Salt two Pounds, and the  
“ Soot of Wood one Pound;  
“ boil them together till they are  
“ incorporated; put them into a  
“ sublimating Pot, with a proper  
“ Head, and there will arise up  
“ what forms those Cakes. It  
“ is opening and diuretick.”

*Volatile Sal Armoniack.*

“ Take Sal Armoniack, and  
“ Salt of Tartar, of each an equal  
“ Quantity; put them into a Re-  
“ tort, or Matrafs, with its Head,  
“ leaving two Thirds empty in  
“ a Sand-Furnace, and increase  
“ the Heat to the third Degree,  
“ until all is sublimed.”

This is an admirable Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers; for, by its great Volatility, it rarifies the viscid Coagulations of the Blood, and fits them to go off by Sweat, or insensible Transpiration; it may be given to a Horse, to the Quantity of a Dram, a Dram and a half, or two Drams. The same Caution is to be observed as in giving the Salt of Harts-Horn,

*Sal Armoniack.*

that is, because of its Volatility; it should not be made up into any Form, till the Minute before it is used, and then it may be broke with the Haft of a Knife, and work'd into a Ball, with other proper Ingredients. This is also of great Service in the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and all Disorders in the Head causing the Staggers.

*Spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

“ This is made by powdering  
“ crude Sal Armoniack and Salt  
“ of Tartar together, and put-  
“ ting them in a Cucurbit, or  
“ Retort, sprinkling them with  
“ Rain-Water, and then draw-  
“ ing off, by an increased Fire  
“ to the third degree, continuing  
“ till the Salt begins to dissolve  
“ in the Neck of the Retort.”

It may be given, from two Drams to half an Ounce, diluted into any proper Vehicle, such as the white Water; and has the same Virtues as the volatile Salt.

*Spirit of Sal Armoniack with Amber.*

The adding Oil of Amber, in this Process, is with a Design the Medicine may be more adapted to the Disorders of the Head; its Use in other Respects is the same.

*Sal Volatile Oleosum.*

This is much the same with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, only that it is impregnated with the essential Oils of Cinnamon, Cloves, Marjoram, Lavender, and other sweet-

*Sal Volatile Oleosum.*

sweet-scented Ingredients, which not only give it a more agreeable Flavour, but render it more chearing and comfortable to the Spirits; being by all accounted a very good Cordial.

There are other Preparations made from the Sal Armoniack, and are so contriv'd with Quick-Lime, &c. as to give them a more pungent Scent; but they are of little Use, in Comparison of those we have already taken Notice of. All the Spirits drawn from Sal Armoniack, are also of Service in some outward Intentions, where a powerful and penetrating Remedy is wanting, as in paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other Convulsive Disorders. And being applied to the *Uvula* with a Feather, they will draw it up, when it is fallen down and become relaxed, as happens very often, upon catching Cold.

*Aqua Regia.*

This is made of equal Parts of Nitre and Sal Armoniack, or with Sal Armoniack, and Spirit of Nitre, the Vessel being placed to digest in warm Sand, till all the Sal Armoniack is dissolv'd.

This is of no Use, but as a *Menstruum* in other Preparations; and is the only one which dissolves Gold.

*Distillation of Urine.*

This is made by taking the Urine of a sound young Man, first evaporating in an Iron Kettle one half; and then putting the Remainder in a Stone-Bottle

*Distillation of Urine.*

well stop'd, to ferment afterwards, placing it over a gentle Fire in a Retort well luted, giving Fire to the fourth Degree, whereby will arise both a Salt and Spirit, as in the Distillation of Sal Armoniack.

The Spirit is very powerful, both in promoting Sweat and Urine; and the volatile Salt is not only serviceable in the same Intentions; but, by reason of its extraordinary Penetration, used outwardly, either in Ointments, or Liquors. It greatly asswages Pain, Stiffness in the Joints, or any other Part, caused by Strains or violent Cold.

*Vitriol.*

All Vitriols are purified as other Salts, by Dissolution, Filtration, Evaporation, Coagulation, and CrySTALLIZATION.

*Calcin'd Vitriol.*

Put any Quantity of green Vitriol into an earthen Pot; make a gradual Fire under it; and, as it heats, it will dissolve; continue the Fire, and increase it till the Liquor is again coagulated, and the Mass of a greyish Colour; but when it is design'd for the Distillation of the Oil, the Fire must be continued until it turns red.

The grey is a very good Styptic, and will stop any Hemorrhage of Blood from a Wound, &c.

*Oil and Spirit of Vitriol.*

These both arise in the same Pro-



*Oil and Spirit of Vitriol.*

Process, they are made of the Colcothar, that is, Vitriol calcin'd to Redness. It is first made into Powder, and passed through a coarse Sieve, and then put into those Pots call'd Long-Necks, which are placed in a reverberatory Furnace, and luted with Clay, Sand, and cut Flax. The rest of the Operation is much after the same Manner, as in the making the *Aqua fortis*, only that there is a second Distillation, wherein the sulphurous Spirit, which is no other than an insipid Phlegm of a sulphurous Smell, rises first, which must be separated, and all the Junctures made very close, and the Fire increased to the third Degree, and continued until all the Fumes rise in the Receiver, and the Oil in the Retort be clear as Rock-Water.

The Spirit is very penetrating; and is therefore given in Palfies, and to open Obstructions in the Breast; it is likewise used to give a Sharpness to some Mixtures that are given inwardly, to assuage inordinate Thirst, and to acidulate Lotions to wash the Mouth.

The Oil is only made Use of as a *Menstruum* in some Preparations of Metals, and sometimes as a Caustick, having much of the same Virtues with the *Aqua fortis*.

*Styptick Water.*

“ Take Colcothar, burnt Alum and Sugar-Candy, of each  
“ one Dram, Urine of a sound  
“ Person (either Man or Woman)  
“ and Rose-Water, of each an  
“ Ounce, Plantane - Water four

*Styptick Water.*

“ Ounces; grind all well together in a Mortar, till it is without the least Lump; then put it into a Matrafs, and let it stand in Digestion twenty four Hours, let it settle, and pour from the *Fæces*. If you would have it more styptick, put one Dram of the Liquor left after the last shooting of the Salt or Vitriol of Iron to it.

This is very efficacious to stop Bleeding at the Nose, or from a Wound; the Way to use it is by dipping a Bit of Rag, or rather a Pledget of Flax, or the Curriers Shavings into it, and applying it over the wounded Vessels, with a Bandage where that can be used, and it will immediately stop the Bleeding. It is also of very great Service to wash foul Ulcers, especially those which abound with proud Flesh, and an over great Humidity; all which it will cicatrize in a very short While, unless the Horse be otherwise in a bad State of Health.

*Sympathetick Powder.*

Tho' we have already inserted this Process in the *Farriers Guide*, yet, because this Treatise may fall into the Hands of those who have not the other, we therefore judg'd it proper to give it a Place here also.

“ Take good *English* Vitriol,  
“ or *Bow* Copperas, purify it by  
“ two or three Dissolutions, Filtrations, and Crystallizations;  
“ set these Crystals in a clean  
“ Pan in the Sun, either in *June*,  
“ *July* or *August*, so long until  
“ they are calcin'd to Whiteness;  
“ when

*Sympathetick Powder.*

“ when one Side is calcin’d,  
 “ turn the other, and, in a few  
 “ Days, the Cryftals will crumble  
 “ into Powder; if they do not,  
 “ they may be again beat, and  
 “ expofed to the Sun, and ftirr’d  
 “ three or four Times every  
 “ Day. At laft beat them into  
 “ a very fine Powder, and again  
 “ fet them in the Sun, ftirring  
 “ as before, for two or three  
 “ Days more; in which Time  
 “ they will be very white; then  
 “ take in the Matter while the  
 “ Sun fhines hot upon it, and  
 “ keep it from the Air in Glaffes  
 “ well ftopp’d, and in a dry  
 “ Place.

*The Royal Styptick.*

“ Infufe half an Ounce of  
 “ good Oil of Vitriol on four  
 “ Ounces of the Sympathetick  
 “ Powder, ftirring them well in  
 “ a Glafs Mortar, with a Peftle  
 “ of the fame, and let them  
 “ ftand four and twenty Hours  
 “ on warm Sand, in a wide-  
 “ mouth’d Glafs. Grind this  
 “ Mixture again with a little  
 “ Spirit of Wine, and put it into  
 “ a Matrafs; put upon it more  
 “ Spirit of Wine, to make that  
 “ already ufed a Pint. Lute it  
 “ well, and let it ftand forty  
 “ eight Hours in Digestion, of-  
 “ ten fhaking it; then let it  
 “ ftand to cool and settle, and  
 “ decant the Spirit of Wine,  
 “ which keep well ftopp’d. Re-  
 “ move the Cucurbit or Matrafs  
 “ into a Sand-Furnace, lute on  
 “ its Head and Receiver, and  
 “ drive over the Helm all that  
 “ will rife in the third Degree  
 “ of Fire, which alfo keep by

*The Royal Styptick.*

“ itfelf. Let all cool, and take  
 “ out what is left at the Bottom.  
 “ Powder it, and put it into a  
 “ Cucurbit, and pour it upon a  
 “ Pint of diftill’d Rain-Water;  
 “ fet it on warm Sand forty  
 “ eight Hours, and fhake it of-  
 “ ten; then let it settle, decant,  
 “ and keep it for Ufe.

Dr. Quincy obferves, that the impregnated Spirit and Water may be ufed apart, or mixed; and if the Mixture be defired ftronger, there may be put to it fome of the acid Spirit, drawn off after the Spirit of Wine was decanted; but that equal Parts of the impregnated Spirit of Wine and Water evaporated to a Drynefs make the beft Styptick of all:

This is more troublefome than either of the preceding Proceffes; but we thought fit to insert it here, becaufe it is accounted one of the beft Vulneraries in the World, being faid to cure moft fresh Wounds by one fingle Application, or at leaft, without bringing them to Suppuration or Digestion; fo that thofe who have a mind to keep it by them, may get any Quantity of it made by fome faithful Chymift, if any fuch can be found. Both this and the Sympathetick Powder are made Ufe of as the Styptick Water, the Powder being firft dif-  
 folved in a little warm Water.

*Lapis Medicamentofus, or, the Medicinal Stone.*

“ Take common green Vitriol  
 “ and white Vitriol, of each  
 “ half a Pound, Alum Twelve  
 “ Ounces, Sandiver and com-  
 “ mon



*Medicinal Stone.*

“ mon Salt, of each an Ounce  
 “ and an half, Salt of Tartar two  
 “ Ounces ; beat them grossly,  
 “ mix them with four Ounces  
 “ of Vinegar, and put all into  
 “ an earthen Pan, which will  
 “ contain three or four Times  
 “ their Quantity ; set them on  
 “ a Fire to melt, and stir them  
 “ often : When they begin to  
 “ thicken, mix *Venice Cerufs*  
 “ four Ounces, and *Armenian*  
 “ Bole two Ounces : Let these  
 “ be made into fine Powder,  
 “ and mixed with the greatest  
 “ Care imaginable, keeping con-  
 “ stantly stirring, because of the  
 “ great Ebullition ; keep them  
 “ on the Fire ’till they grow  
 “ hard, then let all cool ; break  
 “ the Pot, and put up the Stone  
 “ for Use.”

This is a very easy Operati-  
 on, and requires no great *Appa-  
 ratus*, but only a little Care in  
 mixing and stirring the Ingre-  
 dients, especially when it begins  
 to thicken.

The Stone is of great Use,  
 and may be either applied dry  
 to Ulcers, or dissolved in Plan-  
 tane or Rose-Water to wash  
 them ; and, as it is a great Dryer,  
 it not only heals and cicatrizes  
 moist humid Ulcers, but it is  
 also good to dry up Rheums and  
 Defluxions on the Eyes, in which  
 Intention it has been very fre-  
 quently used, and is nothing in-  
 ferior to that which follows.

*Lapis Mirabilis, or, Wonderful  
 Stone.*

“ Take white Vitriol two  
 “ Pounds, Roch-Alum three  
 “ Pounds, fine Bole Armoniack

*Wonderful Stone.*

“ half a Pound, Litharge of  
 “ Gold or Silver two Ounces ;  
 “ reduce all the Ingredients to  
 “ Powder, and put them into a  
 “ new glaz’d earthen Pot with  
 “ three Quarts of Water ; boil  
 “ them very gently over a small  
 “ Fire (without Smoak) set e-  
 “ qually round the Pot, till the  
 “ Water be wholly evaporated,  
 “ and the Matter at the Bottom  
 “ perfectly dry ; then remove  
 “ the Pot from the Fire, and  
 “ suffer the Matter to cool, which  
 “ ought to be hard, and will  
 “ still grow harder, the longer  
 “ it is kept.

This is appropriated to all the  
 same Uses as the *Lapis Medica-  
 mentosus*. *Solleysell* advises to put  
 half an Ounce of this Stone in a  
 Glass Bottle, with four Ounces  
 of Water ; it will be dissolved in  
 half an Hour, and make the Wa-  
 ter white as Milk, upon shaking  
 the Bottle. This will take off  
 Specks and Films from the Eye,  
 if the *Cornea* is not injur’d, be-  
 ing now and then dropp’d into  
 it with a Feather.

*Lapis Infernalis, or the Infernal  
 Stone.*

“ Take Vitriol calcin’d to a  
 “ Redness (which is called the  
 “ Colcothar of Vitriol) two  
 “ Ounces, Sal Armoniack one  
 “ Ounce, Tartar calcin’d, and  
 “ Quick-Lime, each three Oun-  
 “ ces ; boil them in a sufficient  
 “ Quantity of Water, to make  
 “ a strong *Lixivium*, which must  
 “ be strain’d and evaporated to  
 “ a Dryness.

This must be kept very dry :  
 It is a very strong Caustick, and  
 will

### Sect. III. *Of the Preparation of* SALTS. III

#### *Infernal Stone.*

will very quickly destroy the Part to which it is applied ; or this, which is easier made.

“ Take the strongest Soap-  
“ Lees, any Quantity, evaporate  
“ to a Dryness, and keep the Re-  
“ sidue in a Glass well stopp'd.

This is so powerful a Caustick, that it often goes by the general Name of *The Potential Cautery* ; and may be ready at any Time, to open Abscesses and Imposthumes, and to destroy and eat away any fungous or preternatural Excrecence.

*Solleysell* lays down another Method of making the perpetual Caustick, or *Lapis Infernalis*, by putting an Ounce of strong *Aqua fortis*, half an Ounce of Silver Lace ; and evaporating in a Matrafs over hot Ashes to a Dryness. He lays down another more tedious Operation, that he says is more proper for Men ; neither of which differ much from the *Lunar* or *Silver Caustick*, which we have already inserted under the *Preparations of Silver* : But the preceding, which is both the easiest made, and the least expensive, will equally answer in all the Intentions where a powerful Caustick is required.

#### *Oil, Volatile Salt, and Spirit of Amber.*

These all arise in one Process, and are made by mixing coarse Amber, Tobacco-Pipes, Bricks, Sand, or Bole ; of either of these a treble Quantity to that of the Amber, being made into fine Powder, filling the Retort half full, fitting to it a Receiver, but not luting it with the first Degree

#### *Amber.*

of Fire, some of the acid Water, or Spirit, with a small Portion of the fine Oil arises. In the second, the Spirit and Oil will continue dropping. The third will elevate more Salt with a grosser Oil, and if it be increas'd to the fourth Degree, a thick Balsam will also come up. The Salt is generally scrap'd off with a clean Stick, as often as it arises, and is laid on brown Paper to suck up the Oil ; and, when the Distillation is over, the Oil is separated by a Funnel, or separating Glass.

There is so little Salt can be procur'd from a large Quantity of the Amber, that it becomes exceeding dear, and for that Reason can hardly be comply'd with in the Diseases of Horses ; otherwise it is a most admirable Remedy in all Disorders of the Head, as the Vertigo, Epilepsy, and other Indispositions causing the Staggers : But if a Horse was even worth the Expence, it would be but Money thrown away upon him, because the Chymists seldom have any that is genuine, but made up of other Things, and moistened with the Oil to give it a Smell ; so that any one may as well trust altogether the rectified Oil, which, if it be rightly managed, will be of a pale Amber Colour, but very transparent. This may be given in the above mentioned Disorders, and in all Fevers where the Nerves are affected, and may be mixed with the Spirit of Lavender, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or any other Cephalick of the like Intention, and may be given singly in any proper Vehicle, from a Dram to two Drams.

The



*Amber.*

The unrectified Oil is also very useful in Ointments, or by itself, to remove violent Pain and Stiffness in the Legs, in all Paralytick Numbnesses, Cramps, and other

*Amber.*

convulsive Disorders, and in old Grievances in the Joints; but to a Horse of Value, the rectified Oil is preferable in many Cases, as it is more penetrating.

## Of EARTHS, STONES, &c.

*Lapis Calaminaris; or Calamine.*

**T**HE most simple Preparation of this Stone is only levigating it on a Marble thus:

“ Take any Quantity, and levigate it upon a hard Marble, with Rose-water, (as we have elsewhere taken Notice of other the like Substances) and when it is reduced to an impalpable Powder, which may be known, when it does not feel gritty between your Teeth, or, when it spreads smooth upon a Piece of Paper, then let it fall in little Drops from the *Spatula*, or a thin wooden Slice, upon a Chalk Stone, to imbibe the Moisture. In the same Manner is prepar’d Tutty, Harts-horn, Coral, Crabs-Eyes, or any other friable Substance.

This is chiefly used in external Applications, *viz.* in Ointments to dry up old running Sores; but its chief Use is in Collyriums, and Eye-waters, to dry up Rheums, and abate Inflammations in the Eyes; it is sometimes also used in Ointments for the same Intention.

There is a Magistery made from Calamine, which is reckoned a powerful Emetick and Cathartick, but is seldom used. The Diaphoretick Calamine is made, by infusing a Pound of Spirit of Nitre, which must be pour’d on by Degrees, upon four Ounces of the Calamine made into a fine Powder, the decanted Liquor to be put into a Retort, and then increased to the third Degree, and continued till it ceases to drop.

This is said to answer to its Title, as a great Promoter of Sweat; but, an Ounce of it infused in half a Pint of Spirit of Wine, makes an extraordinary good Collyrium for the Eyes, and does great Service in Rheums and Defluxions, by instilling some Drops into them three or four Times a Day.

*Japan-Earth, Bole, &c.*

These are seldom or never used otherwise than in Substance, excepting sometimes to the human Body for Palatableness: A Tincture is contriv’d from them, drawn with Spirit of Wine, there being added Cinnamon, or other Spices,

### Se<sup>ct</sup>. III. *Of the Preparation of SALTS.* 113

*Japan Earth, Bole, &c.*

Spices, Musk, Ambergrease, and such-like Things; but, as they are not so effectual that Way as in Substance, we need not trouble the Reader with them, but shall lay down several convenient Forms of giving those Earths in the ensuing Part; they being all of the same Intention, of drying up Rheums, Defluxions, Hemorrhages, and all superfluous Moisture.

*Flowers of Brimstone.*

These are both so cheap, and so plentiful, that it is not worth any one's While to prepare them, but those who make it their whole Business. The Method is this.

‘ Take any Quantity of Sulphur grossly powder’d; put it  
‘ into a Glass Body, and place  
‘ it in a small open Fire, covering it with a Pot, or another  
‘ Cucurbit turn’d upside down, so that the Neck of the one  
‘ may enter into the Neck of the other; change the upper  
‘ Cucurbit every half Hour, fitting another in its Place, add  
‘ likewise fresh Supplies of Sulphur: Gather the Flowers  
‘ which stick in the Cucurbit, and continue to do so until  
‘ there is as much as desired.

By this Process it appears, little or nothing arises into Flower, but the finest Part of the Brimstone, which makes it much more fit for inward Use. The Flowers are a most excellent Pectoral, being both cleansing and balsamick, and seem to be as well

*Flowers of Brimstone.*

sued to the Diseases of a Horse's Lungs, as any Thing in the whole *Materia Medica*: They are also used outwardly, but the Stone Brimstone, as it abounds more with Salts, is preferable in all such Intentions.

*Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Olives.*

‘ Take the Flowers of Brimstone four Ounces, Sallad Oil  
‘ one Pint, put them into a  
‘ Pipkin, which will contain  
‘ about three Times their Quantity; set them over the Fire,  
‘ and make the Matter to boil  
‘ gently; keep it continually  
‘ stirring with a wooden Slice,  
‘ for the Space of an Hour and  
‘ a half, till it is quite cool,  
‘ then put it up for Use.

This is an admirable Remedy in all Disorders of the Breast, proceeding from thick mucilaginous Matter, which it attenuates and breaks, and so loosens it, that it is easily discharged, and the Softness of the Oil, in some Cases, renders the Operation of the Brimstone more mild and gentle, which may be necessary where the Constitution is pretty much wasted, and thereby render'd unable to bear a Medicine of too powerful an Efficacy. It may be given, from half an Ounce to a whole Ounce, made up with other pectoral Ingredients into Paste for Balls. It is also of Use in outward Applications in the Mange, and other Disorders of the Skin, and gently deterges, and heals Ulcers. But



*Balsam of Sulphur, &c.*

in this last Intention it is seldom used, there being many other Medicaments preferable to it, unless it be in some superficial ones, which have their Origin from the Mange, which abound with a peculiar Acrimony and Sharpness, that is found by Experience to yield the most readily to Compositions where there are Sulphur.

*Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Turpentine.*

“ Take Flowers of Sulphur  
 “ four Ounces, Oil of Turpen-  
 “ tine one Pound; place the  
 “ Mixture in a Sand-Furnace,  
 “ stop the Matrafs loosely, by  
 “ inverting another Glas into  
 “ the Mouth of it; give a small  
 “ Fire for one Hour, then in-  
 “ crease it till the Oil boils gent-  
 “ ly, in which Degree keep it  
 “ three or four Hours; then let  
 “ it cool, and pour off the im-  
 “ pregnated Oil from that which  
 “ is not dissolved.

This is one of the best Preparations made from Brimstone, and in its Efficacy exceeds that made with the Oil of Anniseeds, and less dangerous in the making; for the other is apt to take Fire, and to burn very fiercely, if the Vessel is not large enough, that it boils over. It may be made in a *Florence* Flask, and digested over a Pot of hot dry Sand, and needs only have another inverted upon it, which will supply the Want of a Matrafs. It is admirably cleansing and balsamick, as it possesses not only all the Virtues of the Brimstone,

*Balsam of Sulphur.*

but also of the Turpentine, which makes it likewise work effectually by Urine. It is therefore not only exceeding proper in Disorders of the Breast, in all consumptive and broken winded Cases; but in Ulcers and Disorders in the Kidnies, which it heals very effectually: In short, there is not a better and more proper Remedy to be met with in the whole *Materia Medica* for Horses; nor one more easy to be made up with Horse-Balls, with Powder of Elecampane, and other Ingredients of the same Intentions. It may at any Time be work'd up in a Paste with Flour and Butter, and given two or three Times a Day, from a Dram to two Drams; and in some Circumstances, to the Quantity of half an Ounce, or even to a whole Ounce.

*Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Turpentine.*

“ Take the same Quantity of  
 “ Sulphur and Oil of Aniseeds,  
 “ as in the preceding Process;  
 “ digest in a Vessel two Thirds  
 “ empty, at least until the Oil  
 “ be impregnated.

This is used in the same Intentions as the preceding, though it falls somewhat short of it in its Efficacy, and is also more chargeable; however, it may be very proper mix'd with the other in some gross phlegmatick Habits, or given singly in a lesser Dose; for by its extraordinary and diffusive Warmth, it often does Good in such Cases.

# Sect. III. *Of the Preparation of SALTS.* 115

## *Balsams.*

### *Balsam of Sulphur, with Oil of Linseed.*

‘ Put four Pounds of Linseed Oil into an earthen glazed Vessel; set it in a Sand-Heat till it boils gently, then add one Pound of Flowers of Brimstone, continually stirring, till the Matter subsides and ceases to swell; then remove it to cool; after which, pour upon it five Pounds of tartariz’d Spirit of Wine; mix them well, and put them into a glass Body, and by the Assistance of a gentle Fire in a Sand Furnace, draw off the Spirit of Wine, and when the Balsam is cold, put it up into a Bottle for Use.

This is also a very good Medicine in Purpiveness, Chest, Foundering, and in all Distempers of the Breast, but somewhat expensive, because the Dose is larger than any of the foregoing, for it may be given to two or three Ounces.

### *A Vulnerary Balsam of Sulphur.*

‘ Take the Liver of Sulphur four Ounces, of Succotrine Aloes one Ounce and a half, Myrrh one Ounce; let them all be made into fine Powder, and put into an earthen Pot, with one Pound of Balsam of Turpentine, and two Drams of *English* Saffron, set them on a gentle Fire in Sand, increase the Fire by Degrees, till the Oil simmers, and the Ingredients are dissolved; then let them cool, and strain the Bal-

## *Balsam of Sulphur, &c.*

‘ sam through Flannel into a Glass, and keep it for Use.

The Liver of Sulphur is made of two Parts of Flowers of Brimstone, and one Part of Salt of Tartar, stirring them in an earthen Dish over a gentle Heat, until they become as red as Blood, without any white Specks, which must be kept in a Glass stopped very close.

This Balsam is chiefly proper in outward Applications, and, doubtless, must be an extraordinary good one, both in the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers, being very well suited by all its Ingredients to those Purposes.

There are many other Balsams made of Sulphur, some of which are more compounded; and several Tinctures, all which are, more or less, intituled to the same Virtues; as also a very good one, call’d, the Blood of Sulphur, whose Process we have omitted: That made with the Oil of Turpentine being inferior to none of them, and being extremely well suited to Horses, not only for its Efficacy, but also for its Cheapness. One good Effect may also be observed of them all, that, besides their Virtues, as Pectorals, they are also of very great Service in the Yellows, or Jaundice, and in all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, in destroying of Worms, and those viscid Crudities in which they are bred; and may, therefore, be render’d very effectual in all such Intentions, when they are judiciously combin’d with other Ingredients, that are suited to the same Purpose..



*Oil of Sulphur by the Bell.*

This is too tedious and troublesome a Process to be inserted here ; only as we find it order'd to Horses by some Authors, we shall so far take Notice of it as to give some Account of it, and its Virtues.

It is an acid Spirit, made from the yellow Mineral Sulphur, and

*Oil of Sulphur by the Bell.*

is thought not to differ much in its Properties from the Oil of Vitriol. It is accounted a powerful Diuretick, and by reason of its Acidity and Sharpness, is often prescrib'd to acidulate other Liquors in hot burning Fevers, and is also given in many Intentions where cooling Medicines are required.





O F

M E D I C I N A L

C O M P O S I T I O N S, &c.

---

P A R T III.

---

S E C T. I.

*Of Compound WATERS and SPIRITS.*

**T**H E R E are but very few of these Compositions given to Horses; though most of the Ingredients we meet with in Cordial Waters and Spirits are oftentimes prescribed in the same Intention as the *Dispensatory* Waters, though under different Forms; and therefore we shall only insert such as are the most easy, or the most necessary

in Practice; and this not only as we are unwilling to deviate too far from the received Method, but also, as all the Intentions proposed by them, may indeed be answered by a very few.

*Briqny Water.*

‘ Take of the Roots of Bri-  
 ‘ ony eight Pounds, Leaves of  
 I 3 ‘ Rue



*Briony Water.*

‘ Rue and Mugwort, of each four  
 ‘ Pounds, Savin three Handfuls,  
 ‘ Feverfew, Catmint, and Penny-  
 ‘ Royal, of each two Handfuls,  
 ‘ Basil, Dittany of *Crete*, of each  
 ‘ a Handful and a half, Orange-  
 ‘ Peels four Ounces, Myrrh two  
 ‘ Ounces, Castor one Ounce;  
 ‘ let these be infused in a Gallon  
 ‘ of Spirit of Wine; and, after  
 ‘ they have been some Days in  
 ‘ Infusion, put them into a com-  
 ‘ mon Still, and draw off to the  
 ‘ Quantity of a Gallon or more.

This Water is appropriated to  
 the human Body, is chiefly or-  
 der'd in Female Disorders; but to  
 Horses it may be given five or  
 six Ounces at a Time, or a large  
 Wine Glass full, diluted in any  
 simple Water in complicated Fe-  
 vers, but especially those that af-  
 fect the Nerves: But it will be  
 found of greater Efficacy in Ver-  
 tigoes, Palsies, Apoplectick and  
 Epileptick Disorders, and in all  
 those Distempers, which in any  
 sort affect the Head, causing a  
 Horse to reel and stagger; all  
 the Ingredients being very well  
 suited to such Intentions.

*A Compound Piony Water.*

‘ Take Lillies of the Valley  
 ‘ fresh gather'd, one Pound, Flow-  
 ‘ ers of Rosemary and Lavender,  
 ‘ of each a large Handful, Roots  
 ‘ of male Piony, Long Birthwort,  
 ‘ Mistletoe of the Oak, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Rue, Savin, and  
 ‘ Penny-Royal, each four Hand-  
 ‘ fuls, Castor and Myrrh, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Cloves, Nutmegs,  
 ‘ and Cubebs, of each two Oun-  
 ‘ ces and a half; infuse them in

*A Compound Piony Water.*

‘ six Gallons of Spirit of Wine,  
 ‘ and draw off the same Quan-  
 ‘ tity.

This is also a very good Anti-  
 epileptick Water, and may be  
 given in all the same Intentions  
 as the former, a Wine Glass full,  
 two or three Times a Day in a  
 Pint of Milk-Water, or an Infu-  
 sion or Decoction of Rue, Pen-  
 ny-Royal, Sage, or the like. A  
 Draught made up in this man-  
 ner, will be very suitable to wash  
 down Balls or Powders, given  
 for the Cure of the Staggers, Fall-  
 ing-Evil, or any other of that  
 Tribe which seizes and affects the  
 Head.

*Another Cephalick Water.*

‘ Take male Piony Root four  
 ‘ Ounces, Angelica and Wild  
 ‘ Valerian, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Mar-  
 ‘ joram, with their Flowers, of  
 ‘ each two Handfuls, Water Ger-  
 ‘ mander four Handfuls, Galin-  
 ‘ gal, Zedoary and Nutmeg, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces; let the whole  
 ‘ be infused in twelve Pints of  
 ‘ Spirit of Wine, the hard In-  
 ‘ gredients being first bruised;  
 ‘ and, after a Week's Infusion,  
 ‘ add Cinnamon, Cloves, Carde-  
 ‘ mums and Cubebs, of each  
 ‘ half an Ounce; draw off the  
 ‘ Spirit, which will bring with  
 ‘ it the Virtue of all the Ingre-  
 ‘ dients.

This Water is intituled to the  
 same Virtues as the former, and  
 may be given to the Quantity of  
 four or six Ounces, when mix'd  
 with something that is not so  
 strong

## Sect. I. Of Compound Waters and Spirits. 119

### *Cephalick Water.*

strong as itself. All these compound Waters may be given in a much larger Dose in some Cases : But it is observable, that Horses cannot bear large Quantities of Medicines that are spirituous, in Proportion to what they can do of others ; for, altho' they succeed with them as well as any, yet they are apt, by their immediate Effects, to cause a too great Giddiness, and often make them hot and restless ; but when this is follow'd with Sweating, these Effects soon wear off and vanish.

### *Plague Water.*

‘ Take Roots of Master-wort,  
‘ Angelica, Piony, and Butter-bur,  
‘ of each half a Pound, Spignel,  
‘ and Viper-grass, of each four  
‘ Ounces, *Virginian* Snake-Root  
‘ two Ounces, Leaves of Rue,  
‘ Rosemary, Bawm, *Carduus*,  
‘ Water-Germander, Marigolds,  
‘ with their Flowers, Dragons,  
‘ Goats Rue, and Mint, of each  
‘ four Handfuls ; infuse these a-  
‘ bout a Week in two Gallons  
‘ of rectify'd Spirit of Wine, and  
‘ four Gallons of common Wa-  
‘ ter ; then draw off four Gal-  
‘ lons, put it into a large Vessel,  
‘ and hang into it half an Ounce  
‘ of Saffron tied in a Rag.

This is one of the best Cordial Waters in Use, and is accounted very efficacious in all Fevers of a malignant Kind ; as every Ingredient is more or less adapted to raise the Spirits, and promote a Breathing thro' the Pores. It is also very grateful to the Stomach, which certainly must render any Medicine the more efficacious :

### *Plague Water.*

As there are but few acute Distempers, wherein the Stomach does not bear a proportionable Share. It is of itself drawn so small, that it may be given to the Quantity of a Pint, or a Pint and an half, without any Diluter ; and when it is repeated two or three times a Day, it cannot but be of Service in all infectious Cases ; and a Draught of it at any Time, when a Horse has been surfeited with a Glut of Proven-der, must yield him great Relief.

### *Alexiterial Milk Water.*

‘ Take Leaves of Meadow-  
‘ sweet, *Carduus Benedictus*,  
‘ Goats-Rue, Mint, and Worm-  
‘ wood, of each five Handfuls,  
‘ Rue three Handfuls, Angelica  
‘ two Handfuls ; bruise them all,  
‘ and pour upon them three Gal-  
‘ lons of new Milk, draw off in  
‘ a cold Still to Dryness, taking  
‘ Care not to burn it.

Dr. Quincy says, If this be intended, as its Name imports, for an Alexipharmick, both the Ingredients are ill chose, and the Manner of Distillation will not raise any thing of such Efficacy from those Ingredients, which have such Virtues in them ; for, the first three will give nothing but a Phlegm, of neither Taste nor Scent, and will soon decay, as likewise does nothing else rise from the Milk : But the Apothecaries need no Advice in this last Respect, there being few or none of them that use any thing but common Water, tho' all the good Housewives, both in Town and Country, retain the Milk, and



*Alexiterial Milk Water.*

believe the Water would be good for nothing without it.

But, notwithstanding all the Faults may be found with this Composition, it is certainly the best Vehicle, as the above-cited Author observes, for all such Things as are suited to malignant Diseases, and even itself contributes somewhat to remove them. It is so easily made, and the Ingredients so plentiful, that it is very much worth any one's while, who has the Conveniency of a Still, to set about it: And indeed, nothing can be more grateful to cool, and refresh a Horse, and nothing so proper to mix with the stronger Cordials, many of which would, of themselves, be too hot and powerful to Creatures who are not used to spirituous Things.

What arises from the Mint and Wormwood, renders it very agreeable to the Stomach; and, if two or three Hornfuls of it be given every Day, for some few Days, it will restore lost Appetite. The Rue and Wormwood, and, in fine, all the Ingredients render it no less serviceable in destroying of Worms, and attenuating those viscid Crudities which breed them, in which Intention the Angelica also very much contributes, as it is a powerful Carminative.

If the Meadow-sweet, Carduus and Goats-Rue, cause it to turn roapy or mothy; when that is perceiv'd in Time, it may, in a great measure, be prevented, by a fresh Distillation; or, by putting a small Quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine to it; but these Accidents will not so readily happen, when Water is used

*Alexiterial Milk Water.*

in the Distillation instead of Milk; for the Phlegm which arises from the Parts of Animals (unless such as are saturated with volatile Salts) soon turns any thing with which it is mixed to Corruption.

No one can be at a Loss in making this Water, because it is so extremely useful in all Families, and makes an admirable Draught to quench Thirst, and to abate the uneasy Sensations of the Stomach; but after a Debauch of Wine, it will be nothing the worse if it be mixed with a moderate Portion of Brandy, or some other good spirituous Liquor.

*A Compound Gentian Water.*

' Take Gentian Root sliced  
' one Pound, Tops of common  
' Wormwood and Camomile, of  
' each five Handfuls, Rue one  
' Handful, Mint two Handfuls,  
' Galingal, Zedoary, and *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each three  
' Ounces, Cinnamon and Cloves,  
' of each one Ounce and a half;  
' let the grosser Ingredients be  
' shav'd down, or bruised in a  
' Mortar, and the whole infused  
' in a Gallon of Spirit of Wine,  
' two Gallons of Milk-water; af-  
' terwards draw off two Gallons.

This is accounted an admirable Stomachick and Cordial, and may be given, not only in all Fevers, but with the greatest Success imaginable, to restore lost Appetite. Its Dose to a Horse, is from half a Pint to a Pint, or three half Pints. It may be continued once a Day for a whole Week, to restore lost Appetite, keeping him bridled two Hours afterwards;

## SECT. I. Of Compound Waters and Spirits. 121

### *Aqua Mirabilis.*

wards ; but it may be mixed with an equal Quantity of Milk-water, to abate the Heat.

### *Aqua Mirabilis, or the wonderful Water.*

‘ Take of Cloves, Galingals, Cubebs, Mace, Cardemums, Nutmegs and Ginger, of each a Dram, Juice of Celandine half a Pound, Spirit of Wine one Pint, White-wine three Pints ; digest them altogether for the space of twenty four Hours, then draw off one Quart.

This may be made in a larger Quantity, and, instead of the Juice of Celandine, a Pint of Milk-water may be made use of ; for, nothing arises from the Celandine in Distillation but an insipid Phlegm, and this may be also a Caution to those who make use of the distilled Water of Celandine for Diseases of the Eyes, that they rather make choice of the Juice, for in it the Virtues of the Plant are contain'd ; but the Water, excepting when it is just newly distill'd, will be of little or no more Service than common fair Water.

The *Aqua Mirabilis* is certainly a very good Cordial, and, by reason of the Heat and Warmth communicated to it by the Spices, it becomes serviceable in all cold Disorders of the Stomach and Bowels, proceeding from crude indigested Matter : It greatly rarifies and expels Wind, wherefore, it is oftentimes of Service in Cholick Pains arising from thence. If it be drawn too low, the Oiliness of the Spices will make it white like Milk, but that wears off with Age.

### *Aqua Mirabilis.*

Many Apothecaries make this Water for Cheapness, of *Pimento*, which is also called *Jamaica-Pepper*, or *All-spice* ; and when the Spirit is good and clean, it can hardly be distinguished from that which is genuine, because the *All-spice* has many of the Properties of other Spices ; and I am of Opinion, if Galingals be added, it will fall very little, if at all, short of the other in its Efficacy ; and therefore, an excellent Cordial and Carminative Water may be made according to the following *Recipe*, which will also come very cheap.

‘ Take Galingals an Ounce and an half, *Jamaica* Pepper two Ounces ; let them be bruised and macerated in a Gallon of Spirit of Wine, then draw off one Gallon, and the Running that comes after will make a very good Cholick Water.

This may be given, to the Quantity of a Pint, or a Pint and an half, without being diluted ; whereas the first Running will be so hot with the Spices, and the Strength of the Spirit, that it must be diluted with Milk-water, or some other small Liqueur, at any Time when it is exhibited to an Horse ; and, the only Reason of drawing it so strong is, that it may keep the better ; and for the same Reason also, the small Running should always be used first.

But it can never be amiss in the distilling of Cordial Waters, to put in a moderate Quantity of common fair Water, especially to those where the Ingredients are apt to dry before all is obtain'd ;

other-



*Poppy and Treacle Water.*

otherwise the Operator must put up with some Loss, and the Ingredient will be apt to burn.

*A Compound Poppy Water.*

‘ Take Flowers of wild Corn-Poppies four Pounds, put upon them a Quart of Spirit of Wine, and distil to a Dryness ; repeat the Operation three times with fresh Flowers, and the same Water ; and to each Pint of it put two Nutmegs, and keep it in a Glass Bottle well cork’d.

This is a very good Surfeit-Water, and may be given to the Quantity of four or six Ounces, in a Decoction of White Poppies, Mallows, and Marsh-mallows, &c. and it will very much contribute to the Removal of sharp and violent Cholicks, especially when proper Clysters are also administer’d ; for the soporiferous Quality in the wild Poppy Flowers will, by composing the Spirits, very much tend to alleviate those violent and sharp Pains that torment the Bowels ; as also the emollient Quality of the Decoction, by sheathing up the sharp Points of the stimulating Matter, &c.

*Treacle Water.*

‘ Take Juice of green Walnuts four Pounds, Rice three Pounds, *Carduus*, Marigolds, and Bawm, of each two Pounds, fresh Roots of Butter-bur one Pound and a half, Burdock one Pound, Angelica and Master-wort, of each half a Pound, Water Germander four Handfuls, old *Venice* Treacle and Mithridate, of each half

*Treacle Water.*

‘ a Pound, Canary six Quarts, Vinegar six Pints, Juice of Lemons depurated two Pints ; steep these together for the space of two Days, and then distil till there remains no Taste of the Ingredients.

Instead of the Juices, most Apothecaries take the green Walnuts, and the Herbs, and bruise them, and afterwards put them into the Still, which only takes up more Room, and requires the Alembick to be so much the larger. It is certainly the best of all the Cordial Waters, but it is so small, that it is very apt to turn soure ; and therefore those who make a pretty large Quantity, use Spirit of Wine instead of Canary. This is the most used of any in Fevers, but especially those of a malignant Kind, wherein it is very effectual, as it excites a continual Breathing, and by attenuating the Humors, renders them fit to pass through their proper Offices.

Tho’ it may be very conveniently given to Horses, simply of itself, and may be of Service to them ; yet I have, for the most Part, ordered it as a Vehicle only, and in every Point, caused an Ounce of *Venice* Treacle to be dissolved, but we shall take further Notice of this, when we come to treat of *Cordial Drinks*, &c.

*A Succedaneum for the Treacle Water.*

‘ Take of Rue, and *Scordium*, otherwise called Water Germander, of each four Handfuls, Citron and Orange-Peels, of each two Ounces, Seeds of Citrons

*Treacle Water.*

‘ trons and Treacle-mustard, of  
 ‘ each an Ounce and an half,  
 ‘ Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each two Handfuls;  
 ‘ bruise, and steep these in four  
 ‘ Pints of Spirit of Wine, and one  
 ‘ Quart of Vinegar, and the same  
 ‘ Quantity of Milk-Water; let  
 ‘ them stand in a warm Place  
 ‘ some Days, then draw off until the Ingredients grow insipid,  
 ‘ and without Taste.

This may be made at all Times of the Year, and may be used instead of the other; and if half a Pound of *Venice* Treacle, Mithridate, or *London* Treacle, be mix’d with the Ingredients, the Water will, no doubt, be the better for it; but we look upon it as a Piece of better Husbandry, to give those Things, as Symptoms may require, along with it; for by this means the Dose may be better ascertain’d, and nothing at the same Time put to Waste.

*A Water to expel Wind.*

‘ Take Leaves of Bawm, Origanum and Thyme, of each three  
 ‘ Ounces, Flowers of Camomile  
 ‘ six Ounces, Seeds of Dill, Anise, Fennel and Cummin, of  
 ‘ each an Ounce and a half, fresh  
 ‘ Orange Peel three Ounces, Juniper and Bay-Berries, of each  
 ‘ four Ounces, *Jamaica* Pepper  
 ‘ two Ounces; let all the Ingredients be stamp’d and bruised,  
 ‘ and afterwards lie in Infusion  
 ‘ for several Days in a Gallon  
 ‘ and an half of Proof Brandy, or  
 ‘ any other clean Spirit; then  
 ‘ draw off the same Quantity.

*Water to expel Wind.*

This is a very good Cordial and Carminative Water, and may be given in all the same Intentions as the *Aqua mirabilis*, it being of great Service in all Cholicks arising from Crudities and indigested Matter in the Stomach and Guts; four or five Ounces diluted in Milk-Water, or Barley-Water, or any other small Vehicle, will make a very good Drench for old Horses to comfort their Bowels, and keep up their decaying Spirits after Travel, or any other kind of Fatigue.

*A Water to promote Urine.*

‘ Take Kernels of Black Cherries two Ounces, of Peach Kernels six Ounces, Bitter Almonds  
 ‘ four Ounces; beat them into a  
 ‘ thin Paste with *Malaga* or *Rhenish* Wine: Then take Seeds  
 ‘ of Smallage, Treacle, Mustard,  
 ‘ Gromwel and Parsley, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, which beat also  
 ‘ and mix with the former; add  
 ‘ to these, Juniper-Berries four  
 ‘ Ounces, Winter Cherries half  
 ‘ an Ounce, fresh Garlick two  
 ‘ Ounces, Onions six Ounces,  
 ‘ Leeks four Ounces, Pimpernel  
 ‘ three Ounces, Horse Radish  
 ‘ half a Pound, *Calamus Aromaticus* three Ounces, Leaves of  
 ‘ Wall-Rue four Ounces, Cinamon three Ounces, Mace and  
 ‘ Nutmegs, of each an Ounce;  
 ‘ (or, instead of the three last  
 ‘ Spices, five or six Ounces of  
 ‘ *Jamaica* Pepper;) put them  
 ‘ to macerate in ten Quarts of  
 ‘ *Rhenish* Wine, and, in a large  
 ‘ Retort, with the Receiver well  
 ‘ luted; draw off in a Sand-Heat  
 ‘ until the Ingredients are become dry.

This



*Water to promote Urine.*

This is as much adapted to Horses, as any of the Cordial Waters, and may be given, a Quart at a Time, and will be exceeding serviceable in the Strangury, Pain-piss, and other Disorders of the Reins and Kidnies. It is also recommended in all Obstructions in the *Viscera*, and Infractions of the Lungs; and therefore to be used in Dropsies, in the Jaundice, Asthma's, and Pleurifies, &c. But the Expence is too great to render it serviceable in these Cases to Horses, by reason the Dose must be often repeated before any great Matter can be expected from it; and therefore as we intend a Multitude of other Things to be inserted hereafter, which shall be nothing inferior to this, if not preferable, we only recommend it in such Cases where one or two Doses may remove the most urgent Symptoms, and thereby give Relief. Instead of the Peach Kernels, the Quantity of the bitter Almonds may be increased.

*Distilled Compound Spirits.*

These differ not very much from the Compound Waters above inserted, as we have ordered most of them to be drawn with Spirit of Wine: The first Running being that which is called Spirit, and the latter the Compound Water; and the same Method is so much practised by all Apothecaries, (who also use Spirit of Wine instead of Canary or White-wine) that most Cordial Waters now in the Shops, are of a middle Nature; for many of them will not keep any

*Spirits.*

Time, if they are made according to the received Prescription. We shall only insert such Spirits, as may be of greatest Service in the Diseases of Horses, without troubling the Reader with any thing of Curiosity that Way, and tho' we shall here give a short Account of their most noted Virtues, as we have already done, with respect to the Compound Cordial Waters; yet the particular Management in administering both the one and the other to Horses, will be more fully shewn when we come to lay down the Method of making Cordial Drinks.

*Spirit of Wormwood.*

Of this there is the greater and lesser Compound. The latter is hardly worth making, but the greater Compound is accounted a very good Stomachick, and a great Cordial. It is made of the Tops of *Roman* and common Wormwood, Galingals, Ginger, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Sage, Mint, Bawm, and several Carminative Seeds, and good Spices, distilled with *Spanish* Wine, or Spirit of Wine. The first Running is called the Spirit, and the next the Compound Wormwood Water. The Spirit may be given, to the Quantity of six or eight Ounces, in any proper Vehicle, and the other at Discretion, and will wonderfully warm and comfort the Stomach, and raise the Spirits.

*Spirit of Castor.*

' Take the best *Russia* Castor  
' two Ounces, Flowers of Laven-  
der

## SECT. I. Of Compound Waters and Spirits. 125

### *Spirits.*

‘ der half an Ounce, Sage and  
‘ Rosemary of each two Drams,  
‘ Cinnamon three Drams, Mace  
‘ and Cloves of each one Dram ;  
‘ digest in three Pints of Spirit of  
‘ Wine, and draw off the Spirit.

This has all the same Virtues as the Tincture of Castor, but is accounted better in many Respects, because of the Aromaticks. It is a very good Cordial, and particularly serviceable in the Staggers, and in all Disorders of the Head, proceeding from the Nerves. It may be given, to the Quantity of two or three Ounces in Milk-water, or a Decoction of Rue, *Scordium*, or Penny-royal, or any other proper Vehicle.

### *Spirit of Cinnamon, or strong Cinnamon Water.*

This is made, by digesting a Pound of Cinnamon some Days in a Gallon of rectified Spirit of Wine, and then drawing off six Pints, and what comes off afterwards, is called the Small Cinnamon Water ; the latter may be given at Pleasure, and the strong Spirit, from three to six Ounces. They are both of great Use to settle the Disorders of the Stomach and Guts, and to stop Loosenesses, &c.

### *Spirit of Saffron.*

‘ Take of the best *English* Saffron two Ounces, Spirit of  
‘ Wine one Quart ; let them digest together in a Retort for the  
‘ Space of a Week, then in a  
‘ Sand Heat draw off the Spirit  
‘ to a Dryness.

### *Spirits.*

The Distillation is repeated, by adding a lesser Quantity of Spirit, and when that is drawn off, the whole is put back upon what remains in the Retort, and is drawn off by a third Distillation, that the Spirit may be well impregnated with the Saffron ; and what remains after the last Drawing, is afterwards made into an Extract, that nothing of so costly a Drug may be lost.

Both the Extract and the Spirit are certainly as great a Cordial as the *Materia Medica* affords ; but they are so dear, that they can hardly be complied with to any Horse in a full Dose ; but by a skilful Management, a lesser Quantity may even be given to Horses of small Value, with other Things that are cheap, and do admirable Service, as shall be shewn hereafter.

### *Spirit of Black Cherries.*

‘ Take any Quantity of Black  
‘ Cherries, bruise them so as to  
‘ break all the Stones and Kernels, then let them stand till  
‘ they ferment ; and draw off  
‘ what is spiritous by an Alembick. Or,

‘ Take any Quantity of Cherries that have been infused in  
‘ Brandy, bruise them, as above,  
‘ and throw them into a Still,  
‘ and draw off to a Dryness.

This is rather the best Husbandry, as the chief Virtue lies in the Stones and Kernels ; the first Running will make the Spirit, and the Remainder, a very good Black Cherry Water, and will keep much the better, for what



*Spirit of Black Cherries.*

what it obtains from the Brandy. They are both accounted Cordial, and are, no doubt, very proper Vehicles for Cordial Drinks, as they contribute very much to those Intentions. The small Water may be given at Pleasure, and the Spirit to the Quantity of four, five, or six Ounces diluted with the other.

*Spirit of Treacle Camphirated.*

‘ Take Venice Treacle five  
‘ Ounces, Myrrh ten Drams, Saffron half an Ounce, Camphire two Drams, Spirit of Wine rectified ten Ounces ; put them into a Retort, and draw off to a Dryness in a Sand-Heat.

This is certainly one of the best Cordial Spirits that ever was devised, only that it is liable to the same Objections as some other of the Compound Spirits, because of its Price, which is chiefly rais’d upon Account of the Saffron ; a Retort is certainly the best Instrument to make both this, and the Spirit of Saffron, because of its Closeness, and the Regularity of the Heat ; but those who have not the Convenience of a Sand-Furnace, may draw them off in a small Alembick, if all the Junctures be carefully luted, and a very moderate and equal Fire be kept under it. It may be given to the Quantity of an Ounce, or upwards, in any Cordial Drench, or other proper Vehicle, and will be of admirable Service in all Cases where a Cordial Medicine is requir’d, but particularly in putrid and malignant Fevers, and will contribute greatly to attenuate the Viscidities of

*Spirit of Treacle.*

the Blood, and render them fit to pass thro’ the Pores of the Skin, and all their proper Outlets.

A large Dose of this Medicine will stand the Maker in a Shilling, or Eighteen Pence ; and if it be repeated three or four Times a Day, as may be necessary in some very malignant Distempers, it would soon amount to a considerable Expence : But that the Practitioner may be able to manage such things to the greatest Advantage, we have laid down the following Example, which may be observed in the like Circumstances.

Supposing a Horse to have some malignant Distemper upon him, and that you observe him under a very great Oppression ; and perhaps has got Swellings in the Kernels under his Jaws, as is usual to some young Horses, in Distempers which admit of a critical Evacuation. If, in this Case you administer Balls made of Venice Treacle, Mithridate, Powder of Gentian, Bay-berries, Birth-wort, and such like things, a Dram or two of this Camphirated Treacle Spirit, or Spirit of Saffron, may be mix’d with every Dose, which will be of very great Service, as it will add to the Efficacy of the Medicine, and at the same time, in so small a Quantity, will not very much advance the Price. These Spirits may also be given after the same Manner, in any other Cordial Water, or Cordial Drink, where they will add to the Efficacy of the Medicine.

Those who have the Opportunity of making such Things, can be at no Loss by them, because

*Spirit of Treacle.*

cause they will be useful in their Families; and indeed, nothing can be more serviceable after catching cold, or a Debauch, than a Dram of good Brandy, with forty or fifty Drops of this Camphirated Spirit of Treacle in it: And when it is moderately used, it may be also of Service in a sickly Season.

*Spirit of Wine Camphirated.*

‘ Take Camphire two Ounces,  
‘ put it to a Pint of Spirit of  
‘ Wine, where it will dissolve in  
‘ twenty four Hours.

*Spirit of Wine.*

The great Efficacy of the Camphire makes this come the nearest to the preceding Spirit, of any thing that can be so speedily made. It may therefore be given as a *Succedaneum*, in all the same Intentions where the other is proper, and in the same Dose. It gently promotes a Breathing through the Pores, and will contribute to bring the Body into a Sweat, when few other Things will do it. It is a very cheap Medicine.



## S E C T. II.

## Of WINES, TINCTURES, &amp;c.

AS the Forms in the preceding Section seem chiefly calculated to give the more sudden and immediate Efficacy to the Medicines whereof they are composed, which indeed is very agreeable to the Nature of a Cordial: Those which come under the Denomination of *Wines, Tinctures*, or *Elixirs*, seem altogether, or for the most Part, suited to the Humour and Disposition of some Patients, who are either unable to take large Doses of any thing, or swallow down Drugs in Substance, or to comply with many of the other me-

dicinal Forms, in which Things of that Nature are exhibited. This makes them, as it does also many other Forms, the less necessary in a *Farriers Dispensatory*, where that Nicety is not to be studied: But where most Drugs are given in Substance, or at least undergoing but very little Alteration, some of these however, may be very conveniently mixed with Horse-Balls of several Intentions, and will not only contribute somewhat to their Efficacy, but also to give them the better Consistency, &c.



*Wines.**Vinum Benedictum, or the Blessed Wine.*

‘ Take *Crocus Metallorum* two  
 ‘ Ounces, Mace two Drams,  
 ‘ Canary one Quart; let them  
 ‘ stand several Days in Infusion;  
 ‘ then pour off the Wine.

This is the same with the Emetick Wine described, Part II. Section III. Page 95. save only, that the Mace is added as a Corrector. It is intituled to all the same Virtues as the *Crocus Metallorum*, and may be given to the Quantity of a Quart.

This may be made with strong Beer instead of Wine.

*Wine of Squills.*

‘ Take dry’d Squills, other-  
 ‘ wise called Sea-Onions, one  
 ‘ Pound; infuse them in eight  
 ‘ Pints of White-wine for forty  
 ‘ Days; then strain the Wine,  
 ‘ and keep it for Use.

This may also be made, by infusing the Squills in the same Quantity of strong Beer. It is a very good Remedy in all Kinds of Purpiveness, proceeding from an over great Humidity, and where there is a too great Abundance of tough mucilaginous Phlegm, separated from the Glands of the Lungs, causing a Horse, at some Times, to wheeze and rattle. It may be given in those Oppressions, to the Quantity of half a Pint, in a little Water wherein Barley and Liquorice has been boil’d, and it will greatly contribute to the Discharge of all such Matter.

*Tinctures.**Tincture of Castor.*

‘ Take *Russia* Castor one Ounce,  
 ‘ Spirit of Castor one Pint; let  
 ‘ them digest ten or twelve Days,  
 ‘ then decant the clear Tincture,  
 ‘ and keep it for Use.

This is a very good Remedy, in all the Disorders wherein the Spirit of Castor is prescrib’d, and makes a very proper Liquid, to be work’d into Balls for the Staggers, and all Disorders affecting the Nerves.

*Tincture of Saffron.*

‘ Take Saffron one Ounce, di-  
 ‘ gest it six Days in a Quart of  
 ‘ Treacle-Water, and then strain  
 ‘ it for Use.

This is to be used in all the same Intentions as the Spirit of Saffron, to which it is justly preferred, as it has, besides the Virtues of the Saffron, those also of the Treacle-Water.

It may be made with the *Aqua Prothiercalis*, or the *Succedaneum* to the Treacle-Water.

*Tincture of Hellebore.*

‘ Take Roots of Black Helle-  
 ‘ bore and *Calamus Aromaticus*,  
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Galingals  
 ‘ half an Ounce, Saffron two  
 ‘ Drams, Cardemums the lesser  
 ‘ three Drams, Canary two  
 ‘ Quarts; let them digest in  
 ‘ warm Sand, or in Ashes, in a  
 ‘ close Vessel; then press it out,  
 ‘ and filter it for Use.’ Two  
*Florence* Wine-Flasks will make  
 the whole Quantity.

*Elixir.*

It is a very good purging Medicine, and may either be given alone, to the Quantity of half a Pint, or it may be made Part of the Liquid, to mix with purging Horse-Balls. It is very proper in the Farcy, the Mange, the Dropsy, and in all sluggish ill Habits of Body. Five or six Spoonfuls of it may be made up in a Paste with any moderate Purge, and it will contribute very much to its Efficacy in all the above-mention'd Cases.

*Tincture of Myrrh.* See Part II. Page 82.

*Elixir of Champhire.*

This is only Camphire dissolved in a Tincture drawn from Saffron with the Spirit of Wine. It may be made by dissolving two Ounces of Camphire in a Pint of the said Tincture. It is an admirable Remedy in all malignant and pestilential Fevers. It may be kept at all Times in Readiness in a Vial close stopp'd, and may be given to the Quantity of two or three Spoonfuls in a Pint of warm Beer, and will make an excellent Cordial Drink. This is also very convenient to mix with *Venice Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *London Treacle*, or any other such Medicine, to promote Sweat; and will certainly succeed, when few other Things are able to do it.

*Elixir of Vitriol.*

‘ Take Cinnamon, Ginger and  
‘ Cloves, of each three Drams,  
‘ *Calamus Aromaticus* an Ounce,  
‘ *Galingals* two Ounces, Sage  
‘ and Mint dry'd, of each half an  
‘ Ounce, Pimento three Ounces,  
‘ Wood-Aloes and Oak Bark, of  
‘ each two Drams, Citron, or  
‘ Orange-peel dry'd, one Dram;  
‘ make all the Ingredients into  
‘ Powder, and steep them in  
‘ three half Pints of Spirit of  
‘ Wine ten Days; then add a  
‘ Pint of Oil of Vitriol; and  
‘ after the whole has stood ten  
‘ Days more in Digestion, pour  
‘ off the Liquor, and filter for  
‘ Use.

This is an admirable Remedy in all Distempers proceeding from a debilitated weak Stomach, and in all lax Habits of Body. It may therefore be given, two or three Spoonfuls at a Time, to restore lost Appetite, or may be made use of to moisten Armons, or other Preparations for that Purpose. It may also be made up in all Forms for Horses that are addicted to sweat too much, and may be given with good Success in all aguish Distemper, and in Loosenesses: But this, and most other Things of the like Nature, ought, because of their extraordinary Heat, to be diluted, and mix'd with something that is smaller, to be work'd up into Balls, or Armons.





## S E C T. III.

*Of SYRUPS, CONFECTIONS, &c.*

**T**HERE are now but very few Medicines under this Denomination used to the human Body, much less to Horses; and these chiefly, as they are of a convenient Form to be mixed with Balls, or other Compositions, to make them into a fit Body and Consistency; the chief Virtue most of them have, being derived from the Sugar, which makes them have more or less Efficacy in cutting of Phlegm: But, the same Properties render most Syrups hurtful, when they are too much used, as they are by that means very apt to ferment in the Stomach, and thereby create Disorders.

But if any of the Syrups have a Title to any medicinal Efficacy, when administered to Horses, they must be such only as are purgative; but there are so few even of that Tribe can be rely'd upon, that we are forced to give them, as Auxiliaries, to be mixed with other purging Medicines: And they are still the less useful to Horses, because, without studying to please their Palates, we can force down the Ingredients in Substance whereof

the Syrups are made. We shall however, subjoin some few of this Kind, as they are suited to the several Intentions, as Cordial Diureticks and Balsamicks, which we judge are fittest for the above-mentioned Purposes.

*Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers.*

‘ Take a Pound of the Flowers, the Whites being cut off,  
 ‘ infuse them a whole Night in a  
 ‘ Quart of boiling Water, strain  
 ‘ out the Infusion, and dissolve in  
 ‘ it four Pounds of Loaf Sugar,  
 ‘ with a very gentle Fire.

There are several other Cordial Syrups, some of which are pretty much compounded; but, this is chiefly made Use of, and may be proper enough to make up Cordial Powders into a Paste for Horses.

*Syrup of Oranges.*

‘ Take a Pint of the Juice of  
 ‘ Oranges, let it stand till it  
 ‘ settles fine; then dissolve in it,  
 ‘ with a gentle Heat, as much  
 ‘ Loaf Sugar as is sufficient to  
 ‘ make it into a Syrup.

*Syrup*

# Sect. III. Of SYRUPS, CONFECTIONS, &c. 131

## Syrups.

### *Syrup of Lemons, and Citrons.*

In the same Manner may be made Syrup of Lemons, or the Syrup of Citrons, and; by this Means, their Juice may be preserv'd. These Syrups are very grateful, and cooling, and are proper enough in Drinks for simple and legitimate Fevers, and to mix with Armans, to restore lost Appetite, &c.

### *Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.*

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows two Ounces; of Grafs, Sparrow-grafs, Liquorice, and Raifins ston'd, of each half an Ounce, Leaves of Marsh-Mallows, common Mallows, and Pellitory of the Wall, Pimpernel, Saxifrage, Plantain, White and Black Maiden-hair, of each one Handful, Red Chiches one Ounce, the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, of each three Drams ; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, strain the Liquor out hard, and boil it up into a Syrup, with three Pounds and an half of white Sugar.

Dr. Quincy observes, that this is but a trifling Medicine, though greatly used, and much prescrib'd ; and it is certainly so, if it be depended upon, without the Assistance of other things. It is accounted very proper in all Disorders of the Kidnies and urinary Passages ; as the Ingredients whereof it is made, are emollient and cooling, and therefore proper to take off the Heat

## Syrups.

and Sharpness of the Humours, but the Dose in this Form is so small, that it can have little or no Efficacy that Way ; for, as the same Author observes, there can be but little expected from two or three Spoonfuls of a Syrup, when the Decoction, of which five or six Pounds, or thereabouts, is made, which is near an hundred times as much, may be taken at one Dose, or drank in the space of an Hour or two : It is therefore of little or no use, but to make up Medicines, of the same Intention, into their proper Forms, or to sweeten Decoctions, which may be as well answered by a Syrup made of the Roots of Marsh-Mallows only, or by the Syrup of Sugar.

### *Another Diuretick Syrup.*

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mallows cut into Slices four Ounces, Roots of Grafs, Sparrow-grafs, Liquorice, and Raifins stoned, of each an Ounce ; Tops of Fir two Handfuls, Bay-Berries, and Juniper-Berries, of each an Ounce and an half ; boil them in a close Vessel, in two Quarts of Water, to the Consumption of one Quart ; afterwards boil them into the Consistency of a Syrup, in an open Vessel, with three Pounds of Sugar.

This Syrup may be more depended on, and is better suited to mix with Diuretick Drinks, or to make up dry Ingredients into a Paste for Horses, than the former.



*Syrups.**Syrup of Maiden-Hair.*

‘ Take Maiden-Hair five Ounces, Liquorice-Roots two Ounces; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and to the strained Liquor add three Pounds of Sugar, to make it into a Syrup.

*Syrup of Colts-Foot.*

‘ Take of the Juice of Colts-foot and Sugar, of each a like Quantity, and boil them into the Consistence of a Syrup.

These two Syrups are the most used of any, in the Diseases of Horses, being ordered in all Colds, broken-winded and consumptive Cases; but they are as much defective as any other, the Decoction in a large Quantity being much more to be depended on; they may, however, be very proper to make those dry Ingredients into a Paste, which are designed for pectoral Balls; though I must needs say, Honey, or Treacle, or the Balsams of Sulphur, are much better to Horses, who, unless they be very far spent, reap much the greatest Advantage from Medicines that are somewhat deterfive and cleansing.

The Syrups of Hyssop, Liquorice, and Ground-Ivy, are also accounted Pectorals, and may be made Use of as such, only to give a Consistency to other Ingredients.

There are other pectoral Syrups, as those made of the Balsam of *Tolu*, Gum Benzoin, Sto-

*Syrups.*

rax, and the like; but these Things are all given to much better Purpose in Substance, for, besides the Loss and Trouble of making them into Syrups, they are liable even to lose most Part of their Virtue, unless they be made in a circulatory Vessel.

*Syrup of White Poppies.*

‘ Take Garden white Poppy-heads, with their Seeds, half a Pound, Heads of black Poppies six Ounces; bruise them, and steep them twenty four Hours in eight Pints of Water, after which, boil to three Pints; press the Liquor out hard, and boil it up to a Syrup, with a Pound and an half of White Sugar.

This is the best Syrup of all to mix with other Ingredients, to put a Stop to Coughs proceeding from Rheums and Defluxions.

*Syrup of Quinces.*

This is made of the Juice, as that of the Oranges; which see. It may be of Service to make up with other Ingredients in Loosenesses of any Sort, as the Syrup of Sloes, and some other rough astringent Juices, which are made after the same Manner.

*Syrup of Mint.*

‘ Take Juice of Quinces, both of the sweet and soure Sort, and of Pomegranates, of each a Pound and an half, dry’d Mint half a Pound, Red Roses two Ounces; digest them together,

### SECT. III. OF SYRUPS, CONFECTIONS, &c. 133

#### *Syrups.*

‘ gether, press out the Liquor,  
‘ and with four Pounds of Loaf-  
‘ Sugar, boil to the Consistency  
‘ of a Syrup.

This is the most likely to answer the Intention of an Astringent, of any thing under this Form. Some put a small Quantity of Cinnamon to it, or some other Spice, and affirm it to be a noble Medicine to dry up Fluxes of all Kinds ; but, without the Trouble of making those things into a Syrup, they may be given in other Forms, concerning which some Directions shall be given hereafter.

#### *Syrup of Buckthorn.*

‘ Take of the Juice of the  
‘ Buckthorn-Berries, when they  
‘ are full ripe, two Pounds, Cin-  
‘ namon and Nutmegs, of each  
‘ three Drams ; boil up to the  
‘ Consistence of a Syrup, with a  
‘ Pound and an half of Sugar,  
‘ the Spices being bruised, and  
‘ tied in a Rag.

There are several other purging Syrups besides this, but they do not seem to be any wise suited to Horses. This being much the strongest, and being also but little compounded, may be very conveniently made, and kept by all who are any ways engaged in the Cure of Horses ; five or six Ounces dissolv'd in warm Ale, with an Ounce or two of Cream of Tartar, will make a very good purging Drench ; and, for the most Part, will begin to work three or four Hours after it is taken. It is very serviceable in

#### *Confections.*

all chronical ill Habits, and particularly those that proceed from over-much Humidity, as Dropsies, &c. but the chief Use of this Syrup is to mix with purging Balls, wherein it is much more efficacious than Honey or Treacle ; but then the dry Ingredients ought to be lessen'd in Proportion to the Quantity of Syrup made Use of in their Composition. It is also of admirable Service in Clysters, where the sudden Discharge of the Dung is required.

Most Apothecaries make this Syrup with the brownest Sugar, and reserve the Scummings for Clysters. The same may be done for the use of Horses ; and instead of the Cinnamon, may be taken All-spice, Cloves, or Ginger.

#### *Confection of Alkermes.*

‘ Take the best Pippin Cyder  
‘ and Rose-water, of each a Pint  
‘ and an half, Juice of Kermes  
‘ two Pounds, White Sugar one  
‘ Pound ; clarify, and boil them  
‘ up to the Consistence of Ho-  
‘ ney, and when it is made with  
‘ the Sweets, as they call it, there  
‘ is added Ambergrease dissolv'd  
‘ in some Drops of Oil of Cinna-  
‘ mon, Musk, Powder of Cinna-  
‘ mon, Aloes, Wood, Pearls, and  
‘ Leaf Gold for Decoration.

We must needs confess, this Medicine makes an odd Figure in a *Farriers Dispensatory*, for, it is a very dear one, and by most, now-a-days, looked upon as a very insignificant one ; we have therefore only given the *Recipe*, because it is often recommended, not only by *Solleysell*, but also by



*Confections.*

some *Italian* Authors, as a great Cordial in Fevers, and in all malignant Distempers. But, notwithstanding the small Esteem this Composition is in at present, by some, the Juice of the Berries have, for many Ages, been accounted a great Cordial, but it is of so great a Price, and requires so large a Dose, that it cannot be complied with in any Form, so as to be of any great Service to Horses.

*Confection of Hyacinth.*

This is made of the Fragments of Hyacinth, Bole, Seal'd Earth, Berries of *Kermes*, Roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Seeds of Citron, Sorrel, Purslain, &c. And to these are added several precious Stones, all which contribute to make it a good Absorbent and Restraining, and therefore it has been much recommended in Fluxes and Loosenesses; but the Dose comes so dear, that it can be of little or no Service in the Diseases of Horses, tho' it is also prescribed by the *French* and *Italian* Authors; but as those things which give it the most manifest Virtue, as an Astringent, are cheap enough, when we come to treat of Powders, we intend to make use of many of the same Ingredients, and dispose them in such a Manner, as they will not only be serviceable, but also may be kept much longer than any thing in the Form of a Confection or Electuary.

*Honey of Roses.*

' Take a good Handful of Red  
' Roses, the Whites being pick'd

*Confections, &c.*

' off, infuse upon them a Pint  
' of boiling Water; and when  
' they have stood some Hours,  
' pour off the Infusion; warm it  
' over a gentle Fire in a cover'd  
' Vessel, and pour it on another  
' Handful of fresh Leaves; let  
' this be repeated till the Infusion  
' is very strong, then add twelve  
' Ounces of Honey, and boil it  
' to the Consistence of a Syrup.

This is a very useful Medicine in many external Applications, where the Bones or Sinews are wounded and laid bare, in which Cases it is always the better, when mixed with Brandy or Spirit of Wine, *Aqua Vitæ*, or Tincture of Myrrh. It makes a very good Digestive, when mix'd with Turpentine, and takes off some Part of the Stiffness, which makes it sometimes troublesome in outward Dressings, and by the same Properties also renders it more mild; for, in some Constitutions, Turpentine used alone draws so powerfully, as to hinder the Digestion of Wounds. It is also very proper in Gargles and Lotions for the Mouth, and may be mix'd either with hot things, as Camphire, Spirit of Wine, or with things that are cold, as Vinegar, Verjuice, &c. according as the Variety of Circumstances may require.

*Oximel of Squills.*

' Take Vinegar of Squills two  
' Pounds, or a Quart, Honey  
' three Pounds; boil to the Con-  
' sistence of a Syrup.

The Use of this may be known, by what we have already said concerning

*Oximel of Squills.*

cerning *Squills* in Part I. of this Treatise; and what we have observed concerning the *Wine of Squills* only, that the *Oximel* is preferable to all the other Preparations of them; and indeed, nothing can be more adapted to most of the Pectoral Disorders in Horses, especially those that proceed from a too great Abundance of humid phlegmatick Matter.

*Oximel of Squills.*

This makes a gentle Vomit, when given to Men, but to Horses it has no such Effects, but only cuts and loosens that tough Phlegm which oppresses them, and which makes them sometimes heave at their Flanks; and as it is made up into the Consistence of Syrup, it is therefore very fit to enter into the Composition of all Balls or Drenches that are suited to Disorders of the Lungs.



## SECT. IV.

## Of CONSERVES, &amp;c.

THE Design of this Form is only to preserve the Flowers, Herbs, Roots, Peels or Fruits of such Simples as cannot be procured at all Times of the Year; but, as Dr. Quincy very well observes, there is so much Sugar made use of in making them in a fit Consistence to keep, that a Dose of the Simple, to answer any Intention of Moment, is render'd very inconvenient to take; and therefore, that all under this Denomination are to be regarded pretty much, as the Syrups, more for the mixing and rendering palatable other Things of greater Efficacy, than to answer any Intention of Cure themselves; they must therefore be of little or no Significancy to Horses, who, as we have already observ'd, are not to be humour'd in these Respects; and if that was necessary, it would be a very incompendious Way of administering Simples to

them, especially since most of all those Simples that are made into Conserves, may be kept as well, and retain their Virtues, when dry'd carefully, as in any other Form whatsoever.

*Conserve of Roses.*

‘ Take any Quantity of Red  
‘ Rose Leaves, beat them in a  
‘ marble or stone Mortar, with  
‘ treble their Quantity of Loaf-  
‘ Sugar, till they are thoroughly  
‘ incorporated with it.

This is of good Use inwardly to the human Body, in Pectoral Disorders; but to Horses it is chiefly beneficial to be apply'd as a Cataplasim to the Eyes, when they are hot and inflam'd: In the same manner may be made the Conserves of most Herbs and Flowers, but Roots will keep well enough with a double Quantity of Sugar.



*Conservees.**Conserve of Hips.*

‘ Take any Quantity of Hips  
 ‘ when almost ripe, set them in  
 ‘ a Cellar, or any cool Place till  
 ‘ they turn mellow; then pulp  
 ‘ them thro’ a fine Sieve, and to  
 ‘ three Parts of the Fruit add  
 ‘ five Parts of Sugar.

This is also reckoned a good  
 Pectoral, but its chief Use to Hor-  
 ses, is to mix with other Ingre-  
 dients to cool and refresh them in

*Conservees.*

hot burning Fevers, thereby to  
 put a Check to the violent Hur-  
 ry of the Blood.

*Conserve of Sloes.*

These, and some other foure  
 Fruits, are reduced to a Pulp by  
 baking them; the Quantity of  
 Sugar used to make them into a  
 Conserve, is also a fifth Part to a  
 third of the Pulp.

These have the Virtues of the  
 several Fruits of which they are  
 made.



## S E C T. V.

*Of ELECTUARIES, &c.*

**T**HERE are few medicinal  
 Simples, of any Kind, fit  
 for internal Use, but what are  
 sometimes made up in the Form  
 of an Electuary, some of which  
 are for immediate Use, and some  
 of those of the Shops for keep-  
 ing. The last are for this Rea-  
 son of a thicker Consistence  
 than the former; and when  
 they are given to Horses, either  
 as a Purge or a Cordial, they are  
 dissolved in some proper Liquid,  
 and given by Way of Drench,  
 or made up into a Paste with  
 Flour, and other dry Ingredients,  
 which is indeed the most conve-  
 nient Way of giving them to  
 Horses, because they could never  
 be brought to swallow them  
 without a deal of Trouble in that

Middle Consistence between a  
 Paste and a Syrup.

*Catholicon.*

‘ Take Polipody of the Oak  
 ‘ three Ounces, Sweet Fennel-  
 ‘ Seeds six Drams; boil them in  
 ‘ a sufficient Quantity of Water  
 ‘ to one Quart, strain the De-  
 ‘ coction out, and make it into  
 ‘ the Consistence of a thick Sy-  
 ‘ rup with two Pounds of Sugar,  
 ‘ to which add Senna in Powder  
 ‘ two Ounces, Violets, Polipody,  
 ‘ and Rhubarb also in Powder,  
 ‘ of each an Ounce, Anniseeds,  
 ‘ Penidates, Sugar - Candy, Li-  
 ‘ quorice, and the four greater  
 ‘ cold Seeds, of each two Drams,  
 ‘ Pulps of Tamarinds and Cassia,  
 ‘ of

*Catholicon.*

‘ of each two Ounces, stirring  
 ‘ them together until they be e-  
 ‘ qually mix’d.

This is sometimes used by our *English* Farriers as a Purge; but there is more Cost than Worship; for it is so gentle a Lenitive, that three times the Quantity they usually give, will hardly move any Horse; and those who make Use of it, are for the most Part obliged to give a sufficient Dose of Aloes, or some other Purgative to help it out.

*A Catholicon for Clysters, from Solleysell.*

‘ Take of the Roots of *Flower-*  
 ‘ *de-Luce* of *Florence*, half a Pound,  
 ‘ Senna, fine Aloes, and Hermo-  
 ‘ daëtils, of each four Ounces,  
 ‘ *Indian* Pine - Nuts an Ounce,  
 ‘ Black and White Hellebore, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces; beat all the  
 ‘ Ingredients into a gross Pow-  
 ‘ der, and put them into a large  
 ‘ Pot, with three Quarts of Wa-  
 ‘ ter, an Ounce of Spirit of Vi-  
 ‘ triol, and four Ounces of *Sal*  
 ‘ *Prunellæ* in Powder; let them  
 ‘ stand in a cold Infusion three  
 ‘ Days and as many Nights,  
 ‘ stirring them from Time to  
 ‘ Time; then strain out the Li-  
 ‘ quor thro’ a very thick Canvas  
 ‘ Bag, and evaporate it with a  
 ‘ gentle Heat over a clear Fire,  
 ‘ till there be about a Quart re-  
 ‘ maining, to which add a Pound  
 ‘ and an half of common Ho-  
 ‘ ney, and boil it to the Thick-  
 ‘ ness of a Syrup; then put in  
 ‘ Jallop and Turbith, of each  
 ‘ four Ounces, Colloquintida and  
 ‘ Gum Gotte, of each two Oun-

*Catholicon.*

‘ ces, Scammony one Ounce,  
 ‘ Green Aniseed and Fennel-Seed,  
 ‘ of each two Ounces, all beaten  
 ‘ to a fine Powder, and well  
 ‘ searfed; boil to the Thickness  
 ‘ of an Electuary, stirring per-  
 ‘ petually.

Its Dose is from three Ounces to three Ounces and an half, according to its Author, who orders it to be dissolved in any of the usual Decoctions for a Clyster. He says, It operates very effectually, and is an universal Purger of all corrupt and bad Humours.

It is certainly a strong purging Electuary, for there are few Ingredients in it but what are purgative; nevertheless it is a very odd injudicious Medley, and not worth the Trouble, since all that can be expected from it, may be as fully answered by a large Infusion of the Bitter Apple, a Decoction of the Powder of Jallop, without straining it, or by any emollient Decoction, with six or eight Ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn. Two Ounces of it dissolv’d in any Liquid, and given by way of Drench, would make a good Purge enough, had it been well corrected with Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, or the like; and even rough as it is it may be given to some strong robust Horses in the Quantity above directed, tho’ not altogether without danger to Horses that are weak and delicate.

*Elect. Cariocostinum.*

‘ Take Cloves, Zedoary, Cu-  
 ‘ min-Seeds, Ginger, of each two  
 ‘ Drams, Hermodaëtils and Dia-  
 ‘ gridium of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ let



*Electuaries.*

‘ let them be beat into Powder,  
 ‘ and made into an Electuary,  
 ‘ with three Times their Weight  
 ‘ of Honey.

This is the Quantity which stands in the *London Dispensatory*, and may be given at once to a very strong Horse. It is an admirable Purge, and sometimes given to Horses to the Quantity of four Ounces, tho’ indeed not so often as it deserves. It may be made into a Drench, by mixing it in Ale Milk-warm, and will purge so powerfully, as even to stir the Humours in the remotest Parts, whereby it cannot but do great Service in many Cases where there are cold phlegmatick Swellings and Humours impacted about the Joints, &c.

*Lenitive Electuary.*

‘ Take Polipody of the Oak,  
 ‘ and *French Barley*, of each four  
 ‘ Ounces, Mercury and Maiden-  
 ‘ Hair, of each two Handfuls,  
 ‘ Liquorice Root four Ounces;  
 ‘ boil these in a sufficient Quan-  
 ‘ tity of Water, to a Quart or  
 ‘ thereabouts, to which add two  
 ‘ Pounds of red Sugar, and strain  
 ‘ them through a Flannel toge-  
 ‘ ther hot; then to this Syrup  
 ‘ put Pulps of Tamarinds, Cassia,  
 ‘ and Prunes, of each six Ounces,  
 ‘ Powder of Senna half a Pound,  
 ‘ of Anniseeds an Ounce; or in  
 ‘ its Room, because the Anniseeds  
 ‘ are difficult to powder fine, of  
 ‘ the Oil one Dram, or sixty  
 ‘ Drops.

In this we have follow’d Dr. Quincy’s new Alteration, not only as there is less Waste, but also, as it is much more easy to the

*Electuaries.*

Maker; and, at the same Time can be nothing inferior in its Efficacy. It must be made over a gentle Fire, and be but moderately hot, when the Pulps and Powder of Senna are put in, otherwise the Pulps will be apt to burn, or the whole Mass turn thick and ropy like Turpentine; which however is the lesser Evil of the two, especially if it be made in a large Quantity, because it will not keep the worse; and there are few that boil it high enough, so as to hinder it from fermenting, which by causing it to fret and gripe, spoils the main Intention of the Medicine, which, according to its Title, should be very mild and gentle in its Operation.

This is a very proper Purgative for Horses that are of a tender delicate Make, or for those that have lain under any lingering Indisposition; and therefore both the *French* and *Italian* Mareschals use a Lenitive, very much like unto this in such Cases, and when they have a Mind to strengthen its Operation, add the Powder of Agarick or Rhubarb to it, which are also very mild. Five or six Ounces of it dissolv’d in a Quart of warm Ale, or a Decoction of Liquorice, or Mallows, will just be sufficient to keep a Horse’s Body soluble and open, and will sometimes carry off the Remains of a Surfeit, when stronger Purgatives, by the Disorders they put the Body into, would be apt to change it into a putrid or malignant Fever. It will also often succeed in inward Heat and Costiveness, when the rougher Purgers hardly work, but in a  
 Way

*Electuaries.*

Way that is very unkindly, and by raising strong Convulsions. It is no less serviceable in Clysters, and may be dissolved in Broth, or any emollient Decoction, to the Quantity of half a Pound, and given to the weakest Horse, when there are Circumstances that require it.

*Elect. Diascordium.*

This is also called *Confectio Fracastorii*, from its Author *Fracastorius*.

‘ Take *Scordium*, (otherwise Water-Germander) one Ounce,  
 ‘ Bole Armoniack an Ounce and  
 ‘ an half, Earth of *Lemnos*, Cinnamon, Cassia Bark, Dittany of  
 ‘ *Crete*, Tormentils, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, Gentian,  
 ‘ of each half an Ounce, Opium,  
 ‘ and Seeds of Sorrel, of each a  
 ‘ Dram and an half, Long Pepper, Ginger, of each two Drams,  
 ‘ Storax four Drams and an half,  
 ‘ dissolved Honey two Pounds  
 ‘ and an half, Sugar of Roses  
 ‘ one Pound, Canary half a Pint,  
 ‘ mix all into an Electuary.

The *Scordium* and Dittany are ordered to be picked very clean from their Stalks, and all powdered together, except the Galbanum and Opium, which must be strained, and first mixed with the Honey; but the straining the Galbanum and Opium is not always necessary, for both of them will pass into Powder with the other Ingredients, as I have myself had Experience; and, that the Dose may not be anywise uncertain upon that Account, Care must be taken to pick out the cleanest and driest Opium; for,

*Electuaries.*

some may be met with very near as powerful as the Extract itself: But, that the Dose may no Ways become defective upon that Account, two Drams of crude Opium may be substituted for a Dram and an half; and this is fully as much as the Difference can be, considering that the sticky Part of the Opium is much the lightest; as for the Galbanum, the Quantity is also so small, that half an Ounce may easily be pick'd out very clean from a large Quantity.

The Sugar of Roses is made, by dissolving a Pound of Loaf-Sugar in Rose-water, and adding to it an Ounce of Red Rose Leaves in fine Powder; then spread it on a Marble or smooth Stone to dry, cutting it into Cakes; but instead of this, an Ounce of Red Rose Leaves dried may be beat up with the rest of the Ingredients; and this is the Way the Apothecaries usually make it: First, they collect all the Ingredients together, and having pick'd the *Scordium* and Dittany, as above directed, put them all into a large Brass Mortar, pound and sift them till the whole has passed through a fine Sieve; then mix them with three Pounds of Honey, or two Pounds of Syrup of White Poppies, which has been chiefly practised of late by Order of the Physicians, that being more agreeable to the Nature of the Medicine, as it adds to the Efficacy of the Opium.

This is a great Cordial and Astringent, and is, therefore, proper in all Loosenesses, and in all Defluxions of Rheum, such as frequently happen in Colds. It may be given from three to six Ounces, dissolved in warm Ale,  
 or



*Electuary.*

or Canary; and to answer any important Intention, as the stopping of some excessive Scouring, a few Grains of the Opium may be dissolved in a little Milk-Water, and mix'd with it: But when to stop a violent Looseness, it is of most immediate Efficacy, by way of Clyster; for, the Heat of the Ingredients, join'd to the narcotick Quality of the Opium, immediately removes all Sense of Pain in the Bowels, and, by that Means, lessens the Determination of the Blood and Spirits into those Parts. The Bole, and *Lemnian* Earth also, act as Absorbents, and dry up the superfluous Moisture, and by their Astringency, contract the Glands, which before were too much relax'd, and thereby rendered liable to discharge too great Quantities of Moisture.

Bnt, Care ought constantly to be taken, to give those things at a proper Season; for, if the Looseness be critical, and tend to the Solution of some Disease, then the stopping it may be of very ill Consequence, as it may readily bring on a putrid or malignant Fever; or, when the Humours are, by the Help of Nature, endeavouring to go off by the common Passages of the Belly, the putting a Stop to that may easily give them another Determination, whereby they may fall upon the Eyes, Mouth, and Nose, the Liver, Lungs, or other principal *Viscera*, where, if they are not suddenly mortal, by forming Ulcers in them, they may soon render any Horse unserviceable: But the Reader may consult the *Farriers Guide*, Chap. 3. and Chap. 37. where the necessary Cautions, for

*Electuary.*

the right managing such Cases, are fully laid down.

*Elect. Diatessaron.*

' Take Roots of Gentian,  
' Round Birthwort, Myrrh, and  
' Bay-berries, of each two Pound;  
' mix them together, and make  
' an Electuary.

This is from *Mesue*, an ancient Physick; it is made up of the same Ingredients the *Diapente* is made of, the Harts-Horn only excepted.

*Solleysell* calls it *Treacle Diatessaron*, and makes it in the following Manner:

' Take of Myrrh, Gentian,  
' Round Birthwort, and Bay-ber-  
' ries, all in Powder, of each half  
' a Pound, clarified Honey, and  
' Extract of Juniper-berries, and  
' make an Electuary as follows:  
' Boil six Pounds of Honey in  
' three Quarts of Water gently,  
' to the Consumption of a large  
' third Part, taking off the Scum  
' as it rises; then suffer it to cool,  
' and having reduced the other  
' Ingredients to a very fine Pow-  
' der, incorporate them by De-  
' grees in a Mortar, with the  
' Honey and Extract of Juniper.

He says, It has the Virtues of Treacle, resists Poison, consumes superfluous Moisture, restores Appetite, and cures the Cholick; the Dose being, from an Ounce to two, in White-wine, or Claret. He adds, that it is a very sovereign Composition, and an excellent Preservative against Malignancy, and is better than the Treacle commonly used by Farriers, which costs but a Crown the Pound, and has only the Name, without the Virtues of Treacle.

The

*Electuary.*

The Extract of Juniper, in so large a Quantity, must needs make this Medicine very deterfive and cleansing, and to work powerfully by Urine, which is sometimes very necessary in malignant and putrid Distempers; it must likewise be much more warm and comfortable to the Guts, and therefore give the greater Relief in Cholick Disorders; But, in other Respects, the Electuary is not one whit better, nor perhaps so good as the *Diapente*; the Virtues being easilier retain'd in Powder, than in the Form of an Electuary, that being liable to ferment, unless great Care be taken, both in the making of it, and likewise in preserving it. But it cannot be very liable to these Inconveniences, when made with the Extract according to *Solleysell's* Method. What sort of Treacle that is, which he mentions to be sold to the Farriers at *Paris*, we cannot indeed judge; but, we are sure a very good Treacle may be made under that Price in *London*.

*An Orvietan, from Solleysell.*

‘ Take of Sage, Rue, Rosemary, and Goats-Rue, of each  
 ‘ one Handful, *Carduus benedictus*, Dittany of *Crete*, Roots of  
 ‘ Masterwort, *Bohemian* Angelica,  
 ‘ (*English* will do as well) Bistort,  
 ‘ Birthwort Round and Long,  
 ‘ White or Bastard Dittany, Gal-  
 ‘ lingal, Gentian, Costmary Aro-  
 ‘ matick, Reed and Parsley-seed,  
 ‘ of each an Ounce, Bay-berries  
 ‘ and Juniper-berries, of each  
 ‘ half an Ounce, Cinamon, Cloves  
 ‘ and Nutmegs, of each three  
 ‘ Drams, Seal'd Earth prepared

*An Orvietan.*

‘ with Vinegar and old Treacle,  
 ‘ of each an Ounce, Powder of  
 ‘ Vipers four Ounces, Walnuts  
 ‘ cleans'd and dry'd, Crumb of  
 ‘ White Bread dry'd, of each  
 ‘ eight Ounces, clarified Honey  
 ‘ seven Pounds; make an Elec-  
 ‘ tuary according to Art.

Chop the Walnuts, and beat them with the Bread; then strain them thro' a Searce turn'd upside down, adding the Powders, and other Ingredients; and at last, the Treacle and Honey, which serve instead of Leaven, to ferment the rest.

This, he says, is an exact Description of *Orvietan*, which he dares warrant to be true, since that, which he has seen thus prepared, has the Taste, Smell, Colour, Consistency, and Virtue of the best *Orvietan*, so that it may be confidently depended on, and made use of, not only for Horses, but for Men, and says it is well known at *Paris*. If the Goats-Rue cannot be had, he says, Cinquefoil may be substituted in its Stead: And those who are willing, at any Rate, to make the utmost Improvement of this Medicine, may add four Ounces of the Hearts and Livers of Vipers to the like Quantity of the Powder of those Animals prescrib'd in the Composition; but, so considerable an Addition raises the Price of the Remedy so high, that it is only fit for Men, or Horses of Value.

He observes further, That *Orvietan* is a durable Medicine, and of excellent Use in all Cases that require Heat, or at least, where Heat is not to be avoided. That it is very useful for Horses, who have



*An Orvietan.*

have a weak Stomach, and little Appetite, or totally forsake their Meat ; and for those who have eat a venomous Plant, or Animal, or are suspected to be poisoned. That it raises lean and wasted Horses, and destroys the Worms that breed in their Bodies, and makes them pine away ; but, that it must not be us'd till three Months after it is prepared, for, so long it must ferment before it comes to Perfection. That it may be given, by Way of Prevention, to Horses that have kept Company with others that were sick of contagious Diseases ; and with good Success to Oxen that are troubled with the Cholick, whom it makes dung very plentifully, gives them present Ease, and quickly cures them ; and, besides that, it helps those who have swallowed a Spider, or any other venomous Creature. It must be given in Wine, and the Horse to be afterwards walk'd, well cloath'd, who perhaps will sweat and recover.

All the Ingredients of this *Orvietan*, excepting two or three, are very good ; but, notwithstanding the extraordinary Virtues that Author ascribes to it, its Contrivance is so ill, that it can do but little Service, unless it be given in a very large Dose, or be repeated every Hour of the Day, which would be very inconvenient, because of the large Quantity of Honey which goes into the Composition, there being near a Pound to every moderate Dose, of the Ingredients that are of any Efficacy.

But what is yet worse, and must needs give the less Credit to

*An Orvietan.*

this *Orvietan*, is the fermenting of it, which is a manifest Injury to all such Medicines, as, by that Means their volatile Parts, wherein the greatest Efficacy lies, make their Escape ; but the Error is yet the greater, as there is some Quantity of the Flesh of Vipers in it, for that will be apt, when fermented, to make it stink, and turn useless, as would also the Flesh of any other Animal ; and, therefore I am apt to believe, this Medicine has, like many other Quack-Remedies, been taken from some good Hand at first, from whose Name it has obtain'd its Reputation ; but has been in this Manner sophisticated by some illiterate, conceited Person, to make a Gain of it. The Ancients us'd often to prescribe such Things not only in Epidemical Sickneses, but likewise in several chronical Distempers ; and particularly in the *Lepra*, and in scrophulous Diseases, which are the same with the Evil ; but when they were often made up, not to answer the End, as a present Antidote, but were exhibited in the Way of Diet : And thus the Flesh of the Viper was sometimes dried and powder'd, and bak'd into a sort of Bread, with other medicinal Simples, that were looked upon as Resisters of Poison and Infection ; sometimes they were ordered in Broths and Jellies, and sometimes dress'd after the Manner of Fish : And these, in chronical Cases, were the chief Part of the Patient's Diet, until such Time as the Disease was rooted out.

We may therefore, very reasonably believe, that this Medicine has,



*An Orvietan.*

has, by its first Author, been only design'd as a Sort of medicinal Diet, made up into a Kind of Bread, with Crumbs of Bread and Walnuts, with as much Syrup or Honey as would make it into a stiff Paste, fermented so as to dry light in the Sun, or to be gently baked in an Oven: But, that the Addition of so large a Quantity of Honey, and afterwards fermenting it, in the manner directed, seems to be a meer Innovation, which has been no Advantage, but a Prejudice to the Medicine, which will appear reasonable to any one, who has the least Acquaintance in those things, or will duly consider what we have said concerning it.

But besides the Faults we have already found with this Medicine, we look upon it to be defective and wanting in some of those Things, that might more reasonably make it deserve the Name of an *Orvietan*: And, it seems, it has not always succeeded according to its great Title; for, *Solleysell* prefers a Dose of the Powder of Vipers even to it; tho' I must need say, there can be no great Miracles wrought by the Quantity he orders, which is but half an Ounce, unless there be other Counter-Poisons to go along with it, or that it is often repeated. In fine, the Medicine may be much better preserv'd in Powder kept in a Glass well cover'd; and if to the whole be added an Ounce of Camphire, and an Ounce and an half of Saffron, with the same Quantity of Myrrh, it will be a compendious Medicine enough, which is chiefly to be study'd, with respect to Horses; and then

*An Orvietan.*

an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, will make a sufficient Dose, which may be given in Wine or Ale. And because it will be a hard matter to get such a Quantity of dry'd Vipers, as is requir'd, without some Expence; instead of them may be taken an Ounce of the Root Contrayerva, Scordium, Savin, and Penny-Royal, of each an Handful, and the Dose will come as cheap as any Thing of the kind, the Saffron being the dearest Ingredient in it.

When it is thus managed, it will go nigh to answer in most of those Intentions, in which the *Sieur de Solleysell* recommended it; tho' without the Vipers it may not be so effectual in raising lean and decay'd Horses; for these have been in most Ages accounted the greatest of all Restoratives, as well as an effectual Antidote against Poison and Malignity.

We might add many other Forms of *Orvietans*, both from the Writings of Physicians, and from the Books of Farriers, which have been originally taken from the former, and only alter'd to their own Fancy and Liking; but we shall content ourselves with those which have been the universally approved *Orvietans* for many Ages, and with the Addition and Mixture of other Medicines, or singly by themselves in full Doses, have been constantly made Use of as such.

*Mithridate.*

‘ Take Myrrh, Saffron, Ag-  
rick, Ginger, Cinamon, Spike-  
nard, Seeds of Treacle, Must-  
ard, Frankinsence, of each ten  
‘ Drams,



*Mithridate.*

‘ Drams, Seeds of Hartwort, O-  
 ‘ *pobalsamum*, or for Want of  
 ‘ it, exprest Oil of Nutmegs,  
 ‘ Camels-Hair, Stæchas, Costus,  
 ‘ Galbanum, *Cyprus Turpentine*,  
 ‘ Long-Pepper, Castoreum, Juice  
 ‘ of Hypoasthis, Storax, Opopo-  
 ‘ nax, *Indian Leaf*; or in its  
 ‘ stead Mace, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ Cassia - Bark, Polymountain,  
 ‘ White Pepper, Scordium, Seeds  
 ‘ of *Daucus Caro Pobalsamum*, or  
 ‘ in its room, Cubebs, Cypheos,  
 ‘ Torches and Bdellium, of each  
 ‘ seven Drams; Celtick Nard  
 ‘ pick’d, Gum Arabick, Parsley-  
 ‘ Seeds, Opium, the lesser Car-  
 ‘ damums, Fennel - Seeds, Red  
 ‘ Rose Leaves, Dittany of *Crete*,  
 ‘ and Gentian, of each five  
 ‘ Drams, Afrabacka Root, *Calamus Aromaticus*, Orice, Gar-  
 ‘ den Valerian Roots, and Saga-  
 ‘ penum, of each three Drams;  
 ‘ Meum Root, Skinks, Tops of  
 ‘ St. John’s Wort, and Acaia, of  
 ‘ each two Drams and an half,  
 ‘ a Pint and a half of the best  
 ‘ Canary, and three Times as  
 ‘ much Honey as the Weight of  
 ‘ the whole Ingredients; mix to-  
 ‘ gether into an Electuary.

This is the exact Composition  
 of the *Mithridate*, as it stands in  
 the *London Dispensatory*, and is  
 look’d upon to be the best of all  
 the Capital Medicines, and even  
 to excel the *Theriaca* itself. We  
 have inserted it here, not that  
 we suppose many will be at the  
 Trouble of making it, though it  
 could be wish’d, those who are  
 Masters of many fine Horses,  
 would be at a little Pains in this,  
 instead of a great deal more, in  
 collecting useles Ingredients for  
 other Intentions, which I have

*Mithridate.*

often observ’d practis’d by Gen-  
 tlemen, upon the Recommenda-  
 tion of some noted Dealers in  
 Horses; many of which Ingredi-  
 ents could not at all be got, and  
 others only at certain Times of  
 the Year, and the whole Com-  
 position so unskilfully managed,  
 that it could not keep, so as to  
 retain its Virtues above a Week;  
 whereas this, if it be made into  
 a good Consistence, may be pre-  
 served for Years together. And  
 besides that, all the Ingredients  
 can be dispensed by any Druggist  
 in a few Hours. The only Trouble  
 of making the Mithridate, is to be  
 at some Care in making all the  
 dry Ingredients into a very fine  
 Powder, and dissolving the Gums,  
 and straining them into the Ho-  
 ney before the Powders are stirr’d  
 into it: But many Apothecaries  
 never strain them at all, but (as  
 we have already took Notice in  
 the making of *Diascordium*) pick  
 out as much of the cleanest and  
 freest from Dirt, of every Sort as  
 is requir’d, and pass them into a  
 Powder with the other Ingredi-  
 ents, excepting the *Opobalsam*,  
 &c. which they mix separately  
 with the Honey, so that in the  
 whole, there needs nothing fur-  
 ther in the making of this Medi-  
 cine, but to collect all the Ingre-  
 dients together in their due Qua-  
 lities, and in chusing the Gums,  
 to pick those for this Use that  
 are the freest from Dirt, or those  
 that are the least sticky; and the  
 same Care taken of the Opium,  
 which ought also to be the driest  
 can be got. Put all the hard Sub-  
 stances together into a large Brass  
 Mortar, and let a Servant pound  
 them, giving Elbow-Grease e-  
 nough,

*Mithridate.*

nough, until they are all passed thro' a fine Search. The Opobalsam may be mixed first with a little of the Honey, and then with the whole ; as also the *Cyprus Turpentine*, unless it be hard and brittle, so as to go into Powder with the rest. The *Cypheos Troches* are made of Myrrh, Aloes-Wood, *Calamus Aromaticus*, and some few other Things ; but instead of them, may be added five Drams more of Myrrh, and two of Saffron, which will be of equal, if not of superior Efficacy.

This, as has been observ'd, is one of the great capital Medicines ; and is, indeed, of universal Account, being very much used both to Man and Beast. It is both a Cordial, an Opiate, and a Sudorifick ; for which Reason, nothing succeeds better in the Beginning of a Cold, or is more adapted to pestilential and malignant Distempers. It is so powerful, that it often carries off a Cold, only by taking one single Dose ; and, by being often repeated, it will often overcome the most inveterate Sickness. It is also as good a Preservative as any in a sickly contagious Season ; and, if four or five Ounces, which is the full Dose to a Horse, be given in a Pint of warm Ale, after hard Riding, or after a Surfeit of Eating, or after the eating of any unwholesome Food, or soon after an Horse has been expos'd to the Night Fogs, or has stood in the Stable with infected Horses ; if he be cloath'd pretty warm at the same Time, it will go nigh to prevent all the ill Consequences that can happen to

*Mithridate.*

him ; and the Dose will not amount very high, to those who make it themselves.

But, besides the Uses this Medicine is put to singly by itself, it is also of no small Service in Composition with others, to answer many particular Intentions of Importance ; as for Instance, It is sometimes used to convey Substances of the greatest Efficacy, which could not be so proper in any other Vehicle. It is also very useful in outward Applications to invenomed Bites and Wounds, and as a Cataplasm in divers other Cases. All the dry Substances, when made into Powder, may be kept in that Form, in a wide-mouth'd Glass, pressed well down, and covered with a Piece of Bladder, and tied over with Leather, and may be given in all the same Intentions, to the Quantity of an Ounce, an Ounce and an half, or two Ounces, according to the Strength, Age, and Constitution of the Horse ; and will come as cheap as the sorry Stuff the Country Apothecaries sell for Horse-spice, which is commonly nothing but the Refuse of their Shops.

It may also be given by Way of Clyster ; but, in this Respect, the Electuary is the most proper Form, because it will dissolve more equally in any Broth or Decoction ; and indeed, nothing can be more serviceable in removing violent Cholicks, and all Manner of Pain in the Bowels, as there are many warm and comfortable Ingredients in it ; but in the stopping of Loosenesses, it falls somewhat short of the *Diaf-cordium*, that being chiefly cal-



*Treacle.*

culated as an Astringent ; but, if the Diascordium has the Advantages of it, in that Respect, the Mithridate is preferable in some others, and particularly, as it is of Service in destroying of Worms ; for herein few Things excel it, especially if it be given in a Decoction of the Bitter Apple, Rue, Savin, or such like Things : But we shall, under the Title of *Clysters*, exhibit some Forms for that Purpose.

*Venice-Treacle.*

This is also call'd the *Theriaca*, or Treacle of *Andromachus*, its Author, who was Physician to *Nero*. It is the capital Alexipharmick of all *Europe*, there being no Country wherein it is not greatly used. It is call'd *Venice-Treacle*, only because there have been great Quantities made there, and transported from thence to other Parts : But, we think it may not be amiss to advertise the Reader, that what is sold for it, in Tin Pots, is a mere Cheat, and only made in *London*, and the *Italian Bills* printed here : But besides, if it was true and genuine from *Venice*, it cannot excel our own, nor come cheaper than that which is made here, as we have all the Ingredients in greater Plenty than they, the Vipers only excepted, which is the chief thing has given them a Reputation for it.

It is a very tedious and troublesome Medicine to make, because of the vast Number of Ingredients that are in it ; and as it can have but few Virtues beyond what are to be met with in the

*Treacle.*

Mithridate, we are of Opinion, those who make the one, need not give themselves the Trouble of making the other.

This Medicine has, ever since it was first devis'd by its Author, been in general Esteem, as to the Whole, insomuch, that some have even conceiv'd great things from the united Efficacy of such a vast Number of Ingredients ; yet, there are others, who have condemned many Ingredients in it, as being either useles, or not altogether agreeable to the main Design of it ; among whom is Dr. *Quincy*, who has composed very compendious Forms of making both it, and the Mithridate, having left out of the Treacle above twenty Ingredients, and some few out of the Mithridate ; but at the same Time has been careful so to increase the other, as the Opium may still have the same Proportion to the Whole. Those, therefore, that have a Mind to be further instructed about it, may consult his *Compleat English Dispensatory*.

*London-Treacle.*

‘ Take Rasplings of Harts-Horn  
 ‘ two Ounces, Seeds of Citrons,  
 ‘ Sorrel, Piony and Basil, of each  
 ‘ an Ounce, Coraline and Scordium,  
 ‘ of each six Drams, Roots  
 ‘ of Angelica, Tormentils, Piony,  
 ‘ Leaves of Dittany, Berries of  
 ‘ Juniper and Laurel, of each  
 ‘ half an Ounce, Flowers of Marigolds,  
 ‘ Clove-Gilly-Flowers,  
 ‘ of Rosemary, Tops of St. John’s  
 ‘ Wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of  
 ‘ each three Drams, Roots of Gentian,  
 ‘ Zedoary, Ginger, Mace,  
 ‘ Myrrh,

*Treacle.*

‘ Myrrh, Leaves of Carduus, Scabious, Devil’s Bit, of each two Drams, Cloves, Opium, of each a Dram, Honey, three Times the Quantity of the whole, with as much Canary as is sufficient to make an Electuary.

This seems to have been designed as a *Succedaneum* for the Mithridate, or *Venice-Treacle*, and is that which the Country Apothecaries sell the Farriers under the general Name of *Treacle*, which many of the latter distinguish from the common Molossius-Treacle, by calling it *The Doctor’s*, or *The Apothecary’s Treacle*. It is much cheaper than either the Mithridate, or *Venice Treacle*; and therefore, in the Country there is a greater Demand for it than in Town: But Dr. Quincy observes, that it is but a very indifferent Composition; and says, that even *Salmon* has mended it much, tho’ his is also a very odd Medley.

It is certain, most of the Ingredients are very good, taken singly; but in the manner they are here disposed, the Medicine can be of little or no Efficacy in those Intentions for which it was design’d: But as it is in the main a warm Medicine, it may sometimes succeed in the Beginning of Colds and Surfeits, so as to promote Sweat, when there is already a previous Disposition to sweat; but where that is, it may be sometimes effectuated by a Drench of warm Ale, with a little Ginger, or any other Spice in it. It makes a very good discutient Cataplasm, and is often used by Surgeons to discuss obstinate Swellings. It may be used by

*Treacle.*

Farriers in the same Intentions, to very good Purpose, as it contributes very much to attenuate the Humours, and help them the more easily to perspire, or fit them to return back again with the reflux Blood.

*Horse-Treacle.*

‘ Take of dry’d Rue, Scordium, Penny-Royal, and Savin, of each two Ounces, Calamint; and Dittany, of each an Ounce and a half, Roots of Tormentils, *Celtick* Nard, Gentian, Galingals, Zedoary, Valerian and Contrayerva, of each an Ounce, Myrrh, Galbanum, Castor, Cyprus Turpentine, Opoponax, and Opium, of each six Drams, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Camphire, Aniseeds, Fennel-Seeds, Coriander-Seeds, and Treacle-Mustard, of each four Drams, Honey three Times the Quantity of the whole, Canary sufficient to make an Electuary.

The Opium and Gums must be the driest and cleanest, to pass into a fine Powder, with the other Ingredients; but if they cannot be had dry enough, they must be dissolved and strained, and mix’d with the Honey first, before the other Substances are added.

This Medicine may be much easier made, than either the *Venice Treacle*, or the Mithridate, there being many Ingredients in them, which are seldom used in any other Composition; whereas all that are here are in daily Use, and therefore may be had at almost every Country Apothecary’s.



*Treacle.*

In all epidemical Sicknesſes it may be given with admirable Succeſs, from two Ounces to three or four, and may be repeated every Day once, diſſolved in warm Ale. A Doſe or two given in the Beginning of a Cold, will go nigh to carry it off quite, either by promoting Sweat, Urine, or a more than ordinary Perſpiration; in all which Caſes, the Horſe ſhould be well cloath'd, and made to drink plentifully of warm Water, wherein Barley and

*Treacle.*

Liquorice has been boil'd. It will alſo very much contribute to deſtroy thoſe Crudities in the Stomach and Guts, which are often the Cauſe of Worms, and may be uſed as the Mithridate for that Purpoſe in Clyſters, &c.

If the Ingredients are hard enough to paſs into a Powder, it may be alſo kept in that Form, in a thick Glaſs cover'd up very cloſe; But the Doſe muſt be leſen'd to an Ounce, or an Ounce and a half, becauſe of the Honey.



## S E C T. VI.

*Of POWDERS.*

**W**HAT comes under this Section, are chiefly ſuch things as are proper to be given in Subſtance, and preſerved in Powder, as thoſe of the foregoing Section are beſt kept in Form of an Electuary; but yet there are many order'd to be preſerv'd in Powder, which in themſelves are very unfit for it; for ſome, particularly Spices, and all Aromaticks, as they abound with volatile Parts, are therefore very apt to loſe their Virtue by long keeping, and others, that have many Ingredients of a fat and unctuous Nature, will, when kept any Time in Powder, turn rancid or muſty, and of this Kind are divers Seeds, and ſome mucilaginous Roots, the one being diveſted of its outward Caſe or Skin, and the other of its Bark; and likewiſe having its Solidity deſtroy'd by powdering, ſo that they are ſpoil'd of their

Virtue, by the leaſt Impreſſions of a moiſt Air; and ſome are even difficult enough to be preſerved, though their natural Texture be no ways alter'd. Therefore all theſe Powders, excepting ſuch as are compounded of very dry Ingredients, Woods, and ſome particular Roots or Herbs, or the Powders of Earths, Stones, and Metals, &c. ought only to be made in a ſmall Quantity, that ſome may be conſtantly in Readineſs for Balls or Drinks; otherwiſe, if they be long kept, they will be liable to one or other of the Inconveniencies, we have already taken Notice of.

*Cordial Powders.*

• Take Rue, Marjoram, and  
• Penny-Royal dry'd, of each an  
• Ounce, Cinnamon, Roots of An-  
• gelica, Gentian, Galingals, Ze-  
• doary,

*Powders.*

‘ doary, Cloves, Mace, and *Indian* Leaf, or rather Betony,  
 ‘ of each six Drams, Spikenard,  
 ‘ Cardamums the Greater and  
 ‘ Less, of each two Drams, Yel-  
 ‘ low-Sanders, Aloes-Wood and  
 ‘ Long-Pepper, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce, Ginger, Saffron, and  
 ‘ Flowers of Rosemary, or La-  
 ‘ vender, of each three Drams;  
 ‘ make all of them into a fine  
 ‘ Powder, which keep in a Bottle  
 ‘ well corked, or in a wide-  
 ‘ mouth’d Glass cover’d with a  
 ‘ Hog’s Bladder, carefully ty’d  
 ‘ over with a Piece of Leather, as  
 ‘ has been elsewhere directed.

This is an excellent good Cor-  
 dial, and may be given to the  
 Quantity of an Ounce, or an  
 Ounce and an half, when an  
 Horse’s Spirits have been ex-  
 hausted and wasted by any lin-  
 gering Sickness. It is also very  
 serviceable in the Staggers, and  
 in all Disorders of the Head, as  
 it will rouse the Spirits to a more  
 brisk and lively Motion, and like-  
 wise increase their Quantity; the  
 properest Vehicle is Milk-Water,  
 with a small Quantity of Com-  
 pound Briony-Water; but if the  
 Horse be not worth so much Ex-  
 pence, some of our cheaper Pow-  
 ders may be made Use of, or  
 the same may be given in warm  
 Ale, which will somewhat lessen  
 the Expence.

*Another.*

‘ Take Flowers of Rosemary  
 ‘ dry’d, (or instead of them) the  
 ‘ Flowers of Lavender, two  
 ‘ Ounces, Red Roses, Violets,  
 ‘ Liquorice, of each an Ounce  
 ‘ and an half; Cloves, Spikenard,  
 ‘ Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Galingals,

*Powders.*

‘ Zedoary, Mace, Aloes-Wood,  
 ‘ the lesser Cardamums, Seeds of  
 ‘ Anise and Dill, of each three  
 ‘ Drams; make them into a  
 ‘ Powder, according to Art.

This is but little altered from  
 that which stands in the *London*  
*Dispensatory*, under the Name of  
*Species Dianthus*, or the Com-  
 pound Powder of Rosemary-  
 Flowers; but these are so scarce  
 in *England*, that to Horses we are  
 feigned to substitute those of La-  
 vender as their *Succedaneum*,  
 which are plentiful enough every  
 where. It is cheaper than the  
 preceding, and perhaps nothing  
 inferior to it, excepting in some  
 malignant Cases, where the Saffron  
 may be required. It invigorates  
 the Spirits, warms the Blood in  
 cold Constitutions, whether by  
 Age or any Accident; strengthens  
 the Stomach, and will be of the  
 greatest Service to a Horse after  
 excessive Purging, and when his  
 Body happens to be brought low,  
 and is greatly worn by any vio-  
 lent or long continued Exercise.  
 It is also, as the foregoing, of  
 very great Service in the Megrim,  
 the Staggers, and all Disorders  
 of the Head, and may be given  
 in the same Quantity, and repeat-  
 ed once a Day, until the Horse  
 begins to recover his wonted  
 Strength and Vigour.

*Another for the Staggers.*

‘ Take Roots of Piony, Di-  
 ‘ tany, Mistletoe of the Oak, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces, Rue, Myrrh,  
 ‘ Castor and Saffron, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Native Cinabar half a  
 ‘ Pound; make them into a fine  
 ‘ Powder.



*Powders.*

This is not only a good Cordial in all Cases where a Horse is subject to reel and stagger, but an effectual Cure, unless some deadly Indisposition be the Occasion of these Disorders. It is not proper to be given in any Liquid, because of the Weight of the Cinabar, which will constantly fall to the Bottom of the Horn, or stick so among the Kernels of an Horse's Mouth, that a great deal will be wash'd back again and lost; the best Way therefore, to give this Powder, is to make it into a Ball, *viz.* the Quantity of an Ounce to an Ounce and an half, mix'd in a Mortar, with half an Ounce of Galbanum, or *Affasætida*, and a sufficient Quantity of Honey. It may also be made into a Paste fit to form into Balls, with Flower and Honey, or with Liquorice Powder: This should be repeated once a Day, until the Distemper ceases.

*Another.*

' Take Mustard-Seed half an Ounce, Nutmegs and Cinamon, of each half a Dram, Marjoram, Betony, Rosemary Tops, Flowers of Lavender, of each a Dram, Powder of Antimony six Drams, or rather, of Native Cinabar, half an Ounce.

This is for one Dose, and may be made up into a Paste, as the foregoing, to be given in all the same Intentions.

' Take Myrrh half an Ounce, Saffron and Castor, of each a Dram, Cinabar of Antimony half an Ounce, Galbanum two Drams, with a sufficient Quan-

*Powders.*

tity of Oil of Amber to make it into a Ball, which is the best Way of giving it.

This is also for one Dose; it is an excellent Cephalick; and of the greatest Service imaginable in the Staggers, and all Disorders of the Head, being, with the two preceding, particularly calculated for those Affections.

*Another.*

' Take Gentian Root one Ounce, Seeds of Lettice and Smallage, of each an Ounce and an half, common Pepper half an Ounce, Saffron and Castor, of each two Scruples; make them into Powder for one Dose.

This is recommended by *Rumi*, in Disorders of the Head arising from the Nerves, to be given in Wine, or by Way of Drench, which in the main is not amiss to help to remove a Fit of the Staggers, or any such Disorders; but without Cinabar, or some such powerful Alterative, is not sufficient to make a Cure in a long Time.

*Diapente.*

' Take Gentian, Birthwort, Round or Long Bay-Berries, Myrrh, Shavings of Ivory, of each a like Quantity; make them into a Powder, and keep in a Glass or Gallipot close stopp'd.

Tho' this is by some Farriers look'd upon as a Cordial, yet, in a strict Sense, it does not come under that Title, but ought rather to be call'd a *Cordial Alterative*.

*Powders.*

*terative.* It is recommended for all Diseases, and reckon'd a good Antidote against Sickness, and all Manner of Infection ; but the Method of giving a single Dose, or two, can have but very little Efficacy, it being chiefly appropriated to chronical Diseases, as, the Yellows and Jaundice, the Disorders of the Reins and Kidnies, the Distempers of the Breast, and all sluggish and heavy Indispositions, wherein it is certainly a very good Remedy, if it be often repeated : But the *Treacle Diatesfaron*, with Extract of Juniper, is yet more efficacious in all these Cases. See *Treacle Diatesfaron*.

*An Universal Cordial Powder,  
from Solleysell.*

‘ Take Sassafras, Zedoary,  
‘ Elecampane, Gentian, Carline  
‘ Thistle, Angelica, Cubebs, *Spanish*  
‘ Scorzonera, Master-wort,  
‘ and Marsh-Mallows, of each  
‘ half a Pound, Birthwort, Round  
‘ and Long Bay-berries, Barks  
‘ of Oranges, Citrons, Savin, of  
‘ each four Ounces, Cardamums,  
‘ Liquorice, Myrrh, Shavings of  
‘ Harts-Horn and Ivory, Coriander-seeds, Seeds of Caraway,  
‘ Cumin, Anise, and Fennel, of  
‘ each two Ounces, Cinamon  
‘ an Ounce, Cloves, Nutmegs,  
‘ *Oriental* (or rather *English*) Saffron, of each half an Ounce,  
‘ all fresh, and gather'd in due  
‘ Time ; let them be carefully  
‘ dry'd, and made into a Powder  
‘ in the following Manner :

‘ Beat all the Ingredients separately, reducing them to a gross Powder, then strain them

*Powders.*

‘ thro' an Hair-Sieve ; mix the  
‘ whole Powder exactly, and  
‘ weigh it ; for you must not  
‘ weigh the Drugs before they  
‘ are beat and searced apart.

This is the *Sieur's* Caution in making the Cordial Powder, but we judge it unnecessary to be so exact in Things of this Nature, which may be taken by Handfuls, It is therefore enough, if they be weighed in Substance, and pounded altogether.

He says, ‘ If a Pound of the  
‘ Grains of Kermes were added  
‘ to it, the Medicine would be  
‘ more effectual : But these  
‘ would make it rise too high  
‘ to be complied with, but to  
‘ Horses of very great Value. It is, in the main, a very warm comfortable Composition, and may be strewed among an Horse's Oats, or rather mix'd with Bran ; but it is nevertheless pretty oddly contriv'd, there being Ingredients of almost all Intentions in it, from whence it is to be supposed, it has obtained the Name of *Universal* ; which at the same Time, makes it hard to determine, in what particular Case it may be most profitable ; most of the Ingredients seem, however, to be levelled against chronical Distempers ; wherefore we look upon it to be much of the same Use with Diapente, only that it is a greater Compound.

*Another Cordial Powder, from the  
same Author.*

‘ Take Bay-berries, Gentian,  
‘ round Birthwort, Myrrh, Flow-  
‘ er-de-Luce of Florence, Shavings  
‘ of Harts-horn and Elecampane,



*Powders.*

‘ of each four Ounces, Zedoary,  
 ‘ Cumin, Anise-seeds, and Sa-  
 ‘ vin, of each two Ounces, Ci-  
 ‘ namon half an Ounce, Cloves  
 ‘ two Drams, Flowers of Corn-  
 ‘ Poppies dry’d two Ounces ;  
 ‘ beat all the Ingredients apart,  
 ‘ searce them through an Hair-  
 ‘ Sieve, mix them thoroughly,  
 ‘ and keep them hard press’d in  
 ‘ a Leather Bag, tied close.’ The  
 Dose is, according to that Au-  
 thor, two Ounces, infused all  
 Night in Wine, or, an Ounce  
 in a Quart of *Spanish* Wine.

This is a lesser compound Cor-  
 dial Powder, and may be given  
 to Horses after long Fatigues,  
 but especially after Sicknes, and  
 immoderate Loosenesses : It must  
 also be serviceable in Cholicks,  
 by reason of the narcotick Quali-  
 ty in the Corn-Poppy Flowers,  
 which will help to mitigate the  
 Pain of the Bowels.

*The French Farriers Cordial  
 Powder.*

‘ Take Anise-seeds, Cumin-  
 ‘ seeds, Fennel-seeds, Liquorice,  
 ‘ Bay-berries, and Shavings of  
 ‘ Ivory, of each equal Parts ;  
 ‘ make them into a Powder.

The last mentioned Author ob-  
 serves, that the Farriers of *Paris*  
 generally use this, because most  
 of the Ingredients may be had at  
 a small Rate ; and, besides that,  
 they give but one Dose of it to a  
 Horse in Wine, which they call  
 a Cordial Draught ; whereas, he  
 thinks it necessary to repeat it  
 for five or six Days successively.

Our own Farriers seldom use  
 any other but such as this, and  
 fall into the same Error, by not

*Powders.*

repeating the Dose ; which, in  
 most Cases, is absolutely necessary  
 to be done, otherwise, it can  
 prove, at best, but like a single  
 Dram to a sick Man.

The chief Virtue of this Pow-  
 der consists in warming, and  
 comforting the Bowels, whereby  
 it often becomes of Service in  
 expelling of Wind, and attenua-  
 ting the viscid Matter which har-  
 bours it ; but to make those Car-  
 minatives of any Efficacy to  
 Horses, there should be added to  
 them Marjoram, Mint, Penny-  
 royal, Tops of Rosemary, &c.  
 Or, thus :

‘ Take dry’d Mint, Marjoram,  
 ‘ Penny-royal, Scordium, and  
 ‘ Savin, of each two Handfuls,  
 ‘ Tops of Rosemary, Flowers  
 ‘ of Lavender, and St. *John’s*  
 ‘ Wort, of each one Handful,  
 ‘ Gentian, round Birthwort, and  
 ‘ Galingals, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ Zedoary, *Calamus Aromaticus*,  
 ‘ Myrrh, Bay-berries, and Juni-  
 ‘ per-berries, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce, Anise-seeds, Fennel-  
 ‘ seeds, Cumin-seeds, and Co-  
 ‘ riander-seeds, of each six Drams,  
 ‘ Nutmegs, Cloves, Long-Pep-  
 ‘ per, Saffron, Cinamon, and  
 ‘ Piemonto, of each two Drams ;  
 ‘ make them all into Powder,  
 ‘ which keep for Use.

This may be given in all  
 Cases where a Cordial Medicine  
 is required, to the Quantity of  
 two or three Ounces, in a Quart  
 of Ale moderately heated : It  
 greatly comforts and strengthens  
 the Nerves, and augments the  
 Vigour and Metal of a Horse,  
 when his Spirits have been de-  
 pressed, either by Labour, or  
 Sickneses ; but, in particular  
 Cases,

*Powders.*

Cases, as the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and such-like; the Powders recommended for that Purpose, are rather to be preferred, because their Operation is more prevalent in rooting out the Cause of these Distempers.

‘ Take of dry’d Marjoram, and  
 ‘ Rue, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Flowers of Lavender and Rose-  
 ‘ mary, of each two Drams, (or  
 ‘ instead of the Flowers of Rose-  
 ‘ mary, take half an Ounce of  
 ‘ the Tops) Cloves, Cinamon,  
 ‘ and Nutmegs, of each one  
 ‘ Dram, Myrrh, Saffron, Fennel-  
 ‘ seeds, Coriander-seeds, and A-  
 ‘ nise-seeds, of each two Scrup-  
 ‘ les; make them into Powder  
 ‘ for one Dose: Or,

‘ Take Myrrh, Bay-berries, of  
 ‘ each two Drams, Galingals,  
 ‘ *Calamus Aromaticus*, Flowers of  
 ‘ Lavender, and St. *John’s* Wort,  
 ‘ of each one Dram, Saffron, Ci-  
 ‘ namon, and Ginger, of each  
 ‘ one Scruple, Fennel-seeds, A-  
 ‘ nise, and Caraways, of each  
 ‘ half a Dram; make them into  
 ‘ a Powder.

Either of these may be made up, and given in one Dose, by such as are not provided of the more compounded Powders. They will greatly comfort the Bowels, and raise the Spirits. They may be given in Ale, Wine, or Milk-water, or Mint-water; but a Decoction of Sage and Rosemary, with the Assistance of some Cordial Water, is the properest Vehicle for all such Things, unless the Horse be in Danger of a Fever, in which Case, they may perhaps be too hot, especially if it be one that is simple, and accompanied with

*Powders.*

few Symptoms, besides the excessive Heat and Rarefaction of the Blood, which in very hot Weather is not uncommon to some Horses.

*Powders to expell Wind.*

Though the Cordial Powders, which we have already inserted, are all of them, more or less endow’d with such Properties as render them of Efficacy to destroy Wind; yet those which immediately follow, are in a more especial Manner adapted to that Purpose, and may be profitably given, where that is chiefly aimed at.

*Dianisum, or Compound Powder of Anise-seeds.*

‘ Take Anise-seeds two Ounces  
 ‘ and an half, Liquorice and  
 ‘ Mastich, of each one Ounce,  
 ‘ Seeds of Fennel, Caraways,  
 ‘ Galingals, Mace, Ginger, and  
 ‘ Cinamon, of each five Drams,  
 ‘ of Long, White and Black Pep-  
 ‘ per, Cassia Bark, Calamint,  
 ‘ and Pellitory of *Spain*, of each  
 ‘ two Drams, Cardamums the  
 ‘ greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Spike-  
 ‘ nard, and Saffron, of each one  
 ‘ Dram; mix, and make them  
 ‘ into Powder.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is accounted both a Pectoral, a Cordial, and Expeller of Wind, and may very profitably be given to Horses in all Cases arising from Wind, and Flatulency in the Bowels; and, as it is endow’d with these Properties, it cannot but be of extraordinary Service to broken-winded,



*Powders.*

winded, purfive, or consumptive Horses, who require all the Helps that can be propos'd from such a Medicine; it is likewise profitable in all cold and heavy Dispositions, as it must very readily warm and invigorate their Blood, and render their Spirits more lively and active, than which, nothing conduces more to the Propagation of Health, and to preserve from chronical Diseases. It is also very profitable in Colds and Surfeits, and in many other Cases. It may be given, from an Ounce to two Ounces.

‘ Take Seeds of Anise, Sweet Fennel, and Caraway, of each a Dram, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Saffron, and Castor, of each a Scruple; make them into Powder for one Dose: Or,

‘ Take Mace, Cloves, Nutmegs and Ginger, of each a Dram, Seeds of Anise, Coriander, and Bay-berries, of each half a Dram, Flowers of Corn-Poppies one Dram and an half; mix, and make a Powder: Or,

‘ Take Cummin-seeds, sweet Fennel-seeds, of each two Drams, dry'd *Sevil* Orange-peel one Dram and an half, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each one Dram, Cinamon, Ginger, Cloves, and Nutmegs, of each half a Dram; make them into Powder.

These three are, each of them, calculated for one Dose, either of which may be made in any Country Town upon the Road, and given upon the Threatnings of a Cholick after drinking cold Water; or, when a Horse has been put up in a Stable warm, without Rubbing; or, after any

*Powders.*

other such Accident or Neglect. They may be given in warm Ale, or in a Pint of White-wine. See *Clysters*.

*Powders to strengthen the Stomach, and restore Appetite.*

‘ Take Gentian Root half a Pound, Myrrh, Bay-berries and Birthwort, Round or Long, of each four Ounces, Galingals, Zedoary, and the Bark of *Sevil* Oranges, of each three Ounces, Camomile Flowers, and Tops of Centaury well dried, of each two Ounces, Saffron, Cubebs and Long Pepper, of each half an Ounce; make all these into a Powder, and keep them in a Gallipot, or Glass, well covered.

This can be given no other Way, than by Way of Drench, or made up into a stiff Paste, which may be done with Syrup of Lemons, or with common Honey. The Dose is, from an Ounce to two Ounces, every Morning, keeping the Horse tied up to the Rack for an Hour thereafter; a continued Use of this for some Time, will soon recover an Horse's Appetite, and make him thrive.

‘ Take Nutmegs, *Jamaica*-Pepper, Galingals, and Gentian, of each two Drams, Roch-Alum six Drams; make them into Powder.

This is for one single Dose, and will not only restore Appetite when lost, but be of the greatest Service imaginable in all those Stomachick Disorders that proceed from a Relaxation and Weakness, and which are frequently

*Powders.*

quently accompanied with a Disposition to sweat ; for which Reason, it becomes of no small Importance in the Cure of Agues, and in all intermitting Disorders whatsoever ; and ought to be repeated once or twice a Day until the Distemper abate ; after that, a double Dose of the Powder, without the Alum, may be given once a Day, and continued until the Distemper quite ceases. Warm Ale is as good a Vehicle as any Thing else to give it in, and may be yet more efficacious, if sixty or eighty Drops of the Elixir of Vitriol be distill'd into every Drench ; for this, by contracting the relaxed Fibres, will recover them to their natural Force.

But in the Use of all such Things, Care ought to be taken lest by continuing too long in them, the Parts become too rigid, which sometimes is of bad Consequence, as it puts a Stop to the common and ordinary Secretions, and so far as they affect the Stomach, may cause a *Bulimy*, or Dog-Appetite, which must be cur'd by soft, emollient, mucilaginous Remedies, and by the Use of unctuous Things.

*Strengthening and Astringent Powders.*

‘ Take Comfrey Roots, and  
‘ *Solomon's Seal*, of each half an  
‘ Ounce, Seeds of Henbane and  
‘ White Poppies, of each one  
‘ Dram, Bol Armoniack, *Japan*  
‘ Earth, (or a double Quantity  
‘ of the Bole) of each three  
‘ Drams, Gum Tragacanth, Gum  
‘ Arabick, and Dragons Blood, of

*Powders.*

‘ each a Dram and an half, Red  
‘ Rose-leaves dry'd half an Hand-  
‘ ful ; beat them, and mix them.

This may be given at twice, It is very good in all Hemorrhages ; for it not only coagulates and thickens the Blood, but also takes off from the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices, whereby it becomes of infinite Service in all Disorders arising from Rheums and Defluxions ; it is also of Service in Loosnesses of the Belly, and in all inward Wounds and Bruises. It may be given in an Hornful of red Wine, or stale Beer, and may be continued every Day, once, or oftner, until the Symptoms go off.

It may be made in a larger Quantity, but yet if it be kept any Time, the Oiliness of the Seeds will make it turn rancid, and spoil it.

‘ Take of the Roots of Bistort  
‘ and Tormentils, of each half an  
‘ Ounce, Balaustines, Red Rose-  
‘ Leaves and Pomegranate Bark,  
‘ of each two Drams, Bole Ar-  
‘ monick three Drams, Cinna-  
‘ mon, Dragons Blood, and Gum  
‘ Arabick, of each a Dram and  
‘ an half ; for two Doses.

This is useful in the same Intentions as the preceding, but is rather somewhat more astringent. It may be given twice a Day, if the Horse has a violent Looseness upon him, and may be repeated until the Symptoms abate. The properest Vehicle is red Wine, or stale Beer ; or by making it up in a Paste with Diascordium, or *Venice-Treacle*, if the Disease be hard to conquer.

‘ Take *Lemnian* and *Japonick*  
‘ Earth, Bole, and Dragons Blood,  
‘ of



*Powders.*

‘ of each two Drams, Pomegrate Bark, and Oak Bark, of each one Dram, Seeds of Henbane and White Poppies, of each a Dram and an half, Sugar of Lead half a Dram ; beat them to Powder for two Doses.

This is also very astringent, and is proper in all the Intentions as the preceding, and to be given in the same manner, in all Weaknesses proceeding from inordinate Discharges of whatsoever Kind.

*Pectoral and Balsamick Powders.*

These are oftentimes distinguished into their several Classes of *Emollients*, *Restoratives*, *Vulneraries*, and *Detergents*, according to the manner we have already observ’d in the Distribution of the *Simples*, in the Appendix to Part I. But in regard those Distinctions need not be so strictly observed with respect to Horses, who, unless in some extraordinary Cases, are able to bear the strongest Detergent, which to them will, for the most Part, prove no other in their Operation than *Vulneraries* ; we have therefore, that we might as little as possible perplex the Practitioner, omitted to class them under the foregoing Heads.

‘ Take dry’d Maiden-hair and Coltsfoot, of each two Ounces, Liquorice, Elecampane, and Eringo, of each four Ounces, Flour of Brimstone half a Pound, Fennel-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Cumin-seeds, Anise-seeds, of each twelve Drams, Cinamon and Long Pepper, of each half an Ounce ; make them into Powder.

*Powders.*

This, if it be carefully preserved, will keep good three or four Months : Two Ounces of it every Day, keeping the Horse warm, and giving him moderate Exercise, will remove a Cold or Purpiveness. It is also good in all Obstructions of the Lungs, the Liver, or any other of the *Viscera* ; and is so cheap, that it may be given to a Horse of any Value. If the Maiden-hair cannot be easily procured, as happens very often in the Mid-land Countries of *England*, that are at a Distance from rocky Places, Scabious, Rocket, or a double Quantity of the Coltsfoot, will supply the Want of it. It may be given in a Drench of Ale, Hyssop-water, or Penny-royal-water.

‘ Take Myrrh, Spikenard and Gum Benjamin, of each two Ounces, Saffron, Maltick, Long Pepper, and Cloves, of each an Ounce, Turmerick, and Flour of Brimstone, of each an Ounce and an half.

This is also a very good Pectoral Powder, and may be given to the Quantity of two Ounces in any proper Vehicle, and continued for some time to Horses that are broken-winded, or have been newly Chest-founder’d. It is also good in the Yellows, and all Disorders of the Kidnies, &c.

*Another.*

‘ Take Benjamin, Storax, Myrrh, Frankincense, and Olibanum, of each an Ounce, Flour of Brimstone, Elecampane, Eringo, Madder-root, and Turmerick, of each two Ounces, Flowers of Benjamin an Ounce

*Powders.*

‘ Ounce and an half, Fennel-  
‘ Seeds, Anise-Seeds, *Carthamus*  
‘ and Fenugreek-Seeds, of each  
‘ three Ounces, Cubebs, Saffron,  
‘ Long Pepper, and Ginger, of  
‘ each half an Ounce.

This may be given to the Quantity of two Ounces, and is proper in all the same Intentions as the preceding.

‘ Take Gum Tragacanth two  
‘ Ounces, Arabick ten Drams,  
‘ Starch half an Ounce, Liquo-  
‘ rice Roots, Seeds of Melons  
‘ three Drams, of Citruls, Gourds,  
‘ Cucumbers, of each two Drams,  
‘ Penids three Ounces; powder  
‘ and mix according to Art.

This is cooling and emollient, and is very proper in all broken-winded, consumptive Cases, but especially those that are accompanied with Weakness, which renders them subject to Hectick Disorders. It thickens the Blood, heals and agglutinates those Parts that are abraded and worn by the Sharpness and Acrimony of the Juices. It is also of Service in the Pain-Piss and Strangury, by allaying the Heat which accompanies those Disorders. Its Dose is two Ounces, which should be repeated once a Day for some Time, but it ought to be made fresh once a Fortnight, or three Weeks, because all the Seeds will soon turn rancid.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is call'd the *Species Diatragacanthi Frigidi*.

*Another.*

‘ Take dry'd Scabious, Colts-  
‘ foot, and St. John's Wort, of  
‘ each two Ounces, Roots of

*Powders.*

‘ Florentine, Orrice, Elecampane,  
‘ and Liquorice, of each an  
‘ Ounce and an half, Gum Tra-  
‘ gacanth, and Gum Arabick, of  
‘ each six Drams; make them  
‘ into Powder; and add to the  
‘ whole a Quarter of a Pound of  
‘ Flour of Brimstone.

This is a very good Powder for a Horse that is purfivè and broken-winded, being both cleansing and healing to the Lungs, and all the inward Parts. Two Ounces may be given at a Time, and almost as often as you please: But if a Horse be weak, and subject to feverish Heats, a Dose of the preceding Powder may be given once a Day while those Symptoms continue.

*From the Gentleman's Jocky.*

‘ Take of Cumin-Seeds, Fenu-  
‘ greek, *Sileris Montani*, other-  
‘ wise call'd Sifilers, Nutmegs,  
‘ Cloves, Ginger, Linseed, of  
‘ each of these two Ounces,  
‘ Quick-Brimstone six Ounces;  
‘ powder and mix them together,  
‘ and give him as much as an Egg-  
‘ shell will hold for a Dose.

This is a very good Powder for a Cold, and in all common Disorders of the Breast, and may be repeated every Day for a Week together if need require. It is ordered to be given among an Horse's Oats; but then it should not be beat too small, but in a gross Powder, otherwise his Breath will be apt to blow a great deal of it away; most of the Ingredients, excepting the Brimstone, being very light: But in those Things where the Dose is to be exact, the Powder ought to be made  
very



*Powders.*

very fine, unless there be only a sufficient Quantity for one Dose; for when a Quantity of any Powder is to be made, to be distributed afterwards into several Doses, because some Ingredients are heavier than others, and consequently more compact; but particularly where Vegetables, or other light Substances, are incorporated with Minerals; they should in that Case be all made very fine, and the mineral Substances, unless the Quantity be small, pounded first by themselves, afterwards the other Ingredients; and lastly, be all mix'd and rubbed together.

*An Horse-Spice, from the same.*

‘ Take a Quarter of a Pound  
 ‘ of Anise-Seeds, a Quarter of a  
 ‘ Pound of *English* Liquorice, a  
 ‘ Quarter of a Pound of Grains,  
 ‘ a Quarter of a Pound of Fennel  
 ‘ Seeds, a Quarter of a Pound of  
 ‘ Flour of Brimstone, more or  
 ‘ less; slice the Liquorice, and  
 ‘ dry it, and beat them together.  
 ‘ If you will, you may put in  
 ‘ half a Pound of Elecampane,  
 ‘ first dry'd and then beaten small  
 ‘ in a Mortar, with the rest of the  
 ‘ Things. You may either put all  
 ‘ these together, or keep them  
 ‘ separately by themselves.

What the Author means by Grains, we suppose to be Grains of Paradise, which will give a Heat and Warmth to the whole. The Elecampane is so good an Ingredient, that it ought not, by any means to be omitted. An Ounce of this is ordered with a Spoonful of Sallad-Oil; but two Ounces is but a small Dose. It is

*Powders.*

good in all Colds, and the common Accidents arising from thence.

*A drying Absorbent Powder.*

‘ Take white Chalk, and burnt  
 ‘ Harts-Horn, Bole-Armoniack  
 ‘ half an Ounce; make them into  
 ‘ Powder, for one Dose: Or,

‘ Take white Chalk two Ounces, and make it into Powder.

These may be mix'd with an Horse's Water, to drink, when you perceive him eat Clay or Mud out of the Wall, and they will dry up those Juices that are offensive to his Stomach. These are also very good in all Rheums and Defluxions.

*Powders for inward Bruises, and Wounds.*

‘ Take fine Bole one Ounce,  
 ‘ *Sperma Ceti* half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Dragons Blood, and Gum Tragacanth, of each two Drams;  
 ‘ make a Powder for one Dose.

If the Horse be weak, or low in his Spirits, a little Nutmeg, or some other oily Spice, may be mix'd with it; and Shavings of Harts-Horn, or Ivory, may be scalded with his Bran.

*For the Eyes.*

‘ Take Crabs-Eyes prepared,  
 ‘ and White Sugar-Candy, or  
 ‘ double refin'd Loaf Sugar, of  
 ‘ each two Drams, Tutty finely  
 ‘ levigated one Dram, Sugar of  
 ‘ Lead half a Dram, make them  
 ‘ into a Powder.

This is very good to dry up all Rheums in the Eyes, and to take off the Heat and Inflammation, being blown into them with a Quill.

‘ Take

*Powders.*

‘ Take fine white Sugar-Candy  
 ‘ half an Ounce, prepar’d Tutty,  
 ‘ and *Lapis mirabilis*, of each a  
 ‘ Dram, Sugar of Lead half a  
 ‘ Dram, Camphire one Scruple;  
 ‘ mix, and make them into  
 ‘ Powder.

This is also a very good Powder to dry up Rheums and De-  
 fluxions in the Eyes, and eat off  
 Films, &c. being blown into  
 them, as the preceeding : Or,

‘ Take white Sugar-Candy,  
 ‘ and prepar’d Crabs-Eyes, of  
 ‘ each a Dram, white Vitriol  
 ‘ two Drams, *Lapis medicamen-*  
 ‘ *tosus*, or the Medicinal Stone,  
 ‘ half a Dram, Camphire one  
 ‘ Scruple; mix, and make a Pow-  
 ‘ der, to be blown into the Eye  
 ‘ through a Quill : Or,

‘ Take *Crocus Metallorum*, the  
 ‘ Liver, or Glafs of Antimony, of  
 ‘ either a Dram, Crabs-eyes finely  
 ‘ levigated two Drams. The *Cro-*  
 ‘ *cus* should first be made into an  
 ‘ impalpable fine Powder, in a  
 ‘ Marble Mortar, and then mix’d  
 ‘ with the prepar’d Crabs-Eyes.

These are all useful in destroy-  
 ing Films and Webs, and taking  
 off the Heat and Inflammation;  
 and drinking up the superfluous  
 Moisture, that is oftentimes the  
 Cause of such Imperfections.

*Powders to promote Urine.*

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mal-  
 ‘ lows and Saxifrage, carefully  
 ‘ dried, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Roots of Parsley, Sparrow-grass,  
 ‘ and Strawberries, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Salt-petre, or *Sal Pru-*  
 ‘ *nellæ*, an Ounce and an half;  
 ‘ beat the Roots very well, and  
 ‘ then add the Salt, pounding and  
 ‘ incorporating them together :  
 ‘ Or,

*Powders.*

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mal-  
 ‘ lows one Ounce, Tartar of Vi-  
 ‘ triol, *Sal Prunellæ*, and burnt  
 ‘ Harts-Horn, of each two  
 ‘ Drams; make them into Pow-  
 ‘ der, for one Dose.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-Mal-  
 ‘ lows four Ounces, Seeds of  
 ‘ Dwarf-Elder, Gromwell, and  
 ‘ Burdock, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Hog-lice prepar’d one Ounce;  
 ‘ mix, and make them into a  
 ‘ Powder : Or,

‘ Take Marsh-Mallow Roots  
 ‘ three Ounces, dry’d Mallows,  
 ‘ Elder-Flowers and Glafs-wort,  
 ‘ of each an Ounce, *Sal Prunellæ*  
 ‘ and Tartar of Vitriol, of each  
 ‘ two Drams, Liquorice half an  
 ‘ Ounce; mix, and make them  
 ‘ into a Powder.

These are all proper to pro-  
 mote Urine, and may be given  
 with very good Success in Ob-  
 structions of the Kidnies and uri-  
 nary Passages, from an Ounce to  
 two Ounces. They are also very  
 proper to be given once a Day,  
 in Dropsies, and the Yellows, in  
 the Mange, Farcy, and almost in  
 all chronical Distempers. The  
 Ashes, or fixed Salt of all green  
 Woods, or Shrubs, as those of  
 Broom, Vine-twigs, and the like,  
 may be powdered and mixed  
 with them, and given, either by  
 way of Drench, or made up into  
 Balls; but, these shall be more  
 fully considered, when we come  
 to *Drinks* and *Decoctions*.

*Powders against malignant Di-*  
*stempers, call’d Alexipharmicks.*

What comes under this Deno-  
 mination, are generally calculated  
 to fuse and melt down the Visci-  
 dities of the Blood, and render the

Im-



*Powders.*

Impurities thereof fit for a Separation, so as to be cast off by the common Out-lets, in a moderate Breathing, or gentle Sweat; they are called *Alexipharmicks*, because of their extraordinary Efficacy in all putrid, malignant, and pestilential Sicknesses, and are constantly given in such Cases.

‘ Take Rue, Scordium, and  
 ‘ Calamint, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Contrayerva, and *Virginian*  
 ‘ Snake-root, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ Saffron half an Ounce; make  
 ‘ them into Powder.

The Dose is two Spoonfuls in warm stale Beer, or White-wine, or it may be given in Penny-royal-water, Hyssop-water, or Milk-water, with a Dash of Treacle-water; or its *Succedaneum*, to an Horse of Value: This should be continu’d twice a Day, until the Fever abates, keeping the Horse moderately warm.

‘ Take Myrrh, Bay-berries,  
 ‘ Long or Round Birthwort, of  
 ‘ each an Ounce, *Spanish* Angeli-  
 ‘ ca, *Virginia* Snake-root, Spike-  
 ‘ nard, *Celtick* Nard, Galingals,  
 ‘ Zedoary, and *Calamus Aromat-*  
 ‘ *ticus*, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Saffron two Drams, Cubebs,  
 ‘ Ginger, Anise-seeds, and Long  
 ‘ Pepper, of each one Dram, the  
 ‘ driest and cleanest Opium, and  
 ‘ of Camphire, of each two  
 ‘ Scruples; mix, and make them  
 ‘ into Powder.

Two Spoonfuls may be mix’d in a Quart of Beer, a Decoction of Rue, Penny-royal or Savin, and given, by Way of Drench, and repeated twice a Day, in all the above-mentioned Disorders, until the Distemper comes to a Solution. If this be made into

*Powders.*

an Electuary, with three times their Weight in Honey, it will make a very good *Succedaneum* for the *Venice-Treacle*; and, in some malignant Cases, will even be preferable to it.

‘ Take dry’d Rue, Savin, and  
 ‘ *Virginian* Snake-root, of each  
 ‘ two Drams, Saffron two Scruples,  
 ‘ Camphire, and Opium, of each  
 ‘ six Grains; make for one Dose.

This is also to be given as the former, and in all the same Intentions.

*Purging Powders.*

‘ Take Cream of Tartar and  
 ‘ Senna, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Cloves, Cinamon, Galingals,  
 ‘ Bishops-Weed, of each two  
 ‘ Drams, *Diagridium* half an  
 ‘ Ounce; powder them toge-  
 ‘ ther, according to Art.

This is a very safe and easy Purge, and may be given to the Quantity of an Ounce, or an Ounce and a half, made up into a Paste, with Flour and Butter. To an Horse of small Value, instead of the Cinnamon, may be substituted a greater Quantity of Cloves, or any other Spice.

This is from the *London Dispensatory*, and is called the *Pulvis Diasennæ*.

*Powder of Senna, the greater Compound.*

‘ Take Seeds of Anise, Cara-  
 ‘ way, Fennel, Cumin, Spike-  
 ‘ nard, Cinamon, and Galingals,  
 ‘ of each half an Ounce, Liquo-  
 ‘ rice and Gromwel, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Senna the Weight of  
 ‘ the whole Powder; mix them  
 ‘ according to Art.

This

*Powders.*

This is also call'd *Pulvis Hol-landicus*, from its Author Dr. *Holland*. It seems to have been calculated, both for a Stomachick, a Cordial, and Purge, &c. But it is so gentle a Purgative, that it may be given to the Quantity of two or three Ounces, and may be very proper, when purging happens to be proper, after some lingering Sicknesses, when stronger Purges might be dangerous, and of ill Consequence.

*Powder of Senna, the lesser Compound.*

‘ Take Senna two Ounces,  
 ‘ Cream of Tartar half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Mace two Scruples and an half,  
 ‘ Ginger and Cinnamon, of each  
 ‘ a Dram and an half, Sal Gem  
 ‘ one Dram ; make them into  
 ‘ Powder.

This is also a very mild and gentle Purge, and may be taken in the same Quantity, and in the same Circumstances, as the former. It may be given in a Drench of warm Ale, or in an Hornful of white Wine ; or the following may be used in its Stead, which is a cheaper Purge.

‘ Take Senna two Ounces,  
 ‘ Cream of Tartar half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Ginger, Bay-berries, and Long  
 ‘ Pepper, of each two Drams ;  
 ‘ make them into Powder.

These may either be given in liquid Vehicles, or made up into a Paste with Flour, or Liquorice-Powder, and a sufficient Quantity of Butter or Oil. They are, all of them, very proper to Horses that have been weaken'd by any Indisposition, or, are naturally of a weak and delicate Make,

*Powders.*

who are oftentimes not able to bear even the Aloes, without some Disorders, during the Operation, tho' it be one of the mildest of the resinous Purgers.

*The Countess of Warwick's Powder.*

‘ Take Scammony prepared  
 ‘ with the Fumes of Sulphur two  
 ‘ Ounces, Diaphoretick Antimony  
 ‘ an Ounce, Crystals of Tartar  
 ‘ half an Ounce ; mix them alto-  
 ‘ gether into a Powder.

Some make this Powder, by increasing the Quantity of the Cream of Tartar equal to the Weight of all the other Ingredients, and then the Dose may be increased proportionably.

As it is thus managed with the Diaphoretick Antimony, and Cream of Tartar, it becomes a very safe and gentle Purge, and is very proper in some chronical Cases, that require repeated Pur-gations, wherein it is suited to act, both as a Purgative, and likewise as an Alterative ; and will readily promote the Dis-charges of the Skin, at the same Time it keeps the Belly open. Nothing can be better to purge those dull sluggish Horses, who shew no very apparent Signs of Sicknes, but yet, at the same Time, are tender, and unable to do reasonable Service. It is a very proper Purge in the Mange, the Farcy, and to remove all old Grievs in the Joints, or in obdu-rate Swellings in the glandulous or kernelly Parts. It may be given to the Quantity of an Ounce ; but when Purgation is not to be repeated, the Quantity may be somewhat increas'd, and if it be



*Powders.*

made one half of Cream of Tartar, the Dose may be increased to two Ounces : The properest Way of exhibiting all resinous Purges, is to make them up into a Paste or Ball, for when they are given in any Liquid, they easily run into Lumps, which is not only apt to cause Disorders in the Operation, but is even troublesome to be got down.

*Hiera Picra, or, The Holy Bitter.*

‘ Take Cinnamon, Mace, Arabacka, Spikenard, Mastich, and Saffron, of each six Drams, the finest and cleanest Aloes twelve Ounces and an half; powder, according to Art.

This is so ancient a Composition, as to claim *Galen* for its Author, tho’, since his Time, it has undergone some Changes. It is of so great Account in the Practice of Physick, that there is hardly an Apothecary’s Shop without it, tho’ its Bitterness makes it seldom given in Substance, excepting sometimes in Clysters; but the *Tinctura sacra*, which is drawn from it, is almost in every one’s Acquaintance. The Aloes is a very safe Purge of itself, but must be yet a great deal safer, when it is joined with such good Company, as the Cinnamon, Snake-Weed, and Saffron, by which Means it may be given to the weakest Constitution; for, at the same time the Aloes purges moderately, these keep up a good Stock of Spirits, whereby the Body is enabled to go through the Operation, without those Disorders that sometimes happen to weak Constitutions, during the Time of Purgation.

*Powders.*

Nothing can be given more properly to Horses that are of a tender and delicate Make; and if, instead of the Quantity of the Aloes, directed in the Prescription, a Pound be added, the Dose will be but very little above the ordinary Price of a Purge.

It is admirable in all Cholicks, especially after the great Gut has been first well raked, or, that there is a free Passage downwards. It works kindly, but gently, and effectually destroys those cold Viscidities which harbour and entangle Wind; and, for the same Reason it prevails against Worms. Its Dose is, from an Ounce and an half to two Ounces, or upwards, to an Horse in his Prime and full Strength. The best Way of giving it is, made into a Ball, or Paste, with Flour and Butter, or sweet Oil.

‘ Take Aloes one Ounce, Ginger two Drams, Salt of Tartar one Dram; mix, and make ’em into Powder, for one Dose.

This is also a very good Purge; and may be us’d to an Horse of small Value, instead of the *Hiera Picra*, it being very gentle, and safe in its Operation. The Salt of Tartar is said to be so powerful a Corrector of the Aloes, that, by mixing a pretty large Quantity with it, it will so divide the Parts of the Aloes, that it cannot be of Force enough to work in the Guts, and first Passages, but change it into an *Alterative*, so that its Operation will be chiefly in the Mass of Blood; and, therefore, when it is thus corrected, it proves very effectual in rooting out chronic Distempers, by opening the Obstructions of the small capillary

*Powders.*

lary Vessels: But the Reader may look back to what has been said concerning the *Liver of Antimony*, where the Reason of the Operation of such Alteratives has been explain'd.

' Take fine Aloes one Ounce, ' Coraline and Wormwood, of ' each six Drams; make a Powder for one Dose.

This is also intended against Worms, and is very effectual for that Purpose.

*Another.*

' Take Aloes one Ounce, Coraline, Wormwood and Savin, ' of each half an Ounce, for one ' Dose.

The Aloes must be pounded first by itself, and the other Ingredients together by themselves; after which, the Whole must be put together, and pounded until they are thoroughly incorporated.

This is also design'd to destroy Worms.

*Pulvis Basilicus, or, the Royal Powder.*

' Take *Diagridium*, Cerufs of ' Antimony, Cream of Tartar, ' and *Mercurius Dulcis*, of each ' equal Parts; powder and mix.

This is an admirable Purge to destroy Worms, and to carry off the viscid slimy Matter in which they are bred, and afterwards harbour'd. The Mercury should be rubb'd very fine by itself in a glass Mortar, or a marble Mortar, that is very smooth and even; and when the other Ingredients have also been rubbed very fine, they are all to be incorporated together. The Dose is an Ounce and an half, and to a very strong Horse it may be somewhat augmented.

*Powders.*

' Take of the finest Aloes half ' an Ounce, Scammony two ' Drams, Æthiops Mineral six ' Drams; pound and mix for ' one Dose.

This is also an excellent Purge to destroy Worms. All those Powders that are compounded of Ingredients, which are partly light; and partly heavy, ought to be made up into a Paste; or into Balls; for they can never be given with Certainty in any Liquid.

*Solleysell's Specifick Powder for the Cholick.*

' Take Roots of Masterwort, ' Leaves and Roots of Radishes, ' Greater Centaury and Tanfy, ' of each one Pound; dry them ' in the Sun in the Summer, and ' in the Oven, with a moderate ' Degree of Heat, in the Winter. ' Then take of each Germander, ' Ground-Pine, Roots of Angelica and Elecampane, all dry'd ' in the Shade, of each half a ' Pound, Coraline, or Sea-Moss, ' and Liver-Aloes, of each four ' Ounces, Galingals, Nutmeg and ' *Sal Prunellæ*, of each two Ounces; reduce all the Ingredients ' to Powder separately; then mix ' and keep them in a Leather Bag ' or Glass Bottle close stopp'd.

This is chiefly proposed for those Kinds of Cholicks that proceed from Worms; and its Author recommends it to all those that travel with several Horses, who, he says, should never be without it, by reason of its excellent Virtues, and orders its Dose, from an Ounce to two Ounces and an half; but it may be given in a greater Quantity, without the least Danger.



*Powders.*

Most of the Ingredients are, of themselves very good ; but the Whole is but injudiciously contrived, there being Remedies for almost all Intentions, and nothing sufficient to answer any single one. The Roots and Tops of Radishes are of little or no Use, but while they are green ; and the Quantity of the Aloes is so small in every Dose, that it can have little or no Efficacy ; so that to take it in the Complex, it makes a pretty warm comfortable Composition, and may be of Service in divers kinds of Cholicks, after continu'd Use, especially those that proceed from viscid phlegmy Matter, which this Powder will in Time destroy, and will also dislodge Worms by the same Means ; but it will be much more efficacious in all Worm-Cholicks, if made according to the following Prescription.

‘ Take the dry’d Roots of  
 ‘ Masterwort, Angelica, Ground-  
 ‘ Pine, of both Germanders, and  
 ‘ Elecampane, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ the greater Centaury, Tansey,  
 ‘ Coraline, and Savin, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Galingals, Nut-  
 ‘ mugs and Ginger, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce and an half, Liver-Aloes  
 ‘ one Pound ; mix, and make  
 ‘ them into Powder.

The Aloes must be pounded by itself, and the other Ingredients pounded together ; then the Whole may be mixed, and incorporated together. This will undoubtedly make a very good Worm-Powder, and may be used with very good Success in all those Cholicks arising from

*Powders.*

Worms, especially if a Drench, wherein *Venice-Treacle* has been dissolved, be administer’d after it. The Dose is from an Ounce to two Ounces.

*A Worm-Purge, from Solleysell.*

‘ Take of fine Aloes an Ounce,  
 ‘ Colloquintida and Agarick, of  
 ‘ each three Drams, Turbith half  
 ‘ an Ounce.

This is ordered to be mixed with an Ounce of his Specifick Powder. It is a strong Purge, and will work powerfully, but none are so effectual, as those made up with Mercury, or *Æthiops Mineral*.

*A Worm-Powder, from Dr. Quincy.*

‘ Take Tin reduced to Pow-  
 ‘ der, Coraline and Worm-seed,  
 ‘ of each an Ounce, Savin and  
 ‘ Saffron, of each a Dram ; mix,  
 ‘ and make a Powder, according  
 ‘ to Art.

The Doctor says, This is almost an infallible Remedy against Worms, though not publickly prescribed by any before him, notwithstanding it had been long in the Practice of some, who were acquainted with it. It does not purge, and therefore, he says, it may be given almost in any Circumstance, without Prejudice. Its Dose to an Horse, is from half an Ounce to an Ounce. The best Way of giving it, is making it into a Paste, or Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey. The chief Virtue of this Medicine lies in the Powder of Tin ; which see in the foregoing Part.



## SECT. VII.

### Of BALLS, &c.

**T**HOUGH most of the Medicines we have described in the two preceding Sections, may conveniently enough be brought into the Form of a Paste, fit to be made into Balls; by which Means, those which come under our present Consideration might be render'd very numerous, and this Part thereby very much extended; yet, as we have given sufficient Hints concerning these Things, where-ever we judge it necessary; we shall, therefore, contract this Part, as much as possible, by confining ourselves either to such as cannot conveniently be given to Horses in any other Form; of which Kind are all Manner of Herbs, or Roots, &c. stamp'd and pounded with their native Juice; or to those which have been originally brought into this Form, and constantly continu'd so by Custom; or, lastly, to such as cannot be made to answer some important Intentions, so conveniently, in any other. And thus some of the capital Electuaries are oftentimes used only as proper Vehicles, into which dry Substances of some particular Efficacy are to be incorporated, which are necessarily, by this Management, brought into the Consistence of a Paste, that may be either made into the Form of a Ball, and swallowed down whole, or dis-

solved in some proper Liquid, to be given by Way of Drench, according as it happens most agreeable to the Nature of the Ingredients of which it is compounded; for those made of Ingredients that are light, may be constantly dissolved and given by Way of Drench in any proper Liquid, unless resinous Substances have the Predominant in them, which, as has been already observ'd, are apt to run into Lumps, making them not only troublesome to take, but sometimes hurtful; but where there is a scrupulous Exactness to be observ'd in the Dose of any Medicine, or where the Ingredients of main Intention happen to be heavy, and compounded of metalline Substances, a stiff Form is the only one in which they can be rightly administer'd; all which shall be carefully observ'd in our ensuing Directions under each Medicine.

There is also another Form of Medicines call'd *Troches*, which is yet more solid than that which is commonly made into Paste, or Balls. This was chiefly introduc'd to render some things palatable, which in themselves were unpleasant; and of this Kind are all those little Cakes or Lozenges, medicinal Sugar-Plumbs, and such-like Things, which are to this Day, sometimes prescrib'd to Persons of a squeamish Palate;



*Balls.*

but as we are not herein solicitous with respect to Horses; we have only taken Notice of one or two that are truly useful, and can be for the Practitioners Benefit, best preserv'd in this Form.

*Trochisti Albi Rhafis, or, the White Troches of Rhafis.*

‘ Take White Lead that has  
‘ been washed in Rose-Water,  
‘ ten Drams, Gum Sarcocol three  
‘ Drams, White Starch two  
‘ Drams, Gum Arabick and Tra-  
‘ gon, of each one Dram, Cam-  
‘ phire half a Dram; dissolve  
‘ the Gums in Rose-Water, and  
‘ grind the other Ingredients,  
‘ with their Solution, upon a  
‘ Marble; afterwards spread the  
‘ whole Mass to dry; and, after  
‘ cutting it into any Figure you  
‘ please, put it into a cover’d  
‘ Glass, and keep it for Use.

Half an Ounce of these Troches dissolved in four Ounces of Rose-Water, Plantane-Water, or White-wine, make a very gentle and safe *Collyrium* for the Eyes, to assuage Inflammations and repel hot Rheums and Defluxions, which oftentimes, in the Beginning, need no stronger Application. If the same be dissolved in Emetick Wine, they will sometimes clear the Eyes of Specks and Films, and other Impurities, and will also contribute to the cleansing and healing of Ulcers, &c.

‘ Take White Lead wash’d, as  
‘ above directed, half an Ounce,  
‘ Gum Sarcocol, White Starch,  
‘ Tutty finely prepared, of each  
‘ two Drams, Gum Arabick one  
‘ Dram, Camphire half a Dram,  
‘ Crabs-Eyes finely levigated two

*Balls.*

‘ Scruples; make them into thin  
‘ Cakes, as above directed, and  
‘ when dry put them up for Use.

These are used in all the same Intentions as the former, but are somewhat more drying, and may therefore very readily prevail, where there is a greater Rheum and Defluxion.

*Cordial-Balls, or, Treacle-Pills, from Solleyfell.*

‘ Take a Bushel of ripe and  
‘ black Juniper-Berries gather’d  
‘ in the End of *August*, or the  
‘ Beginning of *September*; (but  
‘ in this Kingdom, in the latter  
‘ End of *September*, and Begin-  
‘ ning of *October*) beat them, and  
‘ put them into a Kettle, with  
‘ eight or nine Quarts of Water.  
‘ Set it on the Fire to boil, stir-  
‘ ring it sometimes till it grow  
‘ thick; then press it out, and  
‘ reserve the Liquor; strain the  
‘ remaining Substance through a  
‘ Searce, as they use to strain  
‘ Cassia; throw away the Husks  
‘ and Berries, and mix the strain’d  
‘ Pulp with the above-mention’d  
‘ Liquor. Boil it again over a  
‘ clear Fire, stirring it, from  
‘ Time to Time, till it be reduc’d  
‘ to the Thickness of Broth; then  
‘ take it from the Fire, and when  
‘ it is quite cold mix it in a Mor-  
‘ tar, with the full Quantity of  
‘ the Universal Cordial-Powder,  
‘ describ’d in the preceding Sec-  
‘ tion (Pag. 151.) adding a Pound  
‘ of the Grains of Kermes in  
‘ Powder; make up the whole  
‘ Mass into Balls, weighing twelve  
‘ Drams each, which must be  
‘ dry’d on the Strainer, with its  
‘ Bottom turn’d upwards.

The



*Balls.*

The Author observes, That these Balls are, by this Management, brought to such a hard, and compact Consistence, that the Air cannot penetrate them, so that they may be kept an Age, if they be made in Summer, it being difficult to dry them in the Winter; besides that, they are apt to turn mouldy, if they are not kept in a Stove or Skellet; he says, If once they are dry, they lose not their Virtue; and the Addition of the Mucilage of the Juniper-berries, which serves as a Cement to unite the Parts of the Powder, does also very much augment its Efficacy: For, those Berries alone being endowed with admirable Virtues, are good for the Stomach and Breast, provoke Urine, and may be justly called *The Treacle of the Germans*. He observes further, That the Powder may be made up into Balls without any mucilaginous or glewy Substance, by putting the Powder into a large Mortar, and mixing it with a little Cordial Water, or *Scorzoneria*, or such-like; and after you have beaten and mixed them with a Pestle, pour in more Water, and continue to beat, mix, and add new Water by Turns, till the whole Mass be of a sufficient Consistency to be made up into Balls.

From what this Author has observ'd concerning the making up of Balls, we shall take the Liberty of a short Excursion, to put this Matter yet into a better Light; that the Rules of Art may be the more strictly observed, which, in all Cases, is the most commendable, especially since

*Balls.*

Balls, or any other medicinal Form, may be made, according to Rule with more Ease and Facility, and, at the same time, with as little Expence, as when that is altogether neglected.

The common and ordinary Way of making Horse-Balls is, by adding a sufficient Quantity of Flour, to cement and bind them together, which serves very well for that Purpose, not only as it is of an adhesive Nature, but also as it makes up Part of an Horse's Nourishment: Purging Horse-Balls are commonly made up with Flour and Butter; but, the Consequences of this are not always sufficiently weighed: For whenever an Horse is purged, or scoured by such a Medicine, it is plainly by inducing a Surfeit, there being something in Butter, and in all unctuous Things, very disagreeable to the Nature of an Horse. This is not my bare Opinion, but is also confirmed by those, who have been the most careful Observers of all these things; and likewise, by the best Authors, particularly, Mr. Solley, *sell* himself, who, albeit he orders many of these purging Balls to be made up with Flour and Butter, yet condemns the Use of it, in some Parts of his Writings, and likewise of Meat-broths; having taken Notice that they were contrary to the Nature of Horses, being very different from their ordinary Food.

Now, it is very plain, when the Stomach and Guts happen to be over-much relax'd, from any Cause whatsoever, those Things that induce a greater Relaxation, must, certainly be very prejudicial,



*Balls.*

cial, and this cannot but happen after the Use of all oily Things; so that if an Horse be weak, or feverish, which is oftentimes accompanied with a Distention and Fulness of the Vessels of the Stomach, and sometimes with Inflammation also; the Use of Oil and Butter, in any Medicine, must needs be somewhat hazardous in all such Circumstances; and, that these things work off, sometimes, without any very ill Consequence, is chiefly owing to the Briskness of the other Ingredients, whereby those Parts are discharged suddenly of their Load, so that being emptied in this Manner, of a sudden, they soon recover their usual Tone; but yet, this is only an accidental Relief, and what is by no means agreeable to good Practice; for, where one succeeds by this Management, a great many are injured and hurt.

And, for these Reasons, we judge Oil or Butter improper to make up purging Horse-balls, excepting to an Horse that is very hardy and strong, and where a very powerful Remedy is required; or, in those Cases where an Horse is troubled with the Hungry-Evil, or gives other Signs, whereby one may suppose the Fibres of his Stomach to be over-much contracted, and hardened, which is very difficult to be distinguished otherwise, than by continual Feeding, without thriving upon it.

But, besides that, Oil or Butter is prejudicial, in relaxing the Fibres of the Stomach; it is also hard to ascertain the Dose, because Oil, or Butter alone, will

*Balls.*

purge some Horses; and there are a great many, who seldom use any thing else for that Purpose, but Balls made of Flour and Butter; and when the Quantity is large enough, it works sufficiently; and therefore, when other purging Ingredients are joined with it, as often falls out, if the Horse has a previous Weakness upon him, it often lays the Foundation of incurable Disorders.

And therefore, in making of Purging-balls, if it be to an Horse that has been obstinately costive, Oil or Butter may be safely used; but then the other purging Ingredients should be of the most gentle Kind, and diminished in Proportion to the Quantity of the Oil or Butter. These may also be made use of for compound-ing Purging-balls for Horses, that are in a robust State of Body, and require large Evacuations, and in those other Cases above-mentioned; and as much Oil or Butter may be complied with, as is necessary to qualify the Adhesiveness of some resinous and styptick Ingredients, which, without these, or some other Corrector, might be too rigid and harsh in their Operation; but, in most Cases, those things are the properest, which bear some Affinity to the purging Ingredients themselves, and work by the same Mechanism: And thus a Purging-ball may be most artfully made up, with the Assistance of a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Buckthorn, or the Juice of the Buckthorn-berries, taking Care to measure the Quantity, that it bear a due Proportion to the



*Balls.*

the other Ingredients : Honey, and Molossus-Treacle, are also very proper to mix with purging Balls, which may be used at Discretion. And, in fine, most Syrups are proper for this Use, having an Eye always to the Distemper, by making choice of those which may any ways tend to lessen and abate it.

The same general Rules are to be followed, in compounding Cordial Balls, and all others of what Intention soever ; and, therefore, as in the above-inserted Prescription of *Solleyfell*, a Mucilage made of Juniper-berries, or even of the Tops of Juniper, where the Berries are scarce, may be very proper, as these are not only somewhat cordial, but also cleansing and deterfive, which is a Property that is seldom or never unnecessary in an Horse-Medicine ; and we observe, from daily Experience, that all those Things are most familiar, and agreeable to their Bodies. If an Horse requires a very high Cordial, (to speak in the usual Phrase) in that Case, Syrup of Clove-Gilly-Flowers, Syrup of Saffron, and such-like things, may be made use of. If he be consumptive and broken-winded, or is under a violent Oppression of Cold, then, some Pectoral Syrup, or Decoction ; as, the Syrup or Decoction of Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, Hyssop, or any such, may be made use of, either to make them into Form, or dissolve them in. If the Horse be troubled with the Strangury and Pain-piss, or with any other manifest Disorder of his Kidnies, or urinary Passages, a Mucilage of Marsh-Mallows,

*Balls.*

Tar, or Turpentine, may be made use of, according as you judge the Horse to stand in Need of Things that are emollient and softening, or deterfive and cleansing, &c. And, in all such Cases, where these and such-like Rules are observ'd, the Medicine is not only the most decent and artful, but the most likely to succeed, as it is the best suited to its particular Intention of Cure.

Balls to agglutinate or bind, or those which are designed for keeping, are most properly made up with astringent Gums, as, the Gum Arabick, Gum Tragacanth, and the like, which are also the most agreeable to the Nature of the other Ingredients whereof they are made, but those Balls, which are dried to an Hardness, ought always, as often as they are exhibited, to be dissolved in a proper Liquid, otherwise they will sometimes pass the Stomach without being much digested, and thereby go off without their desired Success.

*Cephalicks.*

‘ Take Myrrh, Savin, Pennyroyal, and Birthwort-Root, of each four Ounces, common  
 ‘ Germander and Ground-pine, of each an Ounce, *Russia* Castor  
 ‘ half an Ounce ; make them into  
 ‘ Balls with a sufficient Quantity  
 ‘ of Honey and Turpentine,  
 ‘ weighing ten Drams each.

These are admirable good in all Disorders of the Nerves causing the Staggers, one of them to be dipp'd in Oil, and given every Morning ; but, if you rather chuse to dissolve them in any Liquid



*Balls.*

Liquid to give them by Way of Drench, the best Way is, to make 'em with Honey only, and then they will dissolve easily in any Liquid made moderately warm. The properest for this Purpose, is a Decoction of Savin, or Penny-royal; or, they may be given in Milk-water; but for Want of these, in Ale, or Beer.

' Take Myrrh, Savin, and *Assa fœtida*, of each four Ounces, ' Long-Pepper and *Jamaica*-Pepper, of each two Ounces, ' Coriander-seeds, Cumin, and ' Anise-seeds, of each half an ' Ounce, Native Cinabar half a ' Pound; make all the Ingredi- ' ents into Powder, pounding ' the Cinabar first by itself; then ' with a sufficient Quantity of ' Balsam of Sulphur, make the ' Whole into Balls, weighing ' ten Drams each; one Dose.

These are very efficacious in curing the Staggers, and all Disorders of the Nerves, by rooting out the Cause. They may be given twice a Day, until the Symptoms wear off, keeping the Horse bridled an Hour before, and an Hour after.

' Take Myrrh and *Assa fœtida*, ' of each two Drams, Long- ' Pepper and Ginger in Powder, ' of each a Dram, Native Cinar- ' bar in Powder half an Ounce; ' make these into a Ball, with a ' sufficient Quantity of Balsam ' of Sulphur, or Oil of Turpen- ' tine, for one Dose.

' Take *Assa fœtida* and Myrrh, ' of each two Drams, Fennel- ' seeds, Anise, and Cumin, of ' each a Dram, Antimony in fine ' Powder six Drams, Oil of Tur- ' pentine, or Oil of Amber, what

*Balls.*

' is sufficient to make it into a ' Ball, for one Dose.

These are very cheap, and, by a continued Use, will root out the Staggers, &c.

' Take Myrrh and *Assa fœtida*, ' of each two Drams, Amonia- ' cum and *Russia* Castor, of each ' one Dram, Volatile Salt of Am- ' ber one Scruple, Cinabar six ' Drams, Oil of Nutmegs half a ' Dram, Oil of Amber what is ' sufficient to make it into a stiff ' Paste; form it into one or two ' Balls, for one Dose.

This can only be complied with to an Horse of very great Value, because of the Castor, Salt of Amber, and Oil of Nutmegs, which are very dear. It has not only the Virtues of the preceding Balls, whereby it is effectual in rooting out the Cause of the Staggers, and all those Disorders from whence they proceed, but also, of immediately carrying off the most urgent Symptoms, by which Means, the Distemper is much sooner conquer'd and overcome. These last must be swallowed.

*Solleyfell's Cinabar Pills.*

' Take of the finest and clean- ' est *Assa fœtida*, Bay-berries of ' *Provence* or *Italy*, and Cinabar ' in Powder, of each a Pound; ' incorporate them in a Brass ' Mortar, with a sufficient Quan- ' tity of *Aqua Vitæ*, and make ' up the Mass into Pills, weigh- ' ing fourteen Drams each, which ' must be laid in a convenient ' Place to dry.

The Author prescribes these to wounded Horses, two of them to be



*Balls.*

be given once in two Days, or once every Day, till he has taken eight or ten, according to the Greatness of the Wound; and, that the Horse may swallow them the more easily, he directs them to be given in a Pint or three half Pints of Wine, making him stand bridled two Hours before, and as long after the taking of every Dose.

He says, these Pills may be kept twenty Years; they promote the Cure of a Wound, by purifying the Blood, and resisting Corruption; that they also contribute to heal Galls, and the Farcy, and drive Worms out of the Body; he recommends them for the Army, where the Wounds of Horses must be cured with all Expedition; and concludes, that their Effects are wonderful, and almost incredible.

It is very certain, that both these, and the several Forms of Pills we have already inserted, are very effectual in all these Cases. They destroy Worms by the same Virtues, which render almost all mineral Bodies effectual that Way. They purify the Blood, and root out the Farcy, and get the better of many other chronical Distempers, by their extraordinary Efficacy also in the Cinabar, in opening Obstructions, and promoting the Circulation of the Blood in Places where the Vessels have been almost quite stopp'd up. In what relates to their Curing of Wounds, though their Author chiefly recommends them for that Purpose, having inserted them in his Chapter of *Wounds*, they come only as adventitious Helps, and may, un-

*Balls.*

doubtedly, be of very great Service in all those Cases where an Horse may be convulsed, and suffer by Disorders in his Nerves, as happens, not frequently, in large Wounds and Bruises; or, if an Horse has some previous Indisposition upon him, which very often, without such Helps, causes their Wounds to degenerate into Ulcers, or, at least, retards and hinders the Cure: In all which Cases, the Cinabar is not only a very great Help, but also the *Affa fœtida*, and the other Ingredients, as they are powerful Detergents and Cleansers of the Blood.

They will keep some Years, if there were even more volatile Ingredients in them, because these would be so much entangled and bound up in the *Affa fœtida*, as not to be able to make their Escape. The Oil of Amber, or Balsam of Sulphur is a more suitable Ingredient to relax all such Balls, than *Aqua Vitæ*; and before they are given to an Horse, they ought to be soften'd with the Oil, which will not only make them go down the more easily, but even add somewhat to their immediate Efficacy.

*Strengthening and Astringent Balls.*

‘ Take Bole Armoniack, Dragons-blood, Mastick and White Chalk, all in fine Powder, of each three Ounces, Ginger and Long-Pepper, of each an Ounce, Venice Turpentine, or common Turpentine, what is sufficient to make them into Balls, weighing ten Drams each.

It will be necessary for the Operator, in making up this Mass,  
to



*Balls.*

to grease his Hands with Oil, or Butter, otherwise it will stick to his Fingers, so as to be very troublesome to work it. These Balls may be given in any Liquid, being of great Service in all Weaknesses, but especially in those of the Kidnies and urinary Passages, which they both strengthen and cleanse, and are an infallible Cure in the shedding of the Seed, and mattering of the Yard. They grow exceeding hard, and may be kept for many Years; and are very proper to be given at any Time, when an Horse cannot stale freely; in which Case they will give immediate Relief, unless there be a large Quantity of hard Excrements pent up in the great Gut, which must first be removed. Two of them may be given in a Day, without any strict Regulation.

‘ Take any Quantity of Turpentine, boil it to the Consistence of Shoemaker’s Wax, and with your Hands a little greased, form into Balls as large as Walnuts.

These are very good to cleanse the urinary Passages, and to dry up the running and mattering of the Yard; but for Want of the Powders, are not altogether so effectual in Cases where there is a great deal of Humidity and Moisture.

‘ Take fine Oriental Bole four Ounces, Dragon’s-Blood, and Gum Tragacanth, of each two Ounces, Roch-Alum six Ounces, Sugar of Lead one Ounce; powder them, make a Mass with Turpentine, which make into Balls as large as Walnuts.

*Balls.*

These are not only good in all the same Intentions as the former, but will also prevail very much against Loosenesses and Fluxes of all Kinds, by contracting and drawing up the relax’d Fibres to their natural Tone; by the same Properties they become also very efficacious in the Cure of all old Agues, all Weaknesses and Debilities in the Stomach, and in all hestick Cases; one or two of them may be given every Day, and continued for some Time.

‘ Take fine Oriental Bole four Ounces, Dragon’s-Blood, and Roch-Alum, of each three Ounces, Nutmegs, Ginger and Long-Pepper, of each an Ounce, *Diascordium* two Ounces, Elixir of Vitriol one Ounce, with as much Turpentine as is sufficient to make a Mass to be form’d into Balls as large as Walnuts, to be taken as the former.

These are intitl’d to the same Virtues, but may be given with somewhat more Safety to old or very weak Horses, the Asperity and Roughness of the Alum being corrected by the Heat and Oiliness of the Spices. They are almost infallible in restoring lost Appetite, and will succeed where few other Medicines can be of any Efficacy.

‘ Take the best scented yellow Wax four Ounces, fine Bole two Ounces, *Sperma Ceti* one Ounce, Sugar of Lead half an Ounce, Opium one Dram, Cinnamon, Long-Pepper, and *Cassia Lignea*, of each a Dram and an half, *Diascordium* what is sufficient to make the Whole into a stiff Paste, to be form’d into Balls weighing an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half each.

The



*Balls.*

The Ingredients may be first mix'd together before the Fire, so near as the Wax may be somewhat melted; afterwards, they should be foundly beat in a Mortar, till they are thoroughly incorporated. These are very good in all Fluxes, but especially those that are Bloody. The Wax is both deterfive and healing, and the other Ingredients most astringent; one or two of them may be given every Day until the Symptoms vanish, in a Hornful of Red Wine and Smith's Forge-Water mix'd together.

' Take Myrrh, Wheat-Flour, or Starch, and white Chalk, of each two Ounces, Plantane and Red Rose Leaves, of each an Ounce, Tormentil Roots and Oak-Bark, of each half an Ounce, *Cassia Lignea* six Drams; first powder the Ingredients, and then make them into a stiff Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar; and form them into Balls as big as Walnuts, which dry in the Shade; two or three of these may be given every Day, in all the same Cases as the preceding.

' Take fine Bole, or *Japan-Earth* half an Ounce, Powder of Myrrh, and *Sperma Ceti*, of each two Drams, *Cassia Lignea* in Powder one Dram, Sugar of Lead one Scruple; make these into a Ball for one Dose, with a sufficient Quantity of Mucilage of Gum Arabick, or with *Diacodium*.

This is admirable in all Cases of inward Wounds or Bruises, and in all Fluxes or Hemorrhages of Blood whatsoever, whether

*Balls.*

from the Fundament, or any other Part of the Body. As often as you find it necessary to repeat the Dose for some Days together, a sufficient Quantity may be made at once for that Purpose.

*Pectoral and Balsamick Horse-Balls.*

' Take Maiden-hair and Colts-foot dry'd, of each an Ounce, Styrax two Ounces, Flour of Brimstone one Ounce, Gum Benjamin and Amoniacum, of each half an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients to Powder, and make them into a Paste fit to be form'd into Balls as big as large Walnuts, with a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of Maiden-hair, common Tar, or Balsam of Sulphur, or with Honey.

When they are made with Honey, or any Kind of Syrup, they will easily dissolve in any common Vehicle, and may be given by Way of Drench; but, when they are compounded with Balsam of Sulphur, Tar, Turpentine, or any other natural Balsam, they do not so easily dissolve; and are therefore much more commodiously given in the Form they are in, dipping them in a little sweet Oil.

They are good in all those Disorders that affect the Wind of a Horse, whether proceeding from Cold, hard Riding, or any other Mismanagement, and are of particular Account where there is the Suspicion of a Rottenness and Decay of the Lungs; and are no less serviceable in Decays and Wastings of the Liver, or any other of the principal Bowels;



*Balls.*

Bowels; one of them may be given every Day, and continued for a considerable while together.

*Another.*

‘ Take Gum Ammoniacum  
‘ strained, or that which is pick-  
‘ ed very clean from Sticks, one  
‘ Ounce, Saffron and Cinnamon,  
‘ of each a Dram, Camphire half  
‘ a Dram, Myrrh half an Ounce,  
‘ Flowers of Benjamins two Drams,  
‘ Oil of Amber what is sufficient  
‘ to make them into Paste, to  
‘ be form’d into three Balls.

The hard Ingredients must first be made into a Powder, and then mix’d with the Flowers of Bezoin, pouring in by Degrees the Oil of Amber, until they are brought into a Paste.

These are very efficacious in all Disorders of the Breast, that any ways affect the Lungs of a Horse, especially in Chest-foundering, and in all those Stoppages, that seize by Fits, and make such an Oppression that he cannot breathe, but occasion a very great Heaving of the Flanks, with the Appearance of Pain. One of them may be given every Day, in a little Sack, or in Hyssop-Water; or, for want of these, in a little Ale, keeping the Horse bridled, or tying him up to the Rack, for some small Space before and after.

‘ Take Flour of Brimstone  
‘ four Ounces, Anniseeds beaten  
‘ two Ounces, Liquorice dry’d  
‘ in the Shade, and beat into  
‘ Powder, four Ounces, Bay-  
‘ Berries in fine Powder four  
‘ Ounces, brown Sugar-Candy fix  
‘ Ounces, good common Treacle

*Balls.*

‘ four Ounces, Oil-Olive eight  
‘ Ounces, Tar two Ounces;  
‘ beat them in a Mortar till they  
‘ be well incorporated, and mix  
‘ them with four Eggs beaten in  
‘ a Dish, without the Shells,  
‘ breaking them altogether in a  
‘ Mortar, till they be reduced to  
‘ a hard Mass or Paste; make  
‘ Pills or Balls, weighing ten  
‘ Drams each, and dry them in  
‘ a Shade, on a Hair-Sieve turn’d  
‘ upside down.

These stand in *Solleysell* under the Title of the *English Pills*; and although they are but an artless Composition, it is, doubtless, a very suitable one for Horses in all Colds, and in all Disorders affecting the Wind of a Horse; and may be made somewhat more comfortable to those, who are any ways wasted or spent, by the Addition of half an Ounce of Saffron. *Solleysell*’s Method of giving them is as follows:

When you intend to give your Horse this Remedy, let him have his usual Allowance of Meat, and then make him swallow a whole Pill, in a Pint of Red or White Wine. It is not absolutely necessary to keep him bridled, before you exhibit the Medicine; but it is proper to keep him bridled for an Hour thereafter, and then to walk him for an Hour more; after which he may be rid or work’d. This is the Method *Solleysell* recommends; and likewise, that one of them should be given every Day; and in an inveterate Cold continued for the Space of twenty Days. They may be given as properly in Ale or new Wort, as in Wine; or, as *Solleysell* advises, they may  
be



*Balls.*

be crumbled and given in moist Bran, to Horses that will eat them so.

‘ Take Elecampane in Powder  
‘ four Ounces, the cleanest Myrrh  
‘ also in Powder, Flour of  
‘ Brimstone, of each two Ounces,  
‘ Bay-berries, Juniper-berries,  
‘ of each an Ounce, Saffron half  
‘ an Ounce; make them into a  
‘ Paste fit for Balls as big as  
‘ large Walnuts, with a sufficient  
‘ Quantity of Honey, or *Barba-*  
‘ *does* Tar.

If they be made with Honey, they will dissolve in any Liquid, and may be given by Way of Drench, but then no more ought to be made than is necessary in the Process of one single Cure; for the Honey will cause them to turn mouldy; but if they be cemented with common Tar, or *Barbadoes* Tar, they will keep much longer; only the best Way, in that Case, is to give them without dissolving them, or in an Horse's Bran crumbled, as above directed.

One of these may be exhibited every Day, during the Continuance of the Distemper; and, if required by the Urgency of Symptoms, one in the Morning, and another before Watering-time in the Afternoon, a Horse's Water being always made somewhat warm, unless when the Weather is moderate. These are useful in all the same Intentions as the former.

*Another.*

‘ Take Powder of Myrrh and  
‘ Elecampane, of each two Oun-

*Balls.*

‘ ces, Powder of Liquorice, and  
‘ Flour of Brimstone, of each  
‘ four Ounces, Bay-berries and  
‘ Juniper-berries, of each an  
‘ Ounce and an half, Cumin-  
‘ seeds, Fennel-seeds, Corian-  
‘ der-seeds, and Fenugreek, of  
‘ each an Ounce, Balsam of Sul-  
‘ phur what is sufficient to make  
‘ them into a dry Paste, adding  
‘ half an Ounce of Oil of Anni-  
‘ seeds if you please, and form  
‘ them into Balls the Bigness of  
‘ a Walnut, to be given as the  
‘ former, and in all the same  
‘ Intentions: Or,

‘ Take Liquorice Powder and  
‘ Flour of Brimstone, of each  
‘ four Ounces, Bay-berries in  
‘ Powder two Ounces, brown  
‘ Sugar-Candy two Ounces;  
‘ make these into Balls with Ho-  
‘ ney or Tar.

In all fresh Colds, these will seldom or never fail, unless the Horse has been weaken'd by some previous Indisposition, causing hestick Disorders; and, as they are made of a few Simples, they may easily be complied with in all Times, and in all Places.

‘ Take two Spoonfuls of Pep-  
‘ per well beaten, the same  
‘ Quantity of Mustard, four  
‘ Spoonfuls of Sallad Oil, four  
‘ Onions roasted very soft, and  
‘ cut very small; then take two  
‘ Spoonfuls of Elecampane made  
‘ into fine Powder; mingle all  
‘ these together, and make them  
‘ into Balls with fresh Butter,  
‘ and give your Horse three Balls  
‘ at a Time.

These are from the *Gentleman's Jockey*, and are very good in all recent Colds. The Author says,  
If



*Balls.*

If this Mafs be made into nine Balls, giving the Horfe three at a Time, they will cure him, provided he be rid, and has Exercife given him.

In all fresh Colds whatsoever, moderate Exercife is neceffary, as it greatly opens Obftructions, and promotes the common Difcharges ; but we have already laid down Directions, with the Reafons, in our *Farriers Guide*, to which we refer the Reader.

‘ Take forty Grains of Pepper, ‘ four or five Roots of Horfe- ‘ Radifh, four Heads of Garlick, ‘ and five Ounces of fweet But- ‘ ter, or fweet Oil ; ftamp them ‘ well together, and make them ‘ into Balls as big as large Wal- ‘ nuts, and give one every Day, ‘ for a Week together, letting ‘ the Horfe faft for two Hours ‘ after it.

This is from *Markham*, and is very much in the Acquaintance of our Farriers. It is not only very eafily procured, but, in it- felf, a very proper Medicine for ftrong robuft Horfes ; or, when a Cold has followed a *Plethora*, or Fulnefs, as happens very often after hard Riding, when Horfes have been full fed, and require fomething very powerful to cleanfe them, which the Garlick and Horfe-Radifh will do very effectually. But the beft Way, to thofe who have Time, is to gather the Roots fresh every Day, and make no more than is neceffary for one Dofe or two, otherwife the pungent and fpiri- tuous Parts, both of the Horfe- Radifh and Garlick, will be apt to fly away, fo that the Remedy

*Balls.*

will not be altogether fo effica- cious.

‘ Take Oil of Bays and fweet ‘ Butter, of each half a Pound, ‘ Garlick unpeel’d one Pound, ‘ beat them together, and being ‘ well ftamped with a wooden ‘ Peftle, add your Oil and But- ‘ ter ; then having made it into ‘ Balls, with a little Wheat ‘ Flour, give your Horfe every ‘ Morning, for a Week or more, ‘ three or four Balls as big as ‘ Walnuts.

These are alfo from *Markham*, being of the fame Nature with the preceeding, and are to be given in the fame Intentions ; but the firft are preferable.

‘ Take Horfe-Radifh and Gar- ‘ lick, of each two Ounces, ‘ Colts-foot and Elecampane in ‘ Powder, of each an Ounce ‘ and an half, Black-Pepper and ‘ Bay-berries, of each an Ounce ; ‘ ftamp the Horfe-Radifh and ‘ Garlick ; after which, add the ‘ Powders, and make the whole ‘ into a Pafte, with a fufficient ‘ Quantity of Linfeed-Oil and ‘ common Tar, to be formed ‘ into Balls, as big as a *French* ‘ Walnut each.

These are preferable to either of the former, in all the Inten- tions wherein they are recom- mended.

‘ Take an Egg-fhell full of ‘ Tar, half an Ounce of red ‘ Stone Sugar, half an Ounce of ‘ Annifeeds beaten fmall, half an ‘ Ounce of Tobacco, and the ‘ fame Quantity of Powder of ‘ Liquorice, two Ounces of Brim- ‘ ftone, and a quarter of an Hand- ‘ ful of the Herb of Grace cut ‘ fmall,

*Balls.*

‘ small and beat into a Paste, to  
 ‘ be form’d into three Balls; let  
 ‘ these be given in three Hornfuls  
 ‘ of Beer, keeping the Horse  
 ‘ from drinking for three or four  
 ‘ Hours thereafter.

This is taken from the *Gentleman’s Jockey*. It is a very harsh Medicine, but may be serviceable to some robust strong Horses, who have got a Cold upon the Back of a Surfeit. The Tobacco is the only Ingredient in it, that can make it of rough Operation, so that leaving it out, it may be given without Danger to any Horse: But the following is preferable to it, if the Horse be of a delicate tender Make.

‘ Take common Tar an Egg-  
 ‘ shell full, Aniseeds, and brown  
 ‘ Sugar-Candy made into Pow-  
 ‘ der, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Flower of Brimstone and Li-  
 ‘ quorice Powder, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Elecampane in Powder  
 ‘ three Ounces, Bay-berries two  
 ‘ Ounces; let these be all pounded  
 ‘ together in a Marble or Stone  
 ‘ Mortar, pouring upon them  
 ‘ Balsam of Sulphur made with  
 ‘ Oil of Turpentine, what is  
 ‘ sufficient to make them into a  
 ‘ Paste, to be form’d into Balls  
 ‘ for two Doses.

These are very effectual for the carrying off any new Cold.

‘ Take Flower of Brimstone,  
 ‘ and Powder of Liquorice, of  
 ‘ each four Ounces, Rye Meal,  
 ‘ two Ounces; make them into  
 ‘ Balls, weighing two Ounces  
 ‘ each, with a sufficient Quanti-  
 ‘ ty of Honey, adding two Drams  
 ‘ of the chymical Oil of Aniseeds.

These are also extraordinary good to remove all new Colds

*Balls.*

that are not accompanied with any uncommon Symptoms. One of them to be given every Day dissolved in a Pint of warm Ale, or in a Decoction of Hyssop, Scabious, Colts-foot, or any other pectoral Herb.

‘ Take Maiden-hair, or Colts-  
 ‘ foot and Scabious, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Red Rose Leaves, and  
 ‘ Corn Poppy Flowers carefully  
 ‘ dry’d, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Roots of Dittany and Tormien-  
 ‘ til, of each six Drams; beat  
 ‘ these into a fine Powder, and  
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of *Di-*  
 ‘ *ascordium*, make them into Balls  
 ‘ weighing two Ounces each.

These are adapted to such Colds as are accompanied with a great Defluxion of Rheum, which sometimes falls upon the Eyes and sometimes causes a Running at the Nose.

We do not find in any of our Authors among all their Remedies for Colds, any thing appropriated particularly to prevent Defluxions, which no doubt is the Cause why so many Horses become Moon-blind after slight Colds, or turn glander’d; we shall therefore subjoin to this one or two Forms of the like Efficacy, and we are very well assured, upon the Use of them, many Mischiefs, to which Horses are liable from Colds, may be prevented.

‘ Take Red Rose Leaves half  
 ‘ an Ounce, Galingal and Nut-  
 ‘ megs, of each a Dram; beat  
 ‘ them into Powder, and make  
 ‘ into a Ball, with Syrup of white  
 ‘ Poppies.

‘ Take Sage and Red Rose  
 ‘ Leaves, of each two Drams,  
 ‘ Pomegranate Bark and Bala-  
 N stines,



*Balls.*

‘ftines, of each one Dram, Root of  
 ‘Elecampane half an Ounce;  
 ‘make them into Powder, and  
 ‘form them into a Ball, with a  
 ‘fufficient Quantity of *Diafcor-*  
 ‘*dium*, Mithridate, or *Venice-*  
 ‘Treacle: Or,

‘Take Red Rose Leaves, and  
 ‘Seeds of White Poppies, of each  
 ‘two Drams, Powder of Lique-  
 ‘rice and Elecampane, of each  
 ‘half an Ounce; make them as  
 ‘the former, pounding the Rose  
 ‘Leaves, and Poppy Seeds by  
 ‘themselves.

These are all very proper, when  
 a Cold has continued some Time  
 with a Running at the Nose; one  
 may be given every Day, until  
 the Matter thickens, which will  
 soon happen, unless the Horse be  
 inclinable to a Waste and Con-  
 sumption; in which Case also  
 they will prove very serviceable.  
 They may be dissolved in Hyf-  
 sop Water, or any pectoral De-  
 coction; but the Dose is more  
 certain, and with less Waste,  
 when they are given whole with-  
 out dissolving.

Conserve of Red Roses, and Di-  
 ascordium equal Parts, taking an  
 Ounce of each, and making them  
 into a Ball, with a sufficient Quan-  
 tity of Flour, or dissolved, as di-  
 rected, will also greatly help in all  
 those Cases, where there is a too  
 plentiful Running at the Nose,  
 and will seldom fail making a  
 perfect Cure in the Beginning.

The following may be made,  
 and will keep a considerable time.

‘Take of Red Rose Leaves,  
 ‘and Red Poppy Flowers care-  
 ‘fully dried, of each two Oun-  
 ‘ces, fine Bole three Ounces,  
 ‘Red Saunders an Ounce and

*Balls.*

‘an half, Gum Tragacanth one  
 ‘Ounce, Cinnamon and *Jamaica*  
 ‘Pepper, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘beat the Ingredients into a very  
 ‘fine Powder, and make them  
 ‘into a Paste, with a Mucilage  
 ‘of the Seeds of Quinces; let  
 ‘them be form’d into Balls,  
 ‘weighing an Ounce each, and  
 ‘dry them on a Sieve, the Bottom  
 ‘turn’d upwards.

Two of these make a Dose, and  
 to some Horses three; they may  
 be either given whole, or dissol-  
 ved in any proper Liquid, as a-  
 bove directed, and by continuing  
 their Use, they will prevent the  
 Glanders, and hinder a Horse’s  
 turning Consumptive. They are  
 also very proper in all Fluxes,  
 and Hemorrhages, and in a par-  
 ticular Manner to those Horses  
 that are of a weak and delicate  
 Make, as they are the most apt to  
 be glander’d upon catching Cold.  
 If a moderate Quantity of Alum  
 be mix’d with these Balls at any  
 Time, when they are to be  
 exhibited, it will strengthen ve-  
 ry much, and cure those Hor-  
 ses that are aguish, and addicted  
 to sweat. It may be powder’d,  
 and mix’d with the Assistance of  
 a little Mucilage of Fenugreek  
 Seeds, or with common Tar, or  
 if the Ball be dissolved in any  
 convenient Liquid, the Alum  
 may be powder’d, and dissolved  
 with it.

*Markham’s Balls.*

‘Take Aniseeds, Cumin Seeds,  
 ‘Fenugreek, Carthamus, Elecam-  
 ‘pane, Flower of Brimstone,  
 ‘and brown Sugar - Candy, of  
 ‘each of these two Ounces bea-  
 ‘ten and sear’d to a very fine  
 ‘Powder,

*Balls.*

‘ Powder, then take an Ounce  
 ‘ of the Juice of Liquorice, and  
 ‘ dissolve it in half a Pint of White  
 ‘ Wine, then take three Ounces  
 ‘ of the Syrup of Colts-foot, of  
 ‘ Sallad-Oil, and live Honey, of  
 ‘ each half a Pint, then mix all  
 ‘ this with the former Powders,  
 ‘ and with as much Wheat Flour  
 ‘ as will bind and knit them  
 ‘ together ; work them into a  
 ‘ stiff Paste, and make thereof  
 ‘ Balls as big as *French* Walnuts,  
 ‘ Hulls and all, and so keep  
 ‘ them in a close Gallypot, and  
 ‘ when you have Occasion to  
 ‘ use them, take one and anoint  
 ‘ it with sweet Butter, and give  
 ‘ it the Horse in the Manner of  
 ‘ a Pill, and ride him a little after  
 ‘ it, then feed and water him as  
 ‘ at other Times.

*Markham* calls this the Mirror  
 and Master of all Medicines,  
 which will make the leanest and  
 unfoundest Horses that may be,  
 fat, found, and fit either for Mar-  
 ket or Travel in the Space of  
 fourteen Days.

It is certainly a very useful  
 Composition for Horses, though  
 he promises much more for it,  
 than it or any other Medicine is  
 able to do. We find several such  
 Prescriptions in the ancient Wri-  
 ters in Physick, from whom this  
 has been taken, and doubtless  
 the Ingredients are all of them  
 very well accommodated to the  
 Constitution of Horses. They  
 are not only very cleansing, but  
 also emollient and softning, which  
 renders them both efficacious and  
 safe in all Colds and Surfeits after  
 hard Labour, or any other ill U-  
 sage ; they are also good for Hor-  
 ses that are broken winded or con-

*Balls.*

sumptive, in any respect, but espe-  
 cially in the Lungs, the Liver, or  
 any of the principal *Viscera*, and  
 nothing will sooner help to raise  
 up lean, jaded Horses, as they are  
 partly Dyet and partly Physick.  
 But we shall here subjoin another  
 Form of these Balls, as we find it  
 inserted in Dr. *Quincy's* Dispen-  
 satory, under the Title of *Pasta Hip-  
 piatri*, and which is much beyond  
 that which stands in *Markham*.

‘ Take Powder of Fenugreek,  
 ‘ Aniseeds, Cumin-seeds, Elecam-  
 ‘ pane, Coltsfoot, Flower of Sul-  
 ‘ phur, of each three Ounces,  
 ‘ Juice of Liquorice one Ounce,  
 ‘ Oil of Cloves and Honey, of  
 ‘ each eight Ounces, *Genoa* Trea-  
 ‘ cle twelve Ounces, Oil of Ani-  
 ‘ seeds one Ounce ; mix altogether  
 ‘ with a Pound and an half of  
 ‘ Wheat-meal, or what is sufficient  
 ‘ to make it into a Paste, which  
 ‘ roll into Balls about as big as a  
 ‘ common Washball.

The Dr. says, There are ma-  
 ny Recipes abroad of this Kind,  
 and the Name of the late cele-  
 brated Dr. *Radcliff* does Honour  
 to one of them ; but there are  
 none he has ever met with of  
 more general Use than this in  
 Coughs and Colds : One Ball  
 may be dissolved in Water, or  
 new warm Malt-wort, which is  
 much better, and given for an  
 Horse to drink every Day for  
 twelve or fifteen Days together,  
 or as long as there appears Oc-  
 casion.

The Juice of Liquorice may  
 be dissolved in White-Wine or  
 Hyssop-Water, or it may be  
 beat up with the Oil and Honey,  
 putting a little at a Time ; af-  
 ter which the Powders may be  
 N 2 mix'd



*Balls.*

mix'd with the other Ingredients, and likewise beat up in a Marble or Stone Mortar, or a thick wooden Bowl, with a wooden Pestle; and lastly, the Oil of Aniseeds may be poured upon the whole Mass, which is to be worked like Dough, and then formed into Balls; or the whole Mass may be put up in a Gallypot, and a sufficient Quantity taken out and dissolved in Wort, as above directed, every time you have Occasion to use it.

*Chewing Balls.*

These are designed to restore lost Appetite, and have been first of all devised instead of Vomiting; for by them a great deal of Matter is discharged; but this Matter, as it is not derived from the Stomach, but from the Glands and Kernels within the Mouth, it cannot therefore be supposed, by any such Discharges, that the Stomach is cleansed; and for this Reason we are to attribute the good Effects any such Balls have in restoring of a Horse's Appetite, to some other Cause: And these may be more or less efficacious, according to whatsoever Cause brings on the Distemper, and likewise according to the Materials whereof any such Balls are made.

Sometimes it happens after taking Cold, a Horse is disabled and cannot feed, not so much from the Want of Appetite and good Digestion, as from a Disorder in the Mouth, whereby the Kernels are inflamed, which causes so much Pain, that a Horse forsakes his common Food, because of the Difficulty of chewing

*Balls.*

and swallowing it; and sometimes when this is not carefully look'd into, the Horse is believed to have lost his Appetite; in which Case, Chewing Balls of any Kind may be of Service to him, but especially those which are composed and made up of hot Ingredients; for these by moving and drawing away a great deal of the obstructed Matter, the Inflammation and other Causes of the Pain are thereby removed, so that a Horse is again able to feed. The same, as sometimes happens to Men and Women in the like Cases, by holding Pepper and such Things in their Mouths.

But as the Want of Appetite in Horses, oftentimes proceeds from a Disease affecting the Body, wherein the Stomach bears its Share, in that Case some Regard ought to be had to the particular Ingredients. As for Instance; if a Horse be subject to the Staggers, or any other Distemper affecting the Head, then his Chewing Balls ought to be made of such Ingredients as are fetid and stinking, and are proper to such Accidents, and if a Horse be faint and weak, thro' the Want of Spirits, such Ingredients are the fittest which are of a grateful Smell and Flavour, and are proper to augment the Quantity of the Animal Spirits, and put them into a brisker Motion; for by that means both the Action of the Stomach will be helped, and the Jaws likewise do their Office more readily and willingly. The like may be observed in other Circumstances.

But when the Want of Appetite proceeds from some Cause origi-

*Balls.*

originally in the Stomach, in that Case the Chewing Balls can chiefly be serviceable, by the Exercise they put a Horse into, whereby the Blood is roused to a brisker Motion, and the Redundancies upon the Stomach, and other *Viscera*, are lessened by the said Motion, as that contributes to the carrying off the obstructed Matter, by forwarding the common and ordinary Discharges in the Way that is most agreeable to Nature; and in this Sense all chewing Balls, as they become a sort of Exercise to Horses, by putting them upon perpetual Action, they cannot therefore but do good in most Cases where Exercise is proper; and this they have in common with all Emeticks, whose Effects are not only owing to what they carry off the Stomach, but also to the Agitation they put the Body into during their Operation.

Thus far we thought it convenient to premise concerning the Use of chewing Balls, because no Author we have yet met with, has given any true Reason for them, though they are frequently prescribed.

‘ Take *Affa Fætida* an Ounce, tie it up in a Rag, after you have formed it into a Ball, and fasten it to the Horse’s Bit, and let him champ upon it.

This alone is very good to Horses that are troubled with the Staggers, the Falling Evil, or Convulsions: Or this following from *Solleysell*, which is more compounded.

‘ Take a Pound of *Affa Fætida*, as much Liver of Antimony, half a Pound of the Wood of

*Balls.*

‘ a Bay Tree, with as much Juniper Wood, and two Ounces of Pellitory of *Spain*; beat all the Ingredients apart to a gross Powder; for which Reason the Wood must be dried; then put them altogether into a large Mortar, and incorporate them with a sufficient Quantity of good Grape Verjuice well clarified, pouring it in by Degrees, till they are reduced to a Mass, of which make Balls of the Weight of an Ounce and an half to be dry’d in the Sun.

The Way of using these Balls is as follows:

Take one of them and wrap it in a Linnen Rag, and tying a Thread to it, make the Horse chew it two Hours in the Morning, and he will eat as soon as you unbridle him; do the same at Night, and persist in this Method till the Horse recovers his Appetite; and when one is consumed, put in another.

The Liver of Antimony may be left out, it being of little or no Efficacy used in this manner, and then dry’d in a moderate Heat, it being a very tedious Labour to make them into Powder any other way; and instead of the Wine Verjuice, which is scarce in this Country, the common Verjuice made of the Crab Apple, or Vinegar, may be substituted.

‘ Take *Affa Fætida* and Galbanum, of each four Ounces, Ginger and Pellitory of *Spain*, of each two Ounces, Camphire half an Ounce, make the Ginger, Pellitory and Camphire, into Powder separately, then incorporate them in a Mortar, with the Galbanum and *Affa Fætida*,  
N 3 ‘ pouring



*Balls.*

‘ pouring by Degrees as much Oil  
 ‘ of Amber as is sufficient to  
 ‘ make them into a Paste, which  
 ‘ make into Balls, weighing an  
 ‘ Ounce each, to be used as the  
 ‘ preceding.

These are not only less troublesome to make, but more efficacious in all Distempers of the Head, as the Staggers, Falling Evil, and Convulsions of all Kinds; as they will not only put an Horse into a brisk and lively Action, but by a peculiar Efficacy in them, render the Spirits less inordinate, and set them at Liberty where-ever they are intangled, which is often the Case in such Maladies.

‘ Take Gum Labdanum half a  
 ‘ Pound, Aloes, Wood rasped,  
 ‘ and made into a fine Powder,  
 ‘ two Ounces, Marjoram, Beto-  
 ‘ ny, Flower of Lavender and  
 ‘ Bay-Berries, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ Ginger, Cloves, Black Pepper,  
 ‘ and All-spice, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce; powder all the Ingre-  
 ‘ dients, and then stamp them  
 ‘ with the Gum, adding a suffi-  
 ‘ cient Quantity of Vinegar or  
 ‘ Verjuice, or rather with a Mu-  
 ‘ cilage of Quince-Seeds; make  
 ‘ them into a Paste, which form  
 ‘ into Balls weighing an Ounce,  
 ‘ or ten Drums each.

These are admirable good to exercise Horses withal, whose Spirits are low, all the Ingredients being suited to raise and augment them; and the same time they put them in Action, they will enable him to bear it, and go through it with Vigour and Courage. In some Sort of Fevers, where the Spirits are exhausted and wasted, these will do good

*Balls.*

Service when they are used moderately, and not continued too long; but in those Fevers that are simple and legitimate, all such Exercise is to be avoided.

‘ Take one large Head of Gar-  
 ‘ lick, or two small ones, stamp  
 ‘ them in a Mortar, and tie them  
 ‘ up in a Rag, and fasten them  
 ‘ to the Horse's Bit: Or,

‘ Take a Piece of Horse-Ra-  
 ‘ dish, and fasten it to the Horse's  
 ‘ Bit to chew upon: Or,

‘ Take Juniper-Berries and  
 ‘ Bay-Berries, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce, Mustard Seed an Ounce;  
 ‘ beat them to Powder, and make  
 ‘ them into a Paste for two Balls,  
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of  
 ‘ Flour and Vinegar.

Any of these will, in common Cases, where the Mouth or Kernels are affected after a Cold or any Surfeit, drain away a considerable deal of Moisture, and raise the Horse to a brisk and lively Action, whereby he will soon fall to his Food, &c. All other hot pungent Things, as Scurvy-Grass, Cresses, Cuckowpint, Glaswort, and the like, will have the same Effect; but the two last are so extremely hot, that unless they be well incorporated with other Things that are more mild, they will be apt to burn too much.

*Balls to strengthen the Stomach.*

‘ Take Roman Wormwood and  
 ‘ Camomile Flowers, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Gentian Root two Oun-  
 ‘ ces, Bay-Berries, Juniper-Ber-  
 ‘ ries, and Galingal, of each half  
 ‘ an Ounce, Ginger, Cinnamon,  
 ‘ and Jamaica Pepper, of each  
 ‘ two Drums; make these into  
 ‘ Balls, with a sufficient Quantity  
 ‘ of

*Balls.*

‘ of a Mucilage made of Quince-  
‘ seed and Fenugreek.

These are admirable good to strengthen the Stomach; they may be made the Bigness of a large Walnut, or of the Size of a Penny Washball; one of them to be given every Morning, dissolved in a Pint of Milkwater and White-wine, or stale Beer: Or,

‘ Take Myrrh, Bay-Berries,  
‘ Round and Long Birthwort, of  
‘ each two Ounces, Wormwood,  
‘ Gentian and Calamus Aromaticus, of each an Ounce, Galingals an Ounce and an half, Cinnamon and Pimento, of each half an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients into fine Powder, and make them into Paste fit to be form’d into Balls, the Bigness of a large Walnut; one to be given every Morning, as above directed, keeping the Horse fasting an Hour thereafter.

These are of the same Use and Efficacy as the former; but because of the Myrrh, and some of the other Ingredients, they are not barely suited to the Stomach, but will also be of Efficacy in the *Dropsy*, *Yellows*, and in several chronical Distempers, which by their long Continuance cause a Debility and Weakness in the Stomach.

‘ Take Gentian Root two Ounces, *Roman* Wormwood and Flowers of Camomile, of each an Ounce, Galingals, Zedoary, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce, Saffron two Drams, Cinnamon and Ginger, of each a Dram; beat all the Ingredients into a fine Powder, and make the whole Mass into six Balls, with a Muci-

*Balls.*

‘ lage of Fenugreek, or Quince-  
‘ Seed.

These are particularly appropriated to the Stomach, one of them to be dissolved and given in a Hornful of Beer every Morning.

‘ Take Gentian Root four Ounces, Myrrh and Roch Alum, of each two Ounces, Galingals one Ounce, Cinnamon half an Ounce, Saffron and Camphire, of each a Dram, Ginger two Drams; beat the Ingredients to Powder, and make them into a Paste, with the Mucilage of Quince-seed, adding a Spoonful or two of the Elixir of Vitriol; after which, form them into Balls, weighing an Ounce and an half each, or two Ounces.

If one of these Balls be given every Day, and continued for some time, they will seldom or never fail in those weak Habits proceeding from Aguish Distempers, which cause an Horse not only to sweat often, but make him extremely dainty in his Food. They will so harden the relax’d Fibres of the Stomach, that the Horse will quickly eat his Food with a good Gust, and without Waste: And they will so much fortify and strengthen the whole Body, that he will soon grow strong, vigorous and hardy, providing also that moderate Exercise be used; and that he has not languished under some wasting Distemper. They may be given in Red-Wine or stale Beer.

‘ Take Gentian Root and Oak-  
‘ Bark rasp’d, and made into  
‘ Powder, of each two Ounces,  
‘ Roch-Alum six Ounces, Galingals, Cinnamon, Zedoary, and  
‘ Calamus



*Balls.*

‘ Calamus Aromaticus, of each  
 ‘ an Ounce, Nutmegs in Powder  
 ‘ two Ounces ; make them as the  
 ‘ preceding into a Paste, with a  
 ‘ sufficient Quantity of Mucilage  
 ‘ of Quince-seed, which form in-  
 ‘ to Balls, weighing an Ounce and  
 ‘ an half each.

These are more efficacious and of more Astringency than the preceding, because of the enlarged Quantity of the Alum, and because of the Oak-Bark, and are therefore preferable to Horses that are very large, and have been known to be robust and strong.

To Horses of small Value, Balls may be made to answer the same Intention, by using Ginger or *Jamaica* Pepper instead of the other Spices, tho’ it must be owned, the Medicine will not be altogether so efficacious.

*Balls against Poison and Infection.*

These are endowed with such Qualities, that thereby they attenuate the Humours, and fit them to make their Escape thro’ the Sudorifick Pores, and other proper Passages of the Body ; and for that Reason they are commonly prescribed as Counterpoisons in all invenom’d Bites, in all putrid and pestilential Fevers, and in all Cases where there is the Suspicion or Sign of Malignity.

‘ Take Roots of white Dittany,  
 ‘ Bistort, Tormentil, Masterwort,  
 ‘ Gentian, and round Birthwort,  
 ‘ of each two Ounces, Galingal,  
 ‘ Zedoary, and Contrayerva, of  
 ‘ each three Ounces, *Virginia*  
 ‘ Snake Root, Leaves of Carduus,  
 ‘ Scordium, Rue, Savin, and Pen-

*Balls.*

ny-Royal, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ Bay-Berries, Juniper-Berries, of  
 ‘ each an Ounce and an half ;  
 ‘ beat all the Ingredients into a  
 ‘ fine Powder, and with a Muci-  
 ‘ lage made of Juniper-Tops, or  
 ‘ the Berries, boil till the Liquor  
 ‘ be thick ; make a stiff Paste to  
 ‘ be formed into Balls, weighing  
 ‘ two or three Ounces each.

One or two of these may be given every Day, during the Continuance of malignant, or any pestilential Fever.

*Another less compounded.*

‘ Take Myrrh, Scordium, Rue,  
 ‘ Savin, Tormentil Root, and  
 ‘ Contrayerva, of each two Oun-  
 ‘ ces, Juniper-Berries, Bay-Ber-  
 ‘ ries, Seeds of Angelica, of each  
 ‘ an Ounce, Black Pepper, and  
 ‘ *Jamaica* Pepper, of each half  
 ‘ an Ounce ; make them into  
 ‘ Balls, with a sufficient Quantity  
 ‘ of Mithridate or *Venice* Treacle.

These are much cheaper, and less compounded than the foregoing, and also very efficacious for the same Purposes. They may be made as large as a Penny Washball, and given once or twice a Day, or oftner, giving the Horse warm Liquor to drink after them, strewed with Oatmeal. They may also be dissolved in a Hornful of the same.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, and Pen-  
 ‘ ny-Royal, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Galingals, and Gentian, of each  
 ‘ an Ounce and an half, Myrrh,  
 ‘ an Ounce, *Jamaica* Pepper and  
 ‘ Saffron, of each half an Ounce ;  
 ‘ powder all the Ingredients, and  
 ‘ make them into a stiff Paste,  
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of  
 ‘ *Venice*-

## Balls.

‘ *Venice-Treacle*, or *Mithridate*,  
‘ to be formed into eight Balls.

Let your Horse have one or two of these every Day, during the Continuance of his Fever ; they may be dissolved in Milk-water, Mint-water, or in a Decoction of Rue.

‘ Take Myrrh half an Ounce,  
‘ Scordium two Drams, Saffron  
‘ and *Cochineal*, of each a Dram;  
‘ make them into a Ball with a  
‘ sufficient Quantity of *Mithri-*  
‘ *date*, or *Venice-Treacle* : Or,

‘ Take Rue and Savin in Pow-  
‘ der, of each half an Ounce, Cam-  
‘ phire two Scruples; make them  
‘ into a Ball for one Dose with  
‘ *Venice-Treacle* : Or,

‘ Take *Contrayerva* and *Vir-*  
‘ *ginia Snake-root*, of each two  
‘ Drams, Saffron one Scruple,  
‘ Myrrh and Savin, of each a  
‘ Dram, Castor a Dram and an  
‘ half ; make them into Powder,  
‘ and work them into a Ball for  
‘ one Dose ; Or,

‘ Take *Virginia Snake-root*,  
‘ *Spanish Angelica* and *Contrayer-*  
‘ *va*, of each two Drams, Myrrh  
‘ and Saffron, of each one Dram,  
‘ Camphire two Scruples ; beat  
‘ these into fine Powder, and make  
‘ them into a Ball, as above direct-  
‘ ed, with *Venice-Treacle*, *Mi-*  
‘ *thridate*, or *Diascordium*.

These four are all of the same Intention, and may be given one or two of them in a Day in all Cases of Malignity and Infection; the second is a very ready Medicine, may easily be made, and very cheap, and is also very efficacious.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, and Penny-  
‘ royal, of each half an Ounce,  
‘ Myrrh, Bay-berries, and Jun-

## Balls.

‘ per-berries, of each two Drams,  
‘ Scordium three Drams, Cam-  
‘ phire four Scruples ; to be  
‘ made into two Balls, as above-  
‘ directed.

All the Powders of the same Intention, which we have inserted in a preceding Section, may also be made into Balls, as it suits with your Horse, that is, if it be easier to make him swallow a Ball, than take a Drench.

‘ Take of the white Part of  
‘ the Oystershells, viz. that which  
‘ is on the Inside, calcin’d, or  
‘ bak’d in an Oven half a Pound,  
‘ Crabs-claws calcin’d, and Harts-  
‘ horn calcin’d, of each four  
‘ Ounces, levigate them on a  
‘ Stone, with a Tincture of Saf-  
‘ fron drawn from Water, until  
‘ they are brought into an impal-  
‘ pable Powder, then make them  
‘ up into Balls, weighing an  
‘ Ounce each, with a Jelly made  
‘ of Vipers, or with Jelly of  
‘ Harts-horn.

These may supply the Room of *Gascoign’s Powder* to Horses, and may be administered in all malignant and putrid Distempers. Two or three of them may be given every Day, first bruised in a Mortar, and then mixed with scalded Bran, or in a Decoction of Pennyroyal, or Sage, or any proper Cordial-water : Or thus,

‘ Take of this Powder half an  
‘ Ounce, Myrrh, Savin, and  
‘ Rue, beat into Powder, of each  
‘ a Dram, Camphire a Scruple;  
‘ make them into a Ball with  
‘ *Venice-Treacle*.

They may also be diversify’d and made up with other Alexi-pharmick Ingredients, after the same Manner.

Scouring



*Balls.**Scouring Balls.*

By Scouring, the Farriers often mean those things that make gentle Discharges by Dung. But under this Title we shall also comprehend all those Alteratives which work upon the Humours, particularly those that are appropriated to cleanse the *Viscera*, or principal Bowels, such, *viz.* as scour the Liver, the Spleen, and Kidnies, &c. And accordingly are reckoned good against the Jaundice, the Strangury, and Pain-piss, the Mange, the Farcin, and all chronical Diseases.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mallows two Pounds, Sparrow-grass Roots, Fennel Roots, and Parsley Roots, of each four Ounces; let the Roots be fresh gathered, and stamp them well in a Mortar, until you bring them into a Mash, then take of the cleanest Rosin one Pound, beat it into a Powder, and incorporate it with the other Ingredients, beating them soundly, adding common Tar what is sufficient to form them into Balls as big as large Walnuts.

One of these may be given every Day to a Horse that is troubled with the Strangury, or Pain-piss, whether it proceed from Stones, Sand, or other gritty Matter, or from viscid Slime infesting the Kidnies, Bladder, or urinary Passages.

‘ Take Harts-horn in fine Powder, and White Chalk, of each one Ounce, *Sal Prunellæ*, or Salt-petre, six Drams; make them into a Ball, with suffici-

*Balls.*

‘ ent Quantity of Tar, or Turpentine, for one Dose.

This is very serviceable to an Horse when he is suddenly taken with the Strangury or Pain-piss, and will give him immediate Ease, tho’ it will not be sufficient to carry off the Cause.

*Another.*

‘ Take Powder of Myrrh and Aloes, of each two Drams, purified Nitre one Dram, Rosin in Powder half an Ounce, Powder of Harts-horn one Ounce; mix these together with a sufficient Quantity of Tar and sweet Oil, for one Dose.

If this be repeated, it will be of very great Service, not only to remove the Strangury, but to render any Horse more hearty and vigorous, by working on the Humours, and keeping him also from being costive; but the Reader may consult that Section concerning Powders, where there are several other Prescriptions of the same Intention, which the Practitioner may make into Balls, either for the Conveniency of that Form, or for Exactness in the Dose.

‘ Take Diapente two Ounces, Turmerick and *Castile* Soap, of each an Ounce, Saffron one Dram, Hog-lice prepared half an Ounce; let all the hard Ingredients be made into Powder, and then stamp with the Soap, adding a sufficient Quantity of Tar, Turpentine, or of the Balsam of Sulphur, to make it into two Balls, for two Doses, one to be given in the Morning, and the other the next Morning following.

These

*Balls.*

These are particularly serviceable in the Yellows and Jaundice, and in all Disorders infesting the Liver and Passages of the Gall; two Doses commonly make a Cure, unless the Disease be of an old standing; in which Case they may be repeated for two Days more, or until the most urgent Symptoms wear off, that the Horse begins to be more brisk and lively, and takes more freely to any kind of Labour or Exercise. He ought to be kept from feeding an Hour before, and two Hours after every Dose.

*Another.*

‘ Take Myrrh and Aloes, of each an Ounce, Galbanum and *Assa fœtida*, of each half an Ounce, Flowers of Brimstone and Turmerick, of each an Ounce and an half, Saffron half an Ounce, *Castile* Soap three Ounces; beat the Ingredients to Powder; mix them with the Soap, and then make the whole into four Balls, for so many Doses, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey and Flour to bind and knit them together.

These are to be given as the preceding, and are of the same Efficacy in the Jaundice and Dropsy, and in all ill Habits.

‘ Take *Castile* Soap an Ounce, Flowers of Brimstone half an Ounce; make it into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Oil and Honey: Or,

‘ Take Diapente half an Ounce, Turmerick and Monk’s Rhubarb, of each an Ounce, vitriolated Tartar one Dram; powder the Turmerick, Rhubarb and Tartar, and make the whole into a Ball with a suffi-

*Balls.*

‘ cient Quantity of Honey, Balsam of Sulphur, or common Tar: Or,

‘ Take Myrrh, Savin, and Turmerick, of each half an Ounce, *Millepedes*, or Hog-lice prepared two Drams, Powder of Liquorice and Honey, &c. what is sufficient to make them into a Ball: Or,

‘ Take Turmerick and Madder-Root, of each half an Ounce, Myrrh and Aloes, of each two Drams, Native Cinabar three Drams, or instead of that, six Drams of Powder of Antimony; powder all the Ingredients, and make them into a Ball, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, and Liquorice Powder.

These are each of them for one Dose, which may be repeated as often as is needful; they will all of them infallibly cure the Jaundice, unless it be of such an old standing, as to occasion an inward Waste and Decay, in which Circumstances they will also be of very great Service, when they are temper’d and mix’d with Balsamicks, some of them, especially those which are made up with Hog-lice and vitriolated Tartar, are also very efficacious in the Dropsy, which sometimes attends the Yellows; they are no less useful in many other chronical Distempers and sluggish Habits, which oftentimes have the Seeds of those Illnesses latent in them.

‘ Take Myrrh, Bay-berries, Birthwort long or round, Savin and Gum Gujacum, of each an Ounce, Fenugreek and Carthamus-seeds, of each an Ounce and an half, Native Cinabar half a Pound; beat all these in-

‘ to



*Balls.*

‘ to a fine Powder, and make  
 ‘ them into Balls with a Muci-  
 ‘ lage of Fenugreek-feed, weigh-  
 ‘ ing two Ounces each.

These are adapted to the Far-  
 cin, the Leprosy, and to all Foul-  
 nesses of the Skin, and to all ill  
 Habits of Body : Or,

‘ Take Galbanum half a Pound,  
 ‘ Gum-gujacum two Ounces, Na-  
 ‘ tive Cinabar twelve Ounces ;  
 ‘ beat the Gum-gujacum, and the  
 ‘ Cinabar separately, then pound  
 ‘ them in a Mortar with the Gal-  
 ‘ banum, adding a sufficient Quan-  
 ‘ tity of Honey to make them  
 ‘ into a stiff Paste, to be formed  
 ‘ into Balls weighing two Oun-  
 ‘ ces each : Or,

‘ Take Galbanum four Oun-  
 ‘ ces, *Lignum Vitæ*, or Gujacum  
 ‘ rasp’d, half a Pound, Antimony  
 ‘ in fine Powder one Pound, Bay-  
 ‘ berries and Juniper-berries, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces, Ginger and  
 ‘ Pimento, of each an Ounce ;  
 ‘ pound all these together, and  
 ‘ make them into a stiff Paste  
 ‘ with a Mucilage of Fenugreek,  
 ‘ or Juniper-berries, to be formed  
 ‘ into Balls weighing two Oun-  
 ‘ ces and an half each.

These are much cheaper than  
 either of the preceding Prescrip-  
 tions, and are of very great Ser-  
 vice in rooting out the Farcin, the  
 Mange, and all leprous Foulnesses  
 whatsoever. They are also very  
 serviceable in all other chronical  
 Distempers ; one of them being e-  
 very Day dissolved in Ale, or any  
 Cordial Water, or Decoction, or  
 other proper Vehicle, will won-  
 derfully cleanse the Blood and Jui-  
 ces from all their Impurities.

‘ Take Horse-radish and Scur-  
 ‘ vy-grass, of each four Ounces,

*Balls.*

‘ Gum Gujacum two Ounces,  
 ‘ Native Cinabar half a Pound,  
 ‘ Harts-horn calcin’d three Oun-  
 ‘ ces, Diaphoretick Antimony one  
 ‘ Ounce ; beat the Horse-radish  
 ‘ and Scurvy-grass in a Stone  
 ‘ Mortar, with a wooden Pestle,  
 ‘ or in a strong wooden Bowl ;  
 ‘ then let the other Ingredients  
 ‘ be added, being first made into  
 ‘ Powder, pound them altogether  
 ‘ soundly, adding by Degrees as  
 ‘ much Honey as is necessary to  
 ‘ incorporate them into a stiff  
 ‘ Paste, and before you form them  
 ‘ into Balls, mix with the whole  
 ‘ Mass half an Ounce of Oil of  
 ‘ Juniper ; let each Ball weigh  
 ‘ two Ounces and an half.

This is an admirable Receipt  
 for the Farcin, and for all other  
 chronical Distempers whatsoever,  
 there being very few Instances  
 wherein it will not succeed ; one  
 of them may be given every Morn-  
 ing an Hour before Watering-  
 Time, and continued till the  
 Horse has taken them all. No  
 more should be made than are ne-  
 cessary in the Process of one sin-  
 gle Cure ; for by Reason of the  
 pungent and volatile Parts of some  
 of the Ingredients, they will soon  
 lose a great deal of their Virtue, as  
 these are very apt to fly off ; but by  
 mixing them with some glutinous  
 Matter, and after drying them ve-  
 ry well, they may be so contrived  
 as to keep them a pretty while.

‘ Take Conserve of Hips, and of  
 ‘ *Roman Wormwood*, of each four  
 ‘ Ounces, Native Cinabar half  
 ‘ a Pound, Gum Gujacum six  
 ‘ Ounces, Galingals, and Cala-  
 ‘ mus Aromaticus, Orange Peel,  
 ‘ Bay-berries, and Juniper-ber-  
 ‘ ries, of each two Ounces, make  
 ‘ the

*Balls.*

‘ the hard Ingredients into Powder, and stamp them with the  
 ‘ Conserve, which, with the Assistance of a little Oil of Savin,  
 ‘ or Oil of Juniper, will make  
 ‘ them into a stiff Paste fit for  
 ‘ Balls, weighing two Ounces  
 ‘ and an half each.

This is an excellent Remedy in those Farins that are become obstinate and hard to cure, thro’ a more than ordinary Weakness and Relaxation of the Stomach, which is very usual, either when the Distemper has been of long Continuance, or when it happens to be the Effect of some other Distemper which has not been well carried off ; and the only Objection against it, is the Dearness of the Gum Gujacum, and some few other Things ; therefore, to Horses of small Value the following may be used, tho’ it must be continued longer, before it can be of equal Efficacy.

‘ Take Conserve of Hips and  
 ‘ *Roman* Wormwood, of each  
 ‘ four Ounces, Gujacum Wood  
 ‘ rasped, and afterwards beat into Powder, or milled, half a  
 ‘ Pound, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries bruised, of each two  
 ‘ Ounces ; let the Bay-berries and  
 ‘ Juniper-berries, with the Wood,  
 ‘ be mixed with Oil of Turpentine, making them like a thick  
 ‘ Cataplasm, then add them to the  
 ‘ Conserve, all which incorporate  
 ‘ well together in a Mortar : After this, take Galingals and  
 ‘ Gentian Root in Powder, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Calamus Aromaticus and *Jamaica* Pepper, of  
 ‘ each an Ounce, Antimony also  
 ‘ in fine Powder one Pound, Oil  
 ‘ of Turpentine what is suffici-

*Balls.*

‘ ent to make them into a stiff  
 ‘ Paste, to be formed into Balls  
 ‘ as big as a large Walnut each.

Two of these may be given every Day crumbled among your Horse’s Bran or Oats ; but if he refuses to eat them so, they may be dipped in Oil and given like a Pill. They will not only cleanse the Blood of all its Impurities, but also greatly strengthen the Stomach, whereby an Horse will be able to feed heartily ; by which means any inveterate Farin, or other old chronical Distemper will the more easily yield.

‘ Take Extract of Juniper and  
 ‘ Gum Gujacum, of each two  
 ‘ Drams, Native Cinabar one  
 ‘ Ounce ; pound them together  
 ‘ with a few Drops of Oil of Aniseeds, Caraways, and Oil of  
 ‘ Turpentine, what is sufficient to  
 ‘ make the whole into a Consistency to be formed into a Ball :  
 Or,

‘ Take Antimony in fine Powder, or Liver of Antimony, of  
 ‘ either half an Ounce, *Jamaica*  
 ‘ Pepper and Aniseeds, of each  
 ‘ a Dram, Tar as much as is sufficient to make the whole into a  
 ‘ Ball, for one Dose.

Either of these may be given to Horses that have the Farin, Mange, or any other malignant Distemper breaking out on their Skin ; and by a continued Use they will soon be recovered, especially if along with this you give him *Lignum Vitæ* rasped among his Provender.

*Balls to expel Wind.*

All the Intentions of expelling Wind are so fully answered in other Forms, that we need not  
 take



*Balls.*

take up much of this small Treatise, by inserting any Number of them, especially as Wind has commonly its Dependence upon some other Distemper, and is only a Symptom caused by Crudities and Indigestion, Emptiness or Weakness in the Bowels, or some such Accidents; for the removing of which, sufficient Provision is commonly made in all Medicines that are appropriated to such Distempers as are the Occasion of it.

‘ Take Anniseeds, Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, the  
‘ greater and lesser Cardamums,  
‘ of each half an Ounce, *Jamaica*  
‘ Pepper, Cinnamon, Ginger,  
‘ and Black Pepper, of each two  
‘ Drams; powder the whole, and  
‘ make them into Balls as large  
‘ as ordinary Walnuts, with a sufficient Quantity of Extract of  
‘ Juniper, adding also some Drops  
‘ of Oil of Cloves.

These may be very serviceable to Horses that are worn out with old Age, and are much troubled with Wind and Flatulencies in their Stomachs or Guts; they will revive and quicken their old Spirits, and enable them to go thro’ all the Services that can be expected from them.

*Or this.*

‘ Take Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds,  
‘ Carduus-seeds, and Flowers of  
‘ Camomile, of each two Ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each two Drams, Saffron and Camphire, of each a  
‘ Dram, Pellitory of *Spain* half  
‘ an Ounce; beat all the Ingredients into Powder, and make  
‘ them into a Paste with a suffi-

*Balls.*

‘ cient Quantity of Mithridate  
‘ or *Venice-Treacle*, to be formed into Balls the Bigness of a  
‘ large Walnut.

These are not only good Expellers of Wind, but also cordial. One of them may be dissolved in an Hornful of Ale or Beer, made pretty hot, and given to your Horse at any Time after drinking cold Water, or being set up warm in the Stable, and they will go nigh to prevent any ill Consequence that might readily happen after such Mismanagement.

These, and the other Carmine Medicines, might be tortured and diversify’d a thousand Ways; but we shall leave that to the Practitioner’s Discretion, having said enough concerning these things already in other Parts of this Treatise.

*Purging Balls.*

Because *Solleysell* has very properly used the *Officinal Pills* to purge Horses, we shall therefore begin with some few which are not only easily made, but may be conveniently kept in that Form.

‘ Take Scammony and the Bit-  
‘ ter-apple, otherwise call’d *Colo-*  
‘ *quintida*, of each two Ounces;  
‘ let them be made into a very  
‘ fine Powder separately, then beat  
‘ them into a very stiff Paste with  
‘ a sufficient Quantity of Syrup of  
‘ Buckthorn, adding to the whole  
‘ two or three Drams of Oil of  
‘ Cloves.

This, if it be not made too moist, will keep good in a Gally-pot, well covered, for a Year or two. It is a very strong Purge, and works powerfully both on  
the

## Balls.

## Balls.

the Humours and first Passages. An Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, may be given to a very robust Horse, work'd into a pretty large Ball, with Flour and Oil, or Butter, keeping him from feeding for three or four Hours before and after, and likewise observing all the other Precautions that are necessary in taking strong Physick. It is very good to move the Seat of the Humours in some obstinate chronical Distempers. It is the same with that called in the *London Dispensatory*, *The Pill ex duobus*, as it only consists of two principal Ingredients, &c.

' Take *Aloes Succotrina*, 'Scammony and Colocynth, of each 'two Ounces, Oil of Cloves a 'Dram and an half, Syrup of 'Buckthorn what is sufficient to 'make them into a Mass.

This is the Pill *Cochiæ minoris* of the Shops; it is also a good Purge, and works powerfully, and is yet much safer than the preceding; and is therefore in most Circumstances to be preferred to Horses who are oftentimes injured by the rougher Catharticks. It may be given from an Ounce to two Ounces, according to the Strength and Ability of the Horse.

' Take Aloes in fine Powder 'six Ounces, Myrrh, Savin and 'Rue in Powder, of each two 'Ounces, Quicksilver four Ounces, Saffron half an Ounce; 'make them into a stiff Paste to 'be form'd into six Balls, for so 'many Doses, with a sufficient 'Quantity of Turpentine.

The Quicksilver must first be incorporated with the Turpentine until it looks like a blue

Salve. Then the Powders being beat very fine, are to be put in by Degrees, and pounded in a Mortar until all is equally mixed, adding as much Syrup of Buckthorn as necessary to take off somewhat of the Tenacity and Adhesiveness of the Turpentine: Or that may be done by adding a little Flour and Oil, or Butter.

These are very well adapted to many of the obstinate, chronical Distempers to which Horses are liable, and tho' they work but moderately by Dung, yet they powerfully operate upon the Blood and Humours as Alteratives, and may very profitably be given in the Farcin, and all leprous Disorders, for obstinate Swellings, Stiffness, and Inactivity in the Limbs, and many other bad Cases, proceeding from old obstinate Obstructions; and for destroying of Worms, they are inferior to no Purge in the World.

They are also so safe and gentle in their Operation, that they may be repeated several Times at convenient Distances, provided the Weather be moderate, or that the Horse be kept from Cold.

' Take Aloes four Ounces, 'Myrrh two Ounces, Saffron and 'Ginger, of each half an Ounce, 'Diagridium one Ounce; make 'them into a Paste, with a sufficient Quantity of Honey, or 'Syrup of Buckthorn, and form 'the whole into four Balls, for 'so many Doses.

This is also a very safe and efficacious Purge, tho' it works but gently, yet that it is very necessary to be observed with Respect



*Balls.*

Respect to many Horses who require their Physick fully as much, if not more corrected than human Bodies, they being so apt to be convulsive and disorder'd in their Spirits upon the Operation of any harsh Cathartick. These Balls may therefore be given with good Success to all tender delicate Horses, who are not able to bear the rougher Purges.

‘ Take Extract of Cassia four  
‘ Ounces, Agarick two Ounces,  
‘ fine clear Scammony three  
‘ Drams, Powder of Rhubarb  
‘ sprinkled to or three Times  
‘ with a little *Aqua Vitæ* two  
‘ Drams, Coriander-seed, and  
‘ Flowers of *Roman* Camomile, of  
‘ each a Dram, Mastich one Scruple;  
‘ reduce the dry Ingredients  
‘ to Powder, mix them with two  
‘ Pound of fresh Butter, and make  
‘ them up into Pills of the Bigness  
‘ of Tennis-Balls, which you must  
‘ make the Horse swallow, keeping  
‘ him bridled eight Hours; wash  
‘ his Mouth after them with a  
‘ Quart of Emetick Wine, or for  
‘ want of that, of ordinary Wine,  
‘ and walk him half an Hour.

This is from *Solleysell*, who prescribes it for Diseases of the Head, caused by cholerick Humours, by which is to be meant those contagious Distempers, which sometimes so far affect the Liver, and obstruct the Gall Passages, that they cause a Yellowness in the Eye-lids, and Roof of the Mouth, as in the Jaundice, which is also accompanied with a Frenzy.

We shall not here enquire how far these Pills are convenient in that Distemper, but only take Notice that it is a very strong Dose,

*Balls.*

tho’ the Ingredients taken singly, are of very moderate Operation; yet because of the Quantity of Butter, they must not only work powerfully, but in the Beginning be apt to occasion a Surfeit and intolerable Sicknefs. They must also be both troublesome to make, and expensive; the better Way therefore is to compound them in the following Manner, using instead of the Extract of Cassia, Pulp of Prunes, which differs not very much from it, *viz.*

‘ Take Prunes boil’d and pul-  
‘ ped thro’ a Sieve two Ounces,  
‘ Agarick an Ounce and an half,  
‘ Scammony three Drams, Rhubarb two Drams, Coriander-seeds and Camomile Flowers, of each a Dram, and instead of the Mastich, which signifies nothing in so small a Quantity, may be taken two Scruples of Saffron; let the hard Ingredients be made into a fine Powder, and then mixed with the Pulp, adding also four Ounces of Butter, with as much Flour as is necessary to make the whole into a stiff Paste, fit to be formed into Balls.

By this Alteration it makes a very good Purge, and is fit to be given in all Cases that require Evacuation that Way.

*Another, from Solleysell.*

‘ Take of the finest Aloes two  
‘ Ounces, Agarick half an Ounce,  
‘ Troches of Alhandal three  
‘ Drams; reduce all the Ingredients to a gross Powder, and mix them with a Handful of Betony-leaves beaten, and a Pound of fresh Butter; make up the Mass into Pills of the Bigness of a Tennis-ball.

These

*Balls.*

These Pills have Betony Leaves in their Composition, because they were appropriated by their Author to the Diseases of the Eyes, but the better Way to give it, would be in gross Powder among scalded Bran, there being nothing in the Taste of it disagreeable. Instead of the Troches of Alhandal may be taken the same Quantity of Coloquintida in Powder, the Troches being nothing but that made into Cakes with Gum, and the Addition of a little Eddelium, which is insignificant.

*Another from the same Author.*

‘ Take common Turpentine  
‘ one Pound, Aloes and Senna  
‘ beaten to a gross Powder, of  
‘ each an Ounce, Agarick and  
‘ black Hellebore wasted in Vi-  
‘ negar of each two Drams, Her-  
‘ modactils five Drams, Cinabar  
‘ an Ounce ; reduce all the dry  
‘ Ingredients to a gross Powder,  
‘ and make them up into Pills,  
‘ with the Turpentine.

These are designed by their Author, as a proper Purge for Horses that are mangy, and doubtless are very good for that Purpose, only that the Quantity of Turpentine is abundantly too great, four or six Ounces being sufficient. A small Quantity of Oil and Flour would not be improper, as it would bring them much easier into Form, and likewise render them more glib to swallow.

‘ Take a Pound of Honey, boil  
‘ it in a Skillet till it begins to  
‘ thicken, then add an Ounce  
‘ and an half of Wormseed, and  
‘ about two Ounces of Aloes in  
‘ Powder, according to the Big-

*Balls.*

‘ nefs of your Horse ; for you  
‘ may give a Coach-Horse two  
‘ Ounces and an half, and if he  
‘ be very large, three Ounces.

So far *Solleysell*, from whence this is also taken : But the Dose is not so much to be proportioned to a Horse's Size and Magnitude, as to his Strength and Hardiness ; for it falls out very often, that a moderate siz'd Horse proves more hardy, and will go through Physick of rougher Operation, than one that is of the largest Bulk. These Balls are chiefly designed to eradicate and destroy Worms, but those already inserted with Quicksilver, &c. are far beyond them in all such Intentions.

‘ Take of Lard two Pounds,  
‘ lay it in Water two Hours, then  
‘ take nothing but a Quarter of  
‘ a Pound of the clean Fat there-  
‘ of, and stamp it in a Mortar,  
‘ and thereunto put of Liquo-  
‘ rice, of Anniseeds and Fenu-  
‘ greek beat into Powder, of each  
‘ an Ounce and an half, of Aloes  
‘ likewise in Powder, an Ounce,  
‘ of Agarick half an Ounce ;  
‘ knead all these together like a  
‘ Paste, and make thereof four  
‘ or five Balls, and give it to the  
‘ Horse.

This we have taken from *Markham* ; it stands in his Chapter of Purgations, and is greatly recommended by him to cure Colds, and all Indispositions ; but the following is in every Respect to be preferred.

‘ Take of the best Aloes an  
‘ Ounce and an half, Myrrh half  
‘ an Ounce, Fenugreek, Anni-  
‘ seeds and Bay-berries, of each  
‘ six Drams ; powder the Myrrh  
‘ and Aloes separately, then the  
O Seeds ;



*Balls.*

Seeds ; knead them together with four Ounces of sweet Butter, and a sufficient Quantity of Flour, afterwards make them into Balls.

This is not only an efficacious, but a very safe Purge, and may

*Balls.*

be made use of in all common Cases where Purging is necessary ; and if your Horse happens to be hard to work upon, you may either increase the Quantity of the Aloes, or add to it a Dram or two of Diagridium.



S E C T. VIII.

*Of HORSE-BREAD, &c.*

**I**T is, doubtless, a very great Advantage to travellingHorses, or Journey-Pads, when they are accustomed to eat Bread, because it sometimes happens, that an Horse will grow faint upon a Journey, when the Owner, perhaps, has not the Opportunity of an Inn, but is forced to take up with some By-Place, where there is no Corn to be had, which must needs be a great Hindrance upon a Journey, because an Horse cannot so soon recover with Hay or Grass, as with Bread, which if it be good, not only affords light, but solid Nourishment ; and this all Houses in this Kingdom generally afford of one kind or another.

But the Nourishment an Horse receives from Bread, is different, according to the Difference of the Grain whereof it is made, and therefore Bread made of Pease and Beans is looked upon to be the most nourishing : Next to these is Wheat. Oat-bread is accounted somewhat cleansing and deterfive, tho' at the same time it affords very good Nourish-

ment. Barley and Rye are the most scouring of all ; but yet they also afford a great deal of clean Nourishment, and may be very profitably given to Horses to cool and refresh them, especially to those that are kept constantly to hard Meat, and are denied the Opportunities of the Summer-Grass ; for that Sort of Bread differs but in Degree from the Oats, which is their ordinary and daily Food.

The cleaner any Grain is made, and the freer from Husks, the more nourishing it is ; and the more of the Husk, the more cleansing ; and therefore Bran or Clats of any kind must scour more than the most cleansing Grass ; for at the same time it scours, it affords less Nourishment to the Body of any Animal. And lastly, mixed Bread, by which we mean Bread made of different Kinds of Grain, is more or less nourishing or cleansing, according as this or that Grain predominates in it.

And thus from what has been said here, and elsewhere, concerning



*Horse-Bread.*

ning Bread, and the different Species of Grain, whereof all Bread is made, any one who knows the Constitution and keeping of his Horse, may easily be determined which is the most proper for him. All the particular Examples we have from Authors concerning Horse-bread, is that which is usually given to running Horses, in the Time of their Preparation for a Match or Plate; and we find it the same in all modern Writers, from *Markham* downwards, though in this, and all other Things of the like Kind, most Gentlemen follow their Fancy, as to some Particulars.

*Bread for the second Fortnight's Feeding, call'd the first Bread.*

‘ Take three Parts of clean Beans, and one Part of Wheat, according to the Quantity of Bread you intend to bake, mix and grind them together; when grinded, bolt it pretty fine, and knead it up with good Store of fresh Barm or Yeast, but with as little Water as may be; labour it very well in a Trough, and break it, then cover it up warm, that it may swell; make it into the Form of big Loaves, and bake it thoroughly; and when they are drawn from the Oven, turn up their Bottoms that they may cool the sooner.

The Method of giving this Bread, is to begin with it when it is three Days old, and no sooner, because all new Bread lies heavy upon the Stomach, and is apt to surfeit; besides that, it is very troublesome to make an

*Horse-Bread.*

Horse swallow it; therefore most People, when they perceive it any ways raw and doughy, cut it into thin Slices, and afterwards (all the Chips being first pared off) dry it, and crumble it among what Quantity of Corn they design to give their Horse along with it.

*The second Bread for the third Fortnight's Feeding.*

‘ Take of clean Wheat and Beans equal Parts, grind them on the black Stones, and bolt the Flour very fine, then knead it up with Barm or Litning, and bake it as the preceding, turn it upwards to dry, pare off the Chips, and manage it in every Respect as the former.

*The last Bread for the fourth Fortnight's Feeding.*

‘ Take three Parts of fine Wheat, and one Part of clean Beans; grind them well, and afterwards bolt them through the finest Bolter you can get, then knead it up with very sweet Ale Barm, and new Ale, that is very strong, with the Whites of at least twenty Eggs, to every Bushel or four Pecks of the Grain; and instead of Water to make your Dough, put a small Quantity of new Milk; then work it up and knead it with all the Pains imaginable, as in making the first Bread, form it into the Size of Half-peck Loaves, and when thoroughly baked, turn it up, and if it happens to be moist before you give it, cut it into Slices, and lay it out to dry, that it may crumble



*Horse-Bread.*

‘ among his Oats, as in the preceding Directions.

The giving Bread to Running Horses, seems to be for this Reason, that there may be as much clean Nourishment as possible communicated to them by their Food, which being thus managed into Bread, is rendered much lighter by the Yeast and Fire, and passes more easily into Nourishment, than it was originally in the Grain; and while an Horse is kept upon this kind of Food, Care is also taken to abate his Feeding in other Respects, and likewise to harden him that he may not grow too fat and purfivè, but daily Exercise is given him in Heats and Airings, whereby he is made to perspire in Proportion to his Food; and a clean and nourishing Diet, with sufficient Exercise, must have this Effect, *viz.* That it strengthens all the solid Parts, without increasing their Bulk, and makes their Action also so familiar and easy, that an Horse can go through the most violent Exercise with all imaginable Cheerfulness and Alacrity.

But the first Bread, which consists chiefly of the Bean-flour, ought to be very carefully managed, and the Horse likewise very well prepared for it; otherwise it is in itself very clogging, and apt to surfeit; and therefore some use only the second Bread, for the second and third Fortnight's Feeding, and others use both but sparingly, and take abundance of Pains to work it well, and raise it as light as possible. The last Bread must certainly be the purest and strong-

*Horse-Bread.*

est Feeding of all, because of the Eggs and Milk, which enters into its Composition; but then as no Horse is constantly used to such Food, the Keeper ought to give it no otherwise than he finds it agree with him; for a Surfeit in the last Fortnight will hardly be got off, when the Time of his Running approaches.

*Arman.*

This is a Sort of Confection made chiefly of Bread, with a Design to nourish a sick Horse who forsakes his Food; and as it is tempered with Things that are grateful to the Stomach, it may be properly termed both Food and Physick; for when an Horse is unable to eat his Hay or Corn, a little of this being every now and then conveyed into his Mouth by the Help of a Bull's Pizzle beat flat at one End, by champing on this as a Bit with his backward Grinders, and the Head being all the while held up, some Part of the Arman is constantly drained into the Stomach, and is turned to his Nourishment, and his Stomach thereby also fortified and strengthened.

‘ Take Honey of Roses a  
‘ Pound and an half, the Crumbs  
‘ of the whitest Manchet made  
‘ into Powder, *quantum sufficit*,  
‘ then take Nutmegs, Cordial  
‘ Powder, and Cinnamon, of  
‘ each an Ounce and an half;  
‘ mix all these, being made first  
‘ into a fine Powder, then put it  
‘ into a clean Glass or Gallipot,  
‘ and moisten it with Rose Vine-  
‘ gar, that it may be of a thick  
‘ Substance, like unto a Pap; all  
‘ your Ingredients being very  
‘ well



*Horse-Bread.*

‘ well incorporated together,  
 ‘ which keep for Use, and when  
 ‘ you have Occasion to admini-  
 ‘ ster of this Arman, take some  
 ‘ of it upon the End of a Bull’s  
 ‘ Pizzle, and put it into his  
 ‘ Mouth, and let him champ  
 ‘ thereon ; but if you give it to  
 ‘ an Horse that hath a Quinsy,  
 ‘ let him gulp down two Horn-  
 ‘ fuls, as also to an Horse that  
 ‘ has a Fever, and is much dis-  
 ‘ temper’d therewith, and it will  
 ‘ give him Health in two or three  
 ‘ times taking, and give him al-  
 ‘ so an Appetite to his Meat.

This is from *De Gray*, who orders it also to be given in the Morning fasting ; but if an Horse eats so much in the Morning, as to hinder the good Effects of the Arman, there can be no great Occasion for it at all : What he says concerning the administering it in an Horn, is very reasonable, because by that Means, a greater Quantity can be given ; but then he ought in a Fever, or any other Distemper, also to champ on some Part of it, both as it will cool his Mouth, and also as it will rouse him to some Action, which is often of great Service ; his Cordial Powder, which he says has not that *Epitheton* for nought, is only a Compound of Cinnamon, Sugar, and Bole, *viz.* Cinnamon and Sugar each four Ounces, Bole Armoniack two Ounces.

‘ Take Honey one Pound, and  
 ‘ warm a little upon the Fire,  
 ‘ then take half a Pint of Vine-  
 ‘ gar, and a little Wheat-Flour,  
 ‘ and one Penniworth of Pepper  
 ‘ in fine Powder ; mix all these,  
 ‘ and administer it blood-warm,  
 ‘ as before.

*Horse-Bread.*

This is also from *De Gray*, but is not properly an Arman, tho’ it is a good Drench enough for a Cold.

The following is from *Solley-sell*, and is much better than either of the preceding.

‘ Take a Dishful of the Heart  
 ‘ of a White Loaf crumbled  
 ‘ small, moisten it with Ver-  
 ‘ juice, or for Want of that,  
 ‘ with Vinegar, add a sufficient  
 ‘ Quantity of Salt and Honey of  
 ‘ Roses, or of Violets, or if nei-  
 ‘ ther of these can be had, of  
 ‘ common Honey ; then put the  
 ‘ thin Paste into a Pot, and let it  
 ‘ boil over a gentle Fire about a  
 ‘ Quarter of an Hour, till the su-  
 ‘ perfluous Moisture be consu-  
 ‘ med ; afterwards add two  
 ‘ Drams of Cinnamon in Pow-  
 ‘ der, a Dozen and an half of  
 ‘ Cloves, a Nutmeg grated, and  
 ‘ half a Pound of Powder Sugar,  
 ‘ then boil them again over a slow  
 ‘ Fire half a quarter of an Hour,  
 ‘ that the Ingredients may be  
 ‘ thoroughly mixed, and the Spe-  
 ‘ cies may incorporate with the  
 ‘ Bread ; but the Fire must be  
 ‘ very small, for the least Excess  
 ‘ of Heat would make the Virtue  
 ‘ of the Aromatick Drugs exhale.

‘ Take an Ox’s Pizzle ; let  
 ‘ the great End of it soak in  
 ‘ Water four or five Hours, till  
 ‘ it be softened, after which make  
 ‘ the Horse chew it between his  
 ‘ Grinders, or Jaw-teeth, which  
 ‘ will flatten it a little ; or you  
 ‘ may beat it with a Hammer,  
 ‘ then putting the Quantity of a  
 ‘ Nut of the Arman upon it, open  
 ‘ the Horse’s Mouth, making him  
 ‘ put out his Tongue on one  
 ‘ Side, that he may not be able to  
 ‘ stir



*Horse-Bread.*

‘ stir it, and thrust in the Pizzle  
 ‘ with the Medicine as far as you  
 ‘ can ; then let his Tongue go,  
 ‘ and after he has champed a  
 ‘ while, put more of the Arman  
 ‘ on the Pizzle, and thrust it a-  
 ‘ gain into his Mouth ; do this  
 ‘ five or six Times, and after  
 ‘ the Space of three Hours, suf-  
 ‘ fer him to eat if he pleases ;  
 ‘ then put in the Pizzle again as  
 ‘ formerly, and continue after the  
 ‘ same manner every three Hours.

Our Author observes farther, That this Arman is very proper for all Horses that are sick, and forsake their Meat, provided they have no Fever ; and that he has always found it effectual, as it both nourishes, and infallibly restores lost Appetite. He says, the Pizzle ought not to be thrust in violently, but the Horse suffered of himself to draw it into the Bottom of his Throat, while you hold it by the other End, and it will make him cast forth a great deal of bitter and chole-  
 rick Phlegm, which makes him loath his Food. He also directs, that as often as ye take out the Pizzle, you must cleanse it, and wipe it with Hay before you put it in again. He concludes, that this Medicine of itself can be of no ill Consequence, neither can it be attended with any bad Accident, if it be used according to the preceding Directions ; but that he has known the Operation of very bad Consequence, when the Pizzle has not been well softened, and been rashly thrust too far backwards ; and indeed, those who are any ways acquainted with the Structure of the upper Part of the Larynx, can-

*Horse-Bread.*

not be insensible of this, that being a Part which cannot bear the least Violence, without a very great Hazard.

Thus far we thought convenient to recite from that Author, not only because this is the best of its Kind we have met with, but also because his Directions are very particular, and worthy to be observed ; only that we are of Opinion, as an Arman is designed for Food as well as Physick, besides what is put into an Horse's Mouth to champ upon ; some may also be given him to swallow in a little Milk-water, or any other convenient Vehicle : The following will be yet more successful, and more fully answer all that can be proposed by an Arman.

‘ Take the Heart of a stale  
 ‘ Quartern-loaf, crumble it very  
 ‘ small, and moisten it well with  
 ‘ Juice of Lemons, then add to  
 ‘ it a sufficient Quantity of Ho-  
 ‘ ney of Roses, and boil it to a  
 ‘ thick Pap over a gentle Fire,  
 ‘ keeping continually stirring,  
 ‘ that it may not burn, then add  
 ‘ to it an Ounce of Galingals in  
 ‘ fine Powder, Cloves and Nut-  
 ‘ megs in fine Powder, of each  
 ‘ two Drams, keep it stirring  
 ‘ till the Powders be thoroughly  
 ‘ incorporated with the Bread,  
 ‘ afterwards soften it with a suf-  
 ‘ ficient Quantity of the small  
 ‘ Cinnamon-water, commonly  
 ‘ called the *Aqua Cinamomi Hor-*  
 ‘ *diata*, and thus make it into  
 ‘ an Arman.

This is a more elegant Arman than that of *Solleysell*, and may be given almost at Discretion, besides what is administered by the Pizzle

*Horse-Bread.*

Pizzle to champ upon ; it will greatly fortify the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite, and at the same time afford a very light and easy Nourishment.

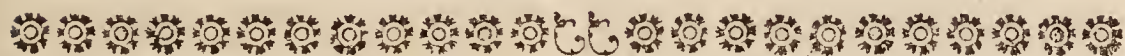
*Another.*

‘ Take the Crumbs of white  
‘ Bread moistened, as above directed, with the Juice of Lemons, or if that cannot be had, with the Syrup of Lemons, then add Spring-water, as much as will make it into a thin Pap ; boil it over a gentle Fire, till it grow thick, observing the Directions already laid down in every Particular. Then add Cinnamon in Powder half an Ounce, Galingals and Zedoary of each half an Ounce, Pomgranate-bark, red Rose-leaves, and Bole Armoniack, of each three Drams ; when these are

*Horse-Bread.*

‘ all incorporated, soften it again  
‘ to a sufficient Consistency,  
‘ with a Decoction of three or  
‘ four Poppy-heads, sweetened  
‘ with Loaf-Sugar, making it into an Arman.

This is particularly adapted to those Horses that lose their Appetite, and forsake their Food, from a violent Scouring and Looseness, which very often happens, and is not difficult to be accounted for. The Ingredients hereof will not only fortify the Stomach, and restore Appetite, but also strengthen and corroborate the Guts, both by contracting the Glands, and drinking the superfluous Humidity. And in the same Manner an Arman may be so contrived to suit any other Distemper, whereby an Horse loses his Appetite, and forsakes his Food.



## S E C T. IX.

## Of DRINKS, &amp;c.

**A**S we have already observed concerning the Medicaments in some of the preceeding Sections, that they were reduced to their several Forms of Powders, Balls, or Electuaries, for the Conveniency of keeping them in Readiness, or for the better ascertaining the Dose, or because they could not so properly be exhibited in any other, as happens in some heavy metalline Substances, which are chiefly proper to be given in

the Form of Pills or Balls : So under this of *Drinks*, we are chiefly to consider such, whether Infusions, Decoctions, or Mixtures, as have a great deal of their Efficacy owing to this Management, or are not reducible to any other Form. And here we are not to confine ourselves to single Draughts or Potions only, but prescribe larger Quantities, such as may be measured out into Draughts in their due Proportions, according to the Exi-



*Drinks.*

gency of particular Distempers, where a great many, and often-repeated Drenches are necessary before the Cause can be removed. And this we have contriv'd to save the Practitioner a great deal of Trouble, which would happen in multiplying Forms; as by this Means, all that Physical Dispensatories contain under the several Denominations of Infusions, Decoctions, Juleps, Apozems, &c. will be here alluded to under the general Title of *Drinks*, which is also the most agreeable to the Manner of all Farriers, and Curers of Cattle, who have no other Term for their liquid Forms of internal Administration, but that of a Drink or Drench.

*Cordial Drinks.*

‘ Take Betony, Sage, and Marjoram, of each a small Handful, Galingals and Zedoary, bruised in a Mortar, of each half an Ounce, Cinamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram, Saffron one Scruple; let the Spices be bruised, and the Saffron pulled asunder; infuse upon them all Night a Quart of boiling Water, and in the Morning pour it off, and give it your Horse to drink, mixing with it a Pint of White-wine.

This is very good for old Horses to quicken their decayed Spirits, or to give to any Horse after Travel or hard Labour, when his Spirits have been sunk and depressed; it is also profitable after Surfeits, and where an Horse is infested with Crudities in his Stomach and Guts, which it will soon destroy, and thereby create a good Appetite.

*Drinks.*

‘ Take Sage, Rue, and Marjoram, of each an Handful, Lavender and wild Thyme, of each half an Handful, Aniseeds, Coriander-seeds, and Fennel-seeds, of each half an Ounce, Cinamon and Nutmeg, of each a Dram; bruise the Seeds and Spices, and infuse on the whole a Quart of boiling Water all Night, covering it up very close: In the Morning pour off the Infusion, and when you have made it warm over the Fire, dissolve in it two or three Ounces of Sugar-candy, and give it your Horse: Or,

‘ Take Rue, Marjoram, and Penny-royal, of each an Handful, Tops of Rosemary and Flowers of Lavender, of each half an Handful, Cloves, Nutmegs, and *Jamaica* Pepper, of each a Dram, Salt of Tartar two Drams; infuse them in boiling Water, as above directed, in the Morning drain off the Infusion, and dissolve in it two Ounces of the best Sugar-candy, one Ounce of Juice of Liquorice, and give it to your Horse, keeping him fasting a convenient Time before and after, and with moderate Cloathing.

Most of the Cordial Drenches given to Horses, should be made after this Manner, and at the same time they have some few Ingredients in them that are cordial, there are others suited to a Cold; which because it frequently causes a Dejection of the Spirits, it therefore, no Doubt, may very properly admit of cordial Ingredients, which not only elevate the Spirits, but also assist the Operation of the Medicine, and

*Drinks.*

and make it work more powerfully ; but few or none of them are so well contrived as these Examples we have here laid down, neither in the Choice of the Ingredients, nor in the Manner of making them ; for most order those spicy and aromattick things to be boiled, which as we have observed elsewhere, is a manifest Loss to the Medicine ; because in that Agitation, the most powerful Part of the Cordial flies off in Vapours, which cannot so easily happen by Infusion. The Salt of Tartar is not only a good Aperient, and therefore itself of Service when it enters into the Mass of Blood ; but also by opening the Body of the Ingredients, draws out the Virtues the more powerfully. But those Drenches which Farriers make by giving the Ingredients in Substance, are the most effectual, *viz.* by stirring or brewing them, as they term it, in hot Ale, or White-wine, as follows.

‘ Take four Ounces of *Diapente*, and mix it with four Ounces of clarify’d Honey, and keep it in a close Glass, and give half an Ounce thereof in a Pint of sweet Wine to the Horse : Or,

‘ Take half an Ounce of *Diapente*, and brew it with a Pint of Sack, or, for a Cold, in Muscadine.

These are both from *Markham*, but the Doses are infinitely too small ; for in the first, there is only two Drams of the *Diapente* in one Dose, and in the last but half an Ounce, which unless they were very often repeated, can be but of little or no Efficacy, seeing an Horse may take two or three Ounces of *Diapente*, and

*Drinks.*

the Dose be but very moderate, and if it was to be given in smaller Doses, and often repeated, it must be in some other Vehicle than Wine, or else the Cure would be worse than the Disease.

‘ Take of Rue three Ounces, of round Pepper half an Ounce, of Bay-berries, and the Seeds of Smallage, of each half an Ounce ; boil these in White-wine, and give it luke-warm.

This is also from *Markham*, but would be much better made by Infusion, with an Addition of Salt of Tartar, or Wormwood, or else to boil the Rue gently in Water, close covered, from a Quart to a Pint, then add the other Ingredients in Powder, with a Pint of White-wine, which is the only Way to retain the whole Efficacy of the Composition : It is appropriated by its Author to Fevers, taken in the Winter. It may no doubt be of some Efficacy in malignant Distempers, whatever Time of the Year they happen ; but the Reader will find some Drinks more to be depended on in those Distempers, under the Title of *Febrifuges*.

‘ Take of good White-wine one Pint, of White Sugar-candy, and of Cinnamon, of each an Ounce, Saffron three Drams, of Sugar refined three Ounces ; make all these into fine Powder, then take Mithridate two Ounces, Honey of Roses four Ounces ; mix all these well together, and put it to the Wine, and make it blood warm over the Fire, and to give it him ; and now and then, as he standeth upon the Trench, let him chew upon the End of a Bull’s Pizzle  
‘ some



*Drinks.*

‘ some Arman, and let him be  
‘ cloathed and littered warm.

This is from *De Gray* : He does not appropriate it particularly to any Distemper, but in general to Horses that are very sick ; and therefore may do good, or may be hurtful, according as it happens to be well or ill applied. It will make a very good Drench in all malignant Distempers, and in violent and great Colds ; but the refined Sugar may be left out, and if it be for a Cold, the same Quantity of Honey may be substituted in its room.

‘ Take an Handful of Sage, an  
‘ Handful of Marjoram, an Hand-  
‘ ful of Mint, and boil them in  
‘ a Vessel close stopped, with a  
‘ Quart of Water ; when it has  
‘ boiled enough, take it off the  
‘ Fire, and strain the Decoction,  
‘ and add to it Cinnamon, Cloves  
‘ and Nutmegs, of each two  
‘ Drams, Spirit of Lavender two  
‘ Ounces, *Hungary* Water four  
‘ Ounces ; give it your Horse  
‘ when you perceive his Spirits  
‘ very low and depressed.

In the same Manner may be made any other simple Cordial, by infusing, or boiling cordial Herbs, if their distilled Waters cannot be had ; but the best Way of managing them is by Infusion, and after straining the Liquor, to add a sufficient Dose of any of the cordial Powders, directed in the Section of Powders ; and if you please to add a small Quantity of Spitts of Lavender, *Hungary*-Water, or any other cordial Water that is drawn from aromatick Ingredients, with Wine or small Spirit, it will render it the more quick in its Operation, and also add to its Efficacy.

*Drinks.*

‘ Take Rue, Sage, Penny-roy-  
‘ al, of each an Handful, Mistle-  
‘ to of the Oak, Male-piony-  
‘ root, sliced, or bruised in a  
‘ Mortar, of each half an Ounce,  
‘ Flowers of Rosemary and La-  
‘ vender, of each a Dram ; boil  
‘ them in a Vessel close cover’d ;  
‘ strain the Decoction, and add  
‘ to it Long Pepper, Cloves, and  
‘ Cinnamon, of each two Scrup-  
‘ les.

This is a good Drench for the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and all Distempers arising from Disorders in the Head.

*Another.*

‘ Take Black-Cherry-water  
‘ and Mint-water, of each four  
‘ Ounces, compound Briony-wa-  
‘ ter six Ounces, Syrup of Cloves  
‘ an Ounce and an half.

This is after the Manner of a cordial Draught, and is of the same Intention as the preceding.

‘ Take Milk-water, Mint-  
‘ water, and Penny-royal-wa-  
‘ ter, of each four Ounces, Black  
‘ Cherry-water eight Ounces, *A-*  
‘ *qua Mirabilis* six Ounces, Spi-  
‘ rit of Lavender two Ounces,  
‘ Syrup of Cloves, or Sugar, as  
‘ much as is needful, for For-  
‘ mality’s Sake, to make it into  
‘ a Julep for two Draughts ; to  
‘ every Draught of this Kind,  
‘ you may add a Spoonful of  
‘ Spirit of Sal Armoniack, or  
‘ Harts-horn, or any other vo-  
‘ latile Spirit.

The chief Use of those are on- ly to help down Ingredients of greater Efficacy, such as the Powders or Balls, directed in the same Intention, for which Purpose they are, no Doubt, very proper



*Drinks.*

proper Vehicles, or may be given by themselves at convenient Intervals: The Electuaries also of the same Intention may be dissolved in such Mixtures; which Method is pretty common among the *French* and *Italian* Practitioners, but among us the common Vehicles are the different Kinds of White-wines; but the most usual of any, is Ale, that being the cheapest and most easily procured. And there are not a few of Opinion, that Ale or Beer agrees better with Horses than Wine in most Cases; and when there are cordial Ingredients mixed with it, it is both Food and Physick to Horses, and at the same time it raises their Spirits, it also supplies them with Nourishment.

*Febrifuges, and Resisters of Infection.*

‘ Take Rue, Sage, and Pennyroyal, of each an Handful; infuse them in a Quart of boiling Water; and when they have stood long enough, clear off the Liquor, and dissolve in it two Ounces of *Venice*-Treacle, Mithridate, Treacle Diatesaron, or *London* Treacle; give this twice every Day, keeping the Horse constantly in moderate warm Cloathing, with warm White-water for his ordinary Drink.

In all putrid and malignant Fevers, and in all infectious Distempers, this will be of extraordinary Efficacy and Service, by attenuating the Humours, and fitting them for a Discharge the proper Way. The Infusion of these Herbs are much more ef-

*Drinks.*

ficacious than the distilled Waters, and would even be much more serviceable to Men and Women, only that they are not so palatable.

‘ Take Rue, Scordium, Pennyroyal, and Savin, of each an Handful; infuse them as in the preceding Prescription; strain off the Infusion, and divide it into two Drinks, in each dissolve an Ounce of Treacle, or Orvietan, and add four Ounces of Spirit of Wine, wherein has been dissolved two Scruples of Camphire: Or,

‘ Take Milk-water and Pennyroyal-water, of each half a Pint, Plague-water and Treacle-water, of each four Ounces, Tincture of Saffron two Drams, *Venice* Treacle one Ounce; dissolve in the Plague-water half a Dram of Camphire, and shake the whole together in a large Phial.

These are all of the same Intention, must be pretty often repeated in Plagues, Murraings, and even in the ordinary malignant Fevers, and in all Distempers where Nature seems to be more than ordinarily oppressed.

‘ Take a Pint of old strong Beer, warm it over the Fire, and dissolve in it two Ounces of any of the Treacles, or Orvietans, described in the Section of Electuaries, and give it your Horse warm.

This, by being often repeated, will answer in the same Intentions, and will be of much greater Efficacy than the Trumpery and useless Stuff, with which abundance of our modern Books are stuffed; there being many of their



*Drinks.*

their Ingredients not more medicinal than the Hay which a Horse eats.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Rue,  
 ‘ boil or infuse it in a Quart of  
 ‘ Spring Water till the Liquor  
 ‘ tastes very strong of the Herbs,  
 ‘ then take Savin, Penny-royal,  
 ‘ and Scordium, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce, Saffron half a Dram,  
 ‘ Cinnamon, Cloves, and Nut-  
 ‘ megs, of each two Scruples ;  
 ‘ make all these into Powder,  
 ‘ and brew them in the Infusion,  
 ‘ and then give the whole to  
 ‘ your Horse.

These may be made more powerful, by adding Cochineal, Camphire, according as the Disease happens to be more or less malignant, and agreeable to the Example we have already laid down in some preceding Prescriptions.

*To expel Wind.*

‘ Take the distilled Waters of  
 ‘ Angelica and Camomile, of  
 ‘ each a Pint, *Aqua mirabilis* four  
 ‘ Ounces ; make a Drench, and  
 ‘ give it your Horse : Or,

‘ Take the distilled Waters of  
 ‘ Anise, Dill, and Caraways, and  
 ‘ of Black-cherry-water, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, camphirated Spi-  
 ‘ rit of Wine three Ounces ;  
 ‘ make a Mixture, and give it  
 ‘ your Horse : Or,

‘ Take good strong Beer one  
 ‘ Pint, warm it over the Fire,  
 ‘ then add to it Powder of Ani-  
 ‘ seeds, Dill, Caraways, and Co-  
 ‘ riander-seeds, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce ; give the whole to your  
 ‘ Horse.

These are all of them directly adapted to the Expulsion of Wind, and are therefore very ser-

*Drinks.*

viceable in all Cholick Pains in the Stomach and Guts : But in some Cases, where there is an Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices separated from the Glands of the Viscera, or when the Vessels have been abraded and are raw, the Cholick Pains arising from these Causes, are not to be removed with those Things that are barely adapted to expel Wind, but must have such Medicines added as are soft and emollient, and thereby fitted to sheathe up the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humours, and to heal those Parts that are worn ; and moreover, as the animal Spirits are often in such Cases very irregular in their Motion, by Reason of the exquisite Pain ; such Things are also necessary, as have sufficient Influence to put a Check to their inordinate Sal- lies ; for by these Means only, most violent Cholicks are to be overcome. We shall therefore lay down some Examples necessary in such Cases for the Practitioner's Benefit and Advantage, since many of the Cholick Disorders, to which all Creatures are subject, have Wind, not so much in the Cause as the Effect.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mal-  
 ‘ lows two Ounces, Barley half  
 ‘ a Handful, Liquorice half an  
 ‘ Ounce ; let the Liquorice be  
 ‘ sliced, and the Barley poun-  
 ‘ ded in a Mortar ; after which  
 ‘ boil them in three Quarts of  
 ‘ Water, to the Consumption of  
 ‘ a third Part ; then add Cinna-  
 ‘ mon and Saffron in Powder, of  
 ‘ each half a Dram, Seeds of  
 ‘ Anise, Fennel, and Caraways,  
 ‘ of

*Drinks.*

‘ of each two Drams; mix them  
‘ altogether for two Draughts:  
Or,

‘ Take common Mallows and  
‘ Marsh-mallows, of each two  
‘ Handfuls, *French* Barley half  
‘ a Handful, Liquorice half an  
‘ Ounce; boil them in three  
‘ Quarts of Water to one Quart;  
‘ add to the Decoction a Pint of  
‘ *Aqua mirabilis*, or a Quarter  
‘ of a Pint of Spirit of Wine,  
‘ with two Drams of Camphire  
‘ dissolved in it, and let it be  
‘ given to your Horse at twice.

These are not only exceeding cordial in their Effects, but also very emollient, so that they are perfectly fitted to remove those grinding Pains that are caused by the Sharpness of the Humours; but when these Pains are so violent as to affect the Spirits, accompanied with frequent and reiterated Twitches, and with clammy Sweats about the Roots of a Horse's Ears, and elsewhere;

The following may then be made use of.

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mal-  
‘ lows two Ounces, Rue, Mint,  
‘ Penny-royal, Marjoram, and  
‘ Flowers of Lavender, of each  
‘ half a Handful; boil them in  
‘ a cover'd Vessel in three Quarts  
‘ of Water or strong Beer, to two  
‘ Quarts; add to the strain'd De-  
‘ coction Spirits of Saffron and  
‘ Lavender, of each half an  
‘ Ounce, Liquid Laudanum fix  
‘ Drams; let this be given at  
‘ twice, one half in the Morning,  
‘ and the other late in the Even-  
‘ ing, keeping his Rack empty  
‘ for the space of an Hour before,  
‘ and an Hour after each Dose.

*Drinks.*

It will not be amiss to add to all such Drenches half an Ounce of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, just when they are put into a Horn. The following is less troublesome, and not altogether so costly.

‘ Take a Handful of Rue, a  
‘ Handful of Penny-royal, two  
‘ Handfuls of Camomile; boil  
‘ them in nine Pints of Water,  
‘ till one Quart be consumed,  
‘ and in the strained Decoction  
‘ dissolve half a Pound of Dias-  
‘ cordium.

This is to be given Morning and Night, at four Times, but that Portion of the Decoction, which is allotted for each Dose, may be made warm, and the Diascordium dissolved in it just when it is to be given; that being the most proper Way of managing all such spicy Medicines. These Things, as almost all other Medicines of any Intention whatsoever, must be repeated three or four Times; for tho' one Dose may give great Relief in removing the most urgent Symptoms, yet more are for the most part required to conquer the Disease, so far as to prevent a Return. We might to these add a great many Forms of this Kind, especially as the Farriers Books are not furnished with any such, but we thought it sufficient here, only to give some few Hints in those Examples, but shall refer the Reader to what we have already observed concerning Astringents, under the other Forms of Balls, Powders, and Electuaries; and likewise to what is further to be observed upon that Subject under this and other Forms, especially



*Drinks.*

cially under that of Clysters, as their principal Scene of Action is in the Guts, which for the most part makes them more successful in all Diseases of this Kind, than any other.

*Pectoral and Balsamick Drinks.*

‘ Take Marsh-mallow Roots  
‘ two Ounces, Leaves of Mal-  
‘ lows and Marsh-mallows, of  
‘ each two Handfuls, Liquorice  
‘ an Ounce, *French* Barley half  
‘ a Handful ; boil these in a Pail-  
‘ ful of Water, pour off the De-  
‘ coction, and dissolve in it four  
‘ Ounces of Honey, and strew it  
‘ with a little Flour, or fine  
‘ Oatmeal.

Nothing can be more proper for a Horse that is troubled with a sharp tickling Cough, than this, for his ordinary Drink, at least for some Time, or for Horses that are broken-winded, and inclinable to a Consumption, as it will contribute very much to blunt the Sharpness of the Humours, so that they will not be able to make that Waste of the Solids that otherwise they would be apt to do. There is scarcely any Horse but will drink this with great Pleasure, after they have been some Time used to it.

*Restoratives.*

‘ Take Maiden-hair one Hand-  
‘ ful, Scabious, Colts-foot, and  
‘ Hyssop, of each two Hand-  
‘ fuls ; boil them as above di-  
‘ rected, in a Pailful of Water,  
‘ with an Ounce or two of Li-  
‘ quorice sliced, and two or  
‘ three Handfuls of pounded  
‘ Barley.

*Drinks.*

This is a good Restorative, and will make up the Wastes and Decays of Nature ; and therefore very proper for all Horses that are touch’d in their Wind, or have got great Colds. The following Ptilan is also very good.

‘ Take Hyssop two Handfuls,  
‘ Colts-foot and Maiden-hair, of  
‘ each a Handful, Barley pound-  
‘ ed three Handfuls, Liquorice  
‘ two Ounces ; boil these as a-  
‘ bove directed, and dissolve in  
‘ the Liquor four Ounces of Su-  
‘ gar-candy first made into Pow-  
‘ der.

When a Horse is in Danger of a Waste, the following may be given.

‘ Take Gum Bezoin two Oun-  
‘ ces, Storax one Ounce ; tie  
‘ them up in a Rag, and boil  
‘ them in a Pailful of Water,  
‘ in a large Pot close covered ;  
‘ sweeten the Decoction with  
‘ Honey, or Sugar-candy, and  
‘ let your Horse be used to it for  
‘ his ordinary Drink.

There are many other Drinks of this Kind, may be made by boiling the Seeds of Fenugreek, Linseed, Aniseeds, Cumin, and such-like ; but the better Way is to give them in the Form of Balls, as has been directed in the preceding Section, or to exhibit them among a Horse’s Corn ; but if a Horse be flatulent, and troubled with Wind and Crudities, as happens for the most Part in all such Disorders ; it will be very needful to boil a moderate Quantity of those Seeds in all such Decoctions, but the Practitioner ought also to make Use of the Medicines and Directions which



*Drinks.*

which we have given in the preceding Sections under the Title of *Balsamicks*, &c.

*Coolers, Strengtheners, and Astringents.*

‘ Take *Sal Prunella* half an Ounce, dissolve it in a Pint of Milk-water, and give it your Horse.

This is gratefully cooling, and also promotes the Discharges by Urine ; it is therefore of Service in all simple Fevers and hectick Heats ; but those Things must be judiciously used to Horses, otherwise they will be apt to turn their Fevers into those of a malignant kind ; the only Way therefore to render them of Benefit, is to let the Dose be as moderate as possible, so as only to give a grateful Sensation in the Mouth and Stomach, and not to strike the whole Body with a Chilness, which is very often done by giving Horses great Quantities of Vinegar, Verjuice, and such-like Things ; and likewise never to be too busy with them, but on some extraordinary Occasion ; and also to correct all those things with such other Ingredients as are proper to prevent those Mischiefs, whereof the following Examples will suffice.

‘ Take Water boil’d with Oat-meal to the Consistence of Gruel, one Quart, the Juice of one or two Lemons squeezed into it, with a Dram of Cinnamon in Powder, or with four Ounces of small Cinamon-water ; give this to your Horse by way of Drench : Or,

‘ Take a handful of green Sorrel, Endive and Succory, of each

*Drinks.*

‘ half a Handful, *French Barley* two Handfuls ; boil them in a Pailful of Water for some Time, and let your Horse have it now and then for his ordinary Drink : Or,

‘ Take a Pint of Water Gruel, a Quarter of a Pint of the best White-wine Vinegar ; shake them together, and add to them Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each a Dram, made into fine Powder ; give this to your Horse by way of Drench, and walk him gently for half an Hour thereafter.

These are all proper, not only to wash a Horse’s Mouth, but to abate the violent Hurry and Agitation of the Blood. They may be very profitably given to a Horse, if they be moderately used, and skilfully managed after hard riding, or travelling in excessive hot Weather, that his Blood has been put in violent Motion, but Care ought to be taken in such Cases, not to exhibit any thing of this Nature, till he has stood several Hours in some cool Place, and if the Heat and Panting continues very strong upon him, he ought first to be bled, and have cooling Clysters given ; otherwise when the Blood has been extremely agitated, and put in Motion, as has been observed, and that the Vessels are all cramm’d full, any thing that suddenly puts a Stop to its Motion, excepting by lessening the Quantity, must, no doubt, be very hazardous.

‘ Take Powder of burnt Harts-horn six Ounces, a large Crust of Bread, and two Drams of Cinnamon ; boil all together in



*Drinks.*

‘ a Pailful of Water, till two or  
 ‘ three Quarts be consumed ; fill  
 ‘ it up with common White-wa-  
 ‘ ter, and let your Horse have  
 ‘ it for his ordinary Drink.

This is commonly called the *White Decoction*, or Harts-horn-Drink ; some Horses startle at it at first, and are unwilling to drink it, especially when it is hot ; but if you let it stand to cool, and pour it off from the Harts-horn, &c. any Horse will soon take to it, and drink it very pleasantly. The Harts-horn absorbs and drinks up, and likewise sweetens the Juice, and by a continued Use, will dry up Loosenesses of all Kinds, and thereby strengthen and fortify the whole Body.

‘ Take Bole Armoniack four  
 ‘ Ounces, White Chalk eight  
 ‘ Ounces, Red Rose-leaves two  
 ‘ Handfuls ; boil these in a Gal-  
 ‘ lon and an half of Water to  
 ‘ one Gallon ; let it settle, and  
 ‘ pour off what is clear, and give  
 ‘ your Horse a Pint thereof three  
 ‘ or four times a Day, dissolving  
 ‘ an Ounce of Diascordium in  
 ‘ each : Or,

‘ Take Tormentil Roots half  
 ‘ a Pound, Red Rose-leaves two  
 ‘ Handfuls, Barley pounded one  
 ‘ Handful ; boil them in a Gallon  
 ‘ and an half of Water, as above  
 ‘ directed, to be given as the for-  
 ‘ mer ; and in every Pint of the  
 ‘ Decoction, dissolve an Ounce  
 ‘ of Diascordium : Or,

‘ Take four large Poppy-heads,  
 ‘ cut them and boil them with  
 ‘ their Seeds in a Gallon of Wa-  
 ‘ ter, for an Hour, then add Red  
 ‘ Rose-leaves one handful, Flow-  
 ‘ ers of Corn Poppies and Ba-  
 ‘ laustins dried, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce ; let them boil with these

*Drinks.*

‘ half an Hour longer ; then pass  
 ‘ the Decoction thro’ a Sieve,  
 ‘ and give your Horse a Pint at  
 ‘ a Draught, two or three times  
 ‘ a Day.

These are all very good in Loosenesses of any sort, but the following are yet more astringent.

‘ Take green Oak Bark peel’d  
 ‘ from the small Branches, half  
 ‘ a Pound, Red Rose-leaves two  
 ‘ Handfuls ; boil them in a Gal-  
 ‘ lon of Water the Space of an  
 ‘ Hour ; then add Nutmegs and  
 ‘ Ginger, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Caraway-seeds, Cummin-seeds,  
 ‘ and Coriander-seeds, of each  
 ‘ two Drams, Juice of Quinces,  
 ‘ two or three Ounces, Loaf-Su-  
 ‘ gar four Ounces ; give a Pint  
 ‘ of this at a time, and repeat it  
 ‘ pretty often : Or,

‘ Take Roots of Tormentil  
 ‘ two Ounces, Galingals one  
 ‘ Ounce, Red Rose-leaves half  
 ‘ a Handful ; boil them in three  
 ‘ Quarts of Water to the Con-  
 ‘ sumption of one Quart ; strain  
 ‘ the Decoction thro’ a Sieve, and  
 ‘ add to it Cinnamon in Powder  
 ‘ half an Ounce, Syrup of Quin-  
 ‘ ces, or of Sloes, eight Ounces ;  
 ‘ give your Horse a Pint of this  
 ‘ Mixture twice a Day, with half  
 ‘ an Ounce of Roch-Allum dis-  
 ‘ solved in it.

This last Receipt is very astringent, because of the Allum, and the other Ingredients also, which are all of them binding ; it is admirable good in many Cases, for it not only dries up all Loosenesses, but is extremely serviceable in all lax Habits of Body, especially after long continued Sickness, when the Fi-  
 bres

*Drinks.*

bres and solid Parts are very much relax'd ; it is particularly serviceable in some old obstinate Agues ; for the Galingals fortify the Stomach and Guts, whereby a better digested, and more attenuated Chyle is transmitted to the Mass of Blood, and the Asperity and Roughness of the other Ingredients draw up the Fibres to a due Tensity, and recovers them again to their usual Tone.

‘ Take Gujacum and Sassafras, of each half a Pound, red and yellow Sanders, of each four Ounces, red Sage two Handfuls, Bole Armoniack six Ounces ; boil all these together in a Gallon and an half of Spring Water to a Gallon ; strain, and when settled, add to it Diacodium twelve Ounces, and give your Horse a Pint every Morning, and the same Quantity in the Afternoon, an Hour before Watering-Time ; an Ounce of Diacodium may be added to each Drench instead of the Diacodium, which will make it yet more efficacious.

This is very absorbent and admirable good to dry up all Defluxions of Humours upon the Glands, by helping them to perspire thro’ the common Passages of the Skin ; wherefore it becomes very serviceable in the Glanders, before it turns to an Ulcer, or in any other Cases where there is a Defluxion of Humours, but particularly to moon-ey’d Horses, and to those who are troubled with the wet Farfin, or any other Distemper abounding with too much Humidity.

The same Properties render it

*Drinks.*

also of Use in the Dropsy, and in many other Distempers.

‘ Take Gum Arabick half a Pound, powder it grossly, and boil it with a sufficient Quantity of pounded Barley in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts, and dissolve half a Pound of Loaf Sugar in it.

It must be carefully stirred, otherwise the Gum will be apt to stick to the Bottom, and burn. This is a very thickning Medicine, especially of acrid thin Humours ; and for that Reason is not only serviceable in the same Disorders as the preceding, but is also very good in all Excesses of Urine, &c.

Some use also in the same Intentions, a Decoction made of Hemp-Seed, Acrimony, Shepherds-Pouch, Knot-Grass, Plantain, boil’d with Water, and Diacodium dissolved in the Liquor, which is also very good, and is said even to cure bloody Urine.

*Or this.*

‘ Take Roots of Nettles and Comfrey, of each half a Pound, Yarrow and Plantain, of each two Handfuls, Agrimony, Hemp-seed, Shepherd’s Pouch, and Knot-Grass, of each one Handful, Seeds of white Poppies and Henbane, of each two Ounces ; boil all these in a Gallon of Water to the Consumption of one Quart ; strain the Decoction, and dissolve in it Sugar of Lead three Drams, Loaf Sugar half a Pound.

This will seldom or never fail to stop all Fluxes of Blood, excepting there be an irrecoverable Weakness, and the Vessels very  
P much



*Drinks.*

much ruptured and torn : But the Reader may consult the Section of Clysters and Injections, under which Form we have prescribed several Remedies that are more immediately efficacious in many of these Disorders.

*Stomachicks, or Drinks to strengthen the Stomach, and restore lost Appetite.*

‘ Take *Roman Wormwood*  
 ‘ two Handfuls, *Gentian Root*  
 ‘ sliced, and *Galingals* bruised, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces, *Bay-berries*,  
 ‘ and *Juniper-Berries*, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, *Cinnamon* half an  
 ‘ Ounce ; boil these in three Pints  
 ‘ of Water to a Quart ; then add  
 ‘ a Quart of *Milk-Water* ; give  
 ‘ your Horse a Pint of this every  
 ‘ Day an Hour before Water-  
 ‘ ing-Time.

This will strengthen the Stomach, and wonderfully restore a Horse’s Appetite, especially if it be continued for some time ; but to a Horse of small Value, the Quantity of Water may be increased in the Decoction, instead of the Milk-Water, and instead of the Cinnamon may be used Pimento.

‘ Take *Roman Wormwood*  
 ‘ two Handfuls, *Jesuits Bark*  
 ‘ bruised, two Ounces, *Galingals*,  
 ‘ *Zedoary*, and *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each an Ounce, *Bay-Berries* and *Juniper-Berries*, of each an Ounce and an half, boil these in four Quarts of Water, in a close Vessel, till one half be consumed, whereof give your Horse a Pint every Morning, dissolving in each the Bigness of a large Nutmeg of A-

*Drinks.*

‘ lum, adding also one whole  
 ‘ Nutmeg in Powder.

This is an admirable good Drink in all those Stomachick Weaknesses and lax Habits, which are produced by long continued Agues, or other Infirmities, which weaken the Tone of the solid Parts. The *Jesuits Bark*, by Reason of its Texture and Configuration of Parts, not only forces thro’ the Obstructions, and attenuates the Viscidities that obstruct the smaller capillary Vessels, but by Virtue of its Roughness, (which is discernable to those who taste it) it also contracts and draws up the Fibres to a more Tenseness, whereby the Return of the Disease is prevented ; and in this Respect it is also greatly assisted by the Austerity of the Alum, and in some confirm’d obstinate Cases, can do but little without it, or some such Help ; tho’ before the Body is much wasted, and impaired by an habitual Weakness, it is almost infallible. The only Objection against this Remedy is its Price ; and therefore to Horses of small Value we shall substitute the following.

‘ Take *Oak-Bark*, (*viz.* the  
 ‘ Peelings of the tender Twigs)  
 ‘ four Ounces, *Roots of Gentian* sliced two Ounces, *Galingals*, and *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each an Ounce, *Bay-Berries*, *Juniper-Berries*, and *Pimento*, of each half an Ounce ; boil these in three Quarts of Water, to two Quarts, and in the strain’d Decoction dissolve two Ounces of *Roch-Alum* : Give your Horse a Pint of this every Morning, and the  
 ‘ same



*Drinks.*

‘ same Quantity in the Afternoon,  
 ‘ letting him fast an Hour before,  
 ‘ and as long after every Dose.

If you give your Horse daily and moderate Exercise while he is under this Course, it will infallibly restore him to his Appetite, make him feed heartily, and grow strong and lustily, unless there be Loss of Substance inwardly by some Ulceration, or very great Decay in the Lungs, Liver, or other of his principal Bowels; in which Circumstances, these or any other Medicines can do but little Service. The Oak-Bark comes the nearest to the Jesuits of any other we know, in its Roughness and Astringency, and the Gentian in its Bitterness, and somewhat also in its Configuration; the Galingals, Calamus Aromaticus, and other spicy Ingredients, assist by their great Warmth in attenuating the Blood and other Juices; and likewise by invigorating the Nerves, and other Fibres. But the Reader may consult the first Part concerning the Operation of Simples, where their Virtues are treated of singly, as also some of the preceding Sections, where the same Things are exhibited in the Form of Balls and Powders, &c.

‘ Take Camomile Flowers one  
 ‘ Handful, the yellow Peel of Se-  
 ‘ vil Oranges one Ounce; boil  
 ‘ them in a Quart of Water, to  
 ‘ the Consumption of half a  
 ‘ Pint; pour off the Infusion,  
 ‘ and add to it two Ounces of  
 ‘ Syrup of Lemons, or squeeze  
 ‘ the Juice of one Lemon into  
 ‘ it, and give it your Horse after  
 ‘ he has stood some time without  
 ‘ eating: Or,

*Drinks.*

‘ Take a Handful of Sage, half  
 ‘ a Handful of Camomile; boil  
 ‘ or infuse them, as above direct-  
 ‘ ed, and add two Ounces of Sy-  
 ‘ rup of Vinegar, or an Ounce  
 ‘ of Vinegar, with a little Loaf-  
 ‘ Sugar, and a little Spice.

Either of these may be given to a Horse that has lost his Appetite, by Reason of extraordinary Heat, or after hard Riding, or in a simple Fever, where the Disorder of the Stomach proceeds chiefly from an over-Distention of its Vessels. But the Armans, directed in the foregoing Section, will also very much contribute to this End, especially if the Horse has fasted for some time, because these will in some Measure also supply the Want of Food.

*Diureticks, or Drink to promote Urine.*

‘ Take Mallows and Marsh-  
 ‘ mallows, of each two Hand-  
 ‘ fuls, Roots of Marsh-mallows,  
 ‘ four Ounces, French Barley, or  
 ‘ common Barley pounded a large  
 ‘ Handful, Liquorice an Ounce;  
 ‘ boil them in a Gallon of Wa-  
 ‘ ter, till one Quart be wasted;  
 ‘ then add another Quart of  
 ‘ boiling Water, and continue it  
 ‘ boiling till about three Quarts  
 ‘ remain; then take it off the  
 ‘ Fire, and pour the Decoction  
 ‘ upon the following Ingredients,  
 ‘ viz. two Ounces of Horse Ra-  
 ‘ dish stamp’d, Juniper-Berries,  
 ‘ and Bay-Berries, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce, Aniseeds, Caraway feeds,  
 ‘ and the Seeds of wild Carrot,  
 ‘ of each half an Ounce; let it  
 ‘ stand in a large Pan close co-  
 ‘ vered a whole Night, and in  
 ‘ the Morning give your Horse



*Drinks.*

‘ a Pint of it to drink, with half  
 ‘ a Pint of White Port, or White  
 ‘ Mountain ; but if he be a Horse  
 ‘ of small Value, you may omit  
 ‘ the Wine.

This is very diuretick, and will make any Horse piss plentifully, and without much Pain, and is therefore exceeding proper in all Stranguries and Stoppages of Urine proceeding from Stones, Gravel, or any gritty or sharp Matter, causing Inflammation, or Excoriation and Rawness of the Parts ; for at the same Time some of the Ingredients assist the Kidnies in their Office of separating the Urine, others by their emollient Softness guard and defend all the Passages, and even heal up those Parts that are worn and abraded.

When there is a Suspicion that the Kidnies or urinary Passages are wounded, that a bloody Matter is mix’d with the Horse’s Piss, the following may be made use of.

‘ Take two Ounces of Turpentine, the Yolks of two new-laid Eggs ; mix them together in a Mortar, or with a Spoon, in a wooden Bowl, until they be well incorporated ; then take a Dozen of Sweet Almonds, blench them by pouring scalding Water upon them ; take off the outward Skin or Film, pound them in a Marble or Stone Mortar, pouring by Degrees a Quart of Barley-water, rubbing continually till it be white like Milk ; in like manner mix it by Degrees into the Bowl with Turpentine and Yolks of Eggs, making the whole into a Drench, to be given at any time when a Horse

*Drinks.*

‘ has a Strangury accompanied  
 ‘ with a ting’d bloody Urine.

This is call’d the *Potio alba*, and is made different ways ; after mixing the Egg and Turpentine, some are at no farther Trouble, but pour Barley-water upon the Mixture ; others incorporate it with Parsley-water, and some with Damask Rose-water, which the Practitioner may do at his Pleasure ; as the chief Virtue of the Medicine lies in the Turpentine, it may also be made with the Honey instead of the Eggs, taking of each equal Parts. It is wonderfully healing, and at the same time it cleanses the urinary Passages and Kidnies of all manner of Filth and Corruption.

‘ Take the Tops of green Fir  
 ‘ two Handfuls, Juniper Wood  
 ‘ rasp’d, or the Tops of Juniper  
 ‘ one Handful, Bay-berries and  
 ‘ Juniper-berries, of each two  
 ‘ Ounces, Seeds of Gromwell,  
 ‘ Coriander, and Fennel, of each  
 ‘ half an Ounce ; boil these in  
 ‘ two Quarts of Water to three  
 ‘ Pints, or to a Quart, and give  
 ‘ it your Horse at twice.

This is something a-kin to the preceding, but somewhat short of its Efficacy. Almost all the Evergreens, as they abound with Turpentine, are the same, and may be substituted instead of each other in any diuretick Decoction, &c.

‘ Take Mustard-seed one  
 ‘ Pound ; let it be infused three  
 ‘ or four Days in a Gallon of Ale,  
 ‘ then give your Horse a Quart  
 ‘ of it every Morning.

This is a mighty common Drink, and deservedly in great Use both to Man and Beast, being not only a good Diuretick,  
 but



*Drinks.*

but a very great Strengtheners of the Nerves ; wherefore it is not only good in the Gravel and Dropsey, but also in the Palsy, and many other Distempers, where the Nerves and Muscles are affected.

*Other Cleansing Drinks.*

‘ Take live Hog-lice, as many  
‘ as will fill a Pint Bowl ; infuse  
‘ them in two Quarts of old  
‘ stale Beer, and when they have  
‘ stood in Infusion three or four  
‘ Days, strain and press out the  
‘ Liquor very well, add to it an  
‘ Ounce of Saffron, and let it  
‘ stand two Days longer, then  
‘ give your Horse half a Pint of  
‘ it every Morning, with a Pint  
‘ of a Decoction of Rue.

This is a mighty Cleanser of the Lungs, Kidnies, and other *Viscera*, and is admirable in the Yellows, and almost all evil Habits of Body.

‘ Take Roots of Turmerick  
‘ and Madder, of each four Oun-  
‘ ces, Rue, Celandine, and Elder-  
‘ leaves, of each two Handfuls ;  
‘ boil them in six Quarts of Wa-  
‘ ter to a Gallon ; give your  
‘ Horse a Quart of this Decoction  
‘ every Morning, adding to every  
‘ Drench an Ounce of the Tinc-  
‘ ture of Saffron, and letting him  
‘ stand bridled two Hours before,  
‘ and an Hour thereafter : Or,

‘ Take Turmerick and Mad-  
‘ der, of each two Ounces, bruise  
‘ them a little, and infuse them in  
‘ a Quart of Emetick Wine ;  
‘ when they have stood three or  
‘ four Days, pour off the Infusi-  
‘ on, and add Tincture of Saffron  
‘ two Ounces, and give it to your  
‘ Horse at twice : Or,

*Drinks.*

‘ Take Monks Rhubarb four  
‘ Ounces, Roots of Turmerick,  
‘ and Madder, of each two Oun-  
‘ ces, Shavings of Harts-horn and  
‘ Ivory, of each an Ounce ; boil  
‘ them in a Gallon and an half  
‘ of Water to one Gallon ; give  
‘ your Horse every Morning a  
‘ Quart of this Decoction, with  
‘ an Ounce of Tincture of Sas-  
‘ fron in it.

All these are very well calculat-  
ed to scour the Inwards, which  
makes them prevalent in many  
obstinate chronical Distempers,  
but particularly in the Jaundice  
or Yellows, and in all other Dis-  
orders of the Liver, and if you  
add to every Drench a Pint of  
Wine or Beer, made emetick with  
the Liver of Antimony, or *Cro-  
cus Metallorum*, the Cure will be  
the more expeditious.

*Another.*

‘ Take Ashen Keys, Tamarisk  
‘ Tops, and Agrimony, of each  
‘ two Handfuls, Roots of Marsh-  
‘ mallows, Grass-roots, and the  
‘ Roots of Sparrow-grass, of each  
‘ two Ounces, Turmerick, Mad-  
‘ der, and *Rhapontium* or Monks  
‘ Rhubarb, of each three Ounces ;  
‘ bruise the Roots, and boil the  
‘ whole in a Gallon and a half of  
‘ Water, till the third Part be con-  
‘ sum’d ; give your Horse a Quart  
‘ every Morning, and dissolve in  
‘ it the Bigness of a Walnut of  
‘ speckled Soap.

This is mighty efficacious in  
the Cure of the Yellows, and may  
be safely given to Horses that  
have been of a hardy strong Con-  
stitution ; but to Horses of small  
Value, the following may be gi-  
ven without any farther Trouble.

‘ Take four Ounces of Tur-  
merick,



*Drinks.*

‘ merick, boil it in a Quart of  
 ‘ strong Beer ; and when it has  
 ‘ boiled half an Hour, take it off  
 ‘ the Fire, and dissolve in it a  
 ‘ Lump of *Castile* Soap, the Big-  
 ‘ ness of a large Walnut, and  
 ‘ give it to your Horse, repeating  
 ‘ the Dose every Day, until the  
 ‘ Symptoms wear off, and that the  
 ‘ Horse grows brisk and lively.

‘ Take Roots of Madder,  
 ‘ Butcher’s Broom, Turmeric,  
 ‘ and Monk’s Rhubarb, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Penny-royal and  
 ‘ Savin, of each two Handfuls,  
 ‘ Galingals, Zedoary, and Cala-  
 ‘ mus Aromaticus, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce and an half, Shavings of  
 ‘ Harts-horn and Ivory, of each  
 ‘ three Ounces, Daucus-seeds,  
 ‘ Grains of Paradise, Coriander-  
 ‘ seeds, and Caraways, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce ; boil all these in two  
 ‘ Gallons of Water, to five or six  
 ‘ Quarts, and give your Horse a  
 ‘ Quart every Morning according  
 ‘ to the foregoing Directions.

This Prescription is chiefly design’d for those Horses, who have lain long under the Yellows, or any other ill Habit, and by the Continuance thereof, become weak and debilitate, and have also lost their Appetite and Digestion ; the Composition is indeed somewhat crowded, but it is very well suited for the Purpose we have mentioned, not only as it abounds with Ingredients that are deterfive and cleansing, but likewise with such as are healing and restorative, and moreover with others, that are the most efficacious to warm and comfort the Stomach and Bowels, so as to enable them the better to perform their Office of Digestion, which is absolutely necessary, when the Di-

*Drinks.*

stemper hath been of so long Continuance, as to impair those Faculties, which serve principally to the Nutriment and Support of all Creatures.

‘ Take Water-creffes, Brook-  
 ‘ lime, and Sea Scurvy-grass, of  
 ‘ each two Handfuls, Horse-ra-  
 ‘ dish, Root of sharp pointed  
 ‘ Dock and Garlick, of each two  
 ‘ Ounces ; infuse these in two  
 ‘ Gallons of new Ale, and let  
 ‘ them work thoroughly, after  
 ‘ which give your Horse a Quart  
 ‘ every Morning.

Such Things as these are often prescribed to Men and Women against the Scurvy, which Distemper has never been named among the Diseases of Horses ; yet as in this and other neighbouring Countries, they are subject to the Farcin, and in some of the more Southern Countries, to the Leprosy, and several other Indispositions which bear an Affinity to that Distemper, and as there is scarcely an Antiscorbutick which has not been made use of in the Diseases of Horses, in one Intention or other, tho’ not after this Manner, we do not see, why those things may not be as conducive to Health by such Management, as when they are administered in any other Form, especially since the Ingredients are all cheap enough.

This Drink may be very profitably given to a Horse that has got what Farriers call the Flying Farcin, and to all such as are troubled with what the common People call Blind Boils, which rise in divers Parts of the Bodies of some young Horses, without coming very often to  
 Sup-



*Drinks.*

Suppuration. Some Drinks are likewise very proper to those kind of Horſes that are of a dull heavy phlegmatick Conſtitution, as they will greatly warm and invigorate their heavy Blood, ſcour their Glands from the filthy Matter which obſtructs them, and often hinders them from thriving; and if any thing can, theſe may be of Uſe to give a Check to many Diſtempers, as they are admirably well ſuited to the Conſtitutions of many Horſes, and their Ingredients ſome of the principal Means, that the Ancients, by the Advice of their ableſt Phyſicians, made uſe of for the Preſervation, both of their Horſe, and of their other Cattle.

*Another.*

‘ Take Roots of ſharp-pointed Dock one Pound, Horſe-radish four Ounces, Gujacum, Box-wood, Saffafras, of each two Ounces, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each ſix Ounces, long Pepper, Cloves, and Ginger, of each an Ounce, Muſtard and Liquorice, of each three Ounces; let all the Roots be firſt bruifed, then infuſe them in two Gallons of new Ale, and when it has ſufficiently worked, give your Horſe a Quart of it every Morning.

Theſe Drinks may be made hotter, or more mild, as the Practitioner ſhall ſee Occaſion, by augmenting, or leſſening the Quantity of the hot Ingredients; but thoſe Horſes that are of a hot fiery Temperament, ought not to be treated with ſuch Medicaments.

‘ Take Gujacum half a Pound,

*Drinks.*

‘ Box-wood four Ounces; boil them in a Gallon and an half of Water, till the half Gallon be conſumed.

This is a very good Drink for the Farcin; and to make it ſomewhat pectoral, you may boil two or three Ounces of Liquorice in it, and ſtrew it pretty well with Oatmeal; pour it all together into a Pail, and continue the Uſe of it every Day to your Horſe for his ordinary Drink.

‘ Take the Root of ſharp-pointed Dock half a Pound, Liquorice two Ounces, Roots of Elecampane four Ounces, Juniper-berries and Bay-berries, of each an Ounce and an half, Antimony groſſy powdered one Pound; the Roots muſt be bruifed or ſliced, and the Antimony tied in a Bag, after which, boil them in a Gallon and an half of ſtrong Wort, to a Gallon, and give your Horſe a Quart every Morning, keeping him bridled an Hour before, and an Hour after.

The ſame Antimony will ſerve to be boiled again, as often as there is Occaſion to give this Drink, renewing the other Ingredients. Is is very good in the Mange, Farcin, and all other Diſtempers that affect the Glands, and ſoul the Skin.

‘ Take Agrimony, Hartstongue, Ground-Ivy, and Coltsfoot, of each a large Handful, Red and Yellow Sanders, and Shavings of Harts-horn, of each two Ounces, Liquorice and ſweet Fennel-seeds of each one Ounce, Antimony tied in a Rag one Pound; digeſt them in a Gallon and an half of new



*Drinks.*

‘ Wort four and twenty Hours,  
 ‘ then boil till half a Gallon be  
 ‘ evaporated, and give your  
 ‘ Horse a Quart at a Time, as  
 ‘ above directed.

This is also calculated for the Mange, Farcin, Leprosy, and all Foulness of the Skin, and because of the Pectorals, is particularly of Service, where a Horse is infirm in his Wind, and it may be given once a Day, and continued for a considerable Time, which is necessary in the Cure of all chronical Distempers; for as they are brought on by Length of Time, they require Time to their Removal. But the Reader may consult the preceding Sections concerning Balls and Powders, under which Forms are contained things of the greatest Efficacy, because in these they are given in Substance.

The chief Use to be made of these Drinks in chronical Diseases, is to give them with Things in Substance. For Instance, When you have given your Horse a Ball or Powder, where there is Antimony or Cinabar, which by reason of their Weight, cannot be administered with any Certainty in a liquid Form, you may, after that, give him a Drench of any of the above-recited Drinks, which will be very proper, and add greatly to the Cure; for without Things in Substance, it must needs be much more tedious; However in the Beginning, these alone will for the most Part suffice, and after the most powerful and efficacious Remedies have been first complied with, will quite root out and carry off the Remains

*Drinks.*

of most chronical Distempers, which are, all of them, built upon the same Foundation, or universal Cause, though they have not the same *Rationale* of Symptoms.

*Purging Drinks.*

‘ Take Sena one Ounce, bitter  
 ‘ Apple two Drams; infuse on  
 ‘ them a Pint and a half of boil-  
 ‘ ing Water; pour off the In-  
 ‘ fusion, and add to it two  
 ‘ Ounces of common Molossus  
 ‘ Treacle, and half an Ounce  
 ‘ of Tincture of Saffron, and  
 ‘ give it your Horse by Way of  
 ‘ Drench: Or,

‘ Take Sena one Ounce, Ani-  
 ‘ feeds, Fennel-seeds, and Cara-  
 ‘ way-seeds, of each two Drams,  
 ‘ Salt of Tartar one Dram and  
 ‘ an half; infuse them all Night  
 ‘ in three half Pints of boiling  
 ‘ Water; strain the Infusion  
 ‘ thro’ a Sieve, and add to it Syrup  
 ‘ of Buckthorn two Ounces.

These are both very moderate in their Operation, and are also very quick and sudden. If you purge a Horse when he is plethorick, the following Drench may be given.

‘ Take Sena one Ounce, Ta-  
 ‘ marinds two Ounces; infuse  
 ‘ them as above directed, and to  
 ‘ the strained Liquor add two  
 ‘ Ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn,  
 ‘ and one Ounce of the Crystals  
 ‘ of Tartar, and make a Drench  
 ‘ to be given in the Morning,  
 ‘ keeping your Horse bridled  
 ‘ two Hours before, and four  
 ‘ Hours thereafter.

This is a very proper Purge for Horses that are naturally of a hot Disposition, and require cooling Medicines: It will work  
 itself



*Drinks.*

itself off in one Day, which is very convenient, and less hazardous than those tedious Purges that continue working for two or three Days together, especially as there is nothing in it will endanger a Super-purgation, if the Horse be kept from catching Cold, or from drinking of cold Water during the Time of its Operation.

‘ Take Jallap-root and Turpeth, of each half an Ounce, black Hellebore six Drams, bitter Apple and Saffron, of each a Dram, Salt of Tartar two Drams; bruise the Ingredients in a Mortar, and boil them in a Quart of Water to the Consumption of a third Part, strain it out, and add to it Syrup of Buckthorn two Ounces, common Treacle one Ounce.

This is a very good Purge to carry off pituitous gross Humours, and may be made stronger by adding any Quantity of Jallap in Powder, or Diagridium; or to a strong Horse, for the Quantity of Jallap in the Preparation, may be taken an Ounce, or an Ounce and an half, and it will work very powerfully.

‘ Take *Epsom* Salts four Ounces, Cream of Tartar two Ounces; dissolve them in a Quart of Barley-water made lukewarm, and add a quarter of a Pint of Treacle-water, and give it your Horse.

This is particularly adapted to those Horses that are very costive, and where the Excrements are hard and dry, or when they happen to be bound up with tough viscid Slime. This by its Weight will easily pass and open

*Drinks.*

an Horse's Belly without Danger; whereas in such Circumstances, most other Kinds of Physick would be somewhat hazardous.

‘ Take Species, or Powder called *Hiera Picra*, describ'd in the Section of Powders, four Ounces; infuse it all Night in a Pint of White-wine or strong Beer; in the Morning shake it well, and give it your Horse with the usual Precautions.

This is both a Purge and a great Cordial, and may therefore be very probably given in all Cholicks, causing Pains and Convulsions in the Bowels: It works gently, and creates a good Appetite, kills Worms, and in fine, is so gentle, that it may be given to Horses under any Circumstances.

‘ Take Aloes an Ounce and an half, Myrrh half an Ounce, Ginger two Drams, Saffron one Dram; make all these into fine Powder, and infuse them all Night in a Pint of strong Beer, shake the Mixture in the Morning, and give it to your Horse.

This is cheaper than the preceding, and may be given instead of it to an Horse of small Value, in all the same Intentions.

‘ Take Monks Rhubarb two Ounces, *Turkey* or *Italian* Rhubarb one Ounce, Camomile Flowers half an handful, Piment half an Ounce, Cinamon one Dram; boil them in a Quart of Water till a third Part be wasted, strain the Decoction, and give it your Horse in the Morning: Or,

‘ Take Rhubarb in fine Powder one Ounce, Agarick half an Ounce,



*Drinks.*

‘ Ounce, Sena two Drams, Cin-  
 ‘ namon and Nutmeg, of each  
 ‘ a Dram; make these also into  
 ‘ fine Powder, and give them in  
 ‘ a Pint of strong Beer.

These are proper to Horses that have got a Lax or Scouring upon them, because they afterwards bind; but to Horses of small Value, the following may be made use of.

‘ Take Smith’s Forge-water one  
 ‘ Pint, boil in it an Handful of  
 ‘ Monks Rhubarb, and an Ounce  
 ‘ of Sena, add to the Decoction  
 ‘ a large Lump of Loaf Sugar,  
 ‘ and give it your Horse, adding  
 ‘ Ginger, Cinnamon, or any  
 ‘ other good Spice.

There are many other purging Draughts may be made out of the Number of purging Simples, but to Horses that require Medicines of Strength and Efficacy, the cheapest Way is to make up their Draughts from the Simples in Substance, whereof we need not give any Examples, because most of the Balls and Powders in the preceding Sections, may be made into Drinks, by mixing them in any proper Liquor. We shall only add one more, which cannot be so well contrived any other Way, as in a liquid Form.

‘ Take Roots of sharp-point-  
 ‘ ed Dock two Ounces, Sena one  
 ‘ Ounce, Rue, Savin, and Penny-royal, of each half an Handful, Quicksilver one Pound;  
 ‘ let the Quicksilver be tied up  
 ‘ in a very close Linnen-cloth  
 ‘ doubled, boil the Ingredients  
 ‘ in two Quarts of Water, till  
 ‘ one be consumed, and give  
 ‘ your Horse this Drench, with  
 ‘ the usual Precautions.

*Drinks.*

The Quicksilver will serve as long as you please, without sensibly losing any Part of its Weight, and when you have done with it in this Intention, may be made into Ointments, or put to any other Use. This Purge is admirable good in the Mange, Farcin and Leprosy, and in all Eruptions in the Skin, and all heavy phlegmatick Diseases. It greatly scours the Glands, and creates new Life and Vigour. It is moreover of particular Efficacy in destroying of Worms, and ought, in all those Cases to be continued every other Day, or twice a Week, for two or three Weeks running; where the Constitution is moist, disposing to Rheums and Defluxions; instead of the Rue and Savin, may be put in Box-wood, Gujacum, Sassafras, or any other of the drying Woods; and if you want to have it more purgative, which may be necessary to some Horses that are hard to work on; in any such Case, you may increase the Quantity of the purging Ingredients, or substitute one that is stronger, or Jallap, or add Syrup of Buckthorn, &c.

*Drinks, from other Authors.*

‘ Take the distilled Waters of  
 ‘ *Scorfonera*, or Vipers-grass, Bu-  
 ‘ glos, *Carduus Benedictus*, and  
 ‘ Roses, of each half a Pint; add  
 ‘ to these an Ounce of the Con-  
 ‘ fection of Alkermes, without  
 ‘ Musk, or Ambergrease, to be  
 ‘ repeated every two Days with  
 ‘ Clysters.

This is from *Solleysel*, by whom it is frequently ordered in  
 Dis-



*Drinks.*

Diseases that are accompanied with Malignity. A Decoction or Infusion of those Simples is much better than the distilled Waters; and instead of the Confection of Alkermes, may be dissolved in it *Venice-Treacle*, or any other of the Orvietans, or Treacles, to the Quantity of an Ounce, or thereabouts, and it will make a good Cordial enough for a Horse.

‘ Take Honey of Roses, and  
 ‘ Juice of Liquorice, of each four  
 ‘ Ounces, Fenugreek - seeds,  
 ‘ Grains of Paradise, and Cumin-seeds, Cinnamon, Cloves,  
 ‘ Ginger, Gentian, Birthwort-  
 ‘ roots, Aniseed and Coriander-  
 ‘ seed, of each two Drams; re-  
 ‘ duce all the hard Ingredients  
 ‘ into Powder, and give the  
 ‘ whole to a sick Horse in a  
 ‘ Pint of White-wine, with six  
 ‘ Ounces of *Carduus Benedictus*  
 ‘ Water.

This is from the same Author, for a *Cold* and *Morefoundring*; it is partly cordial and partly pectoral, and likewise very good against Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, which often happens to Horses in the Beginning of Colds. It may be repeated once a Day, until the feverish Symptoms wear off, and that the Cold begins to loosen.

*Another.*

‘ Take Oriental Castor grossly  
 ‘ beaten an Ounce, Gentian beaten, and Savin sliced small, of  
 ‘ each an Ounce and an half;  
 ‘ boil them in five Quarts of  
 ‘ strong Vinegar to three, and  
 ‘ after the Liquor is cool, strain  
 ‘ it through a Linnen Cloth.

*Solleysell* recommends this in

*Drinks.*

the Glanders, and for that Purpose orders the Horse to have a Quart of it given him after he has stood bridled three Hours; after which he is to be covered, and put into the Stable. He says, when the Remedy works, he will be very sick, and sometimes he will be seized with a Trembling all over his Body, but if he offers to lie down he is not to be hindred, because he will rise up again presently: The Cause of the Trembling and Sicknes proceeds from the Acrimony of the Vinegar, which vellicates the Fibres of the Stomach, and likewise from the Gentian; but it is an odd Sort of a Medicine, and seems more proper for some kind of Agues, than for the Glanders, and can be only useful in that Distemper, to assist Digestion, when it happens to be very much impaired by a long and habitual Relaxation of the Fibres of the Stomach.

‘ Take of the Herb called Fumitory, and Devil’s Bit, of  
 ‘ each an Handful, Cumin-seed  
 ‘ one Ounce, *Assa fætida* half an  
 ‘ Ounce, strong Beer, or White-  
 ‘ wine, a Quart; put them in a  
 ‘ Pot cover’d close with an Hog’s  
 ‘ Bladder and Paper, and the  
 ‘ Lid of the Pot over all; fit the  
 ‘ Pot to the *Balneum Mariæ*,  
 ‘ that is, place it in a Kettle,  
 ‘ with a straw Rope between  
 ‘ the Bottom of the Pot, and  
 ‘ the Kettle, then pour Water  
 ‘ into the Kettle until it rise  
 ‘ within an Inch of the Top  
 ‘ of the Pot, and make the Wa-  
 ‘ ter boil an Hour over a strong  
 ‘ Fire; after which take out the  
 ‘ Pot, and when it is somewhat  
 ‘ cold, cover it, strain out the  
 ‘ Liquor,



*Drinks.*

‘ Liquor, and make the Horse  
 ‘ drink it blood-warm two or three  
 ‘ Hours after he has been bled.

The last mentioned Author recommends this in cholerick Diseases affecting the Head, by which we may understand most infectious Diseases, as Plagues and Murrains, which always affect that Part, and by reason of the Obstructions about the Roots of the *Biliary*, or Gall-ducts, whereby a Separation of the Gall is obstructed, cause a Yellowness in the Eyes, and all Parts where that Colour can shew itself. The Medicine is too operose and troublesome in the Manner it is order’d, otherwise it is not improper in those Disorders; this has been done to draw the Efficacy of the *Assa fætida*, and to make Medicine more elegant to take, and likewise to the Eye, but it will be better in the following Manner:

‘ Take Devil’s-bit, and Fumitory, Savin, Rue, and Pennyroyal, of each an Handful; boil  
 ‘ them in three Quarts of strong  
 ‘ Beer till one be evaporated, then  
 ‘ take the cleanest Myrrh two  
 ‘ Ounces, the cleanest and driest  
 ‘ *Assa fætida* one Ounce, Cumin-  
 ‘ seeds and Bay-berries, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Camphire half an  
 ‘ Ounce; make all these into  
 ‘ Powder, and brew them in the  
 ‘ Decoction; whereof give your  
 ‘ Horse one half in the Morning,  
 ‘ keeping him bridled two Hours  
 ‘ before, and two Hours after;  
 ‘ let him have the other half the  
 ‘ Day following, and if Need  
 ‘ require to continue it longer,  
 ‘ you may make it again.

This will prove much more efficacious in all malignant and pestilential Distempers, than that

*Drinks.*

of *Solleysell*, and may be made with less Trouble. But the Reader may have Recourse to those other Medicines of the same Intention, both in this, and the preceding Sections.

‘ Take two Ounces of Aniseeds, boil them in a Quart of  
 ‘ Water, and to them add as  
 ‘ much of the Powder of Woodlice as the Weight of a Crown  
 ‘ Piece for one Drench.

*Solleysell* recommends this in his fifth Kind of Cholick, viz. when an Horse cannot piss. It is no doubt a very efficacious Remedy in most such Disorders, and promotes Urine plentifully. It is also of very great Service in many other Distempers, especially in the Yellows. But the Woodlice may be as properly given just bruised in a Mortar, with an Ounce of Aniseeds, made up into a Ball with a sufficient Quantity of Flour, or Liquorice Powder, Oil and Syrup of Marshmallows.

‘ Take *Carduus Benedictus*,  
 ‘ and Hyssop, of each one Handful, Juice of Liquorice two Ounces, Roots of Gentian stamp’d in  
 ‘ a Mortar one Ounce; boil the  
 ‘ Ingredients in a Pint and an  
 ‘ half of Water for the Space of  
 ‘ half an Hour, and as soon as  
 ‘ you remove the Vessel from the  
 ‘ Fire, pour into it half a Pint  
 ‘ of White-wine, straining out  
 ‘ the Liquor; add as much Saffron as you can take up between  
 ‘ your three Fingers, and make  
 ‘ a Decoction for one or two  
 ‘ Doses, according to your Horse’s Strength.

This is also from *Solleysell*, in Chap. 67. Sect. 12. and is called the



*Drinks.*

the *Lieutenant's Decoction*, for a *founder'd Horse that is very sick*; it is no doubt a very good Medicine in all fresh Colds, as it is made up of Ingredients that are pectoral, strengthening to the Stomach, and cordial; but the best Way of managing the Saffron, is to make it in Powder, and mix it in the Liquor when you administer it to your Horse. The following is also from the same Author, and is in every Respect preferable to the *Lieutenant's Decoction*.

‘ Take Carduus Benedictus, Sage, and Rosemary, of each half an Handful; boil them for half an Hour in a Pint and a half of Water to the Consumption of half a Pint; to the strained Liquor add one Pint of White-wine, Juniper-berries, round Birthwort, Myrrh, and Shavings of Ivory, of each one Dram, Galingals, Cinamon, and Cloves, of each a Scruple, Saffron six Grains, all in fine Powder; make your Horse drink this Potion luke-warm.

This is ordered by its Author for a Palpitation at the Heart; it is a very good cordial Drench, but would be much better, and more efficacious in most Cases, if the Quantity of the Galingals was increased to a Dram, and that of the Saffron to a Scruple.

‘ Take of fine Aloes one Ounce, Coloquintida and Agarick, of each three Drams, Turbith half an Ounce; mix them all in a gross Powder with an Ounce of the Worm-powder transcribed from *Solleysell* in the Section of Powders; give the whole to your Horse, with a Quarter of a Pint of the Gall of an Ox, and

*Drinks.*

‘ a Quart of White-wine, then cover him well, and walk him for a Quarter of an Hour.

This is a very strong purging Drench, it is designed to kill Worms, and indeed cannot miss to be very effectual for that Purpose, though the Gall of an Ox seems not to have so great a Share in these Effects, as a great many are apt to imagine.

‘ Take of Sal Prunellæ one Ounce, Tamarinds four Ounces, Polipody beaten two Ounces, Aniseed half an Ounce, Cloves No. 6. Infuse them all Night in three Pints of Whey; boil them in the Morning, and after six or seven Waums, strain out the Liquor; then add while it is yet hot, Juice of Liquorice half an Ounce, Sena one Ounce, Agarick and Coloquintida, of each two Drams, *Mecoacan*, or white Jallap, and Turbith, of each half an Ounce, Pulp of Cassia two Ounces; mix all these Ingredients in Substance with the Straining, and give the Potion to your Horse in the Morning, keeping him bridled five Hours before, and four after.

*Solleysell* was himself sensible that this was too tedious a Composition for an ordinary purging Drench, and has therefore recommended the following to be used in all common Cases.

‘ Take Powder of white Tartar, and fine Nitre, of each two Ounces; put them in an earthen Dish, and kindle them with a live Coal; after the Matter is sufficiently burnt and cold, beat it to fine Powder, put it into a Quart of Water,



*Drinks.*

‘ter, with a like Quantity of  
 ‘White-wine, and four Ounces  
 ‘of Sena, and let them stand  
 ‘all Night in a cold Infusion :  
 ‘Then take of fine Powder of  
 ‘Scammony half an Ounce, for  
 ‘an ordinary Horse, or five  
 ‘Drams for one of a very large  
 ‘Size ; incorporate it in a Mor-  
 ‘tar, with half a Pound of Ho-  
 ‘ney, or *Mel mercuriale*, then  
 ‘pour on your strained Infusion,  
 ‘stirring it gently with the Ho-  
 ‘ney and Scammony, with the  
 ‘Pestle, and give the whole  
 ‘Quantity to your Horse.

This is a very good Drench,  
 but exceeding strong ; it is also  
 very temperate, cooling, and ser-  
 viceable to promote Urine, at the  
 same time it works by Dung ;  
 it is therefore proper in the  
 Mange, Farcin, Leprosy, and in  
 most chronical Diseases.

*From Ruini, and others.*

‘Take Roots of Tormentil,  
 ‘red Coral, and red Rose-leaves,  
 ‘of each half an Ounce, Treacle  
 ‘one Ounce ; mix them in a  
 ‘Pint of Wine, and give them  
 ‘to your Horse.

This and such-like are very  
 often recommended by that Au-  
 thor in malignant and pestilential  
 Diseases : Or,

‘Take Oriental Bole, and  
 ‘Powder of dried Betony, of  
 ‘each an Ounce ; let this be gi-  
 ‘ven by way of Drench in  
 ‘Wine, if it be in the Spring,  
 ‘but if in Summer, with Wine  
 ‘and Rose-water mixed toge-  
 ‘ther : Or,

‘Take Betony, Vervain, Tor-  
 ‘mentil, of each an Ounce ;  
 ‘boil them in a Quart of Water

*Drinks.*

‘till near the half be consumed ;  
 ‘then add Aloes one Ounce,  
 ‘Myrrh half an Ounce, Saffron  
 ‘one Dram, all made into fine  
 ‘Powder, and give it your  
 ‘Horse fasting, and let him stand  
 ‘to an empty Rack for two  
 ‘Hours thereafter.

These are all recommended for  
 malignant and pestilential Di-  
 stempers, and ought to be pretty  
 often repeated. Decoctions made  
 of Rue, Bay-berries, Birthwort,  
 round and long Pepper, Saffron,  
 Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary,  
 Dittany, Seeds of Smallage, and  
 many other things, are also re-  
 commended by the same Author,  
 though he is oftentimes not par-  
 ticular as to the Quantity, but  
 leaves that to the Practitioner’s  
 Discretion : Sometimes he or-  
 ders the same Things in Powder  
 to be given in Wine, or in a  
 Mixture of Wine, and some sim-  
 ple Cordial Water, which are in  
 themselves also very good ; but  
 as we have many Examples of  
 the same Kind, we need not  
 trouble the Reader with reciting  
 his.

‘Take Marsh-mallow Roots  
 ‘four Ounces, Liquorice two  
 ‘Ounces, Linseed, Fenugreek,  
 ‘Aniseeds, Caraway, Coriander-  
 ‘seeds, of each an Ounce ; boil  
 ‘them in three Quarts of Water  
 ‘to the Consumption of one  
 ‘Quart ; pour off the Decoction,  
 ‘and to every Pint of it add  
 ‘Linseed Oil, and Oil of Sweet  
 ‘Almonds, of each a Quarter of  
 ‘a Pint, and half a Pint of Mus-  
 ‘cadine or Canary

This is designed for a Cold,  
 and for any of the Diseases that  
 affect the Wind of an Horse, but  
 espe-



*Drinks.*

especially when they happen to be Chest-foundred, &c.

*Another.*

‘ Take round Birthwort, Centaury the greater, Liquorice, and Elecampane, of each two Ounces, Hyssop, Fox Lungs, Horehound, of each two Handfuls, Fenugreek-feed, Linseed, Cumin-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, *French* Barley one large Handful, Figs and *Malaga* Raisins, of each a Quarter of a Pound; boil these in a Gallon of Water to three Quarts; dissolve in the Decoction two Pounds of the best Honey, and every now and then give your Horse a Quart of it, rinsing the Horn with a little White-wine to wash it down.

This was not methodized, but these Things ordered at Liberty to make up Drinks to Horses that have got violent Colds, or have their Wind any Ways affected. It makes an admirable good pectoral Drink for Horses, and may be given with very good Success in all those Cases where it is required, as Colds, Foundring, and Chest-foundring, and other Diseases of the Lungs.

‘ Take Roots of sharp pointed Dock four Ounces, Cinquefoil, Endive, Scabius, and Fumitory, of each an Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water to half a Gallon; then take three or four Handfuls of each of the last named Herbs, when they are in Season, squeeze out the Juice, and mix it with the Decoction; give your Horse an Hornful or two of this every

*Drinks.*

‘ Day; rinse your Horn with a sufficient Quantity of White-wine.

This is recommended for the Cure of the Mange, Scab, Leprosy, and Farcin; but it would be much better, if a Pound of Antimony, or Quicksilver was hung in the Decoction.

‘ Take of Orice-root six Ounces, round Pepper one Ounce, Bay-berries and Seeds of Smallage, of each an Ounce and an half; boil these in a sufficient Quantity of Wine for one Drench: Or,

‘ Take a Pint of good Milk, and mix it with four Ounces of Oil of Olive, Saffron one Scruple, Myrrh two Scruples, Seeds of Smallage one Spoonful, for one Drench: Or,

‘ Take round Birthwort, Gentian, Hyssop, Wormwood, and Southernwood, of each an Ounce, of fat Figs dried six Ounces, Smallage-seeds three Ounces, Rue one Handful; boil them in a clean Vessel, with a sufficient Quantity of River Water, until one Third be consumed, or that you perceive it look black and thick; then take it from the Fire, strain it, and now and then give your Horse an Hornful of it luke-warm.

These are all from *Blundevill*, who has taken them from the Ancients, and the first *Italian* Writers; most of them are also in *Ruini*, but few or none so good in *Markham*, *De Grey*, or any of our *English* Writers, who have copied the worst from *Blundevill*, probably, because they had Confidence in *Martin's* Experience, more than



*Drinks.*

than in either the *Italians* or the Ancients. They are recommended in Fevers and malignant Agues, and may be made use of to better Purpose in all such Cases, than those which *Blundevill* hath published from *Martin's* Practice.

‘ Take long Pepper twenty Grains, beat into a fine Powder, of Cedar two Ounces, Nitre, or Salt-petre, one Ounce, Lacerpitium the Quantity of a Bean; mingle all these together with a sufficient Quantity of White-wine, and give your Horse a Quart of it to drink every Morning and Evening for the space of some Days : Or,

‘ Take Opoponax two Ounces, Storax three Ounces, of Gentian three Ounces, also of Manna and Succory, of each three Ounces, Myrrh one Scruple, long Pepper two Scruples; brew these, the hard Ingredients being first made into Powder, and the others dissolved in old Wine, two or three Quarts, and give it as the preceding, for several Days.

These are also from *Blundevill*, and may be met with in most of the old *Italian* Writers, and likewise in *Ruini*, and others more modern. They are ordered in those violent Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles; which coming after some violent Cold, as in great Snows, cause an Horse to grow extraordinary stiff and lame; they are designed to put his Blood into a brisker Motion: But the Quantity of the Myrrh, in the last Receipt, is insignificant, and in the main, external Applications are the most useful in such Cases.

*Drinks.*

‘ Take Barley one Peck, boil it in two or three Gallons of fair Water, until it begin to burst, then add Liquorice bruised, Raisins and Aniseeds, of each one Pound; strain out the Liquor, and put to it one Pint of Honey; add a Quarter of a Pound of Sugar-candy, keep it close in a Pot to serve the Horse therewith four several Mornings. Save the Barley, tie it up in a Nose-bag to perfume his Head, and for him to eat.

This is from *Martin's* Practice out of *Blundevill*; it is both a Drink and Food for a Cold, particularly where there is a wet or moist Cough; but in a dry Cough, and where an Horse is inclinable to be consumptive, the Quantity of Liquorice may be abated, and in lieu of it some Figs and *Malaga* Raisins added, which will make it restorative.

*Another for a dry Cough.*

‘ Take a close earthen Pot, put therein three Pints of Vinegar, and four Egg-shells, all unbroke, and four Garlick heads peeled very clean and bruised; set the Pot in a warm Dung-hill a whole Night, the next Morning take out the Eggs, which will be soft; lay them aside until you have strained the Liquor through a Cloth; then put to the Liquor a Quarter of Honey, and half a Quarter of Sugar-candy, two Ounces of Liquorice, and the same Quantity of Aniseeds; beat all into a fine Powder. The Horse having fasted all the Night before: In the Morning between  
‘ seven

*Drinks.*

‘ seven and eight of the Clock,  
 ‘ open his Mouth with a Cord,  
 ‘ and put in one of the Eggs, fo  
 ‘ as he may swallow it down,  
 ‘ and give him an Hornful of the  
 ‘ Liquor after it ; then another  
 ‘ Egg, with another Hornful of  
 ‘ the Liquor, continuing in this  
 ‘ Manner until he has swallowed  
 ‘ all the Eggs, and drank all his  
 ‘ Drink ; after which bridle him,  
 ‘ and cover him with warmer  
 ‘ Cloaths than he had before ;  
 ‘ bring him to the Stable, and let  
 ‘ him stand on his Bit at the bare  
 ‘ Racks, littered up to the Belly  
 ‘ two Hours ; then unbit him, and  
 ‘ if it be in Winter, offer him an  
 ‘ handful of wheten Straw ; but in  
 ‘ Summer give him Grass, and let  
 ‘ him eat no Hay, unless it be  
 ‘ very well dusted, and sprinkled  
 ‘ with Water ; this must also be  
 ‘ done with a sparing Hand, nei-  
 ‘ ther is he to drink cold Water  
 ‘ for the Space of nine Days.

This is also from *Martin*, who was chief Farrier to Queen *Elizabeth* ; it is very sharp and cutting, and for that Reason may be very serviceable to strong robust Horses, in dividing the viscid Phlegm, which sticks like Birdlime, and choaks the Passages of Respiration, filling the Branches of the Wind-pipe ; but to Horses that are of a weak and delicate Make, it ought to be but seldom repeated, and then for the most part qualified with Oil, or other soft things ; otherwise the Sharpness of the Medicine will be apt to abrade and wear the tender Fibres. The Garlick and Vinegar managed in this Manner, seem to have been contrived as a *Succedaneum* in room of the Vinegar of Squills,

*Drinks.*

and by the Addition of Honey, it will have much the same Effect as the Mixture of Honey and Vinegar of Squills together, only that the Garlick makes it more warm and penetrating, and for that Reason may be fully as well suited to most Horses, who are very much subject to Wind and Flatulency, especially in the first Passages, *viz.* in their Stomach and Guts.

‘ Take Linseed and Fenugreek,  
 ‘ of each half a Pound, Gum  
 ‘ Tragacanth, Myrrh, Mastich,  
 ‘ Fitch, Flour, and Sugar, of each  
 ‘ one Ounce ; beat the whole in-  
 ‘ to a fine Powder, and infuse  
 ‘ them all Night in a sufficient  
 ‘ Quantity of warm Water, and in  
 ‘ the Morning give your Horse  
 ‘ a Quart of it in a Drench-horn,  
 ‘ adding thereunto three Ounces  
 ‘ of Oil of Roses.

This is from *Vegetius*, and is recommended by him to Horses that are defective in their Wind, and to be continued many Days. It is certainly both a very easy and good Medicine, and a great Strengthenener in all Cases where there is a too great Discharge of Moisture from the Glands, which it will dry up very effectually ; and besides its strengthening Qualities, the soft Ingredients will help to abate the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Juices ; so that nothing is more likely to put a Stop to a beginning Consumption, and nothing can, by Way of Drink, be more proper, even when it is of some Standing. We cannot here but take Notice, that most old Writers are averse to vinous and spiritous Liquors to Horses, and for the most



*Drinks.*

Part order all their Medicines for Drinks, to be infused or boiled in Water, or made up with Hydromel, or some simple distill'd Water, wherein they were certainly in the right in most Cases, as they come the nearest to their Food, which is altogether simple; and therefore we have made it our Business throughout this whole Treatise, where-ever we have ordered Wine or Ale as a Vehicle to any Medicine, to make the Medicine qualify the Vehicle.

In Cases where the Lungs were very much corrupted and broke, many of the Ancients, as *Theophrastus*, *Pelagonius*, *Hierocles*, the last mentioned Author *Vigetius*, and a vast many more, prescribed Drinks with *Costus*, *Cassia lignea*, *Bole*, *Tormentil*, *Gum Arabick*, *Tragacanth*, *Cinnamon*, and other Spices, which we have already methodiz'd, wherein we have also avoided those things that by later Experience have been found useless, or are now not to be had. They also used to order Figs, the softer Raisins, Balauftines, and several such things, to be boiled in all their ordinary Drinks, which, no doubt, must be of infinite Service to Horses; but few People will be at that Expence, unless to an Horse of great Value, or to one that is an uncommon Favourite.

‘ Take of Maiden-hair, Flower-de-luce, Ash-leaves, Liquorice, Fenugreek, and Raisins, of each half an Ounce, Cardamums, Pepper, and bitter Almonds, of each two Ounces, Nettle-seeds, Borax, and round Birthwort, of each two Ounces; boil them all together in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and in the

*Drinks.*

‘ Decoction mingle half an Ounce of Agarick, and two Ounces of Coloquintida in Powder, dissolving also therein two Pounds of Honey, whereof you are to give your Horse a Quart or a Pint at a Time.

This is from *Laurentius Ruffinus*, to purge Horses that are purgative and plethorick, and may be given at Discretion, more or less, as you find it work; it is, no doubt, a very good Purge in such Cases, viz. where the Purgiveness happens to be the Effect of a Plenitude and Fulness; but if this be thought too much compounded, and too expensive, the Decoction may be made with Colts-foot, Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fenugreek, and a few Raisins or Prunes, which will be little, if any thing, inferior to the other.

‘ Take dried Thyme and Cumin, of each a like Quantity; make them into a Powder, and brew them in a Pint of White-wine, and as much Hydromel, or Honey-water.

With this *Abfirtus* used to cure the Yellows; but the following from *Martin* is much better.

‘ Take Saffron and Turmeric, of each half an Ounce, with the Juice that is wrung out of a good Handful of Celandine; mix them in a Quart of Ale or Wine luke-warm.

This Medicine is both compendious, and very effectual in a Jaundice that has been of a long Continuance; but it requires to be repeated once a Day for several Days successively, before it can be expected to make a perfect Cure.

‘ Take unripe Pomegranate-shells, two Ounces, red Rose-leaves



*Drinks.*

‘ leaves one Handful ; boil them  
 ‘ in three Pints of Water to a  
 ‘ Quart, then mingle with the  
 ‘ Decoction fine Bole in Powder,  
 ‘ one Ounce, Cinnamon half an  
 ‘ Ounce, and give it your Horse  
 ‘ to drink, keeping him warm.

This is from *Absirtus*, by whom it is recommended to cure a bloody Flux. It is a very good Remedy in all other Fluxes.

The following Drink was taken by *Blundevill* from one of the ancient Authors.

‘ Take Saffron one Ounce,  
 ‘ Myrrh two Ounces, Southern-  
 ‘ wood three Ounces, Parsley one  
 ‘ Ounce, Garden Rue, or Herb  
 ‘ of Grace, three Ounces, Spittle-  
 ‘ wort and Hyssop, of each two  
 ‘ Ounces, *Cassia lignea*, or Cassia  
 ‘ like Cinnamon, one Ounce ; let  
 ‘ all these be made into a fine  
 ‘ Powder, and then wrought in-  
 ‘ to a Paste with Chalk and strong  
 ‘ Vinegar, make them into little  
 ‘ Cakes, or Troches, and dry  
 ‘ them in the Shadow, and when  
 ‘ they are thus dried, dissolve  
 ‘ some of them in Barley Milk,  
 ‘ and give the Horse some there-  
 ‘ of in an Horn.

This is certainly a very good Remedy in all Fluxes whatsoever ; two Ounces may be assigned for a Dose ; the Practitioner may make what Quantity he pleases, and preserve it in the Cakes for his Use. But the Reader may have Recourse to the Section of Clysters, where there are some of the astringent Kind, that will be found of the greatest Efficacy in all such Cases ; but the above-mentioned Remedy is also very efficacious in all Rheums and Defluxions from the Glands,

*Drinks.*

whether on the Eyes, Mouth, Nose, Lungs, or any other Part of the Body whatsoever, and is also good to strengthen the Body in all Weaknesses. The Horse needs not be kept from eating, but a short Space before or after such Drinks as are of this Kind.

‘ Take of sweet Milk one  
 ‘ Quart, make it luke-warm, and  
 ‘ dissolve in it four Ounces of Ho-  
 ‘ ney, and give it your Horse,  
 ‘ walking him gently up and  
 ‘ down for the space of an Hour,  
 ‘ and so let him rest for that  
 ‘ Day ; the next Day give him  
 ‘ the following Drench.

‘ Take of Herb of Grace and  
 ‘ Savin, of each an Handful, stamp  
 ‘ them well, and add a small  
 ‘ Quantity of Brimstone and  
 ‘ Chimney-foot made into a very  
 ‘ fine Powder ; put them all to-  
 ‘ gether into a Quart of Wort,  
 ‘ or new Ale, wherein let them  
 ‘ steep the space of an Hour or  
 ‘ two ; then strain it out, and  
 ‘ give it the Horse to drink luke-  
 ‘ warm ; after which walk him  
 ‘ the space of an Hour ; and  
 ‘ when he is brought into the  
 ‘ Stable, let him stand two or  
 ‘ three Hours upon his Bit, and  
 ‘ then give him a little Hay.

This is from *Blundevill*, being *Martin's* Method of destroying Worms ; perhaps the Soot has been added to this Infusion, from a Notion most People have had of bitter things starving Worms, because they supposed they would not feed upon them ; but in the Soot there are other Qualities which may render it serviceable to that Purpose ; so is there also in most other bitter things ; but all such Medicines will be the



*Drinks.*

more efficacious, if previous to them, the Horse be purged with such Things as have some mercurial Preparation in their Composition, whereof the Reader may see divers Prescriptions under the Title of *Balls and Pills*.

*A Drink to promote Urine, from*  
Laurentius Ruffinus.

‘ Take of Parsley two Handfuls, Coriander-seeds one Handful; stamp them, after which, infuse them in a Quart of White-wine; strain the Liquor, and when you have made it hot, dissolve in it an Ounce of Cake Soap, and give it your Horse luke-warm.

This will not only promote Urine very plentifully, but also cleanse the Liver and other Viscera, whereby it also becomes of Service in the Yellows, and in several sorts of inward Imposthumations, &c.

‘ Take of Tragacanth that has been steeped in Wine half an Ounce, Seeds of Poppies one Dram and one Scruple, with the same Quantity of Styrax, add twelve Pine-apple Kernels; let all these things be beaten and mingled well together; give your Horse as much every Morning of this Mixture as a Spoon will hold, in a Quart of Wine.

This is recommended by *Hierocles*, and other ancient Writers, to cure the pissing of Blood in Horses, in which Case it is very proper; all the Medicines prescribed here, and elsewhere, against the Bloody Flux, are also good in the same Case, as also for those Horses that shed their Seed.

‘ Take Rue and Mint, of each

*Drinks.*

‘ an Handful, black Hellebore  
‘ two Handfuls; boil them in a  
‘ Quart of Wine, and give it your  
‘ Horse to drink.

This is prescribed by *Blundevill* for a Frenzy or Madness, as also Drinks made of the Roots of Hellebore, Elalerium, *viz.* the Roots of the wild Cucumbers, and other strong purging Simples: But low Feeding, good Discipline, and keeping him from hearing the Noise of other Horses, is the most effectual Way, after Evacuations have been made pretty largely, which may be done by any of the stronger Purgations we have inserted in this or the preceding Sections.

‘ Take Fenugreek, Turmeric, Grains, Aniseeds, Liquorice, long Pepper, Cumin, of each half an Ounce, Saffron one Dram, Celandine, Rue, Polimountain, Hyssop, Thyme and Rosemary, of all of them no more than will make half an Handful chopped small, and boiled first in a Quart of good Ale or Beer; then put in your Spices finely powdered, and boil them again, then strain it, and put to it the Quantity of an Egg of sweet Butter, an Ounce of *London* Treacle, and give it him blood-warm; ride him moderately after it, set him up warm, and let him fast three or four Hours, and let his Drink be either a sweet Mash, or white Water.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*. It is recommended in its Title for all inward Diseases, and particularly for Fevers, Colds, and for the Yellows; in which Cases it would doubtless be

*Drinks.*

be a good Remedy enough, only that it is unskilfully managed; for the Spices are much better given in Powder than boiled, because the volatile Parts of them are in a great Measure lost in boiling; and the better Way to manage the Herbs, so as to make the Medicine of any Efficacy, would be to take an Handful of each, and wring out their Juice, otherwise to boil them would be too much for the Quantity of the Liquor, and they are too few as they are ordered. This Method will make the Medicine much better, and contain the Virtue of the Simples more efficaciously. The following is from the same Author.

‘ Take *Aristolochia rotunda*, that is, round Birthwort, Bay-berries, Gentian, Aniseeds, Ginger, and of *Trifora magna*, of each half an Ounce; beat all the Simples to a very fine Powder, and mix them well together; then take of White-wine, or good Ale or Beer, a Quart, then put into it one Spoonful of all of them, with half a Pint of Sallad Oil, and two Drams of Mithridate, warm these upon the Fire, and administer it blood-warm, and exercise him before and after his Drench, but not to sweat him, neither let him drink cold Water four or five Days together.

This is recommended for Droopings, for any inward Sicknes, forsaking of Meat, Fevers, Colds, Coughs, or the like. The *Trifora magna* is an old *Orvietan*, not now to be met with, nor is there one of a Hundred among the Apothecaries knows what it

*Drinks.*

is; but instead of it may be added an Ounce of Mithridate, besides the Quantity ordered, and it will more effectually answer in all those Intentions for which it is recommended; and with an Addition of Saffron and Camphire, it may be very serviceable in those Fevers that are of the malignant Kind.

‘ Take Liquorice one Ounce, Cumin-seeds, and Elecampane-roots, of each half an Ounce, Turmerick, and Bay-berries, of each a Quarter of an Ounce, of long Pepper and Fenugreek, of each two Drams, beaten small (*which is also a Quarter of an Ounce*) put five Spoonfuls thereof into a Quart of Ale warmed, with a little Butter or Oil, and it is very sovereign for any Disease coming of cold Causes.

This is also from the last mentioned Author, and seems to have been framed for Diseases that spring originally from a Cold, and affect the Breast; it is one of the best Receipts in the Book, and the most artfully contrived.

*Another for the Farcin, entituled,  
A Drink to cure the most malignant Farcin.*

‘ Take the inner Rind of the Barberry-tree, Herb of Grace, Sage, Wormwood, Fennel, Lungwort, of each half an handful chopped small, Aniseeds, Turbeth, Turmerick, and *Aristolochia rotunda*, about two Ounces of all of them beaten to Powder; boil the Herbs pretty well in two Quarts of Small Beer, to one Quart, then strain it forth, and when it is cold



*Drinks.*

‘ cold enough to take, give it  
‘ him.

The Author advises, before this Drink be given him, to keep him to spare Feeding all Night, and in the Morning to bleed him on both Sides of the Neck very well.

Though the Ingredients of this Medicine are in themselves very good and cleansing, and for that Reason proper enough to purify the Blood, yet the Remedy must be pretty often repeated, before it can be of any singular Efficacy in an inveterate Farcin; but People may be impos’d on by taking those sudden Eruptions on the Skin to be the Farcin, which oftentimes appear very thick on divers Parts of the Body of an Horse, and are only the Result of some other Malignity, and not unfrequently at the Turn of epidemical Sickneses which are thrown off that Way; and therefore whatever Medicine be given to an Horse at such a critical Time, it will be apt to have the Reputation of making a Cure, tho’ Nature herself has been both the Beginner and Finisher of it. Any one that will carefully examine into the Simples whereof this Medicine is compounded, will find it very well calculated for the Cure of the Yellows; and may therefore be very proper when the Yellows happen to accompany a Farcin, whether that Distemper has been the Cause or Effects of the Farcin; but according to the true Theory of the Distemper in its advanced Degree, those Medicines are the most likely to succeed, which the Mineral Kingdom affords; and therefore the Practitioner may, with the greatest Certainty, have

*Drinks.*

Recourse to the Cinabar, or Antimonial Balls, at the same time this, or such other Drenches are complied with; but the Horse had need be of some Value to make so great an Apparatus in his Cure.

‘ Take Roots of Walwort a  
‘ sufficient Quantity, and make a  
‘ strong Decoction thereof, with  
‘ a Quart of Malmsey to a Pint  
‘ and an half, in which you are  
‘ to brew Centaury, Opoponax,  
‘ and Aloes, all made into fine  
‘ Powder, of each an Ounce.

This is the best inward Drench that is to be met with in *Markham*; it purges very gently, and may be repeated twice a Week for three or four Weeks together, and may cure the Farcin in the Beginning in some robust Constitutions, where it has been altogether the Effect of Foulness, but is no ways calculated to carry off an inveterate Farcin that is of a very old standing, and where the Skin and Pannicle, and other external Parts, are much vitiated.

‘ Take Mullin, Chickweed,  
‘ Groundsel, and Wood-betony,  
‘ of each an Handful; cut them  
‘ small, and boil them in a Quart  
‘ of Ale; and when it is luke-  
‘ warm, put in two Penniworth  
‘ of Quicksilver, and give it him  
‘ to drink fasting.

This is from the *Gentleman’s Jockey*; the Quicksilver is a very proper Ingredient for the Cure of the Farcin, but when it is given in this Manner, it signifies nothing at all, the Quantity being very small, and because of its Fluidity it will run thro’ the Stomach and Guts without any sensible Operation, even not so  
much



*Drinks.*

much as to make a more than ordinary Discharge of the Dung. The better way therefore of using the Quicksilver, is to increase the Quantity to a Pound, and boil it in a Decoction, which may afterwards be poured off gently from it, and given to your Horse: The same Quicksilver will serve to boil in all his Drink, which is very proper where the Cure of the Farcin is to be attempted by it.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Herb  
‘ of Grace cut small, two Spoon-  
‘ fuls of Hemp-seed beat to Pow-  
‘ der; boil them in a Pottle of  
‘ running Water till it comes to  
‘ a Pint and an half, and give it  
‘ your Horse fasting.

This is a very famous and celebrated Receipt among most of our Farriers and Jockeys, and is got into so much Reputation, that it has a *Probatum* in most of our Books, ever since *Markham's* Time, who was the first that communicated it to the World, tho’ it is but a very insignificant one; and what is yet more strange, as if there was some extraordinary Efficacy in it, we have it ordered once in three Days, or three Times in nine Days, and the Horse to be kept the whole Night before each Drench from drinking. This would be much more effectual, if instead of two Handfuls of the Herb of Grace, the Juice of ten or twelve Handfuls was given him; and as for the Hemp-seeds, I have known a Linnet or Green Bird eat near as much as is here ordered every four and twenty Hours, for a Week together; though, if we may credit Antiquity, it may be of ill Con-

*Drinks.*

sequence to Stone-Horses, by cooling their Love, and rendering them incapable of covering a Mare.

‘ Take one Ounce of *Aristolochia*, (that is Birthwort) one  
‘ Ounce of Turmeric, and one  
‘ Ounce of Aniseeds; beat your  
‘ Turmeric and Aniseeds small,  
‘ and grate the Root of *Aristolochia*,  
‘ and put them together,  
‘ with one Handful or two of  
‘ Lung-wort, or Liver-wort, an  
‘ Handful of Herb of Grace, one  
‘ good Handful of red Sage, an  
‘ Handful of green or dried  
‘ Wormwood, and one Handful  
‘ of green Fennel; and if it be in  
‘ Winter, that you cannot get the  
‘ Fennel green, then take two  
‘ Ounces of Fennel-seeds; cut the  
‘ Herbs small, and beat the Seeds,  
‘ and put them all to steep in three  
‘ Pints of running Spring-water,  
‘ and let them lie in steep all  
‘ Night. The next Day Morning  
‘ before you give it him, ride him  
‘ a Mile, till he be warm, and at  
‘ his Return give it him cold as it  
‘ stood all Night.

This Receipt I have taken from the *Gentleman's Jockey*; it is intended, as its Title expresses, to cure *foul, rank, pocky Farcins*; but whatever Effect it may have in a very inveterate Farcin, it is certain it may do abundance of Service in divers ill Habits, especially in the Dropsy, Yellows, and all other Obstructions in the inward Parts, as the Simples are most of them very good, and are also in a pretty good Quantity, but injudiciously managed, because those things that are made into Powder, are in a great measure lost, when in-



*Drinks.*

fused among cut Herbs, we shall therefore recommend the following Alteration, to those who have a Mind to use it.

‘ Take Herb of Grace, Liverwort, red Sage, and Wormwood, of each an handful, cut them small, and infuse them all Night in three Pints of Spring-water ; in the Morning press out the Infusion thro’ a Cloth, and mix with it the Powder of the Roots of round Birthwort, Turmerick, and Aniseeds, of each an Ounce, Fennel-seeds in Powder two Ounces, Saffron in Powder half a Dram ; and give it your Horse in the Morning, after he has stood some Hours fasting.

By this Method you have all the dry Ingredients in Substance, and the Infusion not so much crowded ; for when all these Ingredients are infused together in so small a Quantity of Liquor, a great Part of the Virtue must be left in them. We have also added a small Quantity of Saffron, which the Practitioner may use at his Discretion, tho’ we are of Opinion, the Medicine will not be so good without it.

‘ Take new made Chamber-lye, and the best and strongest White-wine Vinegar, of each half a Pint ; then take of Mustard-seed two or three Spoonfuls, and make Mustard thereof with Vinegar, and grind it well, then put your Vinegar and Chamberlye to the Mustard, and stir them well together.

This is in most of our *English* Collections of Receipts ; it is called in the *Gentleman’s Jockey*, the *Black Drink for the Glanders* ; it

*Drinks.*

is ordered, after the Quantity of two or three Egg-shells full of a Mixture of Tar and Bay Salt has first been given ; it is to be administered once in three or four Days, or oftner, if the Horse has Strength ; and it is said to be an infallible Cure, though the Horse be far spent. But in that Case the softest Restoratives are much more likely to succeed.

‘ Take half a Pint of White-wine, dissolve in it the Bigness of a Walnut, or more, of black Soap, and when you have incorporated them well together, give it by way of Drench, letting the Horse stand two Hours before, and two Hours thereafter, to an empty Rack.

This is to be met with in most of our Receipt-Books, to kill Worms ; but before this is administered, we are ordered to give the Horse Milk and Honey, to intice them to a Stomach, as if the Appetites of that sort of Vermin were the same with ours, when it is very certain, Turd, and all Manner of Filth, is much more agreeable to them than Milk and Honey ; But this Manner of Cure has been taken from the Nurses, who have often such Whims with Children. The Soap, no doubt, will destroy Worms, and is likewise, when judiciously given, of great Service in the Yellows, and in most Diseases of the Liver and Kidnies, and in divers other Indispositions proceeding from inward Obstructions ; but we have taken sufficient Notice of this already in its proper Place.

‘ Take Red-wine three Pints, half an Handful of the Herb called *Bursa pastoris*, or Shepherds

*Drinks.*

‘ herd’s Purse, and as much Tan-  
 ‘ ners Bark taken out of the Fat  
 ‘ and dried ; boil them in the  
 ‘ Wine, till somewhat more than  
 ‘ a Pint be consumed, then strain  
 ‘ it hard, and give it him luke-  
 ‘ warm to drink, if you add to it  
 ‘ a little Cinnamon, it will be  
 ‘ better, or dissolve into a Pint  
 ‘ of Red-wine four Ounces of the  
 ‘ Conserve of Sloes, and give it  
 ‘ him to drink.

These are from the *Experienced Farrier*, recommended for the Cure of a Bloody Flux, wherein they may no doubt be very serviceable ; but the Reader may look backwards, where there are Variety of the same Kind, and to the next Section concerning Clysters, &c. which contains the most efficacious Means for removing all such Distempers. The following is from the same Book, and is the best we can find for *Staling of Blood*.

‘ Take Knot-grass, Shepherd’s-

*Drinks.*

‘ purse, Bloodwort of the Hedge,  
 ‘ Polypodium of the Wall, Com-  
 ‘ frey, Garden Bloodwort, of  
 ‘ each an Handful ; shred them  
 ‘ small, and put them into a  
 ‘ Quart of Beer, and boil them,  
 ‘ then put to them a little Salt,  
 ‘ Leaven, and Soot, mix all to-  
 ‘ gether, and give it him.

It is to be observed, that all those things that are proper to cure a Bloody Flux, are also the most serviceable in all Hemorrhages of Blood ; so that we need not take up much Time with Things of this Kind, since we have inserted so many already that are proper in all such Cases ; and when the Flux of Blood happens to proceed only from the Vessels of the urinary Passages, the best and most expeditious Way is to cure it, by injecting a Solution of *Colebatch’s* Stiptick, or any other Stiptick Water, even as the Bloody Flux is the most expeditiously cured by Clysters.

## S E C T. X.

*Of Clysters, Injections, and Suppositories.*

**T**H E R E can be nothing more expeditious in relieving divers Distempers, than the Medicines that come under these Forms, besides that they are in all those of the Guts, and Urethra, or urinary Passages, the most certain, as they are immediately convey’d to the Seat of the Distemper, whereas those things given at the Mouth, must often be a considerable Time, and likewise undergo ma-

ny Changes and Alterations, before they can reach their proper Scene of Action ; therefore all Loosenesses, all Cholicks, all manner of Costiveness, all Fluxes, and Hemorrhages of Blood, &c. are the most certainly conquered and overcome by one or other of these Forms ; but when those Discharges tend to the Solution of some other Disease, the judicious Practitioner ought neither to attack them by Clyster, nor any



*Clysters.*

any other Way in Contradiction to Nature.

Clysters are of divers Kinds, some are emollient and softning, whereby they make a gentle Relaxation of the Bowels, and only help to carry off their Contents in Distempers that are accompanied with Costiveness, as in divers Kinds of Fevers, and other Diseases, that require not a more powerful Discharge. Some are purgative, and are made stronger or weaker, as the Circumstances of the Distemper, or the Strength and Constitution of the Horse require; and others are strengthening and astringent, and are also endued with their several Properties of Cordial, Healing, Balsamick, Carminative, and the like, according as is found necessary to their several Intentions of Cure.

This being the most useful Division of Things under this Form, we shall not trouble the Reader with any farther prefacing, but proceed to the Prescriptions themselves, beginning with those that are emollient.

*Emollient Clysters.*

‘ Take fresh fat Broth two Quarts, make it blood-warm, and dissolve in it half a Pint of Oil, unless the Broth be extremely fat.

Where the Horse has no visible Disorder upon him but Costiveness, such a Clyster as this will be of great Service, by softning and relaxing the Bowels, breaking the viscid slimy Matter which entangles the hardened Excrements, so that if the Horse be first raken very well, which is absolutely necessary in all such Ca-

*Clysters.*

ses, that Room may be made for the Clyster, the Broth managed in this Manner, and being two or three times repeated, will soon bring the Horse to a good State of Body, and to dung orderly.

‘ Take two Quarts of new Milk, either from the Cow, or made luke-warm over the Fire; add to it Oil of Olive a Pint, and inject it into your Horse’s Fundament.

This is very good in all the same Intentions as the preceding, and will give great Relief where there is a beginning Inflammation in the Guts, occasioned by Costiveness: Or,

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory, and the Herb Mercury, of each a large Handful; boil them in a Gallon of Water, and take two Quarts of the Decoction while it is warm, and add to it a Pint of Oil, or a Pound or twelve Ounces of fresh Butter, and give it your Horse, keeping his Tail close to his Fundament, and observing all the other Precautions usual in such Cases.

This is made of the common emollient Herbs, which have had the Test of all Ages for their extraordinary good Qualities in softning and relaxing the Bowels, &c.

This Form alone, with the Assistance of scalding Bran, and other solutive and opening Food, together with convenient Exercise, will cure any Horse of Costiveness, and with good Management, may be made to ward off the first Approaches of many Kinds of Infirmities, that take their Rise from full feeding and want of Exercise. It may be repeated



*Clysters.*

peated as often as there is Occasion; and if the Horse happens to be afflicted with Wind, an Ounce or two of sweet Fennel-seeds may be boiled in the Decoction; or the following may be exhibited, which is also a gentle Lenitive.

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Mercury and Pellitory, of each a large Handful, Fennel-seeds, Caraway-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce; boil them in a Gallon of Water, as directed; take two Quarts of the Decoction, or more, if it be to a very large Horse, and dissolve in it half a Pound of Molossus Treacle, and the same Quantity of Oil, Butter, or Hog’s-lard, and give it blood-warm to your Horse.

This is a very proper Clyster to be given in Fevers, especially those that happen after a Glut of Provender, and is indeed the only laudable Method can be taken for the Cure of such Disorders.

*Another.*

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mallows sliced two Ounces, Wormwood and Camomile, of each a Handful, St. John’s Wort and Flowers of Melilot, of each half a Handful, Fennel-seeds two Ounces, boil them well in a Gallon of Water, and add to the Decoction four Ounces of Honey, a quarter of a Pint of common Oil, and two or three Ounces of Oil of Camomile, and give it your Horse blood-warm: Or,

‘ Take Wormwood and Camomile, of each two Hand-

*Clysters.*

fuls; boil them as above directed, and add to the Decoction Honey of Mercury, or for want thereof, of common Honey, half a Pound, Oil half a Pint, Spirit of Wine four Ounces.

Either of these may be given with good Success, where there is the Suspicion of Pain and Inflammation in the Guts, as happens sometimes, when the Excrements have been very hard for some Time, and have pressed and bruised them on all Sides. The same Ingredients boil’d in Milk are also very good, and when you find it necessary to make the Clyster somewhat purgative, you may dissolve in it four or five Ounces of *Epsom* Salts, or two or three Ounces of *Sal Polychristum*. This is the safest and gentlest Way with Horses that are costive, and have got a Fever. To Horses that are of small Value the following may be given in all such Cases.

‘ Take common Mallows two Handfuls, Groundsel one large Handful; boil them in three Quarts of Water till one be consumed; dissolve in the Decoction half a Pound of Treacle, a large Handful of common Salt, and a large Lump of Butter, or about half a Pound of Hog’s-Lard, or any other kind of Grease, and give it your Horse with the usual Precautions.

When purging Clysters are required, any of the following ones may be made use of.

*Purging Clysters.*

‘ Take three or four Handfuls of



*Clysters.*

‘ of the emollient Herbs above-  
 ‘ prescribed, and to their Decoc-  
 ‘ tion add Syrup of Buckthorn  
 ‘ six Ounces, with a sufficient  
 ‘ Quantity of Oil or Butter: Or,  
 ‘ Take a sufficient Quantity  
 ‘ of the same Decoction, and  
 ‘ dissolve in it four Ounces of  
 ‘ Treacle, six Ounces of leni-  
 ‘ tive Electuary, with a sufficient  
 ‘ Quantity of Oil or Butter.

These are gently purgative, and will provoke to Dung two or three Times, and are almost as cheap as any thing that can be given in this Form: But some of the stronger Purges are less expensive.

‘ Take Mallows and Marsh-  
 ‘ mallows, of each two Hand-  
 ‘ fuls, Sena one Ounce, Colo-  
 ‘ quintida two Ounces, Fennel-  
 ‘ feeds, Aniseeds, and Corian-  
 ‘ der-seeds, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ Bay-berries half an Handful;  
 ‘ stamp the Berries, and boil  
 ‘ the whole in three Quarts or  
 ‘ a Gallon of Water; pour off  
 ‘ the Decoction, and add half a  
 ‘ Pound of Treacle, and a Lump  
 ‘ of Butter.

This is a good Purgine Clyster, and will work four or five times, if it be drove thoroughly home with a good Syringe, and afterwards retain’d long enough, by keeping the Horse’s Tail close to his Tuel. Such an one as this may in many Cases be made to supply instead of purging Physick, and is much safer to Horses that are weak, and cannot bear the Operation of purging Drenches, as happens in many Instances. It may be repeated once a Day, as long as Evacuations that Way are necessary.

*Clysters.**Another.*

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-mal-  
 ‘ lows and Wormwood, of each  
 ‘ an Handful, Alder-juice half a  
 ‘ Pint, Jallap grossly beaten two  
 ‘ Ounces, *Coloquintida* one Ounce,  
 ‘ Pellitory of *Spain* an Ounce  
 ‘ and an half; boil these in three  
 ‘ Quarts of Water; add to the  
 ‘ strained Decoction four Ounces  
 ‘ of Syrup of Buckthorn, four  
 ‘ Ounces of common Treacle,  
 ‘ and half a Pound of Butter,  
 ‘ and inject it luke-warm.

The following is yet stronger.

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-mal-  
 ‘ lows and Camomile, of each  
 ‘ a large Handful, boil them, as  
 ‘ above directed, in three Quarts  
 ‘ or a Gallon of Water, and mix  
 ‘ with the Decoction Powder of  
 ‘ Jallap and *Coloquintida*, of each  
 ‘ an Ounce and an half, Dia-  
 ‘ gridium one Ounce, *Jamaica*  
 ‘ Pepper, Bay-berries, and Ju-  
 ‘ niper-berries, of each half an  
 ‘ Ounce, Oil and common Trea-  
 ‘ cle, or Honey, of each four  
 ‘ Ounces: Or,

‘ Take Wine or Beer, made  
 ‘ Emetick by the Infusion of  
 ‘ *Crocus Metallorum*, two or  
 ‘ three Quarts; make it Milk-  
 ‘ warm, and while it is over  
 ‘ the Fire, dissolve in it half a  
 ‘ Pound of Treacle or Honey,  
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of  
 ‘ Oil or Butter.

Both these will work very powerfully, and cause your Horse to dung plentifully, and may be exceeding serviceable to such as are stubborn and hard to work on, but especially in those Distempers that affect the Nerves, and

*Clysters.*

and destroy Sensation, as in Apoplexies, Palsies, and other Disorders. The Emetick Beer is as cheap as any thing, and may be complied with to Horses of any Price. See *Emetick Beer* in the preceding Part, the Section of *Tinctures* and *Infusions*.

The following is also very fit for common ordinary Horses.

‘ Take common Mallows four  
‘ or five Handfuls, Tobacco-  
‘ leaves half a Pound, Juniper-  
‘ berries bruised a large Handful ;  
‘ boil them in three Quarts or a  
‘ Gallon of Water, and to the  
‘ strained Decoction add a quar-  
‘ ter of a Pound of Treacle, and  
‘ as much Butter.

This may be easily made and given at any time to a Horse that is hard to work upon.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, and Penny-royal, of each an Handful,  
‘ Worm-feed an Ounce ; boil  
‘ them in three Quarts of Water ;  
‘ and to the Decoction add Sy-  
‘ rup of Buckthorn two Ounces,  
‘ Mithridate, *Venice-Treacle*, or  
‘ any of the other Treacles, or  
‘ Orvietans, three Ounces, and  
‘ give it blood-warm.

This is an admirable Clyster to destroy Worms of all Kinds that are in the straight Gut, or near it.

*Another.*

‘ Take Bitter-apple, otherwise  
‘ called *Coloquintida*, two Ounces,  
‘ Rue, Savin, Wormwood,  
‘ and Tanfy, of each a Handful,  
‘ Treacle-Mustard, or for want  
‘ thereof, common Mustard-feed  
‘ four Ounces ; let the Mustard-  
‘ feed be bruised, and the *Colo-*  
‘ *quintida* tied in a Rag, then  
‘ boil in three Quarts of Wa-

*Clysters.*

‘ ter ; and to the Decoction add  
‘ common Treacle four Ounces,  
‘ Oil of Camomile two Ounces,  
‘ Butter or Hog’s Lard, what is  
‘ sufficient to make a Clyster ;  
‘ let this be injected blood-warm.  
‘ The Horse ought always to be  
‘ well raked by a Boy, or a Man  
‘ that has but a little Hand and  
‘ Arm.

Either of these are very successful in destroying all Manner of Worms, and likewise of fortifying and strengthening the Guts, by which Means they will not be apt to breed again.

The following Clyster may be used to ordinary Horses, and is good for the very same Purpose, tho’ it will be somewhat sharp and painful, because of the Irritation which the Soap makes upon the tender and sensible Membranes of the Guts ; but that Effect is commonly soon over.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, Worm-  
‘ wood, and Camomile, of each  
‘ a Handful, sweet Fennel-seeds  
‘ two Ounces ; make a Decoc-  
‘ tion of two Quarts, and dis-  
‘ solve in it a Lump of *Castile*  
‘ Soap the Bigness of an Egg ;  
‘ cut into Slices, and inject it  
‘ blood-warm.

This may be made in all Places, and at all Times, because the Herbs will do as well dry as when they are green ; and if they cannot all be had, you may proportionably increase the Quantity of those you can get, to make the Decoction strong enough.

The following are appropriated to the Expulsion of Wind.

‘ Take of Camomile, with  
‘ the Flowers thereof two Hand-  
‘ fuls, Bay-berries, Juniper-ber-  
‘ ries,



*Clysters.*

‘ ries, Cumin, and sweet Fennel-seeds, of each an Ounce ;  
 ‘ boil them over a very gentle  
 ‘ Fire in three Quarts of Water, and to the Decoction add  
 ‘ Oil of Camomile and common Treacle, of each two  
 ‘ Ounces, the Chymical Oil of Aniseeds one Dram ; inject it  
 ‘ blood-warm.

If this be required to purge, you may add Syrup of Buckthorn two or three Ounces. The following is more simple and less expensive for ordinary Horses.

‘ Take Camomile, with the  
 ‘ Flowers two good Handfuls ;  
 ‘ boil it in three Quarts of Water, and add to it four Ounces  
 ‘ of Spirit of Wine, wherein has  
 ‘ been dissolved two Drams of  
 ‘ Camphire.

This must be mixed with the Decoction just when you put it into the Syringe. They are both of them very warm, and powerfully rarify and expel the Wind, and are thereby fitted to give great Relief in most kinds of Cholicks. But those kind of Cholicks that are the Effects of Slime and Gravel, are to be treated with such Clysters as this.

‘ Take half a Pound of Turpentine, and the Yolks of five  
 ‘ or six new-laid Eggs ; beat  
 ‘ them up in a wooden Bowl  
 ‘ till they are thoroughly incorporated, then mix with a strong  
 ‘ Decoction of the Root of Marsh-mallows, or any other  
 ‘ emollient Decoction, adding  
 ‘ Oil of Linseed half a Pint, and  
 ‘ inject it blood-warm.

This is adapted to Horses that are subject to the Stone and Stran-

*Clysters.*

gury, or any other Disorder of the Reins or Bladder, and is chiefly useful in those Cholick Disorders, where a Horse can neither stale nor dung, which oftentimes proceeds from Inflammation and swelling in the Neck of the Bladder, caus'd by viscid slimy Matter, Stones, Sand, or Gravel, obstructing the Passages of the Urine, and exciting Pain in those Parts. Such Clysters therefore empty the Gut, promote Urine, and make a Horse stale freely as the Turpentine, which is of a very penetrating Nature, easily affects those Parts, by reason of their Affinity to the great Gut. The Practitioner therefore can never do amiss in having Recourse to such Clysters as often as these Symptoms are apparent, unless they proceed visibly from the Hardness of the Dung only, and then any Clyster that is emollient and gently purgative will do the Business. The Turpentine Clysters are also serviceable, when the Guts happen to be fretted with the Hardness of the Dung, or when they are excoriated with the Sharpness of the Humours, as all such are both cleansing and healing.

*Another.*

‘ Take half a Pound of Turpentine, mix it as in the foregoing Prescription, with Yolks  
 ‘ of Eggs, until they are well  
 ‘ incorporated ; then join it to  
 ‘ two Quarts of a Decoction  
 ‘ made of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, or a Decoction of Linseed, Fenugreek, Cumin, and  
 ‘ Camomile Flowers, with an  
 ‘ Handful of Bay-berries, four  
 ‘ Ounces of Lenitive Electuary,  
 ‘ and



*Clysters.*

‘ and a sufficient Quantity of Oil  
 ‘ or Butter, or rather with Lin-  
 ‘ seed Oil, if it can be had ; and  
 ‘ when all things are in Read-  
 ‘ ness, add to it half an Ounce  
 ‘ of Oil of Juniper, and admini-  
 ‘ ster it blood warm.

We might here insert many other Forms of this Kind, but for Brevity's Sake we shall omit them : These we have already laid down being for the most Part sufficient to answer all that is necessary in such Intentions, and when it is required to make them more purging, that may easily be done by adding a large Quantity of lenitive Electuary, or any other gentle Purgative. The following are chiefly balsamick and astringent.

‘ Take Broth made of Sheeps-  
 ‘ heads, or Tripe Broth three  
 ‘ Pints, the Yolks of half a Do-  
 ‘ zen new-laid Eggs ; dissolve  
 ‘ the Eggs by beating them in a  
 ‘ few of the Broth, and then mix-  
 ‘ ing before the Fire, adding half  
 ‘ a Pound of Sheeps-suet, and  
 ‘ four Ounces of Bees-wax, which  
 ‘ may be mixed with the Broth  
 ‘ before they have done boiling.

This is a very healing Clyster, and may be given to tender delicate Horses, to heal their Guts after any violent Scouring, upon taking strong purging Physick, or when that happens any other Way.

‘ Take fat Broth without Salt,  
 ‘ or any emollient Decoction,  
 ‘ three Pints, dissolve in it four  
 ‘ Ounces of Diascordium, and  
 ‘ give it your Horse luke-warm.

This is healing and gently re-  
 stringent ; and is therefore very  
 profitable to dry up Loosnesses

*Clysters.*

that are moderate, and not of a  
 long standing.

‘ Take Camomile and red Rose-  
 ‘ leaves, of each a good Handful ;  
 ‘ boil them in two Quarts of Wa-  
 ‘ ter to three Pints, add to the De-  
 ‘ coction six Ounces of Diascor-  
 ‘ dium, and give it blood-warm.

This is somewhat more astringent than the foregoing, and will cure any Looseness in the Beginning.

‘ Take red Rose-leaves one  
 ‘ Handful, Oak-bark, and the  
 ‘ Bark of an Elm-Tree, of each  
 ‘ an Ounce ; boil them in Smiths  
 ‘ Forge-water two Quarts, till  
 ‘ the half be near consumed,  
 ‘ then dissolve in the Decoction  
 ‘ two Ounces of Mithridate, and  
 ‘ four Ounces of Diascordium,  
 ‘ with two Ounces of Bole in  
 ‘ fine Powder.

This is yet more astringent than either of the preceding, and will very easily put a Stop to any Looseness, where it proceeds from an over-great Humidity and Relaxation of the Bowels ; but when these kind of Loosenesses are attended with violent Cholick Pains, and insupportable Gripings in the Guts, as frequently happens, the following will give present Ease.

‘ Take four or five large Pop-  
 ‘ py-heads, with the Seeds, be-  
 ‘ ing cut into Slices, Flowers  
 ‘ of Lavender, and red Rose-  
 ‘ leaves dried, of each an Hand-  
 ‘ ful ; boil them in two Quarts  
 ‘ of Water till the third Part  
 ‘ be evaporated, then strain the  
 ‘ Decoction, and dissolve in it  
 ‘ four Ounces of Diascordium  
 ‘ without Honey, and add Li-  
 ‘ quid Laudanum two Drams.

This



*Clysters.*

This Clyster will greatly comfort the Horse's Bowels, by settling the inordinate Motions of the Blood and Spirits, it will recover the Tone of the Guts, and compose him to Rest, so as to relieve his Cholick in a short time. These, and all restraining Clysters, ought not to be made in so large a Quantity as those that purge, or any wise open the Belly, because they are by no means to be thrown out, but retained as long as possible.

*Another.*

‘ Take four or five Poppy-heads, as in the foregoing Prescription, red Rose-leaves an Handful, Pomegranate Bark, Galingals, and Calamus Aromaticus, of each two Ounces, Flowers of Balauſtines half an Ounce; cut the Poppies as directed, and stamp the hard Ingredients in a Mortar; afterwards boil the whole a full half Hour or longer, in two Quarts of Water, and to the strained Decoction add four or six Ounces of Diaſcordium without Honey, and two Drams of Liquid Laudanum.

This is of Service in all the same Intentions as the former, viz. when an Horse is troubled with insupportable Gripings in his Guts, accompanied with a Scouring and Looseness; it greatly strengthens and recovers the Tone of the Guts, and by that Means, when it has been a few Times repeated, by constringing and drawing up the Fibres, it restores their peristaltick Motion, whereby they are able forcibly to expel the Wind. These In-

*Clysters.*

redients also attenuate the Viscidities, by which Means, after being some few Times repeated, they get the better of all Manner of Cholick Disorders, and will even root out the Cause of all Sorts of Vermin that breed in these Parts. But it is no small Misfortune in the Farriers Practice, that few Forms of Clysters can be made so cheap as to be complied with for ordinary Horses; but then there is this Advantage, that Clysters of no kind need to be so often repeated, as those Medicines that are for the Removal of chronical Distempers; for by them we generally propose some immediate or very speedy Relief: So that they make Amends for their Costliness, by their extraordinary and sudden Efficacy; besides, that in divers Cases where the Disease happens to be in the Guts, there is nothing can be given with so much Certainty, as they are immediately conveyed to the Seat of the Distemper, as has been already observed, in which Case they have the Preference to all other; but the following may be given with extraordinary good Success in the above-mentioned Intentions, and without much Expence.

‘ Take two or three Ounces of the Bark of green Oak-shrubs, boil it in two Quarts of Water till one be almost consumed, then add Ginger and Pimento, of each an Ounce and an half, Bole Armoniack two Ounces, white Chalk made into fine Powder four Ounces, Opium sliced one Dram; let this be injected as the other, keeping the Horse's Tail close  
‘ to

*Clysters.*

‘ to his Tuel, that he may not  
‘ throw it back again.

The Opium may be dissolved in a little of the Decoction while it is hot, by stirring it in a Mortar, and pouring it off by Degrees, and pressing the remaining Part of it thro’ a Linnen-Cloth: The Bark should also be cut into small Pieces, and the Spices made into a very fine Powder, and mixed with the Decoction, when it is ready to be put into a Syringe. This will ease the Gripping in the Guts, and put a Stop to any Looseness or bloody Flux while an Horse has Strength, and that his Guts are no ways ulcerated; in which Case those of the Turpentine Kind are to be preferred.

‘ Take Smith’s Forge-Water  
‘ one Pint, heat it over the Fire,  
‘ and dissolve in it two Ounces  
‘ of Roch-alum, and add three  
‘ Ounces of All-spice in fine Powder, and six Ounces of the softest and fattest Chalk.

Oils and slippery Things are all of them very improper for Clysters of this Kind; but if any Disorder should happen from the Roughness of the Alum, a Decoction of Linseed, with half a Pint of Linseed Oil, or Cinnamon Oil, may be injected to relieve them, or a Quart of new Milk. The Use of this is chiefly astringent; but when there is violent and excessive Pain, the following may be given with very good Success, and likewise with little or no Expence.

‘ Take Hemlock and Henbane,  
‘ of each two Handfuls, or for  
‘ Want of them, Henbane and  
‘ Poppy-seeds, of each two Ounces, Ginger two Ounces; boil

*Clysters.*

‘ them in two Quarts of Smith’s  
‘ Forge-water, till one Third is  
‘ evaporated; strain the Decoction, and give it blood-warm.

This must only simmer over a gentle Fire; it will greatly warm and comfort the Bowels, and by its narcotick Quality dose the Horse and cause him to rest, whereby he will soon get the better of the Distemper.

But if there be at any time the Appearance of a Gangrene and Mortification, which may be sometimes known by a blackish foetid Water coming from the Fundament; in that Case the properest Clyster is Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Turpentine, wherein has been dissolved *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*; but this seldom happens to Horses, because the Inflammation, for the most Part, destroys them by the violent and insupportable Pain, which when it happens in those sensible Parts, is very apt to bring an Horse into strong Convulsions, by which he commonly dies.

In all violent Cholicks that require a Discharge of the Dung, the Species *Hiera Picra*, inserted in the Section of Powders, is a most sovereign Remedy, and ought to be used on all such Occasions, as in this Manner.

‘ Take two or three Handfuls of  
‘ Marsh-mallows, common Mal-  
‘ lows, or any other emollient  
‘ Herbs or Roots, and make a Decoction, or take fresh Broth that  
‘ are pretty fat, mix with them  
‘ four Ounces of the Species *Hiera Picra*, and as much Honey,  
‘ and give it by way of Clyster.

If you make it with an emollient Decoction, you may add a

R

Lump



*Clysters.*

Lump of Butter or Suet, because in those Cases where an Horse is costive, the fat or oily things are proper, and will quicken their Operation. The Decoction or Broth ought not to be too hot when the Species is dissolved in it, otherwise it will be apt to run into Lumps; the best way to prevent that, is to put the Powder into a Mortar or wooden Bowl, pouring on your Liquor by Degrees, until you have incorporated the whole together. The same Method is also to be followed in mixing any Electuary, as the *Disacordium*, *Mithridate*, or *Venice-Treacle*, otherwise they will hardly pass the Pipe. This Species is somewhat dear, but of universal Use, it being proper in almost all Intentions where Clysters are required; it gently purges, expels Wind, comforts the Bowels, restores Appetite, invigorates the Blood, and destroys Worms. It may be given in most Fevers, Epilepsies, Vertigoes, and all other Disorders of the Head, in those of the Spleen, Liver, and Kidnies, in Cholicks of all Kinds, and even where there is a Looseness, if the Oil be omitted; and moreover, in most chronical Diseases, where an Horse has been sunk by some previous Distemper, or a too liberal Use of Physick; for it is so gentle and mild in its Operation, and so well corrected, that it can do no Harm, even to the weakest Horse alive, unless it was to be repeated beyond Measure.

*From other Authors.*

‘ Take Polipody, Beet, Mercury, Camomile, of which make  
‘ a Decoction; dissolve in it Ex-

*Clysters.*

‘ tract of Cassia four Ounces, Lin-  
‘ seed Oil one Pound, Salt half a  
‘ Pound; make a Clyster.

This is from *Ruini*; he recommends it in Fevers to cool the Body, by making a moderate Evacuation. The following is also from him.

‘ Take Mallows, Mercury,  
‘ Beet, Pellitory, Camomile  
‘ Flowers, and Flowers of Vio-  
‘ lets, of each a sufficient Quan-  
‘ tity to make a Decoction, Aga-  
‘ rick in fine Powder two Oun-  
‘ ces, *Hiera Picra* four Ounces,  
‘ common Oil, and Honey of  
‘ Roses, of each half a Pound;  
‘ mix all these together, and  
‘ make a Clyster to be injected  
‘ blood-warm.

This is a very good Lenitive, and may no doubt be very serviceable to make a Discharge of the Dung in all gross foul Habits, especially after an Horse has been surfeited with a Glut of Provender, or any other ill Management. This Author seldom mentions the particular Quantities, but leaves that to the ingenious Practitioner, tho’ he was so great an Admirer of Clysters, that there is scarcely any one Distemper whereof he attempts the Cure without them. In Apoplexies, Frenzies, and such-like, that require them pretty strong, he orders, besides the emollient Decoctions and Lenitives, *Coloquintida* and *Hellebore*; in some malignant Distempers, as putrid and pestilential Fevers, he orders the Decoction to be made of *Rue*, *Scordium*, and other Simples of that Kind; to destroy Worms: *Rue*, *Savin*, and such-like; the Extract of Cassia, and other



*Clysters.*

other Extracts, are also frequently ordered by him ; Oil of sweet Almonds, Oil of bitter Almonds, Oil of Roses, Linseed, and common Oil, and in short, most, or all the Ingredients we find in the Prescriptions of the ancient and modern Physicians, whom he has copied in many Particulars of this Kind : But as all of them are extremely dear, we shall not spend the Reader's Time in inserting them, there being but few will go to the Expence.

*From Solleyfell.*

‘ Take Leaves of Mallows,  
 ‘ Violets, Herb Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, of each three  
 ‘ Handfuls, Aniseeds an Ounce,  
 ‘ or an Handful of green Fennel,  
 ‘ if it be in the Summer ; let  
 ‘ them boil half an Hour in a  
 ‘ large Pot or Kettle, in three  
 ‘ Quarts of Water for a little  
 ‘ Horse, or four for a large one,  
 ‘ adding an Ounce and an half  
 ‘ or two Ounces of Liver of Antimony in fine Powder ; after  
 ‘ the Decoction is half cold,  
 ‘ press it out, and add to the  
 ‘ strained Liquor four Ounces of  
 ‘ Lenitive Electuary, and a Quarter of a Pound of fresh Butter ;  
 ‘ mix and make a Clyster, which  
 ‘ must be injected after you have  
 ‘ raked the Horse ; then put him  
 ‘ again into the Stable, and let  
 ‘ him stand half an Hour bridled.

The Author calls this a softening Clyster, and prescribes it in Colds where there is an Heaving in the Flanks ; and no doubt it may be of very good Service in all such Cases, where an Horse is young, and full of gross Humours, as it will cool and refresh

*Clysters.*

his Body, and thereby relieve Nature, &c.

‘ Boil five Pints of Beer with  
 ‘ an Ounce and an half of *Sal Polychrestum* in fine Powder ;  
 ‘ remove it from the Fire, and  
 ‘ add two Ounces of Oil of Bays,  
 ‘ and inject it blood-warm.

This is prescribed for the *Vivæ* ; it is very cooling and refreshing, and by that Means may alleviate the Heat that causes the Inflammation in the Kernels. The same Author orders another for the same Distemper, but it is somewhat too operose to be inserted here, especially since all lenitive and cooling Clysters are of like Efficacy to abate the Heat and Anguish of those Kernels.

‘ Take two Ounces of the *Scoria* of Liver of Antimony, boil  
 ‘ them a little, but very briskly,  
 ‘ in five Pints of Beer ; then adding three or four Ounces of  
 ‘ good Oil of Bays, make a Clyster to be injected luke-warm,  
 ‘ and repeated every two Hours,  
 ‘ till the Cure is perfected.

The Author accounts this to be the best Remedy that can be invented, to expel Wind, tho' it would be much better, if some few hot Ingredients were joined to it, there being nothing in it specifically against Wind but Oil of Bays. To this is subjoined a carminative and purging Oil made of Rue, Calamint, Origanum, and Penny-royal, Seeds of Cumin, Carrots, Fennel, and Bayberries infused in Oil Olive and White-wine, and boiled in a glaz'd Pot close covered with another, well luted, and then adding four Ounces of the Pulp of Coloquintida, which is doubtless



*Clysters.*

less very good in all those Cases of Wind and Cholicks. The Reader may see the Receipt in *Solleysell*, Part II. Chap. 12. Sect. 5. But when this cannot be had, the Simples themselves may be boiled, and a sufficient Quantity of any of their Essential Oils added, which will answer altogether as well: Or the Reader may follow those Prescriptions we have already laid down for the expelling of Wind, &c.

‘ Take the Decoction of the  
‘ five softening Herbs, *viz.* Mal-  
‘ lows, Marsh-mallows, Mercury,  
‘ Violet Leaves, and Pellitory of  
‘ the Wall, with an Ounce of  
‘ Gromwel-feed in Powder, strain  
‘ and add half a Pound of com-  
‘ mon Turpentine, dissolve in it  
‘ the Yolks of six Eggs, three  
‘ Ounces of the Oil for Clysters,  
‘ described in the 12th Chap. Sect.  
‘ 5, or for want of that, of *Catho-*  
‘ *licum*, inject the whole by way  
‘ of Clyster, after you have walk-  
‘ ed your Horse half an Hour.

This is intituled a *Clyster to provoke Urine*, and is prescribed in those Kinds of Cholicks where an Horse cannot stale, for which Purpose it is very proper. But the Reader may have Recourse to those other Forms we have laid down for that Purpose; where we have also taken some Notice of the Reason of these Disorders.

‘ Take the five softning Herbs,  
‘ Mugwort, Camomile, Rue, and  
‘ Mellilot, of each two Handfuls,  
‘ Powder of *Sal Polychrestum* an  
‘ Ounce and an half; boil them  
‘ for the space of half a quarter of  
‘ an Hour in a sufficient Quantity  
‘ of Water to three Quarts; then

*Clysters.*

‘ press out the Water, and throw  
‘ away the Herbs; after which,  
‘ add to the strained Liquor, Lin-  
‘ seed and Fenugreek-feed beaten  
‘ to Powder, of each two Ounces;  
‘ boil about a Quarter of an  
‘ Hour longer, and add to the  
‘ Straining Oil of Bays and fresh  
‘ Butter, of each three Ounces,  
‘ Cow’s Urine one Pint.

This is ordered to be repeated every six Hours, for a Palpitation of the Heart.

‘ Boil two Ounces of *Sal Po-*  
‘ *lychrestum*, and two Handfuls of  
‘ whole Barley, in three Quarts of  
‘ Water, and after one Waum,  
‘ add Blites, Mercury, Leaves of  
‘ Violets, and Pellitory of the  
‘ Wall, of each three Handfuls;  
‘ boil for the space of half a  
‘ quarter of an Hour; then re-  
‘ move the Decoction from the  
‘ Fire, and after it is half cold,  
‘ strain out the Liquor, and add  
‘ three Ounces of the Lenitive  
‘ Electuary, with a quarter of a  
‘ Pound of Oil of Roses; make a  
‘ Clyster to be injected luke warm.

This Clyster is appropriated to the Cure of a simple Fever, but it may be done with less Trouble, and equal Success, by taking an Handful of Barley, three or four Handfuls of Mal-lows, or any other of the emol-lient Herbs, boiling them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, and when the Liquor is strained off, putting into it the *Sal Polychrestum* in Powder, and dissolving also in it the Lenitive Electuary and the Oil.

‘ Boil two Ounces of the *Sco-*  
‘ *ria* of Liver of Antimony re-  
‘ duced to fine Powder, in five  
‘ Pints of Whey made of Cow’s  
‘ Milk,

*Clysters.*

‘ Milk, and after two or three  
‘ brisk Waums, remove the De-  
‘ co&tilion from the Fire, and im-  
‘ mediately add two Heads of  
‘ Coloquintida sliced small, and  
‘ after it is half cold, press out  
‘ the Liquor, add to the Straining  
‘ a quarter of a Pound of Butter,  
‘ and inject it luke-warm.

This is recommended in a pu-  
trid Fever, and said to give im-  
mediate Ease without heating  
the Horse, but that it must not  
be often repeated.

‘ Take a sufficient Quantity of  
‘ the emollient or softning Herbs,  
‘ and Fennel-seed beaten, with  
‘ an Ounce and an half of Sal  
‘ Polychrestum, and two handfals  
‘ of whole Barley ; boil them,  
‘ and add to the strained Liquor  
‘ Oil of Roses and Violets, of  
‘ each four Ounces, Benedi&tila  
‘ Laxativa two Ounces, or Ex-  
‘ tract of Cassia three Ounces.

This is also recommended in  
Fevers by *Solleysell*, and is taken  
from *Ruini*, only that he has ad-  
ded the Sal Polychrestum. It is  
no doubt a very good solutive  
Clyster, only that the Benedi&tila  
Laxativa, or Extract of Cassia, are  
not easily procur’d in all Places ;  
wherefore the Practitioner may use  
Lenitive Electuary in their stead.

‘ Take wheat Bran well sifted,  
‘ and whole Barley, of each two  
‘ Handfals, red Roses an Hand-  
‘ ful, true Opium sliced small  
‘ half an Dram ; boil them in  
‘ Whey or ste&til’d Water for the  
‘ space of a quarter of an Hour,  
‘ then add the Leaves of wild  
‘ Succory, Agrimony, Beets, white  
‘ Mullin and Mercury, of each  
‘ an Handful. In two Quarts of  
‘ the Deco&tilion dissolve the Yolks

*Clysters.*

‘ of six new-laid Eggs ; Honey  
‘ of Roses and brown Sugar, of  
‘ each four Ounces ; mix and  
‘ make a Clyster.

This Clyster is wrong titled,  
being called a Scouring Clyster,  
whereas it is truly somewhat bind-  
ing, and is prescrib’d by its Author  
to stop Fluxes of the Belly ; for  
which Purpose it cannot miss to  
be of very great Service, the Ho-  
ney and brown Sugar will make  
it work a little, but not much ;  
however, because that is contrary  
to the most of its Ingredients, the  
Honey and Sugar may be omit-  
ted, after it has been once or twice  
exhibited, and the other Ingre-  
dients will bind moderately.

‘ Take Knot-grafs, or instead  
‘ of that, Shepherd’s Purse, and  
‘ white Mullin, of each one  
‘ Handful, Leaves of Plantain  
‘ two Handfals, Flowers of wild  
‘ Pomegranate half an Handful,  
‘ the Seeds of Myrtles, Lettice,  
‘ and Plantain, of each two Oun-  
‘ ces ; beat the Seeds, and boil  
‘ them in three Quarts of Barley  
‘ Water, or Beer, with half a  
‘ Dram of good Opium cut into  
‘ thin Slices, then put in the  
‘ Herbs, and afterwards an  
‘ Handful of dried Roses, add to  
‘ the Straining half a Pound of  
‘ Honey of Roses, and four Oun-  
‘ ces of Sugar of Roses ; mix and  
‘ make a Clyster to be admini-  
‘ stred after the usual Manner.

This is called a cooling and  
binding Clyster.

‘ Take Plantain Leaves in  
‘ Summer, or the Seeds in Win-  
‘ ter, and dry Province Roses,  
‘ of each a sufficient Quantity ;  
‘ boil them in three Quarts of  
‘ Beer, and add to the Straining



*Clysters.*

‘ Catholicum two Ounces, Rhu-  
 ‘ barb and sealed Earth, of each  
 ‘ four Ounces.

The Author says, this Clyster binds moderately, and being twice or thrice repeated, stops a Superpurgation in Horses. It is certainly as good as any can be given to stop a Superpurgation after strong purging Physick, or after a violent Cold, but would be better boiled in Wine, or Wine and Water, and if the Horse be very much troubled with cholick Pains, three or four Ounces of *Diascordium* dissolv’d in it, will also be of singular Service.

‘ Take Roots of Tormentil and  
 ‘ Bistort, grossly beaten, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, the Leaves of Mou-  
 ‘ sear and Cypress, of each one  
 ‘ Handful; boil them in two Quarts  
 ‘ of Claret, and a Quart of Rain-  
 ‘ water, and dissolve in the strain-  
 ‘ ing two Ounces of fine *Catholi-*  
 ‘ *cum*, and twenty Grains of Opium.

There are few or none, besides *Solleysell*, that have ever made use of Clysters of this Kind, to bind and dry up Fluxes of the Belly, tho’ nothing is so certainly effectual, and his would have been much better, had they been more warm, and consisted more of cordial Ingredients.

‘ Take of the Decoction of  
 ‘ Mallows a Quart, and put there-  
 ‘ unto half a Pint of Oil, or in-  
 ‘ stead thereof half a Pound of  
 ‘ fresh Butter, and one Ounce of  
 ‘ *Benedicta Laxativa*, and pour  
 ‘ it into his Fundament.

This is from *Blundevill*, but the Quantity of every thing is considerably too little to be of any great Service. That Author complains of the Farriers in his Time, for not studying more the Use of Clysters, and their diffe-

*Clysters.*

rent Intentions of purging, loosening, binding, cleansing, and the like; but he has fallen into the same Error himself, having made use of very few Medicines of that Intention throughout his whole Book. As for *Markham*, he has also but very few, and those no extraordinary ones, being chiefly lenitive, besides that, they are so small in Quantity, that they can do little more than moisten that Part of the Gut next the Fundament; and therefore can answer no important End: Four or five Quarts would be little enough in purging and lenitive ones, considering the Length and Extensiveness of an Horse’s Guts; but as a Clyster must be given all at once, we are forced to content ourselves with two Quarts or five Pints, there being no Engine as yet devised, whereby to administer a larger Quantity.

‘ Take the Fat of Beef Broth,  
 ‘ if he be sick, weak and lean,  
 ‘ a Pint and an half is enough;  
 ‘ if he be big, fat and lusty, you  
 ‘ may put in two or three Pints;  
 ‘ put to it half a Pint of *English*  
 ‘ Honey, and two Drams of  
 ‘ white Salt; mix them well to-  
 ‘ gether, and administer it Cly-  
 ‘ sterwise blood-warm, then clap  
 ‘ his Tail, &c.

This is from the *Gentleman’s Jockey*, for an Horse that is bound and cannot dung, but the Quantity is too small to make any considerable Discharge. The *Gentleman’s Jockey* has it from *De Grey*.

The following is from the same Author, and is somewhat more in the medicinal Way.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Me-  
 ‘ lilot, two Handfuls of Pelli-  
 ‘ tory;



*Clysters.*

tory ; if you can get neither of them, then take two Handfuls of Camomile, boil any one of these in a Decoction of Water to a third Part, then add to it Sallad-oil and Verjuice, of each half a Pint, of Honey four Ounces, of Cassia two Ounces ; mix all these together, and administer it luke-warm.

The Author says, it will take from him all hurtful Humours, it will carry away all spongy Matter, and will allay the Biliousness and Sharpness of Humours, cleanse inward Ulcers, and refresh and comfort the vital Spirits. It works gently, and is somewhat cooling.

In the *Gentleman's Jockey*, there is another Clyster, which is called a restraining one, also taken from *De Grey* ; it is composed one half of the foregoing Decoction, and the other of new Milk from the Cow, with the Yolks of three new-laid Eggs. This is not amiss, where an Horse's Guts are pained or inflamed, but signifies little as an Astringent.

There is another for a fat fould-bodied Horse, newly come from Grass, and one for Melancholly, but there is nothing in either but what is very common. The rest are taken from *Markham* and *De Grey*, and very insignificant ones. The *Experienced Farrier* has no other but what are taken from the same Authors.

*Injections.*

An Injection is also a Liquor, which, with the Help of a Syringe, is to be conveyed immediately to some Part to stop Hemor-

*Injections.*

rhages of Blood, or to cleanse and incarnate Ulcers, &c. Injections are made use of to the Yard, and sometimes to the Matrix, and to these lying without the Reach of common Applications.

Take Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Honey of Roses one Ounce ; mix them together : Or,

Take Tincture of Myrrh, or Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes one Ounce, Honey of Roses half an Ounce.

These are good to be sometimes gently injected into deep Wounds or Ulcers, which they will greatly help to heal and incarnate.

Take Plantain Water four Ounces, Diascordium half an Ounce ; mix them together.

This is proper to be injected into an Horse's Nose that has had a Cold running upon him, and where it is like to turn to the Glanders. The Pipe for this Injection must be pretty large.

Take crude Sal Armoniack two Drams, beat it into Powder, and dissolve it in a little Plantain-water, or Rose-water.

Take the blue Eye-water, called the *Aqua Ophthalmica Sapharina*, or a Solution of Vitriol, or any of the Waters for Ulcers, and inject them into the Nose of an Horse that is troubled with the Glanders.

These may also be injected into deep penetrating Ulcers, whether they be fistulous or cavernous, if they do not make a Cure, they will help to keep them clean, and make the Horse supportable, especially if with them be mixed Spirit of Wine, Oil of Turpen-



*Injections.*

tine, Tincture of Myrrh, or plain Red-wine.

‘ Take the white Troches of  
‘ *Rhasis* one Dram, Plantain, or  
‘ Rose-water two Ounces ; let  
‘ the Troches be made into Pow-  
‘ der, and mixed with the Wa-  
‘ ter : Or,

‘ Take Tutty prepared one  
‘ Dram, Bole Armoniack or *Ja-*  
‘ *pan* Earth, two Drams ; mix  
‘ them in a sufficient Quantity of  
‘ Plantain, or Rose-water.

These are very drying, and fit to be applied to all Parts that abound with too much Humidity : But the Practitioner ought not to be too busy with such to internal Ulcers, where there is Pain ; for by drying them up, they may cause Inflammations, whereby they will be apt to break out in some new Part.

‘ If a cooling Injection is required, you may dissolve a small  
‘ Quantity of the Troches of  
‘ *Rhasis* in a little Red-wine, or  
‘ Rose-water, with half a Dram  
‘ of Salt, or Sugar of Lead, and  
‘ inject it into the Part.

This will sometimes give great Relief in inward Ulcers, when they are inflamed and painful, and often bring them to a fresh Digestion, and cause them to run plentifully, whereby the Pain and Anguish soon goes off.

‘ Take a small Quantity of  
‘ the Sympathetick Powder, or  
‘ *Colebatch's* Styptick, dissolve  
‘ it in a little warm Water. This  
‘ may be injected into the Nose,  
‘ Ears, Yard, or any Part where  
‘ there is a very great Effusion  
‘ of Blood from torn or ruptur'd  
‘ Vessels, and it will stop it sud-  
‘ denly, unless it proceed from

*Injections.*

some very large Artery being divided, and then nothing can do, unless it be so situated, that Bandage and Ligature may be also applied.

‘ Take Turpentine, or Balsam  
‘ Capivi two Ounces ; mix either  
‘ with the Yolk of three new-laid  
‘ Eggs ; then pour by Degrees  
‘ Barley-water, or a Decoction of  
‘ Marsh-mallow-roots, until it is  
‘ thin enough to pass the Sy-  
‘ ringe.

This is an admirable Injection to cure inward Exulcerations, and may be very profitably used to Horses that are troubled with an issuing of Matter from the Yard.

*Suppositories.*

These are only used in the Case of some great Exigency, to cause a Horse to dung immediately, by stimulating the tender and sensible Membrane of the great Gut, especially that Part which covers the Sphincter ; for by that Means the peristaltick Motion is quickned to the throwing off their Contents. In those Cases where a Horse can neither stale nor dung, they prove of the greatest Service imaginable, and are very proper to be administered even before Clysters ; for very often the Dung is so dry, and so much glued to the Gut, that a Clyster cannot make its Entrance until some previous Evacuation has been made first by Raking, and then by Suppository, which by its Heat and Irritation, not only draws the Excrements to their Expulsion, but by drawing the lower Part of the Intestines into a sort of Convulsions, loosens the Dung from all  
its

*Suppositories.*

its Adhesions ; so that a mild Clyster will often effectuate what remains to be done in all those Circumstances.

The common and usual Suppository, both for Man and Beast, is made with Honey and Salt, in the following Manner.

‘ Take Salt half an Ounce,  
‘ Honey a quarter of a Pound ;  
‘ boil it till it be almost as hard  
‘ as Plaister, then roll it up, and  
‘ introduce it into the Horse’s  
‘ Fundament : Or,

‘ Take Sal Gem, and *Species*  
‘ *Hiera Picra*, of each half an  
‘ Ounce, Bean-flour two Oun-  
‘ ces, Honey six Ounces ; boil it  
‘ to a Consistence, and roll it up  
‘ as large as the End of a good  
‘ big Cane. These must be a-

*Suppositories.*

‘ pointed or dipped in Oil before  
‘ they are introduced into the  
‘ Fundament : Or,

‘ Take a Piece of *Castile* Soap,  
‘ make it into the Figure of a  
‘ Suppository : Or,

‘ Take a keen red Onion, jag  
‘ it all round, and hold it in the  
‘ Horse’s Fundament.

The Horse’s Tail must always be held so as to keep the Suppository from bursting out too soon ; but its Operation will be more expeditious, if it is not thrust so far as to have the Fundament close upon it, but the Sphincter or Passage to be kept open:

Some use a great Candle instead of a Suppository, but it seldom answers, at least, not in a great while.



## S E C T. XI.

*Of Fomentations and Embrocations.*

**F**omentations and Embrocations differ chiefly in this, that *Fomentations* are made only with aqueous Menstruums, whereas *Embrocations* consist of Spirits, Lixiviums, and sometimes with a Mixture of hot penetrating Oils ; for by these is intended somewhat to be transmitted into the Skin to ease Pain, dislodge Obstructions, or to heat and warm the Part by their Irritation ; and the Blood and Juices, which before were languid and heavy, are thereby put into a brisker Motion, and fitted to perspire, or return back again with the reflux Blood,

‘ Take the Ashes of Vine-  
‘ twigs, or for Want thereof,  
‘ those of any other green Wood,  
‘ one Pound, White-wine Vine-  
‘ gar two Quarts ; digest them  
‘ together, so as to make a Lixi-  
‘ vium : Or,

‘ Take of Tartar *per deli-*  
‘ *quium* four Ounces, Oil of Pe-  
‘ tre two Ounces, Spirit of Sal  
‘ Armoniack one Ounce, recti-  
‘ fied Oil of Turpentine two  
‘ Pounds ; mix them together.

These are very penetrating, and are of great Service to dislodge cold phlgmatick Humours impacted in the Joints, being made



*Fomentations.*

a little warm, and rubbed upon the Part. They are fit to be used in Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles, and all beginning Windgals, Spavins, and other obdurate Tumours proceeding from cold Causes, and which are free from Heat and Inflammation.

‘ Take black Soap half a Pound,  
‘ old Chamberlye boiled to the  
‘ Consistence of Honey, one  
‘ Quart, old stale Beer three Pints,  
‘ mix all these together, and  
‘ make an Embrocation.

This is so penetrating, that it will soon fetch off the Hair from any Part ; but nothing is more powerful to remove foul Swellings in the finewy Parts, and to ease those aching Pains in the Muscles, which cause an Horse to go lame, and sometimes to forsake his Food. It is of admirable Service in all those old Lamenesses in the Shoulders, Hips, and other Joints, as it will as readily as any thing, besides caustick Applications, dislodge the cold Humours that are the Cause of them ; but when it is designed to ease excessive Pain of any Kind, where there is no Inflammation, half an Ounce of Opium may be dissolved in it.

*Or this may be used.*

‘ Take *Venice* Soap half a  
‘ Pound, Camphire one Ounce,  
‘ Opium half an Ounce ; digest  
‘ them all together in two Quarts  
‘ of Spirit of Wine, for two or  
‘ three Days.

This is very good in all the same Intentions as the foregoing, and is abundantly milder in its Operation, and may therefore be used with great Safety to tender delicate Horses.

*Fomentations.*

‘ Take the Soldiers Oinment  
‘ four Ounces, Oil of Amber two  
‘ Ounces, Spirit of rectified Oil  
‘ of Turpentine one Quart, Oil  
‘ of Lavender or Rosemary half  
‘ an Ounce ; mix them well to-  
‘ gether, and therewith anoint  
‘ the Part affected, being first  
‘ well rubbed with soft Whisps  
‘ of Hay.

This is very good used externally in Disorders of the Nerves ; it is particularly of Service in paralytick Numbnesses, in Cramps and all other Disorders affecting the Joints and Sinews ; it is likewise very efficacious in removing all old aching Pains in the Shoulders, Hips, Knees, Back, and Loins ; it is also good to rub into the Temples for Disorders of the Head, *viz.* Apoplexies, Vertigoes, Lethargies, and the Falling Evil ; and in fine, in all Distempers of the Brain, where the Nerves are any ways affected.

‘ Take camphorated Spirit of  
‘ Wine one Pint, *Venice* Treacle  
‘ or Mithridate two Ounces, Oil of  
‘ Marjoram one Dram, Spirit of  
‘ Saffron two Drams ; let them di-  
‘ gest together three or four Days,  
‘ and when they are incorporated,  
‘ rub the Part affected with a  
‘ Sponge dipped in the Mixture.

This is of great Service in all the preceding Cases. The Tincture and Spirit of Castor, and essential Oils, do all of them contribute to the like Intentions ; but because of their Expensiveness, most Farriers are obliged to make use of boiled Chamberlye, *Lixiviums*, the Oil of Spike, the Oil of Petre, black Soap, and Salt, with such-like things, which albeit they are not particularly suited



*Fomentations.*

suiued to the Disorders of the Nerves, yet they become of great Use in all nervous Disorders secondarily, *viz.* by Virtue of their extraordinary Subtilty and Penetration, whereby they attenuate the Juices, and promote their Motion, &c.

*Fomentations and Baths.*

In the Farriers Terms, there is no Distinction made between *Fomentations* and *Baths*, and indeed that is not material, since the chief Difference is in the Manner of using them, and not in the Materials, which are one and the same. A Bath is universal, and therefore never made use of to Horses, because of their large Size and Unmanageableness, who could not be made to go into any thing that is hot and smoking; but Fomentations are not only used frequently, but are of very great Service both to stiff and tired Horses, and likewise to those that are lame. They are of different Kinds, according to the different Circumstances of the Diseases to which they are applied; some are emollient and softning, some anodyne and pacifick to ease Pain, some astringent, and others repellent, and some are adapted to peculiar Diseases only: As for Instance, to cure the Dropsey, and to destroy Worms, &c.

‘ Take common Mallows, and  
‘ of the Herb Mercury, of each  
‘ an Handful, Pellitory of the  
‘ Wall two Handfuls, Henbane  
‘ three Handfuls, Flowers of  
‘ Camomile and Melilot, of each  
‘ an Handful and an half, Lin-  
‘ seeds and Fenugreek-seeds, of  
‘ each two Ounces; boil these

*Fomentations and Baths.*

‘ in two Gallons of Water till  
‘ about half a Gallon be consumed, pour off the Liquor, or  
‘ strain it for Use: Or,

‘ Take Roots of Marsh-mallows and white Lillies, of each  
‘ four Ounces, Henbane two  
‘ large Handfuls, Linseed, and  
‘ Fenugreek-seed, of each two  
‘ Ounces, Seeds of White Poppies  
‘ an Ounce; boil them in the  
‘ same Quantity of Water as the  
‘ preceding, and strain out the  
‘ Liquor.

Both these are emollient, and of Use to soften and disperse all hard windy Swellings, such as Windgalls, Ruptures, *viz.* when an Horse is incorded, or bursten; they are also proper to bathe an Horse's lower Belly and Fundament, in those Disorders where he can neither piss, nor discharge his Ordure; for by relaxing the Vessels, they give a free Passage both to the Urine and Dung; and when they are used to this Purpose, it cannot be amiss to add Parsley, Fennel, and Asparagus-roots, in the Decoction, and to dissolve in it also two or three Ounces of common Soap, to make it penetrate the better.

‘ Take common Wormwood,  
‘ St. John's Wort, Centaury and  
‘ Camomile Flowers, of each  
‘ two Handfuls, Bay-berries four  
‘ Ounces, Melilot Flowers and  
‘ Flowers of Alder, of each an  
‘ Handful; boil them in a Gal-  
‘ lon and an half of Water to a  
‘ Gallon, and as you use it, add  
‘ to it a third or fourth Part of  
‘ rectified Spirit of Wine: Or,

‘ Take common Wormwood  
‘ six Handfuls, Bay-berries half a  
‘ Pound, the Ashes of Vine twigs,  
‘ or



*Fomentations and Baths.*

‘ or common Ashes, as much as  
 ‘ will fill a Quart Pot ; boil the  
 ‘ whole in two Gallons of Water,  
 ‘ and to the strained Liquor add  
 ‘ Spirit of Wine one Quart, and  
 ‘ make a Fomentation.

These are to discuss hard Swellings, and are particularly of Service in Gourdiuess of the Legs ; they ought to be used, as also all other Fomentations, as hot as the Horse can bear them without scalding him ; they are to be put into a Pail, or other convenient Vessel, and woollen Cloths dipt into them, which must be wrung pretty dry, to be applied all round the Legs, or the Part where the Swelling is, and that none of the Spirit may be lost, it needs not be mixed till you are just going to use it. It will always be of great Service in such Cases, if you take some of the Fomentation in a Bason or Bowl, and mix with it a small Quantity of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and let this be applied with your Hand, after you have first bathed the Part very well, and opened the Pores with the Fomentation.

Fomentations may be also made to answer the same Intention, by boiling the Ashes of Vine-twigs, or of any other green Shrub, even by making a Lye with common Ashes, or with Lees of Wine, or by boiling Cows Dung in Vinegar, or boiling Soot in Chamberlye. These are chiefly proper where there is an over Relaxation in the Parts, that want to be somewhat drawn up and constringed, which happens for the most Part in the Beginning of a Swelling, and Gourdiuess in the Legs of Horses,

*Fomentations and Baths.*

especially those that are young.

‘ Take Mint, Rue, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Bawm, Rosemary and Lavender, of each an Handful, Wormwood four Handfuls ; boil these in three Gallons of Water, or two, after which strain it off.

This is an admirable good Fomentation, to bathe the Legs of those Horses that are stiff and tired after any hard Labour, or hard Riding ; they are mighty comfortable to the Nerves and Sinews. If all the Ingredients cannot be had, you may take a proportionable Quantity of those you can get, and after you have bathed the Horse's Legs very soundly, take a Cupful of Spirit of Wine camphorated, and with your Hand chafe his Legs very well, by which Means you may certainly prevent the Grease, unless the Horse lies under some Debility, or other Indisposition of Body.

‘ Take Camomile, and the Flowers thereof, of each two Handfuls, Bay-berries and Juniper-berries, of each two Ounces ; boil them in three Quarts of Water to two Quarts, and before you remove it from the Fire, add Anniseeds, sweet Fenugreek-seeds, Cumin-seeds, and Coriander-seeds, of each an Ounce, all bruised.

This is called a Carminative Fomentation, to expel Wind out of the Bowels, when it is applied warm to the Region of the lower Belly ; but to Horses, because of the Hair, there ought always to be two Parts of Spirit of Wine added, that it may soon dry in, otherwise if there

*Fomentations and Baths.*

there be too much of the Water, it may strike a cold Damp to his Belly, and do more Harm than Good. It will yet be the better, if a small Quantity of the Oil of *Oristanum*, or some other penetrating essential Oil be also added, because of the Thickness of the Muscles in those Parts.

‘ Take the Rasplings of Box, ‘ Sassafras, Gujacum, and red ‘ Saunders, of each an Ounce, ‘ Thyme, Rosemary, and Laven- ‘ der, of each a large Handful, ‘ Mustard-seed three Ounces, ‘ Cubebs, Cloves, *Jamaica* Pep- ‘ per, of each half an Ounce; ‘ the Woods must be boiled in ‘ a Gallon of Water to three ‘ Quarts, and then the other In- ‘ gredients close infused in the ‘ boiling Decoction, just as it is ‘ strained off, for the Space of ‘ two Hours; after which strain ‘ it, and as you use it, add a ‘ sufficient Quantity of Spirit of ‘ Sal Armoniack, to make it ‘ quick.

This is called a strengthening Fomentation, and very good, when rubb’d into Parts that have been strain’d or hurt, whether in the Shoulders, Legs, or Hips. It is also of great Service in all paralytick Numbnesses, and to restore tired or decayed Legs, and when rubb’d into the Temples, and about the Head, it produces admirable Effects in all Disorders proceeding from pituitous Defluctions; and therefore is of singular Efficacy in the Staggers, Falling-Evil, and all other Disorders affecting the Brain and Nerves, as also in those affecting the Eyes.

‘ Take Oak-bark two Ounces, ‘ Pomegranate-bark one Ounce,

*Fomentations and Baths.*

‘ red Roses dried an Handful; ‘ boil them in two Quarts of red ‘ rough Wine, and in the De- ‘ coction dissolve half an Ounce ‘ of Alum, or a larger Quantity, ‘ if you shall see Occasion.

This is a very useful Fomentation for large Wounds that are attended with a large Influx of Blood and Swelling, which it soon lessens, by forcing the Vessels to contract themselves, and so strengthening the Fibres, as to enable them to resist its Sallies for the future.

‘ Take of White-wine Vine- ‘ gar any Quantity, and dissolve ‘ in it a pretty deal of Salt Petre, ‘ and Sugar of Lead over the ‘ Fire.

This is not only very proper to be applied to hot Swellings that are not critical, *viz.* to such as come by Strains or Bruises, where there is no Malignity; but also to stop Hemorrhages of Blood for any Part, by applying it to the Breast, or to an Horse’s Stones; but all such cold Applications are dangerous, when applied to Swellings that have a Tendency to Suppuration, and to throw off any Impurities of the Blood. But the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*, Chap. 3, &c.

‘ Take Dock-root sliced or ‘ bruised half a Pound, common ‘ Brimstone in a gross Powder ‘ four Ounces; boil in a Gallon ‘ and an half of Water to one ‘ Gallon, then add Roots of white ‘ Hellebore in gross Powder two ‘ Ounces, Pellitory of *Spain* and ‘ black Pepper, of each an Ounce, ‘ boil them a little longer, and ‘ strain out the Liquor.

This



*Fomentations and Baths.*

This is a very effectual Remedy to cure Manginess in Horses or Dogs, tho' it is not so properly a Fomentation as a Lotion; the Horse's whole Body should be first well rubbed with an hard Brush, that the Medicine may the better penetrate, and when that is over, he should be cloathed and kept moderately warm.

*From Solleyfell.*

‘ Take ten Pounds of the  
 ‘ green Roots of Mallows or  
 ‘ Marsh-mallows, when you pre-  
 ‘ pare the Remedy in the Spring,  
 ‘ or during the Time of *Advent*  
 ‘ before *Christmas*, but at all  
 ‘ other Times, take six Pound of  
 ‘ the dried Roots, beat them to a  
 ‘ Mash, and boil them gently  
 ‘ with two Quarts of Water in a  
 ‘ Kettle, for two Hours; then  
 ‘ pour in as much hot Water as  
 ‘ you have lost by Evaporation,  
 ‘ adding three large Handfuls of  
 ‘ Sage Leaves, and continue to  
 ‘ boil an Hour and an half, or  
 ‘ two Hours longer: Take off  
 ‘ the Kettle, and add two Pounds  
 ‘ of Honey, and one Pound of  
 ‘ black Soap, incorporating all  
 ‘ together, suffer it to cool, till  
 ‘ you can almost endure to thrust  
 ‘ the End of your Finger into it,  
 ‘ and then mix a Quart of strong  
 ‘ *Aqua Vitæ* with the whole  
 ‘ Composition.

This is intituled a Bath to dissolve a Swelling in the Thigh, or Leg: The Method of using it is, to foment the Swelling with the Liquor, and afterwards chaff it with an Handful of the Dregs, walking the Horse half an Hour, and continuing so to do every Day so long as it is used; this is

*Fomentations and Baths.*

very good to remove hard phlegmatick Swellings.

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-mal-  
 ‘ lows, white Mullin, Shepherd's-  
 ‘ purse, Dwarf-alder, Yarrow,  
 ‘ Camomile, Melilot, St. *John's*  
 ‘ Wort, Sage, Rosemary, Thyme,  
 ‘ Lavender, Hyssop, (*French To-*  
 ‘ *bacco*, or *English*) and Marjo-  
 ‘ ram: Take also the Leaves of  
 ‘ Violets, Mercury, Pellitory of  
 ‘ the Wall, Brank Urfin, Beets,  
 ‘ Mint, Rue, Wormwood, Mug-  
 ‘ wort, Paul's Betony, Cowslips,  
 ‘ with the Flowers, Ground-pine,  
 ‘ Dill-tops, Bay-berries, and Ju-  
 ‘ niper-berries bruised; take in  
 ‘ all about a Kettleful of these  
 ‘ Herbs, boil them two or three  
 ‘ Hours in Lees of Clarét, and  
 ‘ removing the Kettle from the  
 ‘ Fire, add three Pounds of com-  
 ‘ mon Honey.

This is recommended for the Legs, Shoulders, and Hips, but is liable to the same Inconvenience with many other Medicines of that Author's, *viz.* the Multiplicity of Ingredients, though in themselves they are all very good Simples, but here we have them of all Intentions; and therefore to restore stiff, tired or decayed Legs, a few of the emollient Herbs, with Mint, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, and such-like, with a sufficient Quantity of Spirit of Wine mixt with the Fomentation, is much better, and less troublesome; but the Reader may look back to the Examples we have already laid down for such Purposes.

The same Author has much such another Fomentation for Horses that are lean and hide-bound; it is certain, Baths and Fomentations



*Fomentations and Baths.*

tions are very proper in all such Cases, to draw the Spirits and Nourishment to the dry Skin; but previous to them, should always be used Oils and softning Things, to lessen the Rigidity of the Fibres, and then Fomentation of spirituous Herbs may be used with good Success.

The following is a Bath for the Mange.

‘ Take a large Potful of good  
‘ Lye made of the Ashes of green  
‘ Wood, and strained through a  
‘ Linnen-cloth, a sufficient Quantity of green Broom Tops,  
‘ Roots of sharp-pointed Dock,  
‘ and greater Celandine, of each  
‘ an Handful, Roots of White  
‘ Hellebore half a Pound; boil  
‘ them altogether; and having  
‘ chafed the mangy Places till  
‘ they grow hot, wash them  
‘ with this Decoction, and rub  
‘ them with the hot Herbs and  
‘ Roots continually, after the  
‘ same Manner for five or six  
‘ Days: Or,

‘ Boil a large Quantity of wild  
‘ Hellebore cut into Pieces, about the Length of your Finger  
‘ in strong Lye, for the Space of  
‘ an Hour, and wash the infected  
‘ Places with the Decoction once  
‘ every Day, for five or six Days  
‘ together.

The Author says, there is not any Kind of Mange to be met with so inveterate and deeply rooted, that will not yield to this Remedy. They are indeed both very good and cheap, but if the Disease happen to be obstinate, it will be very convenient to boil Brimstone with the above-mentioned, or any other such Ingredients, tho’ at the same time it

*Fomentations and Baths.*

must be owned the most certain, as well as expeditious Way of curing the Mange, is by anointing, for by that Means the Remedy is much better fixed to the Skin, if it be well chafed in.

The following is also from the same Author, and is called an *Astringent Bath for a Flux.*

‘ Take Leaves of Plantain,  
‘ and Knot-grass, of each four  
‘ Handfuls, Comfrey and Horse-  
‘ Tail, of each one Handful,  
‘ Galls, *Cyprus* Nuts, and Acorns, of each two Ounces, red  
‘ Roses, Leaves of white Mul-  
‘ lin, of each three Handfuls;  
‘ boil them in a large Pot, in an  
‘ equal Mixture of Claret and  
‘ Water, first putting in the  
‘ Nuts and Acorns beaten, then  
‘ the Leaves, and last of all the  
‘ Flowers; and after they are  
‘ sufficiently boiled, add a Pint  
‘ of Vinegar, and half a Pound  
‘ of Oil of Quinces. With this  
‘ Decoction the Horse’s Belly is  
‘ to be bathed warm with Lin-  
‘ nen Clouts, and to be used as  
‘ often as is necessary.

The chief Use of such Bath is, in Cases where the Belly is very much swollen and distended; for by their Astringency in drawing up and contracting the Membrane, they may sometimes so strengthen the Parts, as to lessen such a Distention, tho’ the contrary frequently happens in Loosenesses, instead of a Distention, there is often a too great Rigidity and Contraction, which rather requires the Use of Emollients and Carminatives, to soften and relax, the better to give a free Perspiration to the inclosed Matter. But this Bath may be much more



*Fomentations and Baths.*

more profitable to Swellings caused by Spur-galling, as the Author himself likewise directs; and it may also be of Use in the Cure of very large Wounds, where the Lips are swoln, and distended, by the extraordinary Influx of the Blood: But these Methods are seldom practised where a Wound can be brought to Digestion in any tolerable Time; Bruises on the Shoulders, Hips, and Legs, or where there happens to be an over-great Relaxation, may also be very profitably bathed with this or such-like Fomentations.

‘ Take Plantain two Handfuls,  
 ‘ Comfrey and Wormwood, of  
 ‘ each a Handful; boil them in  
 ‘ a Gallon of Lye, and while it  
 ‘ is warm, bathe your Horse’s  
 ‘ Legs therewith.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*, recommended to cement and cure broken Bones. It is an easy Medicine, and proper enough not only to bathe fractur’d Legs, but those that are relax’d or weakened with Travel or hard Riding.

‘ Take Sage and Rosemary,  
 ‘ of each an Handful, and of the  
 ‘ Bark of the Root of Beech three  
 ‘ Pound, the Bark of young Elms,  
 ‘ Oak and Ash, of each an Hand-  
 ‘ ful, of Nep, Penny-royal, and  
 ‘ Chestnuts, the Rinds being ta-  
 ‘ ken away, of each an Handful,  
 ‘ three or four white Onions peel-  
 ‘ ed, and cut into small Pieces,  
 ‘ Red-wine three Pottles, strong  
 ‘ White-wine Vinegar two Pot-  
 ‘ tles; boil all these together,  
 ‘ and cause the Horse to be walk-  
 ‘ ed a Quarter of an Hour, till  
 ‘ he be warm, then bathe him  
 ‘ with this Bath warm for three  
 ‘ or four Days together.

*Fomentations and Baths.*

This is recommended to Parts that over-much abound with Moisture, it being somewhat of a penetrating and drying Nature, &c.

‘ Take a Quart or more of  
 ‘ Chamberlye, and put into it an  
 ‘ Handful of Bay Salt, a Quarter  
 ‘ of a Pound of Soap, a pretty  
 ‘ Quantity of Soot, and an Hand-  
 ‘ ful or two of Mistletoe chopp’d  
 ‘ small; boil them together, and  
 ‘ bathe the Part therewith.

This is recommended to bring down the Gourdiuess and Swelling of a Horse’s Legs, which it is said to do in three or four Days Time, if it be applied Morning and Evening; it is also recommended to prevent the Farcin.

‘ Take the Grounds of a Beer-  
 ‘ Barrel, with the Barm, Smal-  
 ‘ lage, Feverfew, Winter Savory,  
 ‘ Comfrey, Mallow, Rue, Set-  
 ‘ vel, Penny-royal, Wormwood,  
 ‘ Archangel, of each a good  
 ‘ Handful, of Mistletoe three or  
 ‘ four good Handfuls, Sheep’s  
 ‘ Tallow one Pound, dried Hog’s  
 ‘ Grease half a Pound, three or  
 ‘ four Handfuls of Rye or Wheat  
 ‘ Bran; boil them all together till  
 ‘ the Herbs and Mistletoe become  
 ‘ soft, and be sure you have Li-  
 ‘ quor enough, and a little before  
 ‘ you take it from the Fire, put  
 ‘ into it some Hay; with this  
 ‘ bathe his Legs, first the one, and  
 ‘ then the other; and when you  
 ‘ have bathed them sufficiently,  
 ‘ make a Thumb Band of the  
 ‘ Hay in the Bath, and roll it a-  
 ‘ bout the Legs above the upper-  
 ‘ most, or middle Joint.

This is recommended for all the same Purposes as the preceding, viz: to bring down the  
 Gour-



*Fomentations and Baths.*

Gourdiness and Swelling of the Legs, &c.

‘ Take Smallage, Ox-eye, and Suet, of each alike to a good Quantity ; chop them small together, and after stamp them in a Stone Mortar, then boil them with Man’s Urine, and bathe the grieved Parts therewith : Or,

‘ Take Savin, the Bark or Leaves of the Bay Tree, Pelitory, Rosemary, Sage, and Rue, of each three Ounces ;

*Fomentations and Baths.*

‘ boil them in a Gallon of White-wine until half be consumed, and bathe your Horse’s Legs therewith, as before is shewed.

These are all in the *Experienced Farrier*, and most of them taken from *De Grey* and *Markham*, and other modern Authors. Some of them may do Service to Horses that are stiff and tired ; but none of them will be of such Efficacy, as their Authors, with Abundance of Assurance, have recommended them.



## S E C T. XII.

## Of Snuffs, Fumigations, and Perfumes, for the Head, &amp;c.

THE Method of curing Diseases of the Head by the Use of Perfumes and Fumigations, was very much in Use in ancient Times ; and the *Italians* and *French* make use of it pretty frequently to this Day, among their Horses ; and in many Cases it may be very proper, as in the *Vertigo*, *Apoplexy*, *Falling-Evil*, and all Diseases accompanied with Convulsions, when they arise from the Brain ; in all *Lethargick* and *Frantick* Distempers, and every other Disorder which causes an Horse to reel or fall down : But the Method of blowing Powders into the Nose of an Horse by way of Snuff, tho’ it is the most hazardous, unless it be carefully managed, yet it is more practised among us

than any where else, which perhaps may be owing to this, *viz.* that it is the least troublesome and expensive : But to Horses, Snuffs, above all things, ought to be as moderate as possible, for two Reasons ; *First*, because there is but very little Moisture comes from the Nose of an Horse in a natural way. *Secondly*, because of the dependent Position of his Head, whereby it becomes dangerous to use any thing that may occasion a too great Moisture, or derive a Flux of Humours upon the Glands ; and another Reason may be, because of the exquisite Sense an Horse has on these Parts, who is oftentimes mov’d to sneeze with the least Dust, and even sometimes with the Impressions of the Air itself.

S

Things



*Snuffs.*

Things administred to Horses in this Manner, ought therefore to be very moderate in their Operation, and not to be repeated, excepting just to open the Glands when they happen to be stuffed up after a Cold, or any Distemper affecting them, so as to cause obstinate Obstructions in them.

‘ Take Leaves of Betony, Honey-suckle, Marjoram, sweet Briar; dry them in the Shade, and make them into Powder.

A small Quantity of this Powder blown up an Horse’s Nose with a Quill, will sometimes relieve him, when the Glands of the Nose are obstructed, as in the above-mentioned Cases, but particularly when there is an Heat and Dryness in the Inside of the Nostrils.

‘ Take Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each half an Ounce, Marjoram, Betony, and Savin, of each two Drams; beat them into Powder for Snuff.

This is sometimes of Use to Horses that are subject to the Staggers, from whatsoever Cause it proceeds, whether from a Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or any other Distemperature of the Brain, and is so moderate in its Operation that it can have no ill Effect.

‘ Take Rose-water four Ounces, Spirit of Sal Armoniack half an Ounce, of Lavender or Hungary-water one Ounce; dip the End of a good large Feather into this Mixture, and put it up the Horse’s Nose.

This is admirable good in *Vertiges*, *Apoplexies*, *Lethargies*, and all Diseases of the Head proceeding from a Compression of the Nerves, or from the Thickness of

*Snuffs.*

the nervous Juice, &c. Some only make use of a Feather dipped in Oil, or Oil and Vinegar, and do an Horse Service in these Cases, by touching the sensible Parts, thereby provoking him to sneeze, and to throw out a great deal of Snot.

‘ Take Motherwort and Pyrethrum, or Pellitory of *Spain*, of each equal Parts; make them into Powder, and blow a little thereof into the Horse’s Nostrils.

This is from *Blundevill*. The Pyrethrum is extremely hot, and by that Means drains off abundance of Moisture from the Glands, but neither of them provoke much to sneeze.

‘ Take Man’s Urine which is old, or the Urine of an Ox that has had much Rest, and squirt it into your Horse’s Nostrils.

This is recommended by *Markham* for a quotidian Fever; but it is chiefly of Use where there is a Rawness or Scabbiness within the Nose.

‘ Take the Powder of Gum Dragant, Cusrus, and Damask Roses, mixed together.

This, he says, is good against the Fever in Summer or Winter; but it signifies little in either. The same Author recommends warm Vinegar squirted into an Horse’s Nose against the Fever, which cometh by raw Digestion; but with no great Reason.

‘ Take Olibanum, Mastick, Styrax, Gum Benzoin or Benjamin; make them into a gross Powder; set them on Fire in a clean Chafing-dish, and let the Fumes pass into his Nostrils through a Funnel.

This



*Fumigations.*

This is proper to Horses that are troubled with a Defluxion of Humours upon the Eyes, Nose or Mouth, but especially to thicken a Running of thin, watery, moist Humours from the Nose.

‘ Take Myrrh, Aloes, Assa-  
‘ foetida and Storax, of each e-  
‘ qual Parts ; burn them in a  
‘ Chafing-dish of clean Coals,  
‘ and let the Fumes rise into the  
‘ Horse’s Nose.

This is of very great Service in pestilential Fevers, and in a particular manner in those Disorders that affect the Brain, *viz.* Vertigoes, Apoplexies, &c. causing the Staggers. The frequent Use of them is admirable good to Horses that are subject to lethargick Symptoms.

The following may also be used with good Success to the same Purposes.

‘ Take Rue, Savin, and Penny-  
‘ royal, carefully dried in the  
‘ Shade, of each a like Quantity,  
‘ Myrrh, and Assa-foetida, Oli-  
‘ banum and Amber ; burn them  
‘ in a clean Chafing-dish of  
‘ Coals, and let the Fumes be  
‘ transmitted through a Funnel,  
‘ &c. as directed.

These are proper to rouse the Spirits in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves ; They are also of very great Service to perfume your Stables in Case of Infection and Malignity ; green Juniper Wood, and most Evergreens dried, Horse-radish, Rose Wood, *Lignum vitæ*, Galbanum, and most other Gums, are all proper for that Purpose, but the Galbanum exceeds all the rest, and was chiefly made use of by the Ancients in all Times, when

*Fumigations.*

there was a Plague or Murrain among the Cattle.

‘ Take Gum, Juniper, Ma-  
‘ stick, Olibanum, and Frankin-  
‘ cence, of each a Dram, Rosin  
‘ two Drams ; burn these in a  
‘ Chafing-dish of clean Coals,  
‘ and let your Horse stand over  
‘ the Fumes thereof.

This is proper in all Rheums and Catarrhs, and in all Cases as the preceding.

The following is more astringent.

‘ Take the Bark of green Oak  
‘ an Handful, red Roses and Ba-  
‘ laustines of each half an Ounce,  
‘ Mastick and Amber, of each  
‘ an Ounce ; make them into a  
‘ gross Powder, excepting the  
‘ Oak, which may be rasped,  
‘ and set them on Fire in a  
‘ Chafing-dish of clear Char-  
‘ coal.

This is of good Service, when any Part is very much relaxed, particularly for the falling out of the Fundament, or when an Horse is incorded or bursten.

*N. B.* All these astringent Fumigations may be of ill Consequence in those Runnings at the Nose, that are only the critical Discharges of a Cold, and ought therefore never to be used, but when they continue very long, that the Horse is like to be weakened thereby, and that you perceive him like to turn glander’d ; for if they be used sooner, it may cause a Redundancy ; and the Matter which Nature would throw off that Way, will be very apt to fall upon the Lungs, or some other of the principal Bowels.



*Fumigations.*

*From Ruini, and others.*

Take Rue, *Castoreum*, and Storax, of each a like Quantity ; make them into a gross Powder, and burn them in a Chafing-dish, letting the Horse stand over the Fumes thereof.

This is from *Ruini*, and is recommended in the Falling-Evil, and is very good for all other Disorders of the Brain, causing the Staggers.

Take Euphorbium, Castor, Pepper, white and black Hel-lebore, and Mustard-seed, of each equal Parts ; make them into Powder, and blow some of it with a Quill, into the Horse's Nose, or set it on Fire, and let him receive the Fumes thereof.

This is from the same Author, and is recommended to rouse an Horse's Spirits in a Lethargy, in which it may do very great Service, but in many other Cases, it would be too powerful, because of the extraordinary Heat and Pungency of the Euphorbium, and of several other of the Ingredients.

Take Laurel Berries, and Roch-Alum pulverized, and burn them in a Pan of clean Charcoal : Or,

Take Laurel Leaves, white Sugar-candy, and Rosemary : Or,

Take Rosemary, Cumin-seed, Leaves of Laurel, and Myrtles, Penny-royal, and Mastick, of each equal Parts ; and kindle them in a Pan of Coals, and let the Horse receive the Fumes thereof,

*Fumigations.*

These are also recommended by *Ruini* in Catarrhs and De-fluxions upon the Glands, after other Things have been first used to make a Diversion.

The same Author also recommends the Use of Myrrh, Mastick, *Castoreum*, Rue, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Mint, and many other Things that are all very comfortable to the Brain and Nerves, &c.

The same Ingredients, especially the Herbs, being boiled and put into a Bag, and so fastned to the Horse's Head, that the Fumes thereof may arise into his Nose and Mouth, may also be of Service to weak Horses which are not able to bear the Action the Smoke puts them into when burnt ; and this is a Method has been often used with good Success in such Circumstances as require it.

Take Garlick Stalks a handful, being broke into little pieces, and a good Quantity of Frankincense ; and being put upon a Chafing-dish of Coals, hold the Chafing-dish under the Horse's Nostrils, that the Fumes may ascend up into his Head.

This is recommended by *Markham*, to cure the Head-ach, and other Disorders of the Head.

Take Feathers and Brimstone, and burn them in a Chafing-dish of Coals, and let the Smoke ascend into the Horse's Nose : Or,

Take Brimstone and *Auripigmentum*, and burn them under the Horse's Nose : Or,

Take the Stalks of Briony, wild Vine, or Bramble ; bruise them between two Stones, and put them in a Bag, and hang it

*Fumigations.*

‘ it under the Horse’s Nose, that  
‘ the Fumes thereof may ascend  
‘ into his Head : Or,

‘ Take red Sage, Rue, Mint,  
‘ Penny-royal, Savin, and Wheat  
‘ long sodden together; put them  
‘ into a Bag, as above directed,  
‘ and hang them to the Horse’s  
‘ Head.

These, with others of the same Kind, are what *Markham* has taken from *Blundevill*, and the *Italians*, and which most of our *English* Authors, since his Time, have taken from him.

*Fumigations.*

The volatile Salt of Harts-horn, or Sal Armoniack, are inferior to no kind of Snuff in Disorders of the Brain, proceeding from the Nerves, but are preferable in all Cases where the Spirits are only to be roused, and no great Discharge of Matter is required from his Nose. To an Horse of small Value, you may burn a large Bone, and pass the Smoke through a Funnel into his Nose, and it will relieve him in a Fit of the Staggers, &c.

S E C T. XIII.

*Of Cataplasms and Poultifes.*

**S**OME make a Distinction between Poultife and Cataplasma, though the Difference is so inconsiderable that we shall not trouble the Reader with it. It is very certain, there is great Service done, both in human Diseases, and those of Brute Creatures, by Things under this Form, especially in ripening or expelling Tumours, abating Heat and Inflammation, and in divers other outward Intentions ; for they have this Advantage beyond some other external Forms, *viz.* an additional Heat and Warmth, besides what is in the Ingredients themselves ; and as most have also something more emollient in their Composition, they soften and relax the Skin, whereby an Entrance is made the more easily to those Ingredients that are adapted to attenuate the viscid Juices which cause Obstructions ; so that the obstructed Mat-

ter is either returned by the common Course of Circulation, or discharged by the Pores, &c. which Intentions are commonly much sooner answered by Poultifes, than by Plaisters or Ointments of any Kind.

*An Emollient Cataplasma.*

‘ Take Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Alder, and Melilot Flowers, of each an handful, Roots of Marsh-mallows four Ounces ; boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Water, till you bring them to a perfect Mash, then pulp the whole through a Sieve, and mix with it an Ounce of Camphire beat into Powder, and apply as much of it an Inch thick, to the Part affected as will cover it.

This Cataplasma is both softening and discussive, and will be still more emollient, and not so



*Cataplasms.*

apt to stick to the Part, if you add to it three or four Ounces of Oil of Roses, St. *John's* Wort, or Alder, or when these cannot easily be got, of common Oil. It may be used with all the Safety in the World almost to any Swelling, and where there is an Inflammation, the Camphire will either be the Means of discussing it, or suddenly ripening it. Nothing is of greater Service to allay the Heat and Inflammation that happens sometimes after Burns with Gun-powder, or Gun-shot Wounds; it softens their Edges, and by the Heat and Penetration of the Camphire, so much Matter perspires, that the rest suddenly corrupts and comes to Digestion; but in critical Tumours, tho' this is as innocent as any other, yet instead thereof, such as the following, which is altogether ripening, ought to be used.

‘ Take Bean Flour, or Rye,  
‘ or Barley Flour, or Oatmeal,  
‘ one Pound, Linseed and Fenu-  
‘ greek-meal, of each four Oun-  
‘ ces; boil them till they be  
‘ somewhat thick over a gentle  
‘ Fire, keeping continually stir-  
‘ ring that the Ingredients may  
‘ not burn; then stir into the  
‘ whole half a Pound of Rosin  
‘ in fine Powder, two or three  
‘ Ounces of Turpentine, mixt  
‘ with the Yolks of two or three  
‘ Eggs.

This will draw any hard in-  
flamed Swelling that is proper  
to be broke, as the Strangles,  
Poll-Evil, all pestilential Swel-  
lings about the Throat, the Ears,  
or Colds, Boils in the Groin,  
or any other Part of the Body,

*Cataplasms.*

when they happen after Colds,  
Surfeits, Chest-foundring, Fevers,  
&c, by applying a sufficient  
Quantity moderately warm once  
or twice a Day, it will soon bring  
them to Suppuration, and either  
break them, or render them fit  
to be opened. It is also very  
good to be applied pretty thick  
to those blind Boils that some-  
times happen after Colds and  
Surfeits, and occasion abundance  
of Trouble to fetch out the Cores,  
which are stuck in like so many  
Plugs; or the following may be  
made use of for that Purpose,  
*viz.*

‘ Take the Yolks of two or  
‘ three new-laid Eggs; mix with  
‘ them Rosin in fine Powder, till  
‘ they be very hard; then make  
‘ the whole into a stiff Body, with  
‘ a sufficient Quantity of com-  
‘ mon Turpentine.

This will powerfully ripen any  
hard Swelling that is not very  
large, and will draw out Thorns  
or Prickles from any Part; but  
to a large Swelling it is too  
stiff, and may cause too power-  
ful a Derivation of Matter to  
the Part; in which Cases, those  
that are a little mollified are  
more safe, and less apt to create  
a Fever, as they relax the Parts,  
and give Room for some of the  
Matter to perspire, so that the  
rest comes the sooner to Dige-  
stion.

‘ Take Alder Leaves and  
‘ Marsh-mallows, of each two  
‘ Handfuls; boil them in a suffi-  
‘ cient Quantity of Water to a  
‘ Pulp, pound them in a Mortar,  
‘ and pass the whole through a  
‘ Hair Sieve, (or they may do  
‘ without that, if they be well  
‘ pounded)



*Cataplasms.*

‘ pounded) then take *Album*  
 ‘ *Græcum*, or white Dog’s Turd  
 ‘ pounded four Ounces, Oil of  
 ‘ Alder, or for Want thereof  
 ‘ common Oil, what is sufficient  
 ‘ to make it into the Consistence  
 ‘ of a Cataplasm.

This is particularly of Service in the Vives and Strangles, when the Passages of the Throat are much stoppt, whereby they often bear an Affinity to the Quincy. It will promote such a Breathing through the Part, that the Horse will have the less Pain and Inflammation, and be in less Danger of Suffocation; it ought to be laid on pretty thick, spread on limber Canvas, and a Lamb’s Skin tied over all round his Throat; but in all such Cases there ought also a Diversion to be made by Bleeding, Purgation, and other Means; for which Purpose the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*.

‘ Take fresh Briony Root half  
 ‘ a Pound, Mustard-seed, black  
 ‘ Soap, and Pellitory of *Spain*,  
 ‘ of each two Ounces, *Spanish*  
 ‘ Flies one Ounce; smash the  
 ‘ Roots, and make the other In-  
 ‘ gredients into Powder, and mix  
 ‘ them together with Vinegar,  
 ‘ until they be brought to the  
 ‘ Consistence of a Cataplasm.

There cannot be any thing better contrived for that Distemper, which is call’d the *Anticor*; if it be applied over the Part, and kept on with a broad Breast-plate, and other proper Bandage, it will draw out a thin Water, whereby the Anguish will soon be over, instead of the Briony-root may be taken Horse-radish, which will answer fully as well in this Case.

*Cataplasms.*

‘ Take Honey and black Soap,  
 ‘ of each half a Pound, the Yolks  
 ‘ of six new-laid Eggs, Mustard-  
 ‘ seed four Ounces, Oil of Spike,  
 ‘ what is sufficient to make it in-  
 ‘ to the Consistence of a Cata-  
 ‘ plasm.

This is admirable good in all those gouty and phlegmatick Swellings that happen about the Legs and Pasterns of some old Horses, which for some Time cause them to go exceeding lame. It ought to be renewed once every Day, and then cover’d with a warm Blanket, or a Lamb’s Skin, until the Pain and Lameness abate. It may also be used with good Success in paralytick Numbnesses.

*Or the following.*

‘ Take Rue, Lavender Flow-  
 ‘ ets, Tops of Rosemary, Sage,  
 ‘ Marjoram and Betony, of each  
 ‘ an Handful; beat them to a  
 ‘ Mash, with half a Pound of  
 ‘ Horse-radish; add to it Pelli-  
 ‘ tory of *Spain* two Ounces, Mus-  
 ‘ tard-seed four Ounces, Euphor-  
 ‘ bium three Ounces; these are  
 ‘ all to be made into fine Pow-  
 ‘ der, and beat up with the In-  
 ‘ gredients, adding a sufficient  
 ‘ Quantity of Oil of Spike, with  
 ‘ four Ounces of Nerve-Oint-  
 ‘ ment, Soldiers Ointment, or  
 ‘ Oil of Bays.

A sufficient Quantity of this Cataplasm spread on thick Canvas, or thick strong Dowlas, and applied to the paralytick or numbed Member, whether it proceed from lying on the cold Ground, or from any other cold Cause, will recover it as soon as any thing.



*Cataplasms.*

thing. It ought to be repeated once a Day, or once every other Day, and made pretty warm when it is applied.

‘ Take black Soap half a Pound,  
 ‘ four pickled Herrings, with a  
 ‘ good Handful of Bay Salt;  
 ‘ stamp them together, first stripping the Herrings clean from the  
 ‘ Bones, and fat Bacon six Ounces,  
 ‘ and pound them all well together, with a sufficient Quantity  
 ‘ of sharp Vinegar, and make a  
 ‘ Poultice.

This is very good to be applied to the hind Legs, in some Fevers that affect the Head, causing an Horse to be frantick and mad; it will greatly make a Diversion, and help to draw the Fever from these Parts: Such Cataplasms as this may be made yet more powerful, by adding Powder of *Euphorbium Pyrethrum*, white Hellebore, black Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, and many other such hot things; and if they fetch off the Hair, it may soon be made to grow again, by anointing the Part with any proper Ointment for that Purpose.

‘ Take Honey one Pound,  
 ‘ Turpentine six Ounces; incorporate them with a Spoon in a  
 ‘ wooden Bowl, then take Fennugreek, and Linseed-meal, of  
 ‘ each four Ounces, Bay-berries  
 ‘ and Juniper-berries dried, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces; boil them in  
 ‘ three Quarts of Red-wine Lees  
 ‘ to the Thickness of a Poultice,  
 ‘ and when you take it off the  
 ‘ Fire, add two Ounces of Camphire in Powder, spread it on  
 ‘ Cloths, and apply it warm to the  
 ‘ Legs, renewing it once a Day  
 ‘ for a Week together, or as long

*Cataplasms.*

‘ as you shall see Occasion.

This is an admirable good Poultice to bring down a Gourdi-ness and Swelling in an Horse's Legs; all those Applications should be fastened with a Bandage rolled gently round the Leg with several Turns.

‘ Take fresh Cow-dung two  
 ‘ or three Pound Weight, Flow-  
 ‘ ers of Brimstone one Pound,  
 ‘ Bay-berries and Cumin-seeds in  
 ‘ fine Powder, of each four Ounces;  
 ‘ mix them all together over the Fire, continually stirring, adding also as much  
 ‘ Hog's-lard as is sufficient to  
 ‘ make it into a Poultice.

This is proper to bring down the Gourdi-ness and Swelling of an Horse's Legs that proceeds from moist watry Humours, and if you add to it a pretty good Quantity of Mustard made with Vinegar, it will draw out the Water plentifully.

‘ Take Leaves of Mallows  
 ‘ and Marsh-mallows, of each an  
 ‘ Handful, Roots of Marsh-mallows four Ounces, Crab Apples, No. 12, white Poppy-heads No. six; boil them in  
 ‘ a sufficient Quantity of Water, or rather in Milk, till  
 ‘ the Ingredients be perfectly  
 ‘ soft; then pound them in a  
 ‘ Mortar, or pulp them through  
 ‘ a Sieve, and make a Poultice,  
 ‘ adding thereunto a small Quantity of Oil of Roses, Alder, or  
 ‘ St. John's Wort, or of Linseed  
 ‘ Oil.

This is both cooling and softening, and is of the greatest Service imaginable to abate the Heat and Sharpness of the Serum that comes from the Eyes  
 of



*Cataplasms.*

of moon-blind Horses being spread upon thick Cloths, and applied all over the Eyes, and by adding Camphire, it becomes of admirable Use to dry up the watry Sores that happen on the Legs and Pasterns of some Horses, especially those of the *Dutch* or *Flanders* Breed: It is also very proper to be applied to Ulcerations on any other Part of the Body, which spread themselves upon the Skin, and from whence there is constantly a clear hot Water issuing through the Pores.

*From Solleyfell, and others.*

‘ Take half a Pound of Linseed reduced to fine Powder; mix it with a Quart of strong Vinegar, and boil it over a little but very clear Fire, stirring it constantly; when it begins to grow thick, add six Ounces of Oil of Lillies; mix them thoroughly, and make a Poultice.

This is recommended to resolve a Gland or Kernel, by applying it hot thereunto, and covering the Part with a Lamb’s Skin, and is therefore of Use in the Glanders, the Strangles, and Vives; the Vinegar seems designed to prevent the Inconveniencies of the other Ingredients, which perhaps without it would be apt to soften and relax too much.

‘ Take two Parts of Sheeps-Suet, and one Part of Hens-Dung, boil them with a sufficient Quantity of Vinegar and Salt, to the Thickness of Paste or Dough: In another Pot boil a convenient Quantity of Mallows to a Mash, then add as much Powder of Linseed as

*Cataplasms.*

‘ suffices, and boil a little longer; after which beat them in a Mortar, with an eighth Part of raw Garlick, to a soft Paste, which you must incorporate with the former, adding a little Oil of Lillies.

This is recommended by *Solleyfell* to restore the Feet of an Horse when they are decayed and wasted for Want of Nourishment: Having pared the Foot, put some of the Poultice into it, covering it with Splints, and charge the Foot with a *Remolade* made of half a Pound of *Burgundy Pitch*, four Ounces of common Turpentine, and two Ounces of Oil Olive. These are the Author’s Directions how to use it, who also advises it to be renewed once in two Days, for the Space of a Week or Fortnight. It is also very penetrating, and for that Reason may no doubt be effectual in opening the Obstructions in the Tendons and nervous Parts within the Foot.

The following is called an *Anodyne Poultice*, and is from the same Author.

‘ Take a Pound of Linseed Flour, and a Pint of Red-Wine; boil them together in a Skillet, and as soon as the Liquor begins to boil, add four Ounces of fresh Butter, boiling and stirring it till it grows thick, then put in two Ounces of Oriental Bole in fine Powder, stirring perpetually till the whole be perfectly incorporated, after which remove it from the Fire, add six Ounces of common Turpentine, and continue stirring for half a quarter



*Cataplasms.*

‘ quarter of an Hour, then make  
‘ it into a Poultice.

This is recommended for Wounds or Hurts on the Pastern Joints, to be spread on Flax, and apply’d all round the Part ; he says, it is not only endowed with a Virtue to allay Pain, but asswages the Swelling, and prevents the falling down of the Humours ; but these are not effectuated by any Anodyne Quality in the Ingredients, but as it will bring a Wound to a quick Digestion, not only by Reason of the Warmth it communicates to the Part, but also as it is emollient, and moreover, as the Turpentine draws and digests the Humours ; but where there is not a Wound, the same Poultice would be so far from having any Anodyne Quality, that it would be apt to create Pain, especially in an inflam’d Tumor, as it would very readily ripen it, and bring it to Matter. These are only to be term’d Anodyne Poultices, that mollify and soften, and at the same Time rarify the inclosed Matter, so as Part of it may make its Escape through the Pores, and Part of it return back with the reflux Blood ; for by this Means Pain is relieved, whether the Tumour be altogether discuss’d, or if it comes to Matter ; and while some Part is cast off by the common Outlets, Nature is not so much oppress’d, as otherwise it might be, by the violent swelling and stretching out of the Fibres, but the Tumour ripens, and comes to Maturity with less Pain and Anguish. But those are most properly termed Anodyne Poultices, that are made

*Cataplasms.*

chiefly of Narcotick Ingredients, such as Henbane, Hemlock, and the Seeds of Henbane, black and white Poppies, with their Seeds, and Flowers of red or Corn Poppies, Opium, and such-like Things : However, some of these are not safely ventur’d on in inflam’d Tumours, excepting where there is a Wound to make a Discharge, or when they are well corrected with Ingredients that are hot and spirituous, such as Camphire, Saffron, Spirit of Wine, Oil of Turpentine, or volatile Spirits, and when they are thus managed, or as they are sometimes with a Mixture of Soap, they are of the greatest Service imaginable in relieving Pains about the Joints, and other nervous Parts.

‘ Take two Handfuls of Bran,  
‘ or as much as will thicken two  
‘ Quarts of Wine or Ale, then  
‘ put thereunto half a Pound of  
‘ Hog’s-Grease, and make them  
‘ into a Poultice.

This *Blundevill* has taken from *Martin*, who prescribes it in the Strongullion or Strangles ; it is a ripening Poultice, and may be applied to any Part which you design to break ; sometimes it will also discuss hard inflam’d Swellings, where there is not a strong Propensity in Nature to throw off the Matter by Imposthumation. It may be made more drawing, by adding Wheat-flour, or the Meal of any sort of Grain, and instead of the Wine or Ale, the Yeast of new Drink.

‘ Take Mallows, Linseed, Rue,  
‘ Wormwood, and Ground-Ivy ;  
‘ boil them in a sufficient Quantity of Oil of Bays, and Ointment of Marsh-mallows, till  
‘ they



*Cataplasms.*

‘ they become thick, keeping  
‘ continually stirring.

This is from *Laurentius Ruffinus*, an old *Italian* Author, and is prescribed to ripen, mollify, or discuss the Kernels in the Strangles, or Vives, anointing also the Part frequently with Oil Olive, &c.

‘ Take four Quarts of the  
‘ Grounds of a Beer-Barrel, of  
‘ Smallage, Penny-royal, Winter Savory, Rue, and of the  
‘ Leaves and Berries of Mistletoe,  
‘ of each two Handfuls; chop  
‘ them small, and put them to  
‘ the Grounds, and put to it a  
‘ Pound of Sheep’s Suet, or Deer’s  
‘ Suet dried, and three or four  
‘ Handfuls of Rye, or Wheat  
‘ Bran, so much as will serve  
‘ to boil it to a Poultice; and  
‘ when it is boiled, apply it to  
‘ the Place, and it will break it.

This is in most of our modern Writers. It seems chiefly to be adapted to Tumours and Inflammations about the Joints and nervous Parts; but it is not

*Cataplasms.*

extraordinary well contrived.

‘ Take Honey and Wheat  
‘ Meal, of each a like Quantity;  
‘ either boil them in a Decoction  
‘ of Mallows, or mix them with  
‘ the Yolks of Eggs, and apply  
‘ the Poultice raw to the Part:  
Or,

‘ Take Barley-meal and Pidgeons Dung, of each a like  
‘ Quantity; boil in Wine, and  
‘ lay it to the Imposthume to ripen it: Or,

‘ Take Roots of Mallows and  
‘ white Lillies; stamp them well,  
‘ and mix with them Linseed  
‘ Meal and Hog’s Grease, and  
‘ make a Poultice.

These are from *Markham*, and are also copied from him by most of our *English* Authors who have wrote since his Time. What other Medicines they contain under the Denomination of Cataplasms, are all of them of the same Kind, being chiefly intended to ripen or draw Imposthumes, so that we need take no farther Notice of them.



S E C T. XIV.

Of CHARGES.

**T**HERE is not any Form of greater Use, or more universally approved of, than those Topicks that go under the Name of *Charges*; which Term, seems to have been borrowed, not only from the Manner of their Application, but from the Power and Efficacy of their Operation.

A Charge is of a middle Nature, between and Ointment and a Plaister, or between a Plaister and a Cataplasme, or participating of all three, *viz.* being partly made up of Oils, Meals, Pulps, and partly of Gums and resinous Things, that give a Stiffness and Body to Plaisters; and therefore



*Charges.*

as all Charges are only a kind of soft or liquid Plaisters, the Ancients who first contrived them, made greater Use of them than of any other Topick whatsoever, in all outward Infirmities, as being the best adapted to Creatures that are covered with Hair; for a Plaister is in many Cases liable to Inconveniencies, because of its Stiffness; wherefore it must be poured hot upon the Part, of the Hair must be shaved away; and Ointments prove often abortive, because of their Slipperiness, or at least have no other Effect, than to soften and relax the Parts to which they are applied; but a Charge that is made into a fit Body and Consistency, is liable to few of these Disadvantages; but with all the Ease in the World will insinuate itself, notwithstanding the Hair, and adhere as fast to the Skin as any of our common Plaisters do to the naked Body of a Man.

They are of different Intentions, as all other Forms of outward Applications, some being chiefly emollient, others discussive, and some altogether repellent; of which kind are most of those termed cold Charges; some of which are also stil'd defensive or strengthening. Their principal Use is to heal Parts that are weakened by Falls, Bruises, Sickness, or any other kind of Accident, where the Joints, Nerves, and Sinews, are affected, to bring down cold and phlegmatick Swellings, and sometimes to dry up watry Corruptions, which create an ulcerous Disposition in the Legs, and other Parts of the Body.

‘ Take Oil of Turpentine one

*Charges.*

‘ Pint, and mix with it the Powders of Wormwood, Lavender Flowers, Agrimony, and St. John's Wort, of each two Ounces; put them over a Charcoal Fire in a Skillet, and stir them well together for a Quarter of an Hour; then add Fenugreek and Linseed in fine Powder, of each two Ounces, Ointment of Marsh-mallows four Ounces, rectified Oil of Amber half a Pint; continue to stir them till they begin to thicken; then take them off the Fire, and add a Pint of Chamberlyc, which has been boiled to the Thickness of a Syrup, and make the whole into a Charge.

We have recommended Charcoal, because the Ingredients need little or no boiling, and likewise because the least Flame will be apt to set them all on Fire.

This Charge is not only emollient, but also very penetrating, and is comfortable to the Nerves. It is of the greatest Service imaginable in all Cramps and Convulsions of the Muscles or Sinews, and may therefore be applied with good Success to cure the String-Halt, before it comes to be of a very long Standing: It is also good in all paralytick Numbnesses, and in all old Grievs in the Sinews and Joints.

‘ Take strained Galbanum half a Pound, common Pitch one Pound; melt them together in a clean Skillet, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil to keep them from burning; then add Boar's Grease one Pound; when these are thoroughly melted, take them off the Fire, and strain them through a coarse Cloth, put



*Charges.*

‘ put them over the Fire a second  
 ‘ time, and mix with them coarse  
 ‘ Amber, Storax, and Benjamin  
 ‘ in Powder, of each two Oun-  
 ‘ ces, white Hellebore in Pow-  
 ‘ der, and Euphorbium, of each  
 ‘ four Ounces, Nerve Oil, or  
 ‘ Oil of Bays, or the Soldier’s  
 ‘ Ointment, of either of these  
 ‘ half a Pound, with a sufficient  
 ‘ Quantity of unrectified Oil of  
 ‘ Amber, to make the whole in-  
 ‘ to the Consistency of a Charge,  
 ‘ to be applied warm over the  
 ‘ diseased Member.

This is admirably good in all  
 old Grievs of the Joints and Si-  
 news, particularly in paralytick  
 Numbness. Nothing will contri-  
 bute more to strengthen an Horse’s  
 Shoulders or Loyns, that have  
 been weakned by any Accident.

‘ Take old Chamberlye three  
 ‘ Pints; boil it over the Fire to  
 ‘ one Pint, or till it grows thick,  
 ‘ then take black Pitch half a  
 ‘ Pound, melt it over the Fire,  
 ‘ with a sufficient Quantity of  
 ‘ Boar’s Grease; strain it thro’ a  
 ‘ Cloth, that no Dross or Lumps  
 ‘ remain in it, and then pour it  
 ‘ to the Chamberlye, adding Bean  
 ‘ Flour and Bole Armoniack in  
 ‘ fine Powder, as much as is suf-  
 ‘ ficient to make it into the Con-  
 ‘ sistency of a Charge.

This is cheaper and less com-  
 pounded than either of the pre-  
 ceeding, and for that Reason,  
 may be complied with to ordina-  
 ry Horses in all Strains of the  
 Shoulders, or Hips, or in the  
 Knees or Hams, or Pastern-  
 Joints. It is very penetrating,  
 and will therefore do them abun-  
 dantly of Service in all these Ca-  
 ses; but if the Strain be new,

*Charges.*

the following cold Charge will be  
 of the greatest Efficacy imagi-  
 nable.

‘ Take Vinegar, or Verjuice,  
 ‘ one Quart, Bole Armoniack, or  
 ‘ white fat Chalk, one Pound;  
 ‘ make either of these into fine  
 ‘ Powder, and mix with the Vi-  
 ‘ negar, having first mixed with  
 ‘ the Bole the Whites of half a  
 ‘ Dozen new-laid Eggs.

When an Horse has newly re-  
 ceived any Injury in his Shoul-  
 ders, Hips, or Legs, or has strained  
 any of the Sinews, plaister  
 the Part well over with this  
 Charge, it will soon recover him  
 of the Lameness. These Appli-  
 cations, when they are made in  
 Time, by their Coldness and A-  
 stringency, so preserve the Tone  
 of the Vessels, as to hinder them  
 from yielding to the Influx of  
 the Blood; by which Means they  
 become all one as a Stay to any  
 Part that is relaxed and weakned;  
 but they will be yet more effec-  
 tual to those Parts, when they  
 can also admit of Bandage.

This is also of great Service to  
 abate the Heat and Inflamma-  
 tion that attend large Wounds,  
 being applied over the Dressings;  
 and is likewise very good to cool  
 the Heat and Inflammation of  
 the Eyes, being laid all over the  
 Head and Temples.

*Another.*

‘ Take Mastick, Dragon’s  
 ‘ Blood, Myrrh, and Gum Tra-  
 ‘ gacanth, of each an Ounce,  
 ‘ common Pitch six Ounces, red  
 ‘ Lead, Bole, and Litharge, in  
 ‘ fine Powder, of each two Oun-  
 ‘ ces; boil all these in a suffi-  
 ‘ cient Quantity of Vinegar over  
 ‘ a



*Charges.*

‘ a slow Fire, until they grow  
 ‘ ropy, then take them off, and  
 ‘ add Bole Armoniack in fine  
 ‘ Powder, what is sufficient to  
 ‘ make a Charge.

This is more expensive and troublesome than the former; but it will cure any new Strain with one Application, unless it be very violent. It is also of the greatest Service imaginable to cure the Gourdiness and Swelling of a Horse's Legs, if it has not been of a long Continuance, or caus'd by the Foulness of the Blood following some Disease, in which Case, it is never proper to make use of repellent Medicines, or those whose chief Efficacy is of that sort, but rather to use such as are somewhat warm and spiritous, of which the following is an Example.

‘ Take common Turpentine  
 ‘ one Pound, Honey half a Pound,  
 ‘ Spirit of Wine one Pint; mix  
 ‘ them well together, then add  
 ‘ Flour of Linseed, and Fenu-  
 ‘ greek, of each four Ounces,  
 ‘ Camphire in Powder an Ounce,  
 ‘ Wheat-flour what is sufficient  
 ‘ to make a Charge: Or,

‘ Take the Ashes of Vine-  
 ‘ twigs, or of any other green  
 ‘ Wood three or four large Hand-  
 ‘ fuls; boil them in two Quarts  
 ‘ of Red-wine Lees, till they  
 ‘ grow as thick as a Poultice; then  
 ‘ add Oil of Turpentine, and Oil  
 ‘ of Bays, of each four Ounces,  
 ‘ common Turpentine half a  
 ‘ Pound, and make a Charge.

These are exceeding good to smear the Legs of those Horses that are very much subject to Swelling and Gourdiness, and may be used without Danger, though the Swelling has been the Ef-

*Charges.*

fect of some previous Sickness.

‘ Take Tar, Turpentine, and  
 ‘ Honey, of each four Ounces;  
 ‘ mix them well together; then  
 ‘ take black Pitch and Rosin, of  
 ‘ each two Ounces; melt them  
 ‘ in a Skillet with two Ounces  
 ‘ of Nerve Ointment, or the Sol-  
 ‘ diers Ointment; mix them all  
 ‘ together, adding Mastich, Sto-  
 ‘ rax, and Olibanum, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce; then pour in by De-  
 ‘ grees Spirit of Turpentine four  
 ‘ Ounces, or what is sufficient  
 ‘ to make the whole into a  
 ‘ Charge.

This is the best Charge in the World for the Vices and Infirmities of the Feet, especially when a Horse is foundered, or furbated, or when the Hoofs are cleft or broke in any Part, so as to lame the Foot. It will not only comfort the Nerves that are so plentiful in those Parts, but also heal any Wound or Bruise upon the Foot; and when the Sole is taken out, Nothing is more effectual to create a new one, or to bring on a new Hoof, especially if to it be added a small Quantity of Powder of Verdigrease; but to Horses of small Value, those of Tar, Turpentine and Honey, with a little black Pitch, may be used without the Gums.

*From Solleyfell, and others.*

‘ Take about two Pounds of  
 ‘ Blood out of the Horse's Neck-  
 ‘ Vein; receive the Blood into  
 ‘ a convenient Vessel, straining  
 ‘ it with your Hand, to hinder  
 ‘ it from coagulating; then set  
 ‘ it on the Fire, stirring it conti-  
 ‘ nually with a wooden Slice, and  
 ‘ add



*Charges.*

‘ add to it three Quarters of a  
 ‘ Pound of Oil Olive, and two  
 ‘ Glasseſ of Vinegar ; boil them to  
 ‘ the Conſiſtency of an Ointment.

This is from *Solleyſell*, by whom it is recommended for the Diſeaſe of the Head, which he calls the *Spaniſh Evil*, which was only a Plague among the Horſes in his Time, which affected the Head with a Delirium or Madneſs. He ſays, the Horſe’s whole Head muſt be charg’d therewith while it is luke-warm, leaving only his Eyes open, and it will diſſolve the Matter that is gathered in the Paſſages, and make it run ; beſides that, it will ſtrengthen and bind the Parts, and hinder the Deſluxion from falling on them. But I am of Opinion, this Intention may be much better answered by ſome good Embrocations of Spirit of Lavender, Hungary-water, Oil of Amber ; or the Oil of Amber, with a ſmall Quantity of Oil of Roſemary and Lavender, with a ſufficient Quantity of Oil of Rue, for which the Reader may conſult the 11th Section of *Embrocations* and *Fomentations* ; and if a Charge be made for the Diſeaſes that affect the Head, it ought to conſiſt chiefly of ſuch Ingredients.

The next is from the ſame Author, for the Eyes.

‘ Take three or four Pippins,  
 ‘ and bake them under the Aſhes,  
 ‘ take out the Seeds, and beat  
 ‘ the Apples in a Marble Mortar, ſprinkling them with Roſewater, or the diſtilled Water  
 ‘ of Lettice or Succory ; then apply them to the Eye with ſoft  
 ‘ Flax, renewing the Charge  
 ‘ frequently.

*Charges.*

Though this is not properly a Charge, yet it is very good for the Purpoſe to which it is recommended ; but the Reader may conſult the preceeding Section, where he will find a Cataplaſm for Rheums and Deſluxions on the Eyes, which is not only cooling and expellent as this, but alſo ſuited to take off the Acrimony and Sharpneſs of the Deſluxion and Rheums, &c.

The following is from the ſame Author, called the *Red Honey Charge*.

‘ Take Sheep’s Suet melted a  
 ‘ Pound and an half, the Greafe  
 ‘ of a Capon, Hog, or Horſe, one  
 ‘ Pound, the Oil drawn from  
 ‘ the Bones of an Ox or Sheep,  
 ‘ or if neither of theſe can be had,  
 ‘ Linſeed Oil, or Oil Olive half  
 ‘ a Pound, Claret of a thick Body and deep Colour two Quarts,  
 ‘ black Pitch, Burgundy Pitch,  
 ‘ of each one Ounce, Oil of Bay  
 ‘ four Ounces, common Turpentine one Pound, Cinabar in  
 ‘ Powder four Ounces, common  
 ‘ Honey a Pound and an half,  
 ‘ Powder of Cumin ſeeds four  
 ‘ Ounces, good *Aqua Vitæ* half a  
 ‘ Pint, fine oriental Bole in Powder three Pounds, with a ſufficient Quantity of Wheat-flour  
 ‘ to thicken the whole Mixture.

*Solleyſell* ſays, this Remedy is ſo generally uſeful, that it is impoſſible to mention all its Virtues in one Chapter ; and therefore he contents himſelf with naming ſome of the principal, viz. that it is good for tired and jaded Horſes, Strains in the Shoulders or Hips, decay’d and ſwelled Legs, Pain in the Feet, ſubſiding Sinew ſprains, ſwaying



*Charges.*

ing of the Back, Wrenches, and Sit-fasts; besides that, it dissolves and ripens all Manner of Swellings, neither does he know any Remedy so universal; and therefore recommends it as a Medicine that never baulk'd his Expectations.

The Method of making it is as follows:

‘ Take a Kettle, Bason, or a Pot  
‘ that will endure the Fire, and  
‘ put into it the above-mention’d  
‘ Quantities of Sheep’s Suet, Capon or Horse’s Grease, or if neither of these can be had, Hog’s Grease, Oil of Sheeps-bones, or instead of that, Oil Olive, or Linseed Oil, with the Claret; boil them over a gentle Fire at first, increasing the Heat by Degrees, stirring the Ingredients from time to time, till Part of the Wine be consumed, that is, about two Hours; then put in both the sorts of Pitch, and after they are dissolved, the Oil of Bays; remove the Vessel from the Fire, and put in the Turpentine and Cinabar, mixing them with the rest about a Quarter of an Hour. After the Composition is half cold, add the Honey, and afterwards the Cummin-seeds, continuing to stir as before, then add the Bole in Powder, which ought to be such as will not harden in the Mixture, but incorporate with the rest, and when the whole Composition is almost cold, add half a Pint of fine and strong *Aqua Vitæ*, stirring it till it be perfectly mixed; then thicken it with a convenient Quantity of fine Flour, almost to the Consistence of an Ointment, and

*Charges.*

‘ continue stirring till it be cold.

Our Author lays down several other Directions concerning this Charge; particularly, in case any of the Ingredients cannot be had, what others may be substituted in their Room, and in what Manner it is to be used with Respect to its several Ingredients. He says, if you cannot procure Cinabar, take two Ounces of Quicksilver, and beat it in a Mortar, with a like Quantity of Oil of Turpentine, till it be quenched, and mix it with the Composition, but that the Cinabar is a great deal better, and not so hurtful to the Nerves; (but neither of them will hurt the Nerves in so small a Quantity) if you design to ripen a Swelling, he recommends Pidgeon’s Dung, Goat’s Dung, Pitch, Rosin, or Turpentine, to be added to it. In Summer it may be applied cold, but in Winter it is necessary always to heat it, and that may be kept a Year or two without losing its Efficacy, &c.

But since *Solleysell* himself allows so much Liberty in altering and changing the Ingredients, we shall propose the following Method of making the *Red Honey Charge*, which will not only be much more easy, but in every Respect answer all that is proposed by it.

‘ Take of Sheep’s Suet a Pound  
‘ and an half, Linseed Oil one  
‘ Pound, strong Claret, or Red-wine Lees that are not too thick;  
‘ two Quarts; boil them over  
‘ a gentle Fire for the space  
‘ of two Hours, then add black  
‘ Pitch and Burgundy Pitch  
‘ broke



*Charges.*

‘ broke into small Pieces, of each  
 ‘ a Pound, keeping constantly  
 ‘ stirring till these are dissolved ;  
 ‘ after which remove your Mix-  
 ‘ ture from the Fire, and pour it  
 ‘ thro’ a piece of Flannel while  
 ‘ hot, to free it from the Drofs of  
 ‘ the Pitch, if there be any in it ;  
 ‘ put it again into the Kettle, set it  
 ‘ over the Fire, and add to it one  
 ‘ Pound of Turpentine, Honey a  
 ‘ Pound and an half, of Cumin-  
 ‘ seeds four Ounces, Oil of Bays  
 ‘ twelve Ounces, *Aqua Vitæ*, or  
 ‘ Spirit of Wine half a Pint, fine  
 ‘ oriental Bole in fine Powder  
 ‘ three Pound, putting it in by de-  
 ‘ grees, and keeping constantly  
 ‘ stirring, and last of all add a  
 ‘ sufficient Quantity of Wheat-  
 ‘ flour to make it into the Con-  
 ‘ sistence of a Charge.

After this manner the Medicine ought to be made, and if you use Quicksilver instead of Cinabar, kill two Ounces thereof in four Ounces of Turpentine, and let it be added towards the latter End, otherwise if it be mix’d before the Medicine is thicken’d, it will be apt to run into too large Globules, and not unite equally with the Medicine ; for those who cannot get the Oil drawn from the Bones of an Ox or Sheep, we have increased the Quantity of the Ointment of Bays, which is nothing inferior if it be right made, but preferable to the other, as it consists of things that are very comfortable to the Nerves, and likewise as it has a Proportion of Neets-feel Oil in its Composition ; but if this Ointment is not to be had, or that you doubt whether it be rightly made, you may take instead of it half a Pound of tried Hog’s Grease,

*Charges.*

Bay-berries, and Bay-leaves in Powder, of each four Ounces. If you have the Nerve-Oil, the Oil of Bays, or Soldiers Ointment by you, or if these can be procured, either of them will do fully as well. See their Preparations in the following Section.

*A Remolade, or less compounded Honey Charge.*

‘ Take thick Lees of Wine  
 ‘ three Quarts, Hog’s Grease one  
 ‘ Pound ; boil them together half  
 ‘ an Hour, till they be incorpora-  
 ‘ ted, then add black Pitch, and  
 ‘ Burgundy Pitch beaten, common  
 ‘ Turpentine and Honey, of each  
 ‘ a Pound, stir them over the Fire  
 ‘ till they be well mixed, after  
 ‘ which add fine Bole Armoni-  
 ‘ ack, or Bole of *Blois* eight Oun-  
 ‘ ces ; remove the Vessel from  
 ‘ the Fire, and continue stirring a  
 ‘ quarter of an Hour longer ; if the  
 ‘ Charge be not thick enough, you  
 ‘ may bring it to a due Consis-  
 ‘ tence with a little Wheat-flour,  
 ‘ and if it be too thick, you may thin  
 ‘ it with Wine, or Lees of Wine.

This Charge, by adding two Ounces of Quicksilver, will be little inferior to the other in removing old Grievs of the Shoulders, Legs, swaying of the Back, and all the other Infirmities, for which the *Red Honey Charge* is recommended. The Quicksilver may be killed in a small Quantity of the Turpentine, as above directed, and then incorporated, by stirring it well with the other Ingredients.

*Another Honey Charge, or Remolade, from the same Author.*

‘ Mix a Pound of Wheat-  
 ‘ Flour with White-wine, to  
 T the



*Charges.*

‘ the Consistence of Gruel, and  
 ‘ boil it over a gentle Fire, stir-  
 ‘ ring without Intermission, till  
 ‘ the whole be united, then melt  
 ‘ a Pound of Burgundy Pitch in a  
 ‘ Skillet, adding a Pound and an  
 ‘ half of Honey, and a Pound of  
 ‘ common Turpentine, and in-  
 ‘ corporating it altogether, which  
 ‘ must be mixed with the Gruel  
 ‘ moderately hot ; after you have  
 ‘ removed the Vessel from the  
 ‘ Fire, add two Pounds of fine  
 ‘ Oriental Bole in Powder, and  
 ‘ make a Charge.

This is recommended to bring down Swellings in the Legs, that are occasioned by Blows, or any sudden Accidents ; but if the Injury be new, the cold Charge, recommended above, of Vinegar, Bole, and the Whites of Eggs, is better ; for the Burgundy Pitch and Turpentine will be apt to draw an over-great Flux of Humours towards the Part, and therefore may be of ill Consequence, unless they have a Vent by some Wound, &c.

*The White Honey Charge.*

‘ Take eighteen large white  
 ‘ Lilly Roots ; chop them, and  
 ‘ boil them with at least two Gal-  
 ‘ lons of Beer, or for want there-  
 ‘ of Barley-water, or Whey,  
 ‘ which is rather better ; when  
 ‘ the Roots begin to grow soft,  
 ‘ and cleave under your Fingers,  
 ‘ add the Leaves of Mallows,  
 ‘ Marsh-mallows, freed from their  
 ‘ Stalks, of each ten Handfuls, or  
 ‘ for want of the latter, double  
 ‘ the Quantity of the former ;  
 ‘ continue boiling till the Roots  
 ‘ or Herbs be reduced to a Mash,  
 ‘ pouring in Beer or Whey from

*Charges.*

‘ Time to Time, to supply the  
 ‘ Place of that which is evapora-  
 ‘ ted ; when the whole is tho-  
 ‘ roughly boiled, strain the Mash  
 ‘ thro’ a Hair Sieve turned up-  
 ‘ side down, as the Pulp of Cassia  
 ‘ is usually extracted ; and throw-  
 ‘ ing away the gross Substance,  
 ‘ boil the Straining for some time  
 ‘ with a Pound of Tallow and  
 ‘ a like Quantity of Butter,  
 ‘ stirring all the while ; then re-  
 ‘ move the Vessel from the Fire,  
 ‘ and as soon as you perceive  
 ‘ that the boiling is perfectly cea-  
 ‘ sed, add Honey and common  
 ‘ Turpentine, of each one Pound,  
 ‘ and incorporate them thorough-  
 ‘ ly with the rest of the Ingredi-  
 ‘ ents, thickening the whole Mix-  
 ‘ ture with a sufficient Quantity  
 ‘ of Wheat-flour, and make a  
 ‘ Charge.

This is called the *White Honey Charge*, and is recommended for the Pains, Warts, Rat-tails, Mules-clefts, Scratches, and Halter-cast. *Solleysell* thinks it would be better to boil it till the Humidity is evaporated, because there would be no Occasion of the Flour to thicken it, but would be more emollient.

The Design of this Charge is to bring down the Swellings and Gourdiness of the Legs, but especially to soften those horny Excrecences that go under the Denominations above specify’d ; but it can never be so safely applied, as when there may be a Drain of Moisture from the Part, that is, when those hard Excrecences are so disposed, as to run a little, which is greatly helped by the Turpentine, as it draws and opens the Vessels ; but if these be obdurate

*Charges.*

obdurate and continue hard, it would be better to scarrify them with a Flem, otherwise the Turpentine will be apt to draw a greater Swelling into the Part, than can be well evaporated by Transpiration. It is very good to charge an Horse's Leg with it that has been cast in his Halter, or galled with a Shackle, or has received a Wound on his Leg, or Pasterns, by any other Accident, for it will both mollify, cleanse, draw, and heal. It is also very proper for the Pains and watry Sores, as it will draw out the Water powerfully; but if these do not dry up in a little Time, it will be convenient to mix with it Powder of blue Vitriol, Verdigrease, green Copperas, or, which is also very good, *Ægyptiacum*, and those drying and cleansing Things are always the more effectual, when they are joined to those that are emollient and softening; for when such Things are applied in Powder by themselves, though they seldom fail to dry up the Humidity, yet they leave such a Hardness and Cruelness, that the Part is very apt to chop and break out into fresh Sores and Ulcers, as often as there is a very great Acidity and Sharpness in the Juices; but all this may be prevented by mixing them with such Charges as this, or with some emollient Cataplasm; for at the same Time the Verdigrease or Vitriols keep down the Growth of proud, fungous Flesh, the other Ingredients maintain a Softness in the Part, with a perfect Disposition to heal and unite.

*Charges.*

*A Charge for a Founder'd Horse, from Blundevill.*

‘ Take two Quarts of Blood  
 ‘ from the Breast-Veins, Wheat-  
 ‘ flour half a Peck, six Eggs,  
 ‘ Shells and all, Bole Armoniack  
 ‘ half a Pound, Dragon's Blood  
 ‘ four Ounces, and make a  
 ‘ Charge with a Quart of strong  
 ‘ Vinegar, stirring it over a ve-  
 ‘ ry gentle Fire.

The hard Ingredients must be made into fine Powder, and when all is equally mixed, you are to charge the Horse's Breast, Back, and Loins and all down his Legs, refreshing it as often as it dries, with Vinegar and Bole Armoniack.

*Blundevill* takes this from *Martin*, and all who have wrote since his Time, have claimed it as their own; only *Markham* says it was communicated to him by a worthy Knight. The Reason why they generally ordered the Back and Loins of those Horses to be thus charged, though only founder'd in the Feet, was, because they were of Opinion, the Horse must be first founder'd in the Body; which indeed may happen sometimes, though an Horse may be also founder'd in his Feet, without being founder'd any where else. It is a much better Charge, in Cases where an Horse's Back is swayed, especially if it be new. It may also be used with very good Success to any new Shoulder-Strain, or any Strain on the Hips, Legs, or Pasterns, as it differs but little from the cold Charge we have already described.

‘ Take of Pitch, or Rosin, of  
 ‘ each one Pound, Tar half a  
 T 2 Pint;



*Charges.*

‘ Pint; mix them together over  
 ‘ a gentle Fire, and make a  
 ‘ Charge.

This is also from *Blundevill*. In many Cases it may do good Service, especially to strengthen the Joints or Muscles, when they happen to be weakened by any Accident, and will come very easy to ordinary Horses. It may be smeared upon the Part against the Hair, and covered over with Flokes of the Horse's Colour. It is good for a Wrench in the Shoulder, or when an Horse is even Shoulder-splaited, or for an Horse that is hipped, or has been strained in the Legs or Pasterns, or any other Part.

‘ Take Wine-lees one Pint, a  
 ‘ Porringerful of Wheat-flour,  
 ‘ Cumin half an Ounce; stir them  
 ‘ well together and make a Charge.

This is also recommended by *Blundevill* to cure the Curb, being applied warm to the Part, and renewed every Day once for the space of three or four Days together. If it be successful in curing a Curb, it will also be of Efficacy in the Bone-spavin, and in other hard Excrescences about the Joints; but we can only expect Success from such things, when those Excrescences are new, and before they have acquired any extraordinary Degree of Hardness and Insensibility; for in such Cases, softning and emollient Poultices, or Charges, may be of some Service, either to discuss them, or bring them to Matter.

‘ Take Turpentine, Honey,  
 ‘ and Hog's Grease, of each a  
 ‘ like Quantity; mingle them to-  
 ‘ gether in a Pot, and put there-  
 ‘ unto Bole Armoniack, the  
 ‘ Yolks of two new-laid Eggs,

*Charges.*

‘ and as much Wheat-flour as  
 ‘ will thicken the Things afore-  
 ‘ said, and make them into the  
 ‘ Consistence of a Charge.

This is recommended by the same Author, particularly for the Pains or watry Sores on the Legs and Pasterns. It is very proper, and cannot fail to succeed when there is no great Depravity on the Part; but if the Humours be very hot and corrosive, and that the Part is apt to ingender fungous or hard Excrescences, it will be necessary to add to such Things, Verdigrease or Vitriol, to destroy them; and likewise to administer inwardly such as are proper to sweeten the Blood, and abate the Acrimony and Sharpness of the Humours.

But the Reader may look back to the preceding Section of Cataplasms, where he will find some under the Form of a Poultice, perfectly suited to those watry Eruptions on the Legs.

‘ Take Soap and Hog's Grease,  
 ‘ of each half a Pound, Bole Ar-  
 ‘ moniack two Ounces; mingle  
 ‘ all these together, and make a  
 ‘ Charge.

This is from *Martin*, out of *Blundevill*. It is recommended to cure the Crown-scab, being applied Plaister-wise all round the Coronet, and renewing it every Day till it leaves off running. It is not only good in this Intention, but also to cure the Sallenders and Mallenders, or any other moist scabby Ulcer.

‘ Take black Pitch half a  
 ‘ Pound, Mastich two Ounces,  
 ‘ Galbanum four Ounces, fat  
 ‘ Pitch and Turpentine, of each  
 ‘ half a Pound; melt them in  
 ‘ a

*Charges.*

‘ a Pot together, and make a  
‘ Charge.

This is from the *Experienced Farrier*, and is recommended to strengthen the Back, Loins, or any other Part of an Horse that has been strained or lamed, There ought to be some Proportion of Oil or Suet to make it into a fit Consistency, which should be put into the Pot, and melted before the other Ingredients. It would answer the End the better, if there was a small Quantity of Bole Armoniack in it. The following also is in the same Author, but is taken from *De Grey*; it is called an *Honey Charge*.

‘ Take Wheat-flour two  
‘ Pounds, and put a little White-  
‘ wine to it, and put it into a  
‘ Kettle, as if you were to make  
‘ a Poultice, and when it is well  
‘ mixed, add to it of Bole Ar-  
‘ moniack in fine Powder half a  
‘ Pound, of *Englisch Honey* one  
‘ Pound; set it upon the Fire,  
‘ and boil it, keeping it continu-  
‘ ally stirring, and put to it in  
‘ the boiling half a Pound of  
‘ black Pitch, keeping it stirring  
‘ all the while; and when you  
‘ think you have boiled it e-  
‘ nough, put to it of ordinary  
‘ Turpentine half a Pound, Oil  
‘ of Bay, Cumin, Althœa, *San-*  
‘ *guis Draconis*, Bay-berries, and  
‘ Fenugreek, beaten to Powder,  
‘ and Linseed-meal, of each two  
‘ Drams; boil them all again,  
‘ still keeping them stirring till  
‘ they be well incorporated, and  
‘ brought into the Consistence of  
‘ a Charge.

*De Grey* recommends this as the best Charge he ever knew,

*Charges.*

for any Slip or Wrench in the Shoulders, Hips, or any other Members; for all sorts of Stitches, Stiffness of the Sinews, Sinews hurt, or any ways offended, as also for a Hip-shot, or Dislocation; or for an Horse that is over-wearied with Travel, as also to draw away bad Humours, and to assuage Swellings and Tumours of all Kinds: It is much the best in all his Book, and may, no doubt, be of Service in all these Cases. It ought to be applied warm, and continued as long as it will stick on; but when it begins to crumble, it ought to be renewed, until the Horse has recovered the free Use of the Part to which it is applied, which, if at all, will be in two or three Weeks, unless the Accident be violent. The same Method is to be observed in the Application of all other Charges, unless they be caustick ones. But we have not inserted any under that Denomination, they being more proper in the ensuing Section.

‘ Take of Cow or Ox Dung,  
‘ and of Wheat Bran, of each so  
‘ much as will suffice, of tried  
‘ Hog’s Grease, and Mutton-suet  
‘ of each one Pound, of Turpen-  
‘ tine and Tar, of each half a  
‘ Pound; melt all these together,  
‘ the Turpentine excepted, which  
‘ must be put in when it is al-  
‘ most ready to be taken from  
‘ the Fire, continually stirring it,  
‘ to the End the Ingredients may  
‘ be the better mixed.

This is also from *De Grey*, and is recommended for the Feet, particularly to procure a new Sole, when the old one has been taken



*Charges.*

out : It is very well for that Purpose, but is not sufficient alone, if there be an ill Disposition in the Part, with a Tendency to breed fungous Excrescences ; in which Case the Practitioner may always mix with any such Charge Honey and Verdigrease, or Coperas in fine Powder, lessening the Quantity of the Oils and Suet, and supplying that with Marsh-mallow Roots, Fenugreek and Linseed, or other Emollients, and then he will be likely to accomplish his Business aright ; adding also sometimes Camphire in Powder ; but the Reader may consult the ensuing Section of *Ointments*, &c. where he will meet with some Forms that are adapted to these Intentions.

‘ Take Brandy, or *Aqua Vita*, one Quartern, Crown Soap  
‘ a Penniworth ; boil them together until they come to the  
‘ Consistence of a stiff Salve.

This is from the *Gentleman’s Jockey*, and is called a Charge by

*Charges.*

the Collector of these Receipts, who held it in so great Esteem, that he mentions it in most Diseases that require external Application, particularly in all Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, and Pasterns ; for a swayed Back, Sinew-sprain, and all other Disorders of the Muscles and Sinews, and it succeeds very well in many Cases, as it is very penetrating,

The following is from the same Collection, recommended for a Strain in the Back-sinew.

‘ Take an Handful of blue  
‘ Clay, and as much Bole Armoniack as will fill an Egg-shell, and the Whites of three  
‘ or four new-laid Eggs, an  
‘ Ounce of the Oil of Turpentine, half a Gill of Brandy,  
‘ and half a Gill of White-wine  
‘ Vinegar ; work this a Quarter  
‘ of an Hour with your Hand,  
‘ then lay it on with some Flax  
‘ to the Back-sinew.



## S E C T. XV.

*Of Oils, Ointments, and Balsams.*

**U**NDER this Section we shall insert, not only those officinal Oils and Ointments that are most used in the Farrier’s Practice, but also such others as are the most celebrated, and likely to do Service in any of the external Diseases of Hor-

ses, with those Liniments and Digestives that are the most effectual for the Cure of Wounds or Ulcers, for drawing Imposthumes and Abscesses, or any other Intention, to which Things of this Form are appropriated, without troubling the Reader with

*Oils.*

with a great many of those useless Compositions wherewith the Farriers Books so much abound, there being many of them no better than common Tallow, or Hog's Lard.

All simple Oils, which are made of any single Herb, or Flower, require no other Apparatus, but only to infuse any Quantity of the Herb or Flower, gathered in their Prime, into a sufficient Quantity of Oil Olive; and boil till they be crisp, or stand in the Sun till the Oil be impregnated with the Virtue of the Flower.

As for Example, if you make the

*Oil of Roses.*

‘ Take Damask Rose Leaves  
‘ fresh gathered one Pound; in-  
‘ fuse them in Oil Olive four  
‘ Pounds; let them stand in the  
‘ Sun some Days, or till they  
‘ lose their Colour; then strain  
‘ off the Oil, and infuse the  
‘ same Quantity of Leaves into  
‘ it, and repeat the Operation  
‘ two or three Times.

In the same Manner the Oil of Lillies, Alder, or any other Flower, is to be made.

These are both cooling, and are used to abate the Heat in inflamed Tumours, and to relax the Parts; but they are most useful and less dangerous to anoint the Edges of Wounds, where a Discharge of the Matter can also be made.

*Oil of Rue.*

‘ Take fresh Rue one Pound,  
‘ infuse it in two Quarts of Oil  
‘ two or three Days, then boil

*Oils.*

‘ it over a gentle Fire of Char-  
‘ coal till the Rue becomes crisp,  
‘ then strain it off, and add to  
‘ the strained Oil another Pound  
‘ of fresh Rue, and boil it as be-  
‘ fore; and do thus by several  
‘ Cohobations till it be strong  
‘ enough.

In the same Manner are made the simple Oils of Camomile, Dill, Fennel, Marjoram, or any other Herb; these have all of them the Virtues of their respective Simples.

The following are compounded Oils, or such as require different Management.

*Oil of Bays.*

‘ Bruise any Quantity of the  
‘ ripe Bay-berries before they  
‘ are dry, and boil them in Wa-  
‘ ter for some Time, and the  
‘ Oil will swim at Top, which  
‘ take off when cold, and keep  
‘ for use.

There is no Oil so much prescribed in the Diseases of Horses as this, tho' I believe it is very hard to be met with in any Part of the Kingdom, it being now seldom made; but the Apothecaries commonly give them common Oil instead of it, with a small Mixture of some sweet-scented Oil.

It is accounted warm and penetrating, and of Service to remove Pain and Swelling in the Joints, and in all nervous Parts; but is much the best, when joined to Things of more powerful Efficacy.

*Oil of Earth-worms.*

‘ Take Earth-Worms well  
‘ cleansed half a Pound, Oil of  
‘ Olive



*Oils.*

‘ Olive two Pounds, White-  
 ‘ wine half a Pint; boil toge-  
 ‘ ther till the Wine is evapora-  
 ‘ ted, and the Worms are grown  
 ‘ crispy, then strain the Oil for  
 ‘ Use.

This is recommended in all Griefs in the Shoulders, Loins, Hips, Legs, and in all the nervous Parts, whether they come by Wounds or Bruises, or by cold Surfeits, or any other Accidents.

It is accounted very penetrating, and therefore may no doubt be of Service in those Cases, especially with other Things of greater Efficacy.

*Oil of St. John's Wort.*

‘ Take the Tops of St. John's  
 ‘ Wort, when in Flower, four  
 ‘ Ounces, Oil Olive one Pound,  
 ‘ let them stand together in the  
 ‘ Sun some Days; then press out  
 ‘ the Oil, and put the same Quan-  
 ‘ tity of the Flowers in it, two  
 ‘ or three times more; let it  
 ‘ stand in the Sun open for  
 ‘ some Days, and then strain it  
 ‘ for Use.

This is one of the most useful of all the Oils. It is warm and penetrating, and therefore of Service in Composition with other Things, in cold pituitous Tumours, and in many of the same Intentions as the Oil of Bays; but its principal Use is to anoint the Edges of large Wounds, or inflamed Ulcers, for it greatly eases Pain, and helps to bring them speedily to Digestion.

*Oil of Swallows.*

‘ Take sixteen whole Swal-  
 ‘ lows, Rue, Camomile, Plan-

*Oils.*

‘ tain, the greater and lesser Bays,  
 ‘ Penny-royal, Dill, Hyssop,  
 ‘ Rosemary, Sage, St. John's  
 ‘ wort, and Costmary, of each  
 ‘ an Handful, Oil Olive four  
 ‘ Pound, Canary one Pint; boil  
 ‘ the whole till the watry Parts  
 ‘ are evaporated, then strain  
 ‘ them for Use.

This is still very much in Vogue among Farriers, though it is now but very little used to the human Body. It is however, as good as any thing in this Form for Strains in the Joints or Sinews, and in all Disorders where the Nerves are affected; but it will be much more efficacious when it enters in the Composition of strengthening Charges, and cannot but be much more serviceable than Hog's Lard, or common Oil, where the Horse happens to be worth the Expence.

---

*Ointments.**Ægyptiacum.*

‘ Take Verdigrease in fine  
 ‘ Powder five Ounces, Honey  
 ‘ one Pound, or fourteen Oun-  
 ‘ ces, Vinegar seven Ounces;  
 ‘ boil all together, till it is of a  
 ‘ deep Red, and as thick as Ho-  
 ‘ ney.

This has been for some Ages of great Reputation, both among Farriers and Surgeons, for cleaning foul Ulcers, and eating off rotten Flesh, and by the Surgeons it is used with good Success, mixed

*Ointments.*

mixed with Spirit of Wine, or Oil of Turpentine, to dress Mortifications in the Legs, or any other Part of the Body.

*The Apostles Ointment.*

‘ Take Turpentine, Resin,  
‘ yellow Wax, Gum Ammoni-  
‘ ack, of each an Ounce and  
‘ six Drams, Roots of long  
‘ Birthwort, Olibanum, Bdel-  
‘ lium, of each six Drams, Myrrh  
‘ and Galbanum, of each half  
‘ an Ounce, Oppoponax three  
‘ Drams, Verdigrease two Drams,  
‘ Litharge nine Drams, Oil of  
‘ Olives two Pounds, Vinegar  
‘ what is sufficient to dissolve the  
‘ Gums ; make the whole into  
‘ an Ointment.

This is one of the best Ointments that ever was framed to deterge and cleanse foul Sores and Ulcers, and is very much used to Horses both by the *French* and *Italians*, but seldom by the Farriers of our own Nation, perhaps, because it is hard to be got, unless it be in *London*, it being somewhat troublesome to make ; but it is certainly worth every one’s while to have it that practises among Horses, and may be made in the following Manner.

First boil the Litharge in the Oil over a very gentle Fire, continually stirring, that it may not fly over ; and when they are incorporated together, take it off the Fire, and pour gently into it a sufficient Quantity of Water, to keep it from burning. The Gums must be dissolved in Vinegar, and strained from their Dross and Sticks, and mixed with the Turpentine, Rosin and Wax, and put into the Pan with the

*Ointments.*

Litharge, which must be boiled all together, until the watry Parts be evaporated ; then take the Birthwort and Verdigrease, both made into fine Powder, and stir them into the whole Composition, and when they are thoroughly incorporated, take the Ointment from the Fire, and put it into an open Pot to cool. If this Ointment be made according to these Directions, it will be of a deep green Colour.

*Basilicon, or the Royal Ointment.*

‘ Take Wax, Rosin and Pitch,  
‘ of each half a Pound, Oil of  
‘ Olives nine Ounces ; mix them  
‘ together, and make an Oint-  
‘ ment.

This is the common Black Ointment, which is so much made Use of to digest Wounds and Sores of all Kinds ; but the best Way to use it for Horses, is to mix it with Turpentine, it being of it self too oily, and not of Force enough to digest and draw out the Matter, where the Fibres are very strong, but is apt to create an ill Disposition in the Part, by relaxing too much.

*Solleysell* makes it after the Manner of the *French* Apothecaries, in the following Manner, which is much the best for Horses.

‘ Take yellow Wax, Sheep’s  
‘ Suet, Rosin, and Black Pitch,  
‘ of each half a Pound ; cut them  
‘ into small Pieces, then put five  
‘ Pounds of Oil Olive into a Ba-  
‘ son or Pot, set it over a pretty  
‘ strong Fire, and when the Oil  
‘ is hot, add the other Ingredi-  
‘ ents ; after they are wholly  
‘ melted, strain the liquid Mass  
‘ through



*Ointments.*

‘ through a Piece of Canvas, or  
 ‘ coarse Cloth, and add a Pound  
 ‘ of Turpentine, stirring it con-  
 ‘ stantly till be cold.’ So shall  
 you have an excellent Suppurative,  
 called *Basilicum*.

This is the best Ointment for  
 all ordinary Uses, to be spread  
 on Flax, or fine Hurds. It will  
 cure any Wound or Sore, where  
 there is not an ill Disposition of  
 the Blood and Juices, or where  
 the Part has not been vitiated by  
 improper Applications, or other  
 bad Management.

*Ointment of Bays.*

‘ Take Bay-leaves one Pound,  
 ‘ Bay-berries half a Pound, Cole-  
 ‘ wort-leaves four Ounces, Neet’s  
 ‘ Feet Oil five Pound, Beef Suet  
 ‘ two Pound ; boil them toge-  
 ‘ ther until the watry Parts of  
 ‘ the Ingredients are evapora-  
 ‘ ted, and then strain it for Use.

This is oftentimes sold to the  
 Farriers, instead of the Oil of  
 Bays, and if they could always  
 have this instead of the other,  
 it would be no great Imposition  
 upon them : It being a very  
 warm Ointment, a Strengthner  
 of the Nerves, a Discusser of  
 Wind, and very proper in all  
 old Grievs in the Joints and Si-  
 news, in Cramps and Convul-  
 sions, and in all paralytick  
 Numbnesses, &c.

*Dialthæa, or Ointment of Marsh-  
mallows.*

‘ Take any Quantity of the  
 ‘ Roots of Marsh-mallows, Fe-  
 ‘ nugreek and Linseed, and boil  
 ‘ them till you make a thick  
 ‘ Mucilage ; then take of the  
 ‘ Mucilage two Pound, Oil Olive

*Ointments.*

‘ four Pound, Wax one Pound,  
 ‘ Rosin half a Pound, Turpen-  
 ‘ tine two Ounces ; mix all to-  
 ‘ gether over the Fire, and make  
 ‘ an Ointment S. A.

This Mucilage should be strain-  
 ed from the Roots and Seeds,  
 and boiled with the Oil till all  
 the watry Parts are wasted, and  
 that they are both thoroughly  
 incorporated. This is a very  
 useful Medicine both to Surgeons  
 and Farriers, to mix with their  
 ripening and suppurative Cata-  
 plasms : It is of good Service,  
 as it soon renders those Tumours  
 to which it is applied, fit to be  
 opened, though it has sometimes  
 a contrary Effect, as it contributes  
 to discuss them.

*Nerve Ointment.*

‘ Take Cowslip Leaves, with  
 ‘ the Flowers, Sage, Chamepy-  
 ‘ tis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay-  
 ‘ leaves, with the Berries, Ca-  
 ‘ momile, Rue, Smallage, Meli-  
 ‘ lot with its Flowers, and  
 ‘ Wormwood, of each an Hand-  
 ‘ ful, Mint, Betony, Penny-roy-  
 ‘ al, Parsley, the lesser Centaury,  
 ‘ and St. John’s Wort, of each  
 ‘ half an Handful, Neets-feet  
 ‘ Oil five Pounds, Oil of Spike  
 ‘ half an Ounce, Mutton or Beef  
 ‘ Suet two Pounds ; make the  
 ‘ whole into an Ointment.

The Herbs, as in all other  
 Ointments, that consist pretty  
 much of Vegetables, must be  
 cut small and bruised, then boil-  
 ed till they become crispy ; after  
 which they must be strained, and  
 put over the Fire again, (keep-  
 ing it very gentle) until all the  
 watry Parts are exhaled, and that  
 it loses its Yellowness, but looks  
 of

*Ointments.*

of a clear green Colour ; then it may be put up for Use.

This has formerly been much used in the paralytick Disorders of Men and Women, and is still of great Account among Farriers for all Aches and old Grievs in the Sinews and Muscles, to strengthen and restore tired or decayed Legs after Travel, or any violent Exercise, and in divers other Intentions ; but in all these Cases it is commonly mixed with other Things. See *Embrocations*, Sect. 12.

*Populneum, or the Poplar Ointment.*

‘ Take fresh Poplar Buds one  
‘ Pound and an half, Violet  
‘ Leaves, Navelwort of the Wall,  
‘ of each three Ounces, fresh  
‘ Hog’s Grease one Pound ;  
‘ bruise the Herbs in a Wooden  
‘ or Stone Mortar, and when  
‘ they have been some time macerated together, add the Tops  
‘ of Bramble-leaves, of black  
‘ Poppies, of Mandrakes, or  
‘ the Berries and Leaves of  
‘ Mountain, Alder, Henbane,  
‘ Night-shade, Lettice, House-  
‘ leek the greater and lesser,  
‘ and the greater Burdock, of  
‘ each three Ounces ; after these  
‘ have been also bruised, and  
‘ stood some Time in Maceration with the rest, add Rose-  
‘ water one Pound, and boil  
‘ till the Ingredients are crisp ;  
‘ strain and boil again gently  
‘ over a slow Fire, continually  
‘ stirring, until it acquire a beautiful green Colour.

This is also very much used, both to the Human Body, and to Horses, as a Repellent and

*Ointments.*

Cooler ; especially to Burns and Scalds. But I have known it sometimes do Mischief, where the Sore has been small, and the Inflammation and Swelling very great ; in which Case, good Poultices succeed better ; for which Purpose, the Reader may consult the 13th Section, where there is one particularly adapted to Burns and Gun-shot Wounds, &c.

*The Soldiers Ointment, called Martiatum.*

‘ Take fresh Bay-leaves three  
‘ Pound, Rue two Pound and an  
‘ half, Marjoram two Pound,  
‘ Mint one Pound, Sage, Worm-  
‘ wood, Costmary and Basil, of  
‘ each half a Pound, Oil Olive  
‘ twenty Pound, yellow Wax  
‘ four Pound, Malaga Wine two  
‘ Pound, or two Pints ; bruise  
‘ all the Leaves, and boil to the  
‘ Consumption of the Wine and  
‘ aqueous Parts, then strain it  
‘ for Use.

This is a better Nerve-Ointment than that which is so intitled. It is as good as any thing in the Form of an Ointment can be, to remove all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, in all Cramps, and Convulsions of the Sinews, and in all paralytick Numbnesses, and all Weaknesses in the Nerves and sensible Parts, and therefore makes a very fit Ingredient in all such Charges as are contrived for that Purpose. See *Charges*.

*Ointment of Tutty.*

‘ Take Tutty finely levigated  
‘ on a Marble two Ounces, Calamine,



*Ointments.*

‘ lamine, or Lapis Calaminaris  
 ‘ also levigated one Ounce, Oint-  
 ‘ ment of Roses one Pound and  
 ‘ an half ; mix and make an  
 ‘ Ointment, by dissolving the  
 ‘ Rose Ointment over a gentle  
 ‘ Fire in a Pipkin, and stirring  
 ‘ the Powders into it when it is  
 ‘ melted.

This is a very good Medicine to dress moist humid Ulcers, such as are apt to rise into soft fungous Excrescences, but it is chiefly made use of to dry up hot Rheums in the Eyes, in which Intention it is oftentimes very serviceable ; instead of the Rose Ointment, the Apothecaries commonly use Hog’s Lard, but the Rose Ointment is certainly more proper, and may be easily made in Summer, by beating a Pound of red Rose-leaves with a Pound of Hog’s Lard, and after they have stood some Days, boiling till the watry Parts are evaporated, and then straining for Use.

There are also other of the officinal Ointments used by Farriers, as the *Unguentum Nutritum*, *Desiccativum Rubrum*, and the Ointment of *Pompholix*, to skin Sores and Ulcers ; but as these seldom succeed, but in ordinary Cases, we shall not spend Time in inserting any other than the White Ointment.

*Unguentum Album, called by the common People, Unguenty.*

‘ Take Oil of Roses, or Hog’s  
 ‘ Lard, nine Ounces, Cerus, or  
 ‘ white Lead washed in Rose-  
 ‘ water three Ounces, white  
 ‘ Wax two Ounces, Camphire

*Ointments.*

‘ two Drams ; make them into  
 ‘ an Ointment.

The Wax ought to be cut into thin Slices, and melted in the Oil or Lard. The Camphire should be powdered with a little Oil by it self, and then rubb’d well with the Cerus, which should also be in fine Powder, and both mixed with the Lard and Wax together, when almost cold, otherwise the Camphire will be apt to lose Part of its Virtue. This is a great Cooler, and is made use of to heal up Sores, after they have been well drawn and cleansed, and sometimes to take off Heat and Inflammation in Burns and Scalds, and in other Circumstances attended with the like Accidents ; but it is sometimes liable to Inconveniencies, as a Repellent, where there is not a sufficient Vent for the Humours, though by reason of the Camphire, it is more safe than most of that Kind.

*A Liniment to make the Hair grow.*

‘ Take Gum Labdanum six  
 ‘ Drams, Bear’s Grease two Oun-  
 ‘ ces, Honey half an Ounce.  
 ‘ Southernwood powdered three  
 ‘ Drams, Oil of Nutmegs one  
 ‘ Dram, Balsam of *Peru* two  
 ‘ Drams ; mix and make a Li-  
 ‘ niment.

This is from Dr. Quincy ; it is ordered for Places that are bald, to be repeated two or three times a Day, first rubbing the Part with an Onion, till it be red. It is somewhat chargeable, and therefore to ordinary Horses may be taken instead of the Balsam

*Ointments.*

sam of *Peru*, Oil of Turpentine, and for the Oil of Nutmegs, two Drams of the Nutmeg in fine Powder.

*An Ointment for the Sinews, &c.*

‘ Take Ointment of Marsh-mallows four Ounces, *Martiatum*, or Nerve - Ointment, three Ounces, Oil of Amber two Ounces ; mix them together.

This is admirable good to anoint an Horse's Legs when they are stiff after hard riding, or after a Journey, to be rubbed into the Legs, and on the Sinews, with a hot Bar of Iron, if it be in Winter, keeping the Horse to moderate Exercise.

*An Ointment for Strains.*

‘ Take Nerve-ointment, and Soldiers-ointment, of each four Ounces, Oil of Turpentine one Pound, speckled Soap cut into thin Slices half a Pound ; digest them together in a wide-mouth'd Glass in the Sun in Summer, or near the Fire in Winter, until the whole be incorporated, stirring them now and then with a wooden Slice ; then add Storax, Mastich, and Olibanum, in fine Powder, of each an Ounce, Dragon's Blood and Bole Armoniack made also into fine Powder, of each two Ounces ; let them stand in Digestion some Days more, stirring them often, till they be fully incorporated and mixed.

This approaches somewhat to the Nature of a Charge, which is necessary to make it of any

*Ointments.*

tolerable Efficacy : It is as good as any thing can be in so loose a Form, and is of the greatest Service imaginable in all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips and Legs : It is also good for a swayed Back, or any other Strain or Disorder in the Muscles.

‘ Take Nerve Ointment, or Soldiers Ointment, four Ounces, Oil of Amber unrectified two Ounces, strained Galbanum two Ounces ; dissolve the Galbanum in the Ointment over hot Ashes, then add the Oil of Amber, after that Oil of Origanum half an Ounce, Oil of Rosemary and Lavender, of each two Drams, Euphorbium in Powder one Ounce, Mastich, Myrrh, and Olibanum, in fine Powder, of each two Drams ; mix them well together, and make an Ointment.

This is particularly adapted to paralytick Numbnesses, and also to all cold and pituitous Disorders in the Legs, Pasterns, Knees, Loins, or any other Parts of an Horse's Body, where the Muscles are affected. It is admirable to rub any Part of an Horse's Body, that has been injured by lying abroad in moist and cold Weather, or by travelling in the Night, which sometimes causes such a Relaxation in the Muscles and nervous Parts, that an Horse is scarcely able to move after it. The properest Way to use all such Things, is, first to rub the Body soundly, or the Parts that are most affected, and after that, to make use of some good Bath or Fomentation, such as have been prescribed for that Purpose,

in



*Ointments.*

in its proper Place ; then apply the Ointment, rubbing it well against the Hair, holding an hot Bar of Iron as near as possible ; for that will not only help it to sink in, but it will also move the languid Blood and Juices, and thereby contribute to the Cure.

To an Horse of small Value may be used an Ointment made of Boar's or Hog's Grease, with Powder of Euphorbium ; but the Reader may consult the Section of *Embrocations*.

*Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers, &c.*

‘ Take tried Hog's Grease and  
‘ common Turpentine, equal  
‘ Parts ; melt them together.

This is what the Farriers commonly use to Wounds and Sores, to draw out Prickles and Thorns, to dress Boils and Imposthumes, but it would be better to increase the Quantity of the Turpentine ; but the following is the best common Digestive that can be made, and is as follows :

‘ Take Turpentine four Oun-  
‘ ces, the Yolks of two new-laid  
‘ Eggs ; mix them together in a  
‘ Gallipot with a Knife or wood-  
‘ en Slice.

This is to be spread on Flax, or to have Dressings dipped in it, and laid all over the Wound, or be introduced into the Orifice ; and in all common Cases, where there is not an ill Habit of Body, it will make a speedy and certain Cure. The Yolks of Eggs are not only in themselves cleansing and healing, but they also take off somewhat of the Tenacity and Stiffness of the Turpentine, so that the Dressings come off easily

*Ointments.*

without tearing the Vessels, as happens sometimes, when the Turpentine is applied, without such a Mixture, to Wounds that are much inflamed, where the Heat dries it so much, that it sticks to the Part like Rosin, or Burgundy Pitch, and brings Blood with it as often as the Dressing is removed.

Two Parts of Turpentine and one of Honey, make also a very good Digestive, and some use Honey, Turpentine, and Yolks of Eggs, all mixed together ; but it can never be amiss in all Digestives for the Wounds or Sores of Horses, to add to every four Ounces of Digestive, two Drams, or half an Ounce of the Tincture of Myrrh, or the Tincture of Myrrh and Aloes, or Spirit of Wine or Brandy, if these cannot be had.

*Or the following.*

‘ Take Turpentine four Oun-  
‘ ces, the Yolks of two new-laid  
‘ Eggs, Myrrh and Aloes in fine  
‘ Powder, of each two Drams,  
‘ Ointment, or Oil of Roses, half  
‘ an Ounce ; mix and make a  
‘ Liniment.

This is to be used as the preceding, upon Flax or fine Hurds, washing the Wound or Sore with Brandy or Spirit of Wine. It is inferior to nothing of its Kind, and may be used in all Cases, and will succeed where sharp and corrosive Medicines are not required, to destroy Malignity, or cut off proud Flesh.

For common ordinary Horses, Tar, Turpentine, and Honey, equal Parts, will succeed very well, washing the Sore now and then with Brandy or Piss.

‘ Take

## Ointments.

‘ Take Turpentine four Ounces, Quicksilver two Ounces ;  
 ‘ incorporate them well together,  
 ‘ until all the Quicksilver disappears, and that the Liniment becomes of the colour of Lead, then  
 ‘ put it up in a Gallipot for Use.

This ought to be made in a Mortar, by rubbing continually with a Pestle. It is admirable good to dress all such Sores as have an ulcerous Disposition. The Turpentine cleanses and sucks out the Humidity and Moisture, and the Quicksilver cures the ill Disposition of the Part, attenuating the viscid Juices. It seldom misses to cure the Mallenders, Sallenders, Crown-scab, or any of those foul scabby Ulcers about the Legs and Pasterns, as the Kibes, Pains, &c. but when these are attended with a pretty large Swelling, as happens sometimes, when the Humours are damm’d up, it will always be convenient to apply either with this, or previous to it, some good emollient and opening Cataplasme, to ripen the Humours for a Discharge. It is also very good for the Farcin, but when there happens to be an ill Disposition in the Part, so as to occasion a preternatural Growth of proud Flesh ; then the sharper Applications may be used, though nothing of that Nature will readily happen, if the Digestive with Quicksilver be used in Time.

‘ Take Basilicon one Ounce,  
 ‘ Red Precipitate rubbed in a  
 ‘ Marble or Glass Mortar until  
 ‘ all the Shining and Glistning  
 ‘ disappear, two Drams ; mix  
 ‘ them together.

This is also of admirable Ser-

## Ointments.

vice to heal Sores where there is an ulcerous Disposition, being spread as thin as possible upon Flax, or clean Hurds.

‘ Take *Ægyptiacum* four Ounces, Turpentine two Ounces, white Vitriol and burnt Alum, in Powder, of each an Ounce ;  
 ‘ make a Liniment,

This is very good to eat off proud Flesh, but is almost infallible in suppressing and keeping it down, while it continues soft and spongy. It is of very singular Efficacy in the Cure of all foul sloughy Ulcers that abound with a viscid Humidity.

‘ Take Quicklime and *Auripigmentum*, of each an Ounce, Bay-salt and common Soap, of each two Ounces, Euphorbium and white Hellebore, in fine Powder, each a Dram, Oil of Alder, St. *John’s* Wort, or Roses, what is sufficient to make it into the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is a good Ointment to destroy proud Flesh in any Ulcer or Sore, where moist Applications can prevail ; but if it be continued after the Ulcer is grown smooth, it will be apt to create Inflammation ; for the same Reason it should be spread no larger than to cover the Excrecence, except where the whole Ulcer is very foul. This is also of very great Service in all sharp and cankerous Eruptions upon any Part of the Body, and to anoint the Farcin Knots, that have an ulcerous Disposition, taking Care always to use it nowhere but on the affected Part, and if the Joints or Sinews be touched, the Eruptions on all such Parts, ought only to be anointed



*Ointments.*

nointed slightly with it. The Horse should also be so secured, while this, or any other corrosive Application is made to him, that he may not lick or bite himself in any Part, otherwise he will be apt to do himself a Mischief. Another Caution is also necessary in the Application of all such Medicines, and that is, to spread them as thin as possible upon the Lint or Flax, and to make use of firm Bandage over them, if the Part can allow it; for by that means the Cure of all Ulcers will be the sooner effectuated, because the Bandage, by pressing the Part, and squeezing out the Moisture, not only makes way for the Medicine to operate, but also when the proud Flesh is once destroy'd, it prevents its rising again, by the Pressure it makes upon the Part.

But if Ulcers happen to be on Parts where Bandage cannot be conveniently made, or if a Swelling or Inflammation happens upon applying Bandage, then Recourse must also be had to inward Means, for that is, for the most Part, a Sign of an Indisposition of the Blood, unless when it is made too tight, which Mismanagement will also occasion the same Symptoms.

Thus we thought fit to lay down these few Hints concerning the Application of corrosive Medicines, tho' somewhat foreign to our present Purpose, because they are the most dangerous, at the same Time they are, no doubt, the most efficacious.

‘ Take Basilicon two Ounces,  
‘ corrosive Sublimate two Drams,  
‘ Verdigrease in fine Powder one  
‘ Dram, Oil of Alder, or Lillies,

*Ointments.*

‘ or a little common Oil, to  
‘ make the whole into a fit Con-  
‘ sistence.

This is also a very good corrosive and cleansing Ointment for all foul Ulcers, and to eat off proud Flesh; it may be made stronger or weaker, as the Practitioner shall see Occasion, by adding to the Quantity of the Sublimate, or abating, if it occasion too much Pain, which it seldom does, when mixed with unctuous Things.

*Retioires, or blistring Ointments.*

‘ Take Basilicon made with  
‘ Turpentine four Ounces, black  
‘ Pepper and Ginger, of each  
‘ half an Ounce, *Spanish Flies*  
‘ two Drams; let the Flies, Pep-  
‘ per, and Ginger be made into  
‘ fine Powder, and incorporated  
‘ with the Basilicon.

The following is yet more powerful.

‘ Take a Quarter of a Pound  
‘ of Basilicon, one Ounce of red  
‘ Precipitate in Powder, half an  
‘ Ounce of Euphorbium, and  
‘ two Drams of the Flies.

Or this, which is yet more efficacious than any of the former :

‘ Take Oil of Bays four Oun-  
‘ ces, Euphorbium in Powder  
‘ two Ounces, Cantharides, or  
‘ *Spanish Flies*, half an Ounce,  
‘ black Pepper in fine Powder  
‘ two Drams, Turpentine one  
‘ Ounce; mix and make an  
‘ Ointment.

These must all be made cold, by stirring and mixing them together, otherwise the Flies will easily lose their Efficacy, by being

*Ointments.*

being put into any Mixture while it is very hot.

The Use of these Retoires, is to draw out Water, as the blistering Plaisters or Ointments do from the human Body, and are proper to make a Revulsion for any hot inflamed Swelling, which suddenly endangers Life, as the *Anticor*, the *Vives*, &c. when the Muscles of the Throat happen to be affected. The Manner of applying them, is by spreading a small Quantity at a Time upon the Part affected, holding an hot Bar of Iron, to make them sink in, and when you have drained off so much as makes the Inflammation give Way, and the Swelling come down, you may dress the Sores with plain Basilicon, or any other Digestive, until they are skinned over.

They are also of very great Service to cold pituitous Swellings, or where the Muscles and Ligaments are affected with too much Humidity; for by draining Part of the Moisture, the Tone of the Fibres is recovered, and the Part restored to its Action. This makes them serviceable in all old Grievs in the Shoulders, Hips, and may also be applied sometimes to the Legs, if the Horse be otherwise sound; but when an Horse is foul, and inwardly diseased, any Application that causes an Irritation, may be of ill Consequence, and breed Ulcers, as the Legs are the most dependent Parts of the whole Body, and oftentimes become the Sink and Drain of all the Humours; neither are Repellents very safe in Cases of inward Indisposition, as these drive

*Ointments.*

them back upon the principal Bowels. But the Reader may consult our *Farriers Guide*, where particular Directions are given concerning those Matters.

A Retoire may be made stronger or weaker, by increasing or diminishing the Quantity of the Flies; and in some important Occasions that require a large and speedy Revulsion, the Practitioner may add a small Quantity of Sublimate, Quicklime, Realgar, or any other Corrosive, but with this Caution, *viz.* never to apply any such to the Sinews, or nervous Parts, lest by going too deep, they occasion Convulsions, or breed Ulcers, by wounding the Tendons.

*From Solleyfell, and others.*

There are abundance of Medicines under this Title in the *Sieur de Solleyfell*, tho' many of them, as himself observes, do not strictly come under the Denominations of Ointments, but ought rather to have been intitled, *Plaisters* or *Charges*, as some approach nearly to the one, and some altogether to the other. We shall here only insert those of each Intention, that we judge to be the most efficacious and easy, with such Remarks and Observations as may render them the more useful.

*Ointment Oppodeldock.*

‘ Take of the dry Roots of  
 ‘ Marshmallows, Comfrey, Gen-  
 ‘ tian, Long Birthwort, and An-  
 ‘ gelica, of each an Ounce and  
 ‘ a half, the Vulnerary Herbs,  
 ‘ that is, Sanicle, Lady’s Mant’e,  
 ‘ Mouse-ear, Cat’s-foot, Adder’s  
 U Tongue,



*Ointments.*

‘ Tongue, and Periwinkle, of  
 ‘ each half an Handful, Leaves  
 ‘ of Rosemary, Sage, and Laven-  
 ‘ der, of each an Handful and  
 ‘ an half, Flowers of the last  
 ‘ three Herbs (if they be in Sea-  
 ‘ son) of each an Handful, Ju-  
 ‘ niper-berries two Ounces, Cu-  
 ‘ min-seed one Ounce, Castoreum  
 ‘ in Powder half an Ounce,  
 ‘ Camphire four Drams ; stamp  
 ‘ the Roots, cut the green Herbs,  
 ‘ and beat the Juniper-berries  
 ‘ and dry Herbs grossly, throw-  
 ‘ ing away the Stalks and Husks,  
 ‘ put them in a Cucurbit, or the  
 ‘ lower Part of an Alembick,  
 ‘ and pour upon them three Pints  
 ‘ and an half of Spirit of Wine  
 ‘ rectified ; then fit to it a close  
 ‘ Head without any Opening,  
 ‘ such as is used in the Circula-  
 ‘ tion of Substances ; or, instead  
 ‘ of this, take a Matrafs with a  
 ‘ long Neck, and so large, that  
 ‘ all the above-mentioned Sub-  
 ‘ stances being put into it, two  
 ‘ Thirds of it may remain emp-  
 ‘ ty ; then take another small  
 ‘ Matrafs, and turning it Bot-  
 ‘ tom upwards, put its Neck  
 ‘ within that of the former, ma-  
 ‘ king a Vessel of Rencounter ;  
 ‘ lute the Junctures carefully with  
 ‘ two or three Doubles of Paper,  
 ‘ daubed over with Whites of  
 ‘ Eggs, and tied about with  
 ‘ Thread ; after the Luting is  
 ‘ dry, digest in *Balneo Mariae*  
 ‘ ten Hours, the Matrafs being  
 ‘ fixed in the Middle of the Ket-  
 ‘ tle, with a Lay of Straw under,  
 ‘ to keep it at the Distance of  
 ‘ two Inches from the Bottom  
 ‘ of the Kettle : During the first  
 ‘ eight Hours, you must keep  
 ‘ the Water about it so hot, that

*Ointments.*

‘ you can scarce hold your Fin-  
 ‘ ger in it, and for the two  
 ‘ remaining Hours, augment the  
 ‘ Heat, but not so much as to  
 ‘ make the Water boil ; in the  
 ‘ mean time the Digestion will  
 ‘ be performed, and the Spirit of  
 ‘ Wine impregnated with the  
 ‘ Tincture of the Ingredients, in  
 ‘ which the Virtue principally  
 ‘ consists, by the Circulation of  
 ‘ the Spirits raised, by the Heat,  
 ‘ which in their Ascent and De-  
 ‘ scent extracts the Tincture ;  
 ‘ when the Tincture is sufficient-  
 ‘ ly extracted, suffer it to cool,  
 ‘ and straining it through a Lin-  
 ‘ nen Cloth, pour it again into  
 ‘ a Matrafs, with a Pound of  
 ‘ speckled *Castile* Soap, sliced  
 ‘ very small. Fit the Vessel of  
 ‘ Rencounter to the Matrafs, lute  
 ‘ the Junctures, and digest as be-  
 ‘ fore, till the Soap be so per-  
 ‘ fectly mixed with the Spirit,  
 ‘ that the whole is reduced to the  
 ‘ Form of an Ointment ; then  
 ‘ take out the Matrafs, and suf-  
 ‘ fer it to cool.

We have given the Preference  
 to this Ointment, because it is  
 the best of its Kind in all *Solley-  
 sell's* Book, tho' the Way of ma-  
 king it is a great deal too trouble-  
 some to be complied with by any  
 but those that are very curious :  
 But this Ointment may be made  
 to as good Purpose, with much  
 less Trouble, by digesting the In-  
 gredients in the Spirits, in a large  
 Glass Bottle, that will bear the  
 Heat of Ashes, or hot Sand, or  
 even letting it stand near the Fire  
 for some Days, for the Spirit of  
 Wine will draw out their Tinc-  
 ture with a very moderate Heat,  
 especially if the tartarized Spirit  
 of



*Ointments.*

of Wine be used. I would advise any one who makes this Ointment, to increase the Quantity of the Camphire, from two Drams, which is ordered in the *Recipe*, to an Ounce at the least, or two Ounces, which will be little enough for so great a Quantity of the Ointment, for a great deal of the Virtue consists in the Soap and Camphire; albeit, it must be confessed, most of the other Ingredients are also very good. When you have made your Tincture, all you have to do is to remove it from the Fire, and let it stand in a cold Place to settle, and then pour it off gently, and when you have taken the Ingredients out of the Bottle or Glass Body, and dried it very well, pour the Tincture into it again, and put in your Soap in very small Slices, as directed; set in a gentle Heat of Sand, or in hot Ashes, until the whole is incorporated and brought to the Consistence of an Ointment.

This is ordered to cure Shoulder-splained and Hip-shot Horses, and for Strains, Wrenches, and Dislocations in all Parts. The manner of using it, is to chafe the Part with a Whisp of Straw till it grow hot, then apply the Ointment, rubbing it with your Hand until it sink into the Skin, and lay on fresh Ointment three or four times, rubbing it in every time, that a sufficient Quantity of it may enter. Apply it in the same Manner once every Day, for seven or eight Days, after which, if it be in the Shoulder, rub it all over with the Spirit of Wine, pouring on by degrees, till half a Pint of it be consumed at every

*Ointments.*

Application, that if any Part of the Ointment remains among the Hair, it may sink into the Skin; neither must you leave off rubbing till the half Pint be consumed. After the first Application of the Ointment, you must bind two of your Horse's Legs, putting a twisted Whisp of Straw about each Pastern, and tying them together with a Rope or Cord about half a Foot long, or more, according to your Horse's Size.

This is the Manner in which *Solleysell* used it, and those who would see more of its Virtues, may consult that Author's Book. It is certainly very warm and penetrating, and therefore assists greatly in all old Grievs, especially where the Flesh and Sinews are shrunk, by increasing the natural Heat, and drawing thither the due Supplies of Nourishment, whereby the subsided Vessels are enlarged, and filled with their proper Juices, so that the Part is again restored to its Action and Vigour.

The same Properties render it also very useful in old Rheumatisms, and other Disorders in the human Body, which have taken Rise at first from some violent Bruise or Strain, and which bear an Affinity to those for which it is applied to Horses.

*The Baron's Ointment, from  
Solleysell.*

‘ Take of new Wax, Rosin,  
‘ Pitch and Turpentine, of each  
‘ one Pound, Oil Olive two  
‘ Pounds, Grease of Capons,  
‘ Badgers, Horses, and Mules,  
U 2 and



*Ointments.*

‘ and the Marrow of a Stag, of  
 ‘ each five Ounces, Oils of Tur-  
 ‘ pentine, Castor, Worms, Ca-  
 ‘ momile, St. *John’s* Wort, Lin-  
 ‘ seed, and of Foxes, of each four  
 ‘ Ounces, Oil of Gabian, or Oil  
 ‘ Petre, two Ounces ; put the  
 ‘ Oil-olive in a Bason, over a  
 ‘ clear Fire, with the Wax, Ro-  
 ‘ sin and Pitch beaten together,  
 ‘ stir them over the Flame till  
 ‘ they be dissolved, then add the  
 ‘ Fats and Stag’s Marrow, and  
 ‘ afterwards the Turpentine, in-  
 ‘ corporating all together ; in the  
 ‘ last Place, pour in the Oils,  
 ‘ stirring for half a quarter of an  
 ‘ Hour before you remove it  
 ‘ from the Fire.

This is somewhat of the Na-  
 ture of a Charge, and is recom-  
 mended also for Strains in the  
 Shoulders and Hips, Wrenches  
 in the Hoof or Thigh, wringing  
 Pricks, Surbating, bruised Legs,  
 Sinew-sprung, or sprained, and  
 for all Manner of Defluxions or  
 Feebleness in any Part of the Bo-  
 dy ; but it is not near so much  
 to be depended on in several of  
 those Intentions as the preceed-  
 ing.

The Ointment of *Montpellier*,  
 so much recommended in the  
 same Disorders, is made of the  
 ‘ Ointment of Roses, Honey,  
 ‘ and Populneum, equal Parts,  
 ‘ mixed together without Heat.

*Solleysell* says, it strengthens  
 without Heat, and is proper in  
 all Cases when there is Occa-  
 sion for Charges or Ointments ;  
 but there is no great Matter  
 can be expected from it, and  
 if an Horse succeeds after, it  
 must be chiefly owing to the  
 Slightness of the Accident, or

*Ointments.*

the Goodness of his Constitu-  
 tion.

*The Duke’s Ointment.*

‘ Take clear and pure Linseed  
 ‘ Oil one Pound, Flour of Brim-  
 ‘ stone four Ounces ; put them  
 ‘ into a Matrafs, or Glass Viol  
 ‘ with a long Neck, letting it  
 ‘ stand in a moderate Heat of  
 ‘ Sand for the space of an Hour ;  
 ‘ after which augment the Heat,  
 ‘ and keep it up to the same De-  
 ‘ gree till the Flowers be per-  
 ‘ fectly dissolved. Melt a Pound  
 ‘ of Tallow, Boar’s, or Horse’s  
 ‘ Grease, with four Ounces of  
 ‘ Wax in another Vessel, where-  
 ‘ into must be poured the Lin-  
 ‘ seed-oil and Flour of Brimstone  
 ‘ before they be quite cold, and  
 ‘ removing it from the Fire, stir  
 ‘ the Ointment with a Slice of  
 ‘ Alconet, till it is quite cold.

This is recommended to rub  
 the Withers, Hams, or any other  
 Part of an Horse, when they hap-  
 pen to be inflamed or swelled by  
 Blows or Bruises ; and is said for  
 the most Part, to take down the  
 Swelling, abate the Heat and  
 Inflammation, without bringing  
 to Suppuration. It is also very  
 good to anoint any Part that is  
 mangy.

*The Doctor’s Ointment, from the  
same Author.*

‘ Melt half a Pound of Tallow,  
 ‘ and, while it is very hot, add  
 ‘ fresh Butter and Oil of St.  
 ‘ *John’s* Wort, of each a Quar-  
 ‘ ter of a Pound ; then remove  
 ‘ the Pot from the Fire, and  
 ‘ when the Matter is half cold,  
 ‘ mix it with Borax and Real-  
 ‘ gar,

*Ointments.*

‘gar, both in fine Powder, of  
 ‘each two Ounces. Powder of  
 ‘Verdegreafe three Ounces; con-  
 ‘tinue to stir till it is perfectly  
 ‘cold.

This is chiefly recommended to clean Quitter-bones, and other foul Ulcers, after caustick Applications have been made. It is itself a gentle Corrosive, and is for that Reason very proper to dress all manner of Ulcers, where there is a continual Tendency to put forth fungous Flesh; in which Cases this Ointment will keep them smooth and even: If instead of the Oil of St. *John's* Wort you add five or six Ounces of Honey, the Ointment will be the better, and perhaps preferable to many of the more compounded Kind. It is very good also for all other Ulcers about the Coronet, and will make a new Hoof grow very smooth, whenever there is Need of sharp Applications to it.

*The Countess's Ointment.*

‘Take half a Pint of *Aqua Vitæ*, and a Pound of Honey;  
 ‘boil them over a very small  
 ‘Fire, in a clean glazed Pot,  
 ‘stirring them with a Slice, till  
 ‘the Honey be thoroughly heat-  
 ‘ed and incorporated with the  
 ‘*Aqua Vitæ*; then add Verde-  
 ‘grease, Gall, and *Venetian* Bo-  
 ‘rax, of each two Ounces, strain-  
 ‘ed through a fine Search, with  
 ‘two Ounces of white Vitriol  
 ‘beaten; boil them all together  
 ‘over a gentle Fire, stirring till  
 ‘they be well incorporated into  
 ‘an Ointment.

This is also a very compendi-  
 ous and easy Medicine to cure  
 Ulcers, and may be made more

*Ointments.*

or less corrosive, as the Circum-  
 stances require. It is used in all  
 the same Cases as the preceed-  
 ing.

*Schmit's* Ointment is also a ve-  
 ry good one for all Manner of  
 Ulcers, but is much more com-  
 pounded, resembling those anci-  
 ent Compositions which we find  
 in old Writers, being made up  
 partly with Resin, Mastich, O-  
 libanum, Aloes, and other  
 Things of the like Nature, be-  
 sides the Corrosives; but few  
 keep those sort of Ointments, but  
 add such cleansing or healing  
 things as they find needful; and  
 for the most Part gentle Corro-  
 sives applied dry, with the Assis-  
 tance of Bandage, are made to  
 do the Business; but we shall  
 transcribe the Receipt of it, and  
 those who will give themselves  
 the Trouble to make it, need no  
 other to dress Ulcers, for it will  
 serve instead of *Ægyptiacum*, the  
*Unguentum Apostolorum*, or any  
 other less compounded.

‘Take half a Pound of Resin,  
 ‘and a Pound of Oil-olive, melt  
 ‘them in a Copper Basin tinn'd,  
 ‘and a quarter of an Hour af-  
 ‘ter you remove the Vessel from  
 ‘the Fire, add Mastich and Oli-  
 ‘banum in Powder, of each an  
 ‘Ounce and an half; stir the In-  
 ‘gredients together about half a  
 ‘Quarter of an Hour, then add  
 ‘half a Pound of common Tur-  
 ‘pentine, continuing to stir a  
 ‘little longer, to incorporate the  
 ‘whole. At the same time take  
 ‘half a Pound of Honey, and  
 ‘half a Pint of *Aqua Vitæ*; boil  
 ‘them gently till they begin to  
 ‘smoke, not forgetting to stir  
 ‘them; then add Verdegreafe  
 ‘and



*Ointments.*

‘ and Coperas in very fine Powder, of each three Ounces, stirring and boiling till all the Substances be united ; and as soon as the Mixture is half cold, put it into the first Bason, where the Oil is, which ought to be cold also ; mix them together, and immediately add two Ounces of burnt Allum in fine Powder, one Ounce of Orpiment ; stirring and mixing them with the rest, and as soon as they are all incorporated, add Flour of Linseed and Fenugreek, of each three Ounces, stirring till it be almost cold ; at last add two Ounces of Aloes in fine Powder, stirring till all be incorporated.

This is not only good for all Manner of Ulcers, but is particularly of Service to make the Hoof grow strong, smooth, and free from all Manner of Deformity.

*Ointment of Oldenburgh.*

‘ Put two Pound of common Honey, in a new glaz’d Pot, over a very small Fire, and as soon as it begins to boil, remove it from the Fire, and add Verdgrease in fine Powder, and white Vitriol grossly beaten, of each four Ounces ; incorporating them with the Honey ; then set the Pot on again on a small Fire, as before, stirring the Substance about, adding two Ounces of Galls in very fine Powder ; take it off a second Time from the Fire, and after you have continued stirring for some Time, put

*Ointments.*

‘ in an Ounce of Sublimate beaten very small, and stir all the Substances together till they be cold.

If you take any Quantity of *Aegyptiacum*, and add a sufficient Proportion of Sublimate and Vitriol, and a little of the Powder of Galls, it will be much the same with this Ointment. It is more powerful than any of the preceeding Ointments, and is therefore adapted to dry up the Pains, and other watry Humours in the Legs and Pasterns, Mules, Rats-Tails, and other foul and scabby Sores. It must be used gently, and not too much where the Tendons and Sinews are bare ; for it is so strong, that it will be apt to raise an Escar, and, as *Solleysell* observes, it may be made yet stronger, by adding four Ounces of *Aqua Fortis* ; but this is only to be done when you apply it to dead and insensible Excrescences. But the Reader may consult Chap. 48. and Chap. 55. of our *Farriers Guide*, where he will be fully instructed concerning the Use and Application of all those Things.

*Ointment of Naples, for the Farcin.*

‘ Take Realgar and Sublimate, of each two Ounces, Arsenick and Euphorbium, of each an Ounce ; beat them into fine Powder, and incorporate them without Heat with half a Pound of pure Oil of Bay, and make an Ointment.

Keep this Ointment in a glaz’d Pot, and when you have Occasion to use it, open the Knots or



*Ointments.*

or Swellings with a Lancet, and put into the Holes a little Cotton dipt in it, without heating it in the least; the next Day if you perceive that it is fallen away, you must put in a little Cotton, with some fresh Ointment; but if it stick, one Application will suffice.

Our Author observes, that an *Italian* Groom, who communicated to him the Description of this Ointment as a great Secret, cured many Horses without applying any other Remedy, and that he religiously observed his Promise to him in never publishing it during that Groom's Life. It is also good to cure Warts, Quitter-bones, Scratches, and all Manner of Excrescences, when it is judiciously applied and well looked after.

*Solleysell* has several other Ointments of the same Intentions with those already inserted; but these are best and most efficacious: He has also some Forms particularly for the Feet, namely, the Ointment of Plantain, which is designed to make the Hoof grow; one he calls the *Constable's Ointment*, and another of equal Parts of Honey, Tar and Grease, to make it grow tough. The last he commends very much, and says it is both cheap and more efficacious than all those costly and elaborate Ointments which were so much boasted of in his Time; and certainly nothing can be better than a Mixture of Tar, Honey, with a sufficient Quantity of Oil or Hog's Grease, in all common Cases; for if there be an Indisposition in the Parts, and a Tendency to Ulceration, those simple Dressings must be laid aside, and

*Ointments.*

Things of more Efficacy made use of; for which Purpose, none can be better than those we have already inserted, particularly, the *Ægyptiacum*, *Apostles Ointment*, or *Schmit's Ointment*; and he that would pretend to make a Cure in those Cases, ought to be well acquainted with the Nature of Ulcers, and their Effects, according to their different Situation, and to make such Alterations in his Dressings as are necessary in particular Symptoms.

The same Author has also in his Book several Ointments for the Cure of Wounds, particularly, the *Hermit's Ointment*, and the *Hunter's Ointment*, which differs but very little from *Schmit's Ointment*, or the rest of that Tribe, save only that they have the Juice of some vulnerary Plants, which was very frequent in the old Compositions; the other Ingredients that are of any Efficacy, are the Vitriols, Quicklime, Aresenick, Orpiment, Sublimate, and such like things, which, according to the modern Practice, are all well added to any plain deterfive Ointments to make them more cleansing, according as the Circumstances require; and therefore, tho' it is somewhat foreign from our present Design, which is only laying down *Recipes*, with an Account of their Virtues, yet that this Work may be as useful as possible, we shall here observe, that those that are simple, will be sooner cured by a common Digestive of Turpentine and Honey, or Turpentine and the Yolks of Eggs, than with those sharper Applications; for if the Wound or Sore be clean, these will be apt



*Ointments.*

to cause an Irritation, and sometimes violent Pain, which brings a Swelling and Inflammation into the Part, with a Flux of Humours, which create an ulcerous Disposition, where there was none, and then indeed the same Dressings must probably be continued to carry off the Mischiefs themselves have created; besides that, others will be required, such as spiritous Fomentations, to take down the Inflammation, and abate the Flux of Humours. But if a Wound, either from the Disposition of the Part in which it is situated, or from an ill Habit of Body, turns foul and ulcerous, Applications with Vitriols, Verdegrease, or such other Things as will keep them smooth, and destroy the mortified Parts, must then be required, and if those grow full of insensible dead Excrecences, Realgar, Sublimate, Quicklime, Orpiment, or even the actual Caustery itself, will also be found necessary to destroy them, before a Re-union can be formed: These Accidents happen chiefly about the Feet and dependent Parts, and where-ever they chance to be situate near the Tendons, which oftentimes makes corrosive Applications the more necessary in the Cure of Horses, their Sinews being very large, so that a continual Ichor and Discharge of viscid Matter drains from them; and likewise from the Integuments of the Muscles, which are very thick, and this Matter turns to proud fungous Flesh; but it is Time enough to apply such Dressings when the Symptoms require it.

*Ointments.*

It is certain, from what has been said, that a plain Wound, while it is free from any ulcerous Disposition, requires nothing but plain Digestives, with the Assistance of Wine, or some spiritous Liquor to wash it; and when it grows foul, then the *Ægyptiacum*, the *Aposiles Ointment*, or *Schmit's Ointment*, which is yet more efficacious, may be complied with, and when the Sore is so ill disposed as not to yield to any of these, then a sufficient Quantity of Sublimate, Realgar, Orpiment, or even Quicklime in fine Powder, may be added to your Dressings; and if the Excrecences are grown so large that they cannot be destroyed with these by once or twice applying them, it is better in all such Cases, to make use of the actual Caustery, *viz.* an hot Knife, taking care always not to wound or hurt the Sinews, and when you have made your Operation, *Schmit's Ointment*, or any other of the same Intention, will keep the Part smooth, and prevent an ulcerous Disposition during the rest of the Cure, unless the Horse be otherwise diseased; in which case the Cinabar, or Antimonial Balls, ought also to be given inwardly, with Boxwood, or Gujacum rasped among his Oats; but if his Disease tends to a Consumption, you had better give him to the Crows, than be at the Expence of his Cure, which in the End will be very uncertain.

*An Ointment for the Mange.*

Take three Ounces of Quicksilver, beaten and incorporated  
' in



## Ointments.

‘ in a Mortar, with four Ounces of the Powder of live Brimstone, till the Mercury be quenched, or intirely disappear, an Ounce of Cantharides in fine Powder ; mix them with a Pound of Tar, and make an Ointment.

This is from *Solleysfell* ; you must first rub the mangy Places with a hard Whisp of Hay, and then chafe them with this Ointment. It is certainly as good as any for the Purpose to which it is intended, the Tar being preferable to Hog’s Lard, or any other greasy thing, as it gives a Body to the Medicine, by which it adheres the more firmly to the Skin, and likewise as it will cleanse and heal the raw Places, while the Brimstone and Quick-silver rectify the Juices : But I am of Opinion, in all common Cases, the Cantharides may be omitted, the Ointment being of itself sufficient to cure the Mange without them.

There are very few Ointments in our *English* Writers, but what are taken from the *Italians*, which are chiefly a Mixture of some of the Capital Officinal Ointments, with thinner Substances, which is agreeable to their Way of Practice, who very much use Frictions and Embrocations, both to the human Body, and to their Horses. They consist for the most part of Nerve-oil, Dialthæa, Oil, or Ointment of Bays, with a Mixture of Oil of Turpentine, Oil of Spike, Oil of Petre, and sometimes with essential Oils and Spirits ; but we shall not take up Room to insert them, but refer the Reader to the 11th

## Ointments.

Section of Embrocations and Fomentations, where there are several Compositions of the same Nature ; we shall therefore only take Notice of one first published in *English* by *Blundevil*, and which has been since copied by *Markham*, *De Grey*, and others. It is the *Accopum* of the Ancients, who used it both externally as an Ointment, or Charge, and internally as an Electuary, and was in great Reputation for Horses from the Time of *Theomnestus*, who cured a Horse he loved exceedingly, who was frozen almost stiff, while he carried his Master from *Pæonia* into *Italy*, over the Mountains, in a violent Storm, which killed many Horses of the Army.

It is as follows :

*Accopum.*

‘ Take of Euphorbium two Ounces, Castoreum four Ounces, Adarces half a Pound, Bdellium three Ounces, Pepper one Pound, Fox Grease two Ounces, Oppoponax four Ounces, Lacerpitium three Ounces, of Ammoniacum half a Pound, Pidgeons Dung as much, Galbanum two Ounces, of Nitrum five Ounces, *Spuma Nitri* three Ounces, Labdanum one Pound, of *Pyrothrum* and Bay-berries, of each three Ounces, Cardamums eight Ounces, Rue-seed half a Pound, *Agnus Castus* four Ounces, Parsley-seeds two Ounces, dried Roots of Ireos, or Flower-de-Luce five Ounces, Hyssop and Cariopobalsamum, of each one Pound, Oil of  
‘ Flower-



*Ointments.*

• Flower-de-Luce, and Oil of  
 • Bays, of each one Pound and  
 • an half, Oil of Spikenard three  
 • Pound, Oleum Cyprinum three  
 • Pounds and an half, of the old-  
 • est Oil Olive that you can pos-  
 • sibly get six Pounds, of Pitch  
 • not swelling of the Smoke one  
 • Pound eight Ounces, Turpen-  
 • tine one Pound; melt all the  
 • liquid Ingredients by them-  
 • selves, beat the hard Ingredi-  
 • ents, and mix them together  
 • over a gentle Fire, and when  
 • they are dissolved and tho-  
 • roughly incorporated, strain  
 • the whole Composition, and  
 • keep it for Use.

This is a very odd Composi-  
 tion, but it is extremely hot and  
 penetrating, and if it could be ea-  
 sily made, might be of good Ser-  
 vice outwardly, applied after the

*Ointments.*

Manner of a Charge, in all pa-  
 ralytick Numbnesses, in all old  
 Grievs in the Joints, Sinews, and  
 all other nervous Parts, where  
 there is either Dryness, or too  
 much Relaxation and Softness.  
 The Ancients used it in all such  
 Cases, and likewise were wont  
 to dissolve it, and squirt it into  
 the Nose in violent Colds, and  
 in all Disorders in the Head.

They also give it as a Consec-  
 tion inwardly, in all Cases of  
 Malignity, dissolved in a Cup of  
 Wine. But some of the Ingre-  
 dients, as the Oil of Spikenard,  
 and Oleum Cyprinum, are not  
 now to be had, tho' these might  
 be supplied by adding a sufficient  
 Quantity of Spikenard in Pow-  
 der, and increasing the Quantity  
 of the Oil of Bays.



## S E C T. XVI.

*Of PLAISTERS.*

**A** *Plaster* is a Composition  
 made of Oils, Wax, Ro-  
 sin, Gums, Meals, Roots,  
 and many other Things reduced  
 to Powder; but so compounded  
 and mixed with resinous Ingre-  
 dients, that it keeps a solid  
 Form, and adheres close to any  
 Part whereunto it is applied. All  
 outward Intentions of ripening,  
 drawing, deterging, and repel-

ling, are aimed at by Plaisters;  
 and in some Cases they are very  
 serviceable, though they are but  
 little used to Horses, because of  
 the Hair, which makes them  
 somewhat troublesome and dif-  
 ficult; and likewise, as some of  
 them are hard to be made, and  
 therefore Charges have chiefly  
 taken Place instead of them in  
 the Practice of most Farriers and  
 Horsemen,



*Plaisters.*

Horsemen, though in some Cases Plaisters are more convenient and useful than they, and are also of longer Duration and Continuance. We shall begin with those Dispensatory Forms that are chiefly made use of in the Composition of Charges, or have otherwise obtained in the Farriers Practice.

*Diachylon.*

‘ Take Mucilage of Marsh-mallow Roots, Fenugreek and Linseed, of each a Pound, old Oil three Pound, Litharge one Pound and an half; boil to a Consistence.

The Litharge must be made into fine Powder, and sifted and boiled with the other Ingredients in a wide-mouth’d Pan, that is not deep: If it is not of an high enough Consistence when the watry Parts of the Mucilage are evaporated, you must put in more Water, otherwise it will turn black; but the Matter must be boiling hot when you put in the Water, or else taken off to be quite cold, otherwise it will flow over the Pan. This is a Plaister of a very great Use, as a Cooler and Dryer, and therefore many Persons cure small Sores with it, spread upon Cloth or Leather. It is also the Basis of many extemporaneous Forms, and is an admirable Ingredient in most strengthning Charges, and other strengthning Plaisters. Most Apothecaries, for Cheapness, and to save Trouble, make it with Lard instead of Oil, and take Water instead of the Mucilage, and for that Reason can sell it cheaper

*Plaisters.*

than any one can make it genuine; but the Plaister is the worse in many Cases, tho’ as a Repellent it is fully as good, as when it is made according to Prescription.

*Diachylon with the Gums.*

‘ Take of the Mucilage made of Raiins, Figs, Fenugreek, Marsh-mallow Roots, and Linseed, half a Pound, Birdlime, the Juices of Orrice and Squills, and Sheeps-foot Oil, of each an Ounce and an half, Oils of Orrice, Camomile, and Dill, of each eight Ounces, Litharge in fine Powder one Pound, Turpentine three Ounces, Resin and yellow Wax, of each two Ounces. First boil the Mucilage with the Oils and Litharge, till the Litharge is thoroughly dissolved, then mix the other Ingredients, keeping continually stirring. Last of all, add Bdellium, Sagapenum, and Ammoniacum strained, and make a Plaister to be formed into Rolls.

This is an admirable good Plaister to soften and suppurate Tumours, being spread thick upon Leather, or poured warm upon the Part, first shaving away the Hair, or to be mixed with Charges or Cataplasms of that Intention. It does also Service, being applied to Sinew-sprains, or to any weak Part, unless there be a too great Defluxion of Humours, in which Case, it would be apt to cause Heat, Pain, and Inflammation; but when it is mixed with others that are repellent, it seldom has any such Effect.

*The*



*Plaisters.**The Mucilage Plaister.*

‘ Take Mucilages of Elm-  
 ‘ bark, Fenugreek and Linseed,  
 ‘ of each four Ounces and an  
 ‘ half, Oils of Camomile, Lil-  
 ‘ lies, and Dill, of each an Ounce  
 ‘ and an half ; boil the Muci-  
 ‘ lages with the Oils, till the wa-  
 ‘ try Parts are consumed ; then  
 ‘ take Ammoniacum, Galbanum,  
 ‘ Sagapenum and Oppoponax,  
 ‘ dissolved and strained with Vi-  
 ‘ negar, of each half an Ounce,  
 ‘ yellow Wax cut into small Sli-  
 ‘ ces twenty Ounces ; boil all to-  
 ‘ gether till they be thoroughly  
 ‘ incorporated ; and when the  
 ‘ Plaister is removed from the  
 ‘ Fire, and almost cold, take  
 ‘ two Drams of Saffron in fine  
 ‘ Powder, and sift into it, stir-  
 ‘ ring till all be thoroughly  
 ‘ mixed.

This is accounted the best sup-  
 purative Plaister to ripen any  
 Swelling, and fit it to break ;  
 and because it is of a soft Con-  
 sistence, it is very proper to be  
 mixed with Turpentine and  
 Meals, to be applied after the  
 Manner of a Charge, or if it be  
 applied by itself, the best Way  
 is to shave away the Hair, and  
 pour it warm upon the Part,  
 spreading it very thick with a  
 wooden Slice, and laying over  
 it Flokes of the Colour of the  
 Horse : It is very good to lay  
 on Windgalls, and all flatulent  
 Tumours, on any Part of a  
 Horse’s Body ; it will soon ri-  
 pen the Jelly, and make it turn  
 to Matter.

*Plaisters.**De Minio, or Red Lead Plaister.*

‘ Take red Led nine Ounces,  
 ‘ Oil of Roses one Pound and a  
 ‘ half, Vinegar six Ounces ; boil  
 ‘ to a due Consistence.

This Plaister requires a good  
 deal of Care as the Diachylon ;  
 it must be boiled in a large flat  
 and wide-mouth’d Pan, and kept  
 continually stirring, otherwise it  
 will be apt to swell and fly over,  
 especially when it is almost e-  
 nough. It is a very good Plai-  
 ster in all the same Intentions as  
 the Diachylon, being a good  
 Drier and Repellent, and will a-  
 lone strengthen any Part that has  
 been newly weaken’d, being pour-  
 ed upon it warm, and covered o-  
 ver with Flokes. The red *de*  
*Minio* is made thus, *viz.*

‘ Take red Lead one Pound,  
 ‘ Oil of Roses a Pound and a  
 ‘ half, yellow Wax half a Pound ;  
 ‘ boil to a Consistence.

It is intituled to the same Vir-  
 tues as the other, but is very apt  
 to dry and turn brittle.

*De Minio with Soap.*

‘ Take Oil-olive two Pound,  
 ‘ red Lead one Pound, *Castile-*  
 ‘ Soap half a Pound ; first boil  
 ‘ the red Lead and Oil till they  
 ‘ be incorporated together, ad-  
 ‘ ding a little Vinegar to sepa-  
 ‘ rate the Parts of the red Lead,  
 ‘ and when all the watry Parts  
 ‘ are evaporated, which may  
 ‘ be known by letting a lit-  
 ‘ tle of it cool, and squeezing it  
 ‘ between your Fingers, if it  
 ‘ sticks, and no Water squeezes  
 ‘ out,

*Plaisters.*

‘ out, it is then enough, so that  
 ‘ you may add your Soap cut in-  
 ‘ to small thin Slices, and when  
 ‘ all is thoroughly incorporated,  
 ‘ take it off the Fire, and make  
 ‘ it up into Rolls.

This is an admirable good Plaister, and a great Strengthenner of the nervous and sinewy Parts, and for that Reason is very proper for Horses that cannot be spared from Riding or Labour; it may be spread thick on Leather, and apply’d to the grieved Part, the Hair being first shaved away, and it will remove most aching Pains in the Joints or Sinews, after old Strains by hard Labour, or any other Accident. If it be dissolved with Oil of Spike, Oil of Turpentine, or mixed with common Turpentine, it makes as good a Charge as any in all those Intentions, to heal old gouty or rheumatick Infirmities in Horses: It should lie on till it begins to crumble, and then be renewed again until the Part is perfectly recovered.

The Rupture Plaister, and the Oxycroceum, are also very good strengthening Plaisters, and are of great Service applied like a Charge to the Shoulders, Hips, Legs, or when the Back is sway-ed, or in any Disorder of the Reins, but the one consists of a very great Number of Ingredients, which must all be pounded, and therefore makes it troublesome; and the other is somewhat expensive, because of the Saffron; wherefore we shall omit them at this Time, there being other Forms sufficient to answer in those Intentions.

*Plaisters.**Mercurial Plaisters.*

‘ Take Frogs, No. 6, Earth  
 ‘ Worms half a Pound, Hog’s-  
 ‘ lard two Pound, and as much  
 ‘ White-wine; boil to the Con-  
 ‘ sumption of the Aquosity, that  
 ‘ is, till the watry Parts are evapo-  
 ‘ rated and wasted. Then strain  
 ‘ the Lard, to which put a Pound  
 ‘ of Litharge, and with fresh  
 ‘ Wine boil’d till they be incor-  
 ‘ porated. Then put in Wax, Oil  
 ‘ of Bays and of Spike, of each  
 ‘ four Ounces, Vipers Fat three  
 ‘ Ounces, Frankincense two Oun-  
 ‘ ces, and Euphorbium in Pow-  
 ‘ der half an Ounce, with Quick-  
 ‘ silver half a Pound, first well  
 ‘ incorporated with two Oun-  
 ‘ ces of Turpentine, liquid Sto-  
 ‘ rax an Ounce and an half; and  
 ‘ the Oil of Spike likewise may  
 ‘ be kept apart for this Use, *i. e.*  
 ‘ to incorporate with the Mer-  
 ‘ cury, because it will work the  
 ‘ easier, and take it up the soon-  
 ‘ er.

This Method of making the Mercurial Plaister has been taken from Dr. Quincy, who very reasonably complains of it, as it stands in the College Dispensatory, and particularly, that the Quantity of the Quicksilver is too little; wherefore he has with several other very advantageous Alterations increased it double. And I am of Opinion, if twelve Ounces be taken instead of half a Pound, it will be yet more efficacious to Horses.

It is certainly one of the best Plaisters that ever was framed, to dissolve all Nodes and hard Swellings in any Part of the Body, and is no ways a troublesome



*Plaisters.*

Application ; it may be spread on Leather very thick, and the Hair being first shav'd away, may be applied to Spavins, Jardons, Carbs, Splints, and Oslets ; and, if they be not of a very long Standing, it will either dissolve them quite, or so far move the Humours, that they will ripen and turn to Imposthumation ; this last is an Effect that I have sometimes known, tho' it most commonly dissolves without ripening. It will cure scabby or tetterous Ulcers, and nothing is comparable to it for Windgalls, excepting caustick Medicines ; all hard Swellings of the Kernels about the Throat, or any other Part, will soon yield to it.

It does the greatest Wonders imaginable in the Cure of Ulcers that are hard and dead about the Edges, applying it constantly spread over the Pledget or Tent, as the Surgeons do their Dressings, for it wonderfully attenuates the Juices, and opens those Canals that have been in a manner shut up and obstructed for a considerable time ; it will also, by a continual Use, soften Warts, Rat-tails, Scratches, and other hard Excrescences about the Legs and Pasterns, and will waste and dissolve those Excrescences that are soft and spongy. If it be used as a Cover over Ulcers, it must be renewed every Day, or every other Day, like the Dressings of a Wound, but when it is applied to Parts that are dry, it needs only be renewed as often as it begins to loosen.

*The Sulphur Plaister of Rolundus.*

' Take Balsam of Sulphur three

*Plaisters.*

' Ounces, yellow Wax half an Ounce, Resin three Drams ; melt them together, and add Myrrh in fine Powder three Ounces and an half, and make them into a Plaister.

This is an admirable Salve to dress Wounds and Ulcers, and is very proper for Horses that are obliged to travel, it being an easy and no ways troublesome Dressing, requiring only to be spread on Leather, or thick Flaxen Cloth, and applied fresh to the Part once a Day, with a Rowler tied round it, that in case the Sore be on the Legs, to keep the Dirt from it, or the Water from washing it off.

*Hemlock Plaister with Ammoniacum.*

' Take Juice of Hemlock four Ounces, Vinegar of Squills and Gum Ammoniacum, of each eight Ounces ; dissolve the Gum with the Juice over a gentle Fire, then strain the whole through a Canvas Cloth, put it again over a gentle Fire, and continue stirring till the Juices are evaporated, and that the whole is brought to the Consistence of an Emplaster.

This is an excellent discutient Plaister, and may be applied to dissolve hard knotty Swellings in any Part of the Body of an Horse ; it will also be of Service to an Horse that is diseased in his Spleen or Liver, and may be applied all over the Part, shaving away the Hair, and spreading it on Leather, I have known great Service done by mixing this



*Plaisters.*

this with equal Parts of the Mercurial Plaister ; but because by such Management there must be the less Mercury, therefore to answer in any Intention of Moment, half an Ounce of Quicksilver, may at any Time be mixed with two Ounces of this Plaister, more or less, as it requires to be in Size, or with the Sulphur-plaister above described, as in the following Manner.

‘ Take the Sulphur-plaister,  
 ‘ or the Hemlock-plaister, with  
 ‘ Ammoniacum, which is the best  
 ‘ for this Purpose, two Ounces,  
 ‘ Quicksilver half an Ounce, kill  
 ‘ the Quicksilver in two Drams of  
 ‘ Turpentine, rubbing it till none  
 ‘ of its Globules appear ; then  
 ‘ dissolve the Hemlock-plaister  
 ‘ over hot Ashes, and when it  
 ‘ is melted, pour it into the Mortar,  
 ‘ but not too hot ; mix it  
 ‘ with the Quicksilver and Turpentine,  
 ‘ rubbing it well with  
 ‘ the Pestle, till all be thoroughly  
 ‘ incorporated.

This Plaister, because of the Turpentine, will scarcely be hard enough to stick upon Leather, but it is not the worse as it is to be applied to Horses ; it sticks very well, when spread upon the Part with a Knife, and covered with Flokes or Hair, and will keep on a whole Fortnight before it begins to crumble, and sometimes longer.

If you have neither the Hemlock-plaister, nor the Sulphur-plaister, you may at any Time contrive a Mercurial-plaister, by killing any Quantity of Quicksilver, as has been shewn, and mix it with Diachylon, or *De Minio*, and it will make a better

*Plaisters.*

discussive Plaister than that which is commonly sold by the Apothecaries for Mercurial-plaister, because you will be sure of having the full Quantity of the Quicksilver ; whereas that which is sold as such, is for the most part no other but Diachylon coloured with Quicksilver, where there is scarcely half a Dram of the Mercury in two Ounces of Plaister ; whereas to answer in any Intention of Moment, there ought at least to be half an Ounce.

*Strengthening Plaisters.*

‘ Take common Pitch half a  
 ‘ Pound, *De Minio* Plaister, or  
 ‘ Diachylon, six Ounces, common  
 ‘ Turpentine two Ounces,  
 ‘ Oil Olive half an Ounce ; melt  
 ‘ all these together in a Pipkin  
 ‘ over hot Embers, continually  
 ‘ stirring, and when they are dissolved,  
 ‘ add Bole in fine Powder  
 ‘ four Ounces, Dragon’s Blood  
 ‘ one Ounce, Myrrh and Aloes  
 ‘ in fine Powder, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce and an half : Or,  
 ‘ Take common Pitch, and Diachylon,  
 ‘ or *De Minio*, of each  
 ‘ half a Pound, Rosin four Ounces,  
 ‘ Myrrh, Aloes, and Dragon’s  
 ‘ Blood, of each two Ounces,  
 ‘ Bole Armoniack three Ounces,  
 ‘ Oil Olive two Ounces ; break  
 ‘ the Pitch and Rosin into small  
 ‘ Pieces, cut the Diachylon or  
 ‘ *De Minio* into Slices, and dissolve  
 ‘ them in the Oil, and then  
 ‘ add the other Ingredients all in  
 ‘ fine Powder, stirring continually  
 ‘ with a wooden Slice till all  
 ‘ be incorporated. If this Plaister  
 ‘ be too stiff, you may add  
 ‘ a little more Oil.

*Another.*



*Plaisters.**Another.*

‘ Take Diachylon, or *De Mi-*  
 ‘ *nio*, four Ounces, common Pitch  
 ‘ half a Pound, yellow Wax two  
 ‘ Ounces, Oil Olive eight Oun-  
 ‘ ces ; break the Pitch into small  
 ‘ Pieces, cut the Plaister and Wax  
 ‘ into thin Slices, and dissolve  
 ‘ them in the Oil, then add Fran-  
 ‘ kincense, Myrrh, Mastich, and  
 ‘ Aloes in fine Powder, of each  
 ‘ one Ounce, Dragon’s Blood,  
 ‘ and Bole Armoniack, of each  
 ‘ two Ounces, Powder of Galls  
 ‘ and Cypress Nuts, of each an  
 ‘ Ounce and an half, Seeds of  
 ‘ Plantain, Pomegranate Bark,  
 ‘ and Balaustines made into fine  
 ‘ Powder, of each six Drams ;  
 ‘ mix them all together, conti-  
 ‘ nually stirring, and if it be too  
 ‘ hard, add a little Oil of Turpen-  
 ‘ tine, and make it into a Mass  
 ‘ fit to be formed into Rolls.

These are all of the same In-  
 tention, and are fit to be applied  
 to Parts that have been newly  
 strained or luxated ; they may  
 be spread on Leather, shaving  
 away the Hairs when apply’d to  
 a Sinew ; but if it be to the Shoul-  
 der, Hip, or sway’d Back, or  
 any Part that requires a large  
 Application, the better Way is  
 to dissolve and apply it Charge-  
 ways all over the Part, covering  
 it with Flokes, or Hair of the  
 Horse’s Colour, renewing it as  
 often as it begins to crumble, un-  
 til the Part is perfectly strength-  
 ened.

These Applications, when they  
 are made to the Legs and Pa-  
 sterns of young delicate Horses  
 that are subject to Swelling and  
 Gourdiness, in the Beginning of

*Plaisters.*

Winter, will certainly prevent the  
 Grease, if they be used in Time,  
 for they not only fortify the Part,  
 but defend it from the Impres-  
 sions of the sharp cold Air,  
 which is oftentimes the Cause of  
 the Swelling.

*Plaister of Walnuts, from Sol-  
leyfell.*

‘ Take green Walnuts so small  
 ‘ that when they are cut they are  
 ‘ equally soft ; beat them to a  
 ‘ Mash in a Marble Mortar, and  
 ‘ strain them thro’ a Sieve, with  
 ‘ the Bottom turned up, as *Cassia*  
 ‘ is usually strained ; beat that  
 ‘ which remains till the whole  
 ‘ pass through the Sieve, and put  
 ‘ two Pounds of this Pulp or  
 ‘ Mash into a glazed earthen Pot,  
 ‘ with a Pound of Salt well dried,  
 ‘ and a Pound and a half of com-  
 ‘ mon Turpentine ; set the Mix-  
 ‘ ture in a Cellar to ferment fif-  
 ‘ teen Days, then evaporate the  
 ‘ Moisture over a gentle Fire,  
 ‘ stirring all the while till it be  
 ‘ reduced to the Consistence of a  
 ‘ Plaister, which cannot be done  
 ‘ without some Difficulty ; and  
 ‘ preserve it in a Pot close cover-  
 ‘ ed, as an excellent Remedy to  
 ‘ dissolve the Water Farcin, and  
 ‘ all other Swellings.

*Solleyfell* says, it retains its Vir-  
 tues thirty Years, and will bring  
 down the Swellings in the Pa-  
 sterns very effectually, if it be  
 carefully applied and renewed e-  
 very eight Days, shaving off the  
 Hair, and continuing after the  
 same Manner, till the Swelling  
 is perfectly dissolved. He likewise  
 recommends it for the poorer  
 Sort

*Plaisters.*

fort of People, for Swellings occasioned by the falling down of cold Humours in their Arms, Hams, or Hands. It resolves Wens, or phlegmatick Tumours on the Knees, and other Parts of the Body.

*Mr. Siccar's Plaister, as altered by Solleyfell.*

‘ Take of good yellow Wax  
‘ one Pound, Turpentine four  
‘ Ounces, Oil-olive and Cinabar reduced to a very fine  
‘ Powder on a dry Marble, of  
‘ each half a Pound, Dragon's  
‘ Blood one Ounce ; melt the  
‘ Wax, Turpentine, and Oil,  
‘ stirring them carefully, and  
‘ after they are a little cooled,  
‘ add the Cinabar ; mix and  
‘ make it up into Rolls.

This is called *Mr. Siccar's* Ointment for a Prick with a Nail or Stub. The Method of using it, is to melt a sufficient Quantity thereof in a Spoon, with a little Oil, (but the better Way is with Honey of Roses) and apply it warm, continuing the Application every Day till the Horse be well ; but the common Digestive of Turpentine and the Yolks of Eggs is fully as good.

*From Blundevill.*

‘ Take Bitumen Judaicum two  
‘ Pounds, Bitumen Apolonii two  
‘ Pounds, of the purest Part of  
‘ Frankincense six Ounces, Bdel-  
‘ lium two Ounces, Deers Suet  
‘ two Pounds, Populneum two  
‘ Ounces, Galbanum two Ounces,  
‘ Drops of Storax two Ounces,  
‘ common Wax two Pounds,

*Plaisters.*

‘ Refin Gabial one Pound, *Vif-*  
‘ *cus Italicus* three Ounces, A-  
‘ poxinia two Ounces, Juice of  
‘ Hyssop two Ounces, Drops of  
‘ Armoniack two Ounces, Pitch  
‘ one Pound ; melt all those Sub-  
‘ stances together that are not  
‘ fit to be made into Powder,  
‘ with the Deer's Suet and Po-  
‘ pulneum ; the Galbanum must  
‘ be strained, and the other In-  
‘ gredients made into Powder,  
‘ and mixed with the Mass,  
‘ while it is in the Vessel ; then  
‘ kept so long stirring, till the  
‘ whole be thoroughly incorpo-  
‘ rated.

‘ Take Virgin's Wax one  
‘ Pound, Refin two Pounds and  
‘ an half, Galbanum three Oun-  
‘ ces, Asphaltum Judaicum two  
‘ Pounds, Myrrh secondary two  
‘ Pounds, Bole Armoniack six  
‘ Ounces, Costus six Ounces ;  
‘ boil all these together in an  
‘ earthen Pot, except the As-  
‘ phaltum, Bole, and Costus,  
‘ which being made into fine Pow-  
‘ der, must be mixed with the  
‘ other Ingredients, after they  
‘ have been boiled and suffered  
‘ to cool a little, which must a-  
‘ gain be put over the Fire, till  
‘ they be thoroughly incorpora-  
‘ ted.

*Blundevill* has taken the first of these from *Chyron*, an ancient Author. It is recommended to dry up superfluous Moisture, to bind Parts weakened. The other is from *Pelagonius*, another old Writer, who recommends it to dry up Bladders, Windgalls, Splents, and other Swellings in the Legs and Joints.

*De Grey* has copied that of *Pelagonius* from *Blundevill*, with  
X some



some small Alteration; and *Markham* has formed a Medley out of them both. The Use they put them to is very good, as they apply them, spread on Leather, round the Legs and Pasterns, to prevent Gourdiness. We have given them a Place here, chiefly because of their Antiquity; for albeit they are no doubt very strengthening, and fit to dry up any superfluous Humidity, causing a Relaxation and

Weakness in any Part; yet as they are both of them somewhat troublesome to make, and some of the Ingredients not easy to be had, the Reader may therefore make Use of those we have already inserted under the Title of *Strengthening Plaisters*, which are not only more easily procured, but will fully answer in all the same Intentions, to which these can be appropriated.





# THE

# INDEX.

## A

**A**bsorbents, *and Dryers of Humidity*, Page 62, 63.  
 Acopum, 297.  
 Æthiops Mineral, 102.  
 Agarick, 42.  
 Agglutinants, *see* Strengtheners.  
 Agrimony, 8.  
 Album Græcum, 29.  
 Ale, 42.  
 Almonds Sweet, 18.  
     Bitter, *id.*  
 Aloes, 23.  
     *Its Purification*, 80.  
 Alum, 36.  
     *Its Preparations*, 105.  
 Alteratives, 46.  
     *The whole Materia Medica divided into Alteratives, Evacuators, and Strengtheners*, 45.  
 Amber, 36.  
     *Its Preparation, viz. Volatile Salt, Oil, and Spirit*, 111.  
 Ammoniacum, 24.  
 Angelica, 8.  
     Roots of Angelica, 3.  
 Anniseeds, 21.  
 Antimony, *its Virtues*, 38.  
     *Diaphoretick Antimony*, 93.  
 Liver of Antimony, 94.  
     *The Manner of its Operation on Horses*, *id.*  
     *See also Page* 55.  
     *Cinabar of Antimony*, 96.  
     *Butter of Antimony*, 97.  
     *Golden Sulph. of Antim.* 95.

Apertives, *see* Detergents and Cleanfers.

Aqua Fortis, *its Use*, 105.  
 Armans, 196.  
 Aromatick Reed, 3.  
 Arsemart, 8.  
 Arsenick, 36.  
 Ash, 27.  
 Ashes of green Twigs, 42.  
 Assa Foetida, 24.  
 Assarabacca, 8.  
 Astringents, or Binders.  
     *The Manner of their Operation*, 62.

## B

Bacon Rind, 29.  
 Balauftines, 16.  
 Balsams and Gums, &c. 23.  
 Balsam Capivi, 24.  
 Balsam of Sulphur, *with Oil O live*, 113.  
     *with Oil of Turpentine*, 114.  
     *with Oil of Anniseed*, *id.*  
     *with Oil of Linseed*, 115.  
     *A Vulnerary Ball of Sulphur*, *id.*  
 Balsams and Digestives for Wounds, &c. 286.  
 Balls, 165.  
     *Horse-Balls, how they ought to be made*, 167.  
     *Cordial Balls*, 166.  
     *Markham's Balls, the best way of making them*, 178.



# The INDEX.

|  |      |  |               |
|--|------|--|---------------|
| Chewing Balls,                           | 180. | Calamus Aromaticus,                              | 6.            |
| <i>Their Use,</i>                        | id.  | Camphire,  | 24.           |
| <i>Stomachick Balls,</i>                 | 182. | Cantharides,                                     | 30.           |
| Balls <i>against malignant and</i>       |      | Caraway-Seeds,                                   | 22.           |
| <i>infectious Distempers,</i>            | 184. | Cardamoms,                                       | id.           |
| Scouring and cleansing Balls,            |      | Carthamus,                                       | 21.           |
|  | 186. | Wild Carrot-seeds,                               | id.           |
| <i>To expel Wind,</i>                    | 189. | Cassia Fistularis,                               | 18.           |
| Purging Balls,                           | 190. | Castor,  | 30.           |
| Balsamicks and Pectorals,                | 50.  | Cataplasms,                                      | 261.          |
| Barbadoes Tar,                           | 24.  | <i>Emollient and softning Cata-</i>              |               |
| Bark of Oak,                             | 28.  | <i>plasms,</i>                                   | id.           |
| Bark of Peru, or Jesuits Bark,           | 27.  | <i>Ripening and drawing,</i>                     | 262.          |
| Barberries,                              | 18.  | <i>Anodyne Cataplasms,</i>                       | 264.          |
| Barley,                                  | 21.  | Catholicon, <i>see</i> Electuaries.              |               |
| Bastard Saffron, <i>see</i> Barthamus.   |      | Cat-Mint,  | 9.            |
| Baum,                                    | 8.   | Causticks, <i>their Use,</i> <i>see</i> Topicks. |               |
| Beans,                                   | 21.  | Celandine,                                       | 9.            |
| Bear's Grease,                           | 29.  | Centaury the Lesser,                             | id.           |
| Beaver, <i>see</i> Castor.               |      | Cerus, or White Lead,                            | 98.           |
| Benjamin,                                | 24.  | Chalk,   | 40.           |
| <i>Its Preparations,</i>                 | 81.  | Camomile,  | 9.            |
| Betony,                                  | 8.   | <i>Its Flowers,</i>                              | 16.           |
| May-Beetle,                              | 29.  | Charges,   | 267.          |
| Birthwort Long,                          | 3.   | <i>Their different Intentions,</i>               | 268.          |
| Round,                                   | id.  | <i>Strengthening Charges, &amp;c.</i>            |               |
| Bistort, <i>see</i> Snakeweed.           |      |  | 268, 269, &c. |
| Bitter Apple, <i>see</i> Coloquintida.   |      | The Red Honey Charge, <i>from</i>                |               |
| Boar's Grease,                           | 29.  | Solleyfell,                                      | 271.          |
| Bole Armoniack,                          | 39.  | <i>Observations concerning it,</i>               | 272.          |
| Borax,                                   | 37.  | <i>A less compounded Honey</i>                   |               |
| Boxwood,                                 | 27.  | <i>Charge,</i>                                   | 273.          |
| Bramble,                                 | 8.   | <i>Another Honey Charge,</i>                     | 277.          |
| Brandy, <i>see</i> Spirit of Wine.       |      | <i>A White Honey Charge,</i>                     | 274.          |
| Horse-Bread,                             | 194. | <i>A Blood Charge from Blun-</i>                 |               |
| Brimstone,                               | 40.  | <i>devil,</i>                                    | 275.          |
| Broth,                                   | 42.  | China-Root,                                      | 3.            |
| Briony Root,                             | 3.   | Cinabar,   | 38.           |
| Brooklime,                               | 8.   | Cinabar of Antimony, <i>see</i> Anti-            |               |
| Broom,                                   | id.  | <i>mony.</i>                                     |               |
| Buckbean,                                | id.  | Cinamon,   | 27.           |
| Buckthorn Berries,                       | 18.  | Citrons,   | 18.           |
| Burdock,                                 | 8.   | Citruls,   | 22.           |
| Burgundy Pitch,                          | 24.  | Cloves,  | 19.           |
| Butter, <i>its Use in Purging Balls,</i> |      | Clove-Gilly-Flowers,                             | 16.           |
|  | 167. | Clysters,  | 233.          |
|  |      | <i>Emollient and opening,</i>                    | 234.          |
|  |      | <i>Purging Clysters,</i>                         | 236.          |
|  |      | <i>Heal-</i>                                     |               |
| C  |      |  |               |
| Calamine, or Calminar,                   | 40.  |  |               |
| Calamint,                                | 8.   |  |               |

# The INDEX.

|  |      |   |          |
|--|------|---|----------|
| <i>Healing and astringent,</i>         | 239. | <i>Carminative,</i>                       | 204.     |
| <i>Cautions concerning Clysters,</i>   | 242. | <i>Pectoral and Balsamick</i>             |          |
| Coleworts,                             | 9.   | <i>Drinks,</i>                            | 206.     |
| Coloquintida                           | 18.  | <i>Restorative,</i>                       | id.      |
| Compound Waters and Spirits,           |      | <i>Coolers, Strengtheners, and</i>        |          |
|  | 117. | <i>Astringents,</i>                       | 207.     |
| Confection of <i>Alkermes,</i>         | 133. | <i>Stomachicks, and to provoke</i>        |          |
| <i>of Hyacinth,</i>                    | 134. | <i>Appetite,</i>                          | 210.     |
| Conserves,                             | 135. | <i>To promote Urine,</i>                  | 211.     |
| <i>of Roses,</i>                       | id.  | <i>Other Diureticks and clean-</i>        |          |
| <i>of Hips,</i>                        | 136. | <i>sing Drinks,</i>                       | 213.     |
| Contrayerva,                           | 3.   | <i>Purging Drinks,</i>                    | 216.     |
| Coolers and Repellents, <i>how to</i>  |      | <i>From Ruini, Solleysell, and</i>        |          |
| <i>be used,</i>                        | 66.  | <i>others,</i>                            | 219.     |
| Coperas,                               | 37.  | Dwarf Alder,                              | 9.       |
| Coral,                                 | 40.  |   |          |
| Coriander,                             | 22.  | E   |          |
| Corrosive Sublimate,                   | 99.  | Earth <i>Japan,</i>                       | 40.      |
| Cow-Dung,                              | 30.  | <i>of Lemnos,</i>                         | id.      |
| Cowslips,                              | 16.  | <i>of Samos,</i>                          | id.      |
| Cow's Piss,                            | 30.  | <i>Sealed Earth,</i>                      | id.      |
| Crab-Apples,                           | 18.  | Earth Worms,                              | 35.      |
| Crab's Claws,                          | 31.  | Eggs,                                     | 31.      |
| Cress-seeds,                           | 22.  | Elder,                                    | 9.       |
| Cubebs,                                | 19.  | Elder-Berries,                            | 19.      |
| Cucumber,                              | id.  | Elder-Flowers,                            | 16.      |
| Cuttle Bone,                           | 31.  | Elecampane,                               | 4.       |
| Cumin-seeds,                           | 22.  | Electuaries,                              | 136.     |
| Cypress Turpentine, <i>see Turpen-</i> |      | <i>Catholicon,</i>                        | id.      |
| <i>tine.</i>                           |      | <i>Catholicon for Clysters,</i>           | 137.     |
| D                                      |      | <i>Cariocostinum,</i>                     | id.      |
| Dandelion,                             | 9.   | <i>Lenitive Electuary,</i>                | 138.     |
| Deer's Suet,                           | 31.  | <i>Diascordium,</i>                       | 139.     |
| Detergents and Cleansers, <i>how</i>   |      | <i>Diatefferon,</i>                       | 140.     |
| <i>they operate,</i>                   | 50.  | <i>Elect. Orvietan, from Solley-</i>      |          |
| Diagridium,                            | 24.  | <i>sell,</i>                              | 141.     |
| Dianisum, <i>see Powders.</i>          |      | <i>Mithridate,</i>                        | 143.     |
| Diapente, <i>see Powders.</i>          |      | <i>London Treacle,</i>                    | 146.     |
| Diascordium, <i>see Electuaries.</i>   |      | <i>Horse Treacle,</i>                     | 147.     |
| Dill,                                  | 22.  | Elixir of Camphire,                       | 129.     |
| Dittany of Crete Root,                 | 3.   | <i>of Vitriol,</i>                        | id.      |
| Dock sharp-pointed,                    | id.  | Embrocations, <i>their Use,</i>           | 249.     |
| Dragons,                               | 9.   | <i>Several Forms for divers Inten-</i>    |          |
| Dragon's Blood,                        | 24.  | <i>tions,</i>                             | 49, 250. |
| Dregs or Lees of Wine,                 | 43.  | Emetick Wine or Beer,                     | 95, 127. |
| Drinks and Drenches,                   | 199. | Emollients, <i>their Use, both exter-</i> |          |
| <i>Cordial Drinks,</i>                 | 200. | <i>nal and internal,</i>                  | 65.      |
| <i>Febrifuge Drinks,</i>               | 203. | Emplasters, <i>see Plaisters.</i>         |          |



# The I N D E X.

|                 |     |              |            |
|-----------------|-----|--------------|------------|
| Endive,         | 9.  | Groundfel,   | <i>id.</i> |
| Eringo,         | 4.  | Gujacum Gum, | 25.        |
| Euphorbium Gum, | 24. | Wood,        | 27.        |

## F

## H

|  |            |                                  |            |
|--|------------|----------------------------------|------------|
| Fat of a Bear,                           | 29.        | Harts-horn burnt,                | 32.        |
| Horse and Dog, <i>see</i> Mules          |            | Shavings,                        | <i>id.</i> |
| Fat.                                     |            | Spirits, Volatile Salt, and Oil, | 92.        |
| Fat of a Viper or Adder,                 | 35.        | Hedge-mustard,                   | 10.        |
| Febrifuges, <i>their Operation</i> ,     | 60.        | Hellebore Black,                 | 5.         |
| Fennel,                                  | 9.         | White,                           | <i>id.</i> |
| Seeds,                                   | 22.        | Hemlock,                         | 10.        |
| Figs,                                    | 19.        | Hemp seed,                       | 22.        |
| Fir Tops,                                | 9.         | Hermodactyls,                    | 5.         |
| Flax or Hurds,                           | 43.        | Herrings,                        | 32.        |
| Flokes, or Shavings of Cloth, <i>id.</i> |            | Hiera Picra, <i>see</i> Powders. |            |
| Flowers of Brimstone,                    | 113.       | Hips,                            | 19.        |
| Fenugreek Seeds,                         | 22.        | Hog's Dung,                      | 32.        |
| Fomentations and Baths,                  | 251.       | Hog-lice,                        | <i>id.</i> |
| <i>Emollient and Pacifick</i> ,          | <i>id.</i> | Honey,                           | <i>id.</i> |
| <i>Discutient Fomentations</i> ,         | 252.       | Honey of Roses,                  | 134.       |
| <i>To strengthen and invigorate</i> ,    | 253.       | Horehound,                       | 10.        |
| <i>Baths from divers Authors</i> ,       | 254.       | Horse-mint,                      | <i>id.</i> |
| Frankincense,                            | 24.        | Horse-radish,                    | 5.         |
| Frog-spawn,                              | 31.        | Hounds Tongue,                   | 10.        |
| Fumigations and Perfumes,                | 257.       | Hyssop,                          | <i>id.</i> |
| Fumitory,                                | 10.        |                                  |            |

## G

## I

|                     |            |   |              |
|---------------------|------------|---|--------------|
| Galangals,          | 4.         | Jamaica Pepper, or All-spice,               | 20.          |
| Galbanum,           | 25.        | Jallap,                                     | 5.           |
| Galls,              | 19.        | <i>Its Preparation</i> ,                    | 28.          |
| Gamboge,            | 25.        | Japan Earth, <i>see</i> Earth.              |              |
| Garlick,            | 4.         | Jesuits Bark, <i>see</i> Bark.              |              |
| Gentian,            | <i>id.</i> | Jews Ears,                                  | 11.          |
| Germander,          | 10.        | Injectiions, <i>several Forms thereof</i> , | 247.         |
| Ginger,             | 4.         | St. John's Wort,                            | 11.          |
| Glass-wort,         | 43.        | Irish Slate,                                | 41.          |
| Goats Rue,          | 10.        | Iron,                                       | 39.          |
| Goose Grease,       | 31.        | Ilinglass,                                  | 25.          |
| Gourd,              | 19.        | Juice of Liquorice, <i>see</i> Liquorice.   |              |
| Grains of Paradise, | 22.        | Jujubs,                                     | 19.          |
| Grass Roots,        | 5.         | Juniper Berries,                            | <i>ibid.</i> |
| Gromwell,           | 22.        | Ivory,                                      | 32.          |
| Ground-Ivy,         | 10.        |   |              |
| Ground Pine,        | <i>id.</i> |   |              |

## K

L. Lambs

# The INDEX.

## L

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Lamb Skins,                               | 43.  |
| Lapis Infernalis, or the Infernal Stone,  | 110. |
| Lapis medicamentofus, or Medicinal Stone, | 109. |
| Lapis mirabilis, or Wonderful Stone,      | 110. |
| Lard, or Hog's Grease,                    | 32.  |
| Lavender,                                 | 16.  |
| Lawrel Berries,                           | 19.  |
| Lead,                                     | 39.  |
| Leeks,                                    | 5.   |
| Lees of Wine,                             | 43.  |
| Lemon Fruit,                              | 19.  |
| Lillies of the Valley,                    | 16.  |
| White Lilley Roots,                       | 5.   |
| Lime Flowers,                             | 17.  |
| Lime Stone, or unslack'd Lime,            | 41.  |

Liniment to make the Hair grow, 284.

Liniments and Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers, &c. 286.

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| Linseed,           | 32.  |
| Liquid Laudanum,   | 83.  |
| Liquorice,         | 5.   |
| Litharge,          | 44.  |
| Liverwort,         | 11.  |
| Liver of Antimony, | 94.  |
| Lunar Caustick,    | 102. |
| Lungs of a Fox,    | 33.  |

## M

|                 |     |
|-----------------|-----|
| Mace,           | 28. |
| Madder,         | 6.  |
| Maidenhair,     | 11. |
| Mallows,        | id. |
| Manna,          | 57. |
| Marjoram,       | 11. |
| Marsh-mallows,  | id. |
| Their Roots,    | 6.  |
| Marygold,       | 17. |
| Matthew's Pill, | 84. |
| Maftich,        | 25. |
| Meadow-sweet,   | 12. |
| Meconium,       | 25. |

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Melilot,                                   | 12.  |
| Its Flowers,                               | 17.  |
| Melons,                                    | 20.  |
| Mercury Herb,                              | 12.  |
| Mineral, its Preparation, see Quicksilver, |      |
| Mercurius Dulcis,                          | 101. |
| Milk, its Uses,                            | 33.  |
| Mint,                                      | 12.  |
| Mistletoe.                                 | id.  |
| Mithridate, see Electuaries.               |      |
| Monk's Rhubarb,                            | 6.   |
| Mountain Flax,                             | 12.  |
| Mule's Fat,                                | 33.  |
| Mugwort,                                   | 12.  |
| Mustard-Seed,                              | 22.  |
| Mutton-Suet,                               | 33.  |
| Myrrh,                                     | 25.  |
| Myrtle-Berries,                            | 20.  |

## N

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Narcoticks, their Operation, | 63. |
| Native Cinabar, see Cinabar. |     |
| Nettles,                     | 12. |
| Nightshade,                  | id. |
| Nitre,                       | 37. |
| Nutmegs,                     | 20. |

## O

|   |         |
|---|---------|
| Oak Bark, see Bark.                       |         |
| Oats,                                     | 23.     |
| Oils, Ointments, and Balfams,             | 278.    |
| Simple Oils, how made,                    | id.     |
| Oil of Roses,                             | 279.    |
| of Rue,                                   | id.     |
| of Bays,                                  | id.     |
| Earth-worms,                              | id.     |
| St. John's Wort,                          | 280.    |
| Swallows,                                 | id.     |
| Essential Oyls, viz. those of Anise,      |         |
| Caraways, Cloves, and others of most Use, | 76, 77. |
| Oils by Expression, viz. Almonds,         |         |
| Linseeds, &c.                             | 79.     |
| Oils of Turpentine,                       | 87.     |
| Oil and Spirit of Vitriol,                | 108.    |
| X 4                                       | Oint-   |



# The INDEX.

|   |      |  |      |
|---|------|--|------|
| Ointments or Unguents,                              | 280. | Petroleum,                                       | 37.  |
| <i>Ægyptiacum</i> ,                                 | id.  | Pidgeons Dung,                                   | 34.  |
| <i>Apostles Ointment</i> ,                          | id.  | Pimento, <i>see</i> Jamaica Pepper.              |      |
| <i>Basilicon</i> ,                                  | 281. | Pine-Tree, <i>or</i> Fir,                        | 28.  |
| Ointment of Bays,                                   | 282. | Pitch Black,                                     | 26.  |
| <i>Dialthæa</i> ,                                   | id.  | White, <i>see</i> Burgundy Pitch.                |      |
| <i>Nerve-Oil</i> , <i>or</i> Ointment,              | id.  | Plantain,  | 13.  |
| <i>Populneum</i> ,                                  | 283. | Plaisters,                                       | 298. |
| <i>Soldiers Ointment</i> ,                          | id.  | <i>Diachylon</i> ,                               | id.  |
| Ointment of Tutty,                                  | id.  | <i>Diachylon with the Gums</i> ,                 | 299. |
| Unguentum, <i>or</i> White Ointment,                | 284. | Mucilage Plaister,                               | id.  |
| Other compound Ointments for Practice,              | 285. | De Minio, <i>or</i> Red Lead Plaister,           | 300. |
| Blistering Ointments, <i>see</i> <i>Re-toires</i> . |      | De Minio with Soap,                              | id.  |
| Ointment Oppodeldock,                               | 289. | Mercurial Plaister,                              | 301. |
| Observations concerning it,                         | 290. | Sulphur Plaister,                                | 302. |
| Baron's Ointment,                                   | 291. | Hemlock Plaister with Ammoniack,                 | id.  |
| Duke's Ointment,                                    | 292. | Several strengthening Compositions,              | 303. |
| Countess's Ointment,                                | 293. | Plaister of Walnuts from Solleyfell,             | 304. |
| Ointment of Oldenburgh, of Naples,                  | id.  | Pomegranates,                                    | 20.  |
| Oister-shells, <i>their Virtue</i> ,                | 33.  | Pomegranate Bark,                                | 28.  |
| Olibanum,   | 25.  | Pompholix,                                       | 41.  |
| Onions,   | 6.   | Poppies White,                                   | 20.  |
| Opium,  | 25.  | Black,   | id.  |
| Opiates, <i>see</i> <i>Narcoticks</i> .             |      | Corn Poppy Flowers,                              | 17.  |
| Opoponax,   | 26.  | Powders,   | 148. |
| Oranges.  | 20.  | What Things most fit to be preserved in Powder,  | id.  |
| Crack Stinking,                                     | 12.  | Cordial Powders,                                 | id.  |
| Orrice Root,  | 6.   | Diapente,  | 150. |
| Orpiment, <i>see</i> <i>Arsenick</i> .              |      | Solleyfell's Universal Cordial Powder,           | 151. |
| Ox-suet,  | 33.  | Other Forms of Cordial Powders,                  | id.  |
| Oximel of Squills,                                  | 134. | Dianisum, <i>or</i> compound Powder of Anniseed, | 153. |
| P   |      | Other Cordial and Carminative Powders,           | 154. |
| Parmasity, <i>or</i> Sperma Ceti,                   | 33.  | Stomachick Powders,                              | id.  |
| Parsley,  | 12.  | Strengthening and astringent Powders,            | 155. |
| Peach Blossoms,                                     | 17.  | Pectoral and balsamick Powders,                  | 156. |
| Peacocks Dung,                                      | 34.  | Drying and absorbent Powders,                    | 158. |
| Peas,   | 23.  |  | Vul- |
| Pellitory,  | 13.  |  |      |
| Pellitory of Spain,                                 | 6.   |  |      |
| Penny-royal,  | 13.  |  |      |
| Piony Roots,  | 6.   |  |      |
| Flowers,  | 17.  |  |      |
| Pepper Black and White,                             | 20.  |  |      |
| Peruvian Bark, <i>see</i> <i>Bark</i> .             |      |  |      |

# The I N D E X.

|                                       |      |  |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|--|------|
| <i>Vulnerary Powders for Wounds</i>   |      | Sage,                                      | 13.  |
| <i>and inward Bruises,</i>            | id.  | Salt,                                      | 37.  |
| <i>For Defluxions on the Eyes,</i>    |      | <i>Its Preparations,</i>                   | 106. |
| <i>&amp;c.</i>                        | id.  | Salt of Harts-horn, <i>see</i> Harts-horn. |      |
| <i>Diuretick and cleansing Pow-</i>   |      | Essential Salts,                           | 79.  |
| <i>ders,</i>                          | 159. | Fix'd Salts,                               | 80.  |
| <i>Febrifuge Powders,</i>             | 160. | Salt, or Sugar of Lead,                    | 98.  |
| <i>Powder of Sena the greater,</i>    | id.  | Salt Petre, <i>see</i> Nitre.              |      |
| <i>The lesser Compound,</i>           | 161. | Sal Prunella, <i>or</i> Christal Mineral,  | 104. |
| <i>Countess of Warwick's Pow-</i>     |      | Sal Polychrest,                            | id.  |
| <i>der,</i>                           | id.  | Salt of Tartar,                            | 86.  |
| <i>Hiera Picra, or holy Bitter,</i>   | 162. | Sanicle, <i>or</i> All-heal,               | 13.  |
| <i>The Royal Powder,</i>              | 163. | Sarcocol,                                  | 26.  |
| <i>Solleysell's Specifick for the</i> |      | Sarsaparilla,                              | 7.   |
| <i>Cholick,</i>                       | id.  | Sassafras,                                 | 29.  |
| <i>Worm Powders,</i>                  | 164. | Satyrium,                                  | 7.   |
| Prunes,                               | 20.  | Savin,                                     | 14.  |
| Puppies or Whelps.                    | 34.  | Saxifrage,                                 | id.  |
|                                       |      | Scabious,                                  | id.  |
|                                       |      | Scammony,                                  | 26.  |
|                                       |      | <i>Its Preparations,</i>                   | 85.  |
|                                       |      | Scordium, <i>or</i> Water Germander,       |      |
|                                       |      |  | 14.  |
|                                       |      | Scurvygrafs,                               | id.  |
|                                       |      | Sea-Moss,                                  | id.  |
|                                       |      | Sebastians,                                | 21.  |
|                                       |      | Sena,                                      | 14.  |
|                                       |      | Shepherd's Pouch,                          | id.  |
|                                       |      | Silver,                                    | 39.  |
|                                       |      | Sloes,                                     | 21.  |
|                                       |      | Smallage,                                  | 15.  |
|                                       |      | Snakeweed,                                 | 7.   |
|                                       |      | Snuffs and Perfumes for the Head,          |      |
|                                       |      |  | 257. |
|                                       |      | Soap Black,                                | 44.  |
|                                       |      | Castile,                                   | id.  |
|                                       |      | Soot,                                      | 44.  |
|                                       |      | Sorrel,                                    | 15.  |
|                                       |      | Southernwood,                              | id.  |
|                                       |      | Speedwell, <i>or</i> Paul's Betony,        | id.  |
|                                       |      | Spirit of Wine,                            | 89.  |
|                                       |      | Spirit of Wine camphorated,                | 127. |
|                                       |      | Spirit of Wormwood,                        | 124. |
|                                       |      | Spirit of Castor,                          | 125. |
|                                       |      | Spirit of Saffron,                         | id.  |
|                                       |      | Spirit of Treacle camphorated,             |      |
|                                       |      |  | 146. |
|                                       |      | Spleen.                                    |      |

## Q

Quicklime, or unslack'd Lime,  
*see* Limestone.

Quicksilver, 39.

*Its Preparations,* 90.

Quinces, 20.

## R.

Raisins, 21.

Red Lead, 44.

Retioires, *or* blistering Ointments, 288.

Restoratives, 56.

Rhubarb, 6.

Ripeners and Drawers, 67.

Rocket, 13.

Rose Damask, 17.

Red, id.

Rosemary, 13.

Flowers, 17.

Rosin, 26.

Rue, 13.

Rye, 23.

Realgar, 44.

## S

Saffron, 17.

Sagapen Gum, 26.



*The* I N D E X.

|                                      |            |   |            |
|--------------------------------------|------------|---|------------|
| Spleenwort,                          | 15.        | Turmerick,                              | 7.         |
| Spunge,                              | 44.        | Turpentine,                             | 27.        |
| Squills, or Sea Onions,              | 7.         | Tutty,                                  | 41.        |
| Styptick Royal,                      | 109.       |   |            |
| <i>Colebatch's Styptick,</i>         | 97.        |   | V          |
| <i>Stomachicks, their Operation,</i> |            |   |            |
|                                      | 50.        | Valerian,                               | 7.         |
| Stone Horſe Dung,                    | 34.        | <i>Venice Treacle, ſee</i> Electuaries. |            |
| Storax,                              | 26.        | Verdegreaſe, <i>ſee</i> Copper.         |            |
| Strengtheners,                       | 61.        | Verjuice, <i>ſee</i> Apples.            |            |
| Succory,                             | 15.        | Vervain,                                | 15.        |
| Sugar,                               | 44.        | Vine,                                   | <i>id.</i> |
| Sulphur, <i>ſee</i> Brimſtone.       |            | Vinegar,                                | 88.        |
| Suppoſitories,                       | 248.       | <i>of Roſes,</i>                        | <i>id.</i> |
| Suppuratives, <i>ſee</i> Ripeners.   |            | <i>of Rue,</i>                          | <i>id.</i> |
| Sympathetick Powder,                 | 108.       | Violet Leaves,                          | 15.        |
| Syrups,                              | 130.       | Flowers,                                | 18.        |
| <i>of Clove Gilly Flowers,</i>       | <i>id.</i> | Vipers,                                 | 35.        |
| <i>of Oranges and Lemons,</i>        | <i>id.</i> | Viper Graſs,                            | 7.         |
| <i>of Maſh-mallows,</i>              | 113.       | Vitriols,                               | 37.        |
| <i>of Coltsfoot,</i>                 | 132.       | <i>Calcin'd Vitriol,</i>                | 107.       |
| <i>of White Poppies,</i>             | <i>id.</i> | <i>Oil and Spirit of Vitriol,</i>       | 108.       |
| <i>of Quinces,</i>                   | <i>id.</i> | Urine, or Chamberlye,                   | 35.        |
| <i>of Mint,</i>                      | <i>id.</i> |   |            |
| <i>of Buckthorn,</i>                 | 133.       |   | W          |

|  |            |  |            |
|--|------------|--|------------|
| Tacamahack Gum,  | 26.        | Wall Navewort,   | 15.        |
| Tamarinds,   | 21.        | Water Germander, <i>see</i> Scordium.                      |            |
| Tartar, <i>its Preparations,</i>   | 86.        | Water,   | 45.        |
| Terms and Operations of the Chy-<br>mical and Galenical Pharmacy<br><i>explain'd, Part II. Introduc-<br/>tion,</i> | 59.        | Simple Distill'd Water,                                    | 76.        |
| Thyme,   | 15.        | Cordial Waters, <i>see</i> Compound<br>Waters and Spirits. |            |
| Dodder of Thyme,   | <i>id.</i> | Wax Yellow,  | 35.        |
| Tin, <i>its Preparations,</i>  | 99.        | White,   | <i>id.</i> |
| Tincture of Benjamin,  | 81.        | Wheat,   | 23.        |
| <i>of Myrrh,</i>   | 82.        | White Lead, or Cerufs,                                     | 45.        |
| <i>of Saffron,</i>   | 128.       | Wine,  | <i>id.</i> |
| <i>of Hellebore,</i>   | <i>id.</i> | Wine of Squills,   | 128.       |
| Toad,  | 34.        | Winters Bark,  | 29.        |
| Tobacco,   | 15.        | Woad,  | 15.        |
| Topicks,   | 65.        | Wood-sorrel,   | 16.        |
| Tormentil,   | 7.         | Worm-feed,   | 23.        |
| Tragacanth,  | 26.        | Wormwood,  | 16.        |
| Troches, <i>see</i> Balls.   |            |  |            |
| Turpeth, or Turpeth Root,  | 7.         |  |            |
|  |            | Z  |            |
|  |            | Zedoary,   |            |



A N  
I N D E X.  
O F  
D I S E A S E S,  
Referring to the R E M E D I E S  
proper to each.

**A** G U E, *Elix. Vitrioli*, Page 129; *Elect. Diatessaron* 140; *Diapente* 150; Stomachick Powders 154; *see also* Strengthening and Astringent Powders 155, 172, 183, 209, 210, 211.

*Anbury, Aqua Fortis, Ol. Vitriol.* and most Causticks.

*Anticor*, Retoires and Blistring Ointments to make Revulsion 288, 263; Cautery, actual or potential, all Evacuations, particularly by *Clysters*, *see Purging Clysters* 236; all things that promote Sweat, *see Spirit of Wine camphorated* 127; *Elixir of Camphire* 129; all Treacles and Orvietans, &c. *see p. 263.*

*Appetite lost*, *see Stomachicks* 154; *Chewing Balls* 180, 182; *Armans* 196; *Drinks* 210.

*Apoplexy*, All strong Purgations, all *Cephalicks*, Spirit and Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Spirit and Sal Armoniack, Spirit and Salt of Amber, Cordial and Cephalick Powders 149, 150, 151; *Balls* 169.

*Arrests*, *see Rats-Tail.*

*Attaint*, *see Over-reach.*

B

*BackSinew Strain*, *see Cold Charge* 264; the Charge from *Blundevill* 275; *De Minio*, or Red Lead Plaister 300; strengthening Plaister 303.

*Back swelled or hurt*, Spirit of Wine or Brandy, Spirit of Wine



# An INDEX of Diseases,

- Wine camphorated 127, Black Soap, &c.
- Back swayed*, The cold Charge 264, 275, all spirituous Fomentations, and all strengthening Plaisters, see p. 303.
- Barbs*, after they are cut out, apply Salt to the Part.
- Barrenness in Mares*, The pectoral and balsamick Powders 157, Balls 174; all the cordial Powders and Balls, and the cordial Drinks 200, when it proceeds from too much Rankness, all moderate Evacuations are then proper.
- Belly-ach*, see *Cholick*.
- Belly-bound*, All emollient and softning Clysters, and all mild Purgations, &c.
- Biting of a mad Dog*, Externally a Cataplasm of Mithridate 143, 144, pickled Herrings stamp'd, Viper's Fat 35; internally, all Treacles and Orvietans, see Fevers pestilential.
- Bleeding*, see *Hemorrhage*.
- Bleymes*, or *Imposthumes in the Feet*, all Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286, the Ointment with Quicksilver 287, the Ointment with Precipitate *id.* the Doctor's Ointment 292, the Countess's Ointment, 293.
- Bloody Flux*, Diacordium 139, all strengthening and astringent Powders 155, those for inward Bruises and Wounds 158, astringent Balls 171, Drinks 207, 208, Clysters 239, 240, 241.
- Blood Spavin*, All Digestives for Wounds, and after taking up the Vein, the cold Charge 264 may be applied round the Joint.
- Blows and Bruises*, Externally, all strengthening Plaisters and Charges, and internally, all Vulneraries 156, 157, 158, 173.
- Bones broken*, or out of Joint, Vinegar and Bole, all strengthening and astringent Charges and Plaisters, &c. Baths 256.
- Bone Spavin*, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage Plaister *id.* Mercurial Plaister 301, Oil of Beetles 90, all Retoires and blistring Ointments 288.
- Botch or Boil*, All suppurative Cataplasms and Poultices 262, all Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286.
- Boil Pestilential*, The same as the foregoing, in what relates to Externals; Internally, all those Things that are good in pestilential Fevers; see Fevers pestilential.
- Breath short*, see *Pursiveness*.
- Burns*, Spirit of Wine camphorated, all Cataplasms with Camphire, see p. 262, 263; Ointment Populneum, and all cooling Ointments, Salt and Soot applied to the Part, or pickled Herrings, either of which will fetch out the Fire.
- Burstennes*, All strengthening Charges and Plaisters, all astringent Baths and Fomentations 251, 253.

## C

- Canker in the Mouth, Nose, &c.* Vitriol Water, a Solution of the *Lapis medicamentosus* 109, *Lapis mirabilis*, or the wonderful Stone 110, actual Cautery.
- Chest foundring*, Elixir of Camphire 129, all pectoral and balsamick Powders, Balls, and Drinks, all Treacles and Orvietans, see Powders for inward Bruises 158, Oil of sweet Almonds, Linseed-oil, Balls of Sulphur, and all other pectoral Balsams.

*Cho-*

## *with Remedies, &c.*

*Cholick*, *Hiera Picra*, or the *Holly Bitter* 162, Oil of Aniseeds and all essential Oils, see p. 153, 154, 163, 204, Elixir of Camphire, Spirit of Wine camphorated, Mithridate, *Venice-Treacle*, and all other Things that promote Sweat, all *Pacifick Clysters*, see p. 240, 241, 252.

*Cods bruis'd, swell'd, and inflamed*, Vinegar and Bole, with most cooling Applications, discussive Fomentations 251, Clysters and other Purgations 236, 237.

*Cold*, *Balsams of Sulphur* 113, 114, 115, *Balls* 173, 178, *Drinks* 206.

*Colt-Evil*, all moderate Purgations with Vinegar and other cold Applications to the Yard and Sheath, sometimes spirituous Fomentations.

*Consumption*, Tincture of *Benjamin*, Flowers and Oil of *Benjamin* 81, Balf. of Sulphur with Oil of Turpentine 114, *Dianisum* 135, 156, 157, for inward Bruises 158, 173, 174, *Markham's Balls* 178, 206, 222, 223, 224, 225.

*Coronet hurt or bruised* 264, 275, *De Minio*, or Red Lead Plaster 300, 303, if a Wound, all Digestives and spirituous Applications.

*Cramps, or Convulsions of the Sinews*, all spirituous Embrocations 249, 250, 253, 268, Ointment of Bays, Nerve-ointment 282, 283, for the Sinews 285.

*Crepances*, see *Rats-Tail*.

*Crick in the Neck*, Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of Wine, all spirituous Fomentations and Embrocations.

*Crown-scab*, *Ægyptiacum*, the Apostles Ointment 280, the Mercurial Ointment 287, 292, 293, Coperas Water, all Spirits and cleansing Tinctures, &c.

*Crab*, see *Bone Spavin*, the Remedies for it.

### D

*Dropsey*, Diuretick Powders 159, most Purging Drinks, all Diuretick Drinks 211, 212, 213, 214, *Balls* 186, 187, 209.

### E

*Eyes dim*, see *Films and Specks*.

*Eyes swollen and inflamed*, all cooling Applications, see *Cataplasms* 204, 205, *Solleysell's Charge for the Eyes* 272, *Rose-water*, *Plantain-water*, &c.

*Rheums in the Eyes*, see *Lunatick or Moon-Eyes*.

### F

*Falling-Evil or Convulsions*, Cordial and Cephalick Powders, Balls or Drenches, all volatile Salts and Spirits, see *Staggers*.

*Farcin*, *Cinnabar Balls* 170, 171, 188, 189, *Wet Farcin*, Decoct. of *Gujacum*, see *Drinks* 209, 216, 218, 223, 230, 231, for external Applications, see Ointments for inveterate Ulcers 287, 288, Ointment of *Naples* 294, Mercurial Ointment 287, Solution of Vitriol, or Coperas Water, the *Lapis medicamentosus*, phagedenick Water 100, and all other Applications that are proper for foul and corrosive Ulcers.

*Fever*



# An I N D E X of Diseases,

*Fever continual*, All Diureticks 161, 211; a Solution of *Sal Armoniack*, *Sal Polycrestum*, or *Sal Prunellæ*; all cooling and laxative Clysters, see *Clysters* 234, 235.

*Fever malignant and pestilential*, Elixir of Camphor 129; Spirit of Wine camphorated 127; Mithridate, *Venice Treacle*, Treacle Diateseron 140; Orvietan 141; all Alexipharmicks, see *Powders* 159, 166; *Balls* 184, 185; *Drinks* 203, 204; *Tincture of Saffron* 128, 125, 126.

*Fever Intermittent*, see *Agues*.

*Fever Heetick*, All cooling Medicines, Stomachicks, and all Strengtheners and Restoratives, see *Consumption*.

*Feet bruised or wounded*, see *Coronet hurt* or bruised.

*Figs*, All corrosive Applications, see *Phadegenick Water* 100; *Aqua Fortis* 105; *Retioires* and *Blistering Ointments* 288; with other *Caustricks*.

*Films and Specks on the Eyes*, *Lapis medicamentofus* 129; *Mirabilis* 110; Juice of *Celendine* and *Eyebright*, see p. 158; Ointment of Tutty, 183.

*Fistulas*, p. 247, 248, see *Ulcers*.

*Foot pricked*, Liniments and Digestives for Wounds and Ulcers 286.

*Foundring in the Feet*, Tar, Honey and Hog's Lard, or Oil; emollient Cataplasms 261.

*Foundring in the Body*, All cooling and laxative Purges and Clysters, all Medicines to promote Sweat and Urine, &c.

*Fret or Gripes*, see *Cholick*.

*Fundament swelled*, Clysters and other Purgations, cold Charge 261; Cataplasms 261; Fomentations 251.

*Fundament saln*, p. 251, 252, 253; all astringent Baths and Fomentations.

*Frush scabb'd or rotten*, *Ægyptiacum* 280; Apostles Ointment *id.* Mercurial Ointment 287, 292, 293; all Spirits and cleansing Tinctures.

## G

*Gall*, its Diseases, see *Yellow*s and *Jaundice*; see also *Liver imposthumated*.

*Gall'd Back*, Spirit of Wine, Brandy, *Aqua Vitæ*, &c. Coperas or Vitriol Water, Chamberlye, White Ointment 184; Ointment of Tutty 183.

*Galls between the Legs*, Brandy, and all spiritous Liquors; the same as for a *gall'd Back*.

*Gangrene and Mortification*, see *Embrocations* 249, 250; Fomentations for gourdly Legs 251, 252; Oil of Turpentine, Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, and all volatile Spirits, to the Wound, Ung. *Ægyptiacum*, *Apostolorum*, Countess's Ointment, and all corrosive Ointments, *Aqua Fortis*, *Phadegenick Water*, see p. 100; Butter of Antimony 97.

*Gigs*, or *Bladders in an Horse's Mouth*, Salt and Vinegar, Red Wine, &c.

*Glanders*, see Injections 247; internally, *Diascordium*, *Mithridate*, and all Driers of Humidity; see *Drinks* 207, 208; Decoct. of *Gujacum* 209, 219, 232; all Astringents, all Restoratives that consist also of Cordial Ingredients; see *Consumptions*; see also p. 177, 178.

*Grease molten*, see *molten Grease*.  
Grease

## with Remedies, &c.

*Grease faln into the Legs*, All moderate Purgations, Cinabar and *Antimonial Balls*, 187, 188, 189, externally, all comfortable Fomentations and Embrocations 250, 251, 252, 256, the emollient Cataplasim 261, 262, 263, 264; Charge 270, 273, 274; all strengthening and defensive Plaisters 303.

*Gripping and Pain in the Guts*, see *Cholick*.

### H

*Hemorrhage*, or *Blood to stop*, see the *Sympathetick Powder* 108, and the other *Styptick Powders*, all Vitriols and Causticks; internally, all strengthening and agglutinating Medicines, see p. 155, 157, 171, 172; and all cooling Remedies; see also Fomentations 253.

*Halter cast*, see *Feet bruised or wounded*.

*Head-ach*, All moderate Evacuations by Bleeding or Purgation.

*Hide-bound*, externally, all emollient Baths and Fomentations; internally, all those Remedies that are proper in the *Dropsey*, *Yellows*, &c.

*Hoofs brittle*, Oil Olive, Oil of Linseed, and all other cool and softening Oils, and all emollient Cataplasms.

*Hoof-bound*, the same that are proper to soften hard brittle Hoofs.

*Hoof-cast*, or *Casting the Hoof*, Digestive of Tar, Honey, and Oil, or of Tar and Yolks of Eggs, *Apostles Ointment* 280, *Countess's Ointment* 293, &c.

*Hoofs soft*, or *Hoofs to harden*, Vinegar, Verjuice, Alum-water, Coperas-water, &c.

*Hoof bony*, All suppurative Cataplasms 262, 263; Diachylon with the Gums 299; Mucilage Plaister, Mercurial Plaister 301, see *Bone Spavin*.

*Hoof strained or hurt* 264, 275, *De Minio* 300, 303; all other defensative and strengthening Plaisters and Charges.

*Hungry Evil*, A Decoction of Mallows and Marshmallows, and their Roots, strowed with Oatmeal, *Species Diatragacanthi*, p. 157; *Markham's Balls* 178; Powder of Fenugreek, Powder of Linseed, and the Raspings of Sassafras, which may be given among his Oats.

*Hurle Bone*, *Whirle Bone*, when the Hurt is new, all cold repellent Charges are proper 269; all strengthening Plaisters 303; but when it is old, spirituous Embrocations, see p. 249, 240, 256; Nerve Oil, Oil of Bays, Ointment, see p. 282, 283; Rowels and Causticks, &c.

### I

*Jardon*, All the Remedies proper in a Bone Spavin; see also *Hoof bony*.

*Inward Imposthumes*, all Restoratives and Vulneraries 156, 157; for inward Bruises 158.

*Imposthumes outward*, All Digestives for Wounds, &c.

*Incorded*, see *Burstennes*.

*Inflammation to abate*, Ung. Populneum, Saccharum Saturni, or Sugar of Lead, Oil of Roses, Vinegar of Roses, &c. Clyster



# An INDEX of Diseases,

sters and all moderate Purgations.

*Interfering*, Spirit of Wine, Brandy, or Aqua Vitæ.

*Itch*, see *Mange*.

*Ives*, see *Vives*.

## K

*Kernels to dissolve*, see emollient Cataplasms 261, 263, Diachylon with the Gums 299, Mucilage Plaster, Mercurial Plaster 300.

*Kernels to ripen*, see Cataplasms 262, 266, 267.

*Kidneys hurt or imposthumated*, see *Potio Alba* 211, 212, Balsam Sulphur, with Turpentine, and all other Balsams of that Kind, see also p. 186, 187, 188, 193.

*Knees broken*, Spirit of Wine, Rum, or Aqua Vitæ, all Liniments and Digestives for Wounds.

## L

*Lampas*, Actual Caution, &c.

*Lax or Looseness*, all Purgations with Rhubarb, Diascordium 139, Mithridate 143, Powders 155, Balls 171, 172, 173, Drinks 207, 208, 209, see Clysters 240, 241, 242, 245.

*Legs swelled or goured*, see Grease fallen into the Legs.

*Leprosy*, see *Farcin*, the Remedies proper for it.

*Lethargy*, Spirit and Salt of Harts-horn, with all the other Volatile Salts and Spirits, all Cephalick Powders, Balls and Drenches, see *Falling Evil* and *Staggers*.

*Lice*, all Mercurial Ointments,

all those with Brimstone, see Ointments.

*Liver imposthumated*, all Vulneraries and Restoratives 156, 157, 158, 211, 212, 186, 187, 188.

*Loathing of Food*, Chewing Balls of all kinds 180, 182, see *Appetite lost*.

*Lunatick or Moon Eyes*, Cinabar Balls 170, 171, Powders 155, Cataplasms 264, all drying and absorbent Powders 158, Decoction of Gujacum 209, all Diureticks see p. 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, for the Eyes externally, a Solution of the *Lapis mirabilis*, *Lapis medicamentosus*, see also the Powders 158, 159.

*Lungs stuffed*, see *Purification*.

*Lungs ulcerated*, see *Consumption*.

## M

*Mallenders*, *Apostles Ointment* 280, *Mercurial Ointment* 287, Brandy, Aqua Vitæ, Tincture of Myrrh, &c.

*Mange* 253, Ointment of Bays with Quicksilver, Ointment for the Mange 296, all Ointments with Brimstone; inwardly, the Cinabar, the *Antimonial Balls*, cleansing Drinks 215, 216, 223.

*Manginess of the Tail and Mane*, all Strengtheners and Restoratives, with the same Things externally that are proper in an *Universal Mange*.

*Molten Grease*, Gentle laxative Purges, afterwards a Course of the Cinabar, or *Antimonial Balls*, see p. 170.

*Morefoundring*, see *Cold*.

*Mourning*

## with Remedies, &c.

*Mourning of the Chine*, see *Glanders*.

*Mouth chafed or hurt*, Spirit of Wine, Aqua Vitæ, Red Wine, Honey of Roses, &c.

*Mules, or kib'd Heels*, Mercurial Ointments 287; Ægyptiacum, Apostles Ointment; see the Cataplasm with Camphire, p. 261.

*Murrain or Pestilence*; see *Fever Pestilential*.

### N

*Navel-Gall*, Mercurial Ointment, Apostles Ointment, Spirit of Wine, Tincture of Myrrh, and all other Things that are proper to mundify and cleanse Ulcers.

*Numbness*, see *Palsy*.

*Numbness of the Hoof*, Cataplasm with Camph. 261, 263; see Charge the first and second 268; the Charge for the Feet 270.

### O

*Over-reach, or Tread in the Heel*, All Spirits and Digestives for Wounds; see *Anodyne Poultise* 265.

### P

*Palsy*, Cinabar Balls, all Cordials and Cephalicks internally; see Staggers; externally all spirituous Embrocations and Fomentations, *vid.* p. 249, 250, 252, 253; Poultises 261, 263; Charges 268, 269; Ointments 285.

*Pains or watry Sores on the Legs and Pasterns*, The Cataplasm with Camph. 261; the white Honey Charge 274, 276; Mithridate, Venice Treacle, or

London Treacle applied by way of Poultise, the Apostles Ointment, Countess's Ointment, &c.

*Pearl, Pin or Webb*; see *Films and Specks*.

*Planet-struck*; see *Palsy*.

*Poison and Infection*, All Treacles and Orvietans; see *Fever malignant and pestilential*.

*Poll-Evil*, All ripening Cataplasms 262, 263; Digestives for Wounds, &c. 286.

*Purpiveness*, Moderate Purgations, the *Antimonial* or *Cinabar Balls*, *Markham's Balls*, and all *Pectoral Cleansers*, particularly, these with Garlick, Horse Radish, &c. see p. 173; the *English Pills* 174; and those in p. 175, 176.

### Q

*Quitter-Bone*, Ung. Ægyptiacum, Apostles Ointment, Countess's Ointment 293; Doctors Ointment 292; all other cleansing and deterfive Ointments 286, 287; with all cleansing Spirits and Tinctures.

*Quarter-False*, Tar, Bees-Wax and Oil melted and made into a Salve, with the Application of the actual Cautey, where it is required; see p. 270.

### R

*Rats-Tail*, See the Poultises for gourd Legs, p. 264; Charge, 270; white Honey Charge 274, internally, all Driers and Absorbents; see Drinks, p. 209.

*Ring-Bone*, All sharp Ointments, and sometimes caustick Applications; see p. 286, 287, 292, 293.

### Y

*Rheums,*



# An INDEX of Diseases,

*Rheums and Defluxions*, Elect. Diascordium, Mithridate; see strengthening and astringent Powders 155, 177; Diuretick Powders 159, Balls 186, Drinks 208, 209; all Driers and Absorbents, &c.

*Running Frush, Ægyptiacum*, Apostles Ointment, the Doctor's Ointment 292, and other cleansing Applications.

*Rupture*, see *Incorded or Bursten*.

## S

*Scratches*, All emollient Cataplasms, White Honey Charge 274; Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaister, mercurial Plaister; see *Rats-Tails*.

*Scrupin*, see *Splent*.

*Seed Shedding*, Gentle Purgations with Rhubarb, all Diureticks and Astringents, Balls against Rheums and Defluxions 177, 178; Turpentine Balls, &c. p. 172, 173.

*Shoulder-Splait*, and *Shoulder-pight*, &c. see Embrocations, p. 250, 254; Charges 268, 269; Red Honey Charge 271, 273, 275, 277, 278; Ointment of Bays, Nerve-ointment, Soldiers Ointment, Ointment Opodeldock 289; all strengthening Plaisters.

*Sinew-Strain*, All spirituous Fomentations 252, 253; and all strenthening Charges and Plaisters.

*Sleeping Evil*, see *Lethargy*.

*Splent*, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaister, Mercurial Plaister; see Plaisters, Retoires, or blistering Ointments 288; Oil of Beetles 90.

*Spur-Galling*, Brandy, Rum, Spirit of Wine, Chamberlye, Brine, &c. Unguentum or

White Ointment, Ointment of Tutty, &c.

*Staggers*, Antimony, Cinabar of Antimony, Native Cinabar, Volatile Salts, Spirits, and all Cephalicks, see Powders 149, 150, 151; Balls 169, 170, 171; Drinks 200, 201, 202; Embrocations 250, 253; Snuffs and Fumigations 258, 259, 260; see Apoplexy, Palsy, Lethargy, &c.

*Strangles*, All ripening Poultises and Cataplasms, all Digestives for Wounds internally, *Venice Treacle*, Mithridate, &c.

*Strangullion*, or *Strangury*, All the Preparations of *Nitre*, or Salt Petre; see p. 104, 105; *Pulvis Diasennæ* 160; or the Countess of *Warwick's Powder* 161; all Turpentine, Oil of Turpentine, and all natural Balsams, and all Emollients, viz. Marshmallows, Pellitory, &c. see Scouring Balls, p. 186; see Diuretick Drinks 211, 212, 213, 228; Oil of Sweet Almonds, Linseed, or even Oil Olive, are sometimes necessary in Cases of sharp Pain.

*String-Halt*, Spirituous Embrocations 249, 250, 252, 253, 268; see also Cramps and Convulsions.

*Surbating*, Ox or Cow's Dung with Vinegar new-laid Eggs, Pitch, Tar, and Hog's Grease, &c.

*Surfeit*, Moderate Purgations, and other Evacuations, Mithridate, *Venice Treacle*, and most other Things that promote Sweat, Tincture of Saffron, Spirit of Saffron, Spirit of Treacle camphorated, &c.

*Sway'd*

## with Remedies, &c.

*Sway'd Back*, see Charges 268 ; Red Honey Charge 271, 273, 275 ; internally, all those things that are proper to promote Sweat plentifully, and when violent, the actual Cautery.

*Sweating to abate*, Jesuits Bark, and all Bitters, Diapente 150 ; see Stomachick Powders, p. 154, 182, 183, 210, 211.

*Sweat to provoke*, Elixir of Camphire 129 ; Spirit of Wine camphorated 127 ; Spirit of Treacle camphorated 126 ; Treacle Diateseron 140 ; Orvietan 141 ; Mithridate 143, 146, 147.

*Swellings cold and pituitous*, All spirituous Embrocations, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaister, Mercurial Plaister ; see Plaisters 298 ; Charges 268, 269 ; Red Honey Charge 271, 273 ; Ointment Oppodeldock 298, &c.

*Swellings hot*, see Inflammations to abate.

### T

*Truncheons*, see Worms.

### V

*Vein swell'd after Bleeding*, Spirit of Wine, Oil of Roses, Oil of St. John's Wort, Oil of Alder, &c.

*Venemous Bites*, Mithridate, London Treacle ; see Biting of a mad Dog.

*Vives*, see Cataplasms 262, 263, 265, 266, 267 ; internally, all Diluters and Diureticks, Sal Prunellæ, Salt Petre, Sal Armoniack, &c.

### U

*Ulcers*, All Liniments and Digestives, all Spirits and Tinc-

tures, Ointment *Ægyptiacum*, Apostles, Ointment of Tutty 283 ; see Ointments, p. 287 ; *Aqua Phagedenica* 100 ; *Lapis medicamentosus* 109 ; *mirabilis* 110 ; *Lapis infernalis* id. Lunar Causticks 102 ; actual Cautery, &c. Doctors Ointment 292 ; Countess's Ointment 293 ; Ointment of Naples, 294, &c.

*Urine to provoke*, see Strangury.

*Urine bloody*, All emollient Diureticks, all Strengtheners and Astringents ; see Remedies for inward Bruises, p. 158.

### W

*Warts*, see Scratches, Rats-Tails, &c.

*Weeping or watry Eyes*, see Lunatick or Moon Eyes.

*Wind-galls*, Diachylon with the Gums, Mucilage Plaister, Mercurial Plaisters, see Plaisters ; all ripening Cataplasms, Ointment of Beetles, p. 90 ; and all Retoires, see p. 288.

*Wind-broken*, or short-winded, see Purpiveness ; see also Consumption.

*Withers wrung or hurt*, 264, 265 ; *De Minio* or Red Lead Plaister 300, 303 ; Red Honey Charge 271, 273, 275 ; see Shoulder-splait, &c.

*Wounds*, All Digestives, all cleansing and incarnating Ointments, Ung. Basilicon, or Royal Ointment, Ung. Apostol. Tar, Honey and Turpentine melted together.

*Gunshot Wounds*, see Burns ; All Things to abate Heat, see Inflammation ; all powerful Digestives to fetch off the Escars.

*Worms*,



# An INDEX of Diseases, &c.

*Worms*, Powder of Tin 99, *Mercurius dulcis* 101, *Æthiops mineral* 102, Antimony, and most of its Preparations, Sulphur or Brimstone, and most of its Preparations, Mithridate, Treacles and Orvietans of all sorts, Garlick and Horse Radish, Hiera Picra, p. 154, 163, 164, 121, 193, 221; Clysters 237, 242.

Y

*Yard foul*, or *furred*, Red Wine and Honey, or Honey of Roses, &c.

*Yellows*, Tincture of Saffron 125, Spirit of Saffron 128, Powders 159, Balls 186, 187, 188, 189, 191, Drinks 213, 214, 215, 226, 228, 230, 231.

## FINIS.













